

---

# Heat Documentation

*Release 15.1.1.dev26*

**Heat Developers**

**Jul 24, 2023**



# CONTENTS

<b>1</b>	<b>Heats purpose and vision</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Operating Heat</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1	Installing Heat	5
2.1.1	Orchestration service overview	5
2.1.2	Install and configure	5
	Install and configure for openSUSE and SUSE Linux Enterprise	6
	Install and configure for Red Hat Enterprise Linux and CentOS	12
	Install and configure for Ubuntu	19
	Install and configure for Debian	25
2.1.3	Verify operation	32
2.1.4	Launch an instance	32
	Create a template	32
	Create a stack	33
2.1.5	Next steps	35
2.2	Running Heat API services in HTTP Server	35
2.2.1	mod-wsgi	35
2.2.2	uwsgi	35
	mod_proxy_uwsgi	36
2.3	Configuring Heat	37
2.3.1	Configuration options for the Orchestration service	37
	DEFAULT	37
	auth_password	52
	clients	53
	clients_aodh	53
	clients_barbican	54
	clients_cinder	55
	clients_designate	55
	clients_glance	56
	clients_heat	57
	clients_keystone	57
	clients_magnum	58
	clients_manila	59
	clients_mistral	60
	clients_monasca	60
	clients_neutron	61
	clients_nova	62
	clients_octavia	62
	clients_sahara	63

	clients_senlin . . . . .	64
	clients_swift . . . . .	64
	clients_trove . . . . .	65
	clients_vitrage . . . . .	66
	clients_zaqar . . . . .	66
	cors . . . . .	67
	database . . . . .	68
	ec2authtoken . . . . .	72
	eventlet_opts . . . . .	73
	healthcheck . . . . .	73
	heat_api . . . . .	74
	heat_api_cfn . . . . .	76
	heat_api_cloudwatch . . . . .	77
	keystone_authtoken . . . . .	80
	noauth . . . . .	85
	oslo_messaging_amqp . . . . .	85
	oslo_messaging_kafka . . . . .	92
	oslo_messaging_notifications . . . . .	94
	oslo_messaging_rabbit . . . . .	95
	oslo_middleware . . . . .	100
	oslo_policy . . . . .	100
	paste_deploy . . . . .	102
	profiler . . . . .	103
	revision . . . . .	105
	ssl . . . . .	105
	trustee . . . . .	106
	volumes . . . . .	109
2.3.2	Heat Configuration Sample . . . . .	109
2.3.3	Orchestration log files . . . . .	109
2.3.4	Heat Sample Policy . . . . .	109
2.4	Administering Heat . . . . .	115
2.4.1	Introduction . . . . .	115
2.4.2	Orchestration authorization model . . . . .	116
	Password authorization . . . . .	116
	OpenStack Identity trusts authorization . . . . .	116
	Authorization model configuration . . . . .	117
2.4.3	Stack domain users . . . . .	118
	Stack domain users configuration . . . . .	118
	Usage workflow . . . . .	119
2.5	Scaling a Deployment . . . . .	120
2.5.1	Assumptions . . . . .	120
2.5.2	Architecture . . . . .	120
	Basic Architecture . . . . .	120
	Load Balancing . . . . .	120
	Target Architecture . . . . .	121
2.5.3	Deploying Multiple APIs . . . . .	121
2.5.4	Deploying Multiple Engines . . . . .	122
2.5.5	Deploying the Proxy . . . . .	122
2.5.6	Sample . . . . .	123
	Architecture . . . . .	123
	Running the API and Engine Services . . . . .	124

	Setting Up HAProxy . . . . .	125
2.6	Upgrades Guideline . . . . .	125
2.6.1	Plan to upgrade . . . . .	126
2.6.2	Cold Upgrades . . . . .	126
2.6.3	Rolling Upgrades . . . . .	126
	Prerequisites . . . . .	126
	Procedure . . . . .	127
2.6.4	References . . . . .	128
2.7	Man pages for services and utilities . . . . .	128
2.7.1	Heat services . . . . .	128
	heat-engine . . . . .	128
	heat-api . . . . .	129
	heat-api-cfn . . . . .	130
2.7.2	Heat utilities . . . . .	130
	heat-manage . . . . .	130
	heat-db-setup . . . . .	132
	heat-keystone-setup . . . . .	133
	heat-keystone-setup-domain . . . . .	133
	heat-status . . . . .	135
<b>3</b>	<b>Using Heat</b>	<b>137</b>
3.1	Creating your first stack . . . . .	137
3.1.1	Confirming you can access a Heat endpoint . . . . .	137
3.1.2	Preparing to create a stack . . . . .	137
3.1.3	Launching a stack . . . . .	138
	List stacks . . . . .	138
	List stack events . . . . .	138
	Describe the wordpress stack . . . . .	139
	Verify instance creation . . . . .	139
	Delete the instance when done . . . . .	139
3.2	Glossary . . . . .	139
3.3	Working with Templates . . . . .	141
3.3.1	Template Guide . . . . .	141
	Heat Orchestration Template (HOT) Guide . . . . .	141
	Writing a hello world HOT template . . . . .	144
	Guideline for features . . . . .	148
	Heat Orchestration Template (HOT) specification . . . . .	151
	Instances . . . . .	184
	Software configuration . . . . .	192
	Environments . . . . .	205
	Template composition . . . . .	210
	OpenStack Resource Types . . . . .	212
	CloudFormation Compatible Resource Types . . . . .	583
	Unsupported Heat Resource Types . . . . .	622
	Contributed Heat Resource Types . . . . .	641
	CloudFormation Compatible Functions . . . . .	648
3.3.2	Example Templates . . . . .	656
	Example HOT Templates . . . . .	656
	Example CFN Templates . . . . .	657
3.4	Using the Heat Service . . . . .	658
<b>4</b>	<b>Developing Heat</b>	<b>659</b>

4.1	Heat Contributor Guidelines . . . . .	659
4.1.1	Heat and DevStack . . . . .	659
	Configure DevStack to enable heat . . . . .	659
	Configure DevStack to enable ceilometer and aodh (if using alarms) . . . . .	660
	Configure DevStack to enable OSprofiler . . . . .	660
	Create a stack . . . . .	661
4.1.2	Blueprints and Specs . . . . .	661
	Spec Notes . . . . .	661
	Heat Spec Lite . . . . .	661
	Lite spec Submission Guidelines . . . . .	662
	Lite spec from existing stories . . . . .	662
4.1.3	Heat architecture . . . . .	662
	Detailed description . . . . .	662
	Heat services . . . . .	663
4.1.4	Heat Resource Plug-in Development Guide . . . . .	663
	Resource Plug-in Life Cycle . . . . .	663
	Configuring the Engine . . . . .	674
	Testing . . . . .	674
	Putting It All Together . . . . .	674
	Resource Contributions . . . . .	674
4.1.5	Heat Stack Lifecycle Scheduler Hints . . . . .	675
	Enabling the scheduler hints . . . . .	675
	The hints . . . . .	675
	Purpose . . . . .	675
4.1.6	Guru Meditation Reports . . . . .	675
	Generating a GMR . . . . .	675
	Structure of a GMR . . . . .	675
	Adding support for GMRs to new executable . . . . .	676
	Extending the GMR . . . . .	676
4.1.7	Heat Support Status usage Guide . . . . .	676
	Support Status option and its parameters . . . . .	676
	Life cycle of resource, property, attribute . . . . .	677
	Using Support Status during code writing . . . . .	678
	Translating mechanism for hidden properties . . . . .	680
4.1.8	Using Rally on Heat gates . . . . .	681
	How to run Rally for particular patch . . . . .	681
	Examples of using Rally . . . . .	681
	create_stack_and_show_output_old . . . . .	683
	create_stack_and_show_output_new . . . . .	684
	create_stack_and_list_output_old . . . . .	684
	create_stack_and_list_output_new . . . . .	684
4.2	Source Code Index . . . . .	684
4.2.1	heat . . . . .	684
	heat package . . . . .	684

**5 Indices and tables**

**895**

Heat is a service to orchestrate composite cloud applications using a declarative template format through an OpenStack-native REST API.



## HEATS PURPOSE AND VISION

- Heat provides a template based orchestration for describing a cloud application by executing appropriate *OpenStack* API calls to generate running cloud applications.
- A Heat template describes the infrastructure for a cloud application in text files which are readable and writable by humans, and can be managed by version control tools.
- Templates specify the relationships between resources (e.g. this volume is connected to this server). This enables Heat to call out to the OpenStack APIs to create all of your infrastructure in the correct order to completely launch your application.
- The software integrates other components of OpenStack. The templates allow creation of most OpenStack resource types (such as instances, floating ips, volumes, security groups, users, etc), as well as some more advanced functionality such as instance high availability, instance autoscaling, and nested stacks.
- Heat primarily manages infrastructure, but the templates integrate well with software configuration management tools such as Puppet and Ansible.
- Operators can customise the capabilities of Heat by installing plugins.

This documentation offers information aimed at end-users, operators and developers of Heat.



## OPERATING HEAT

### 2.1 Installing Heat

#### 2.1.1 Orchestration service overview

The Orchestration service provides a template-based orchestration for describing a cloud application by running OpenStack API calls to generate running cloud applications. The software integrates other core components of OpenStack into a one-file template system. The templates allow you to create most OpenStack resource types such as instances, floating IPs, volumes, security groups, and users. It also provides advanced functionality such as instance high availability, instance auto-scaling, and nested stacks. This enables OpenStack core projects to receive a larger user base.

The service allows deployers to integrate with the Orchestration service directly or through custom plugins.

The Orchestration service consists of the following components:

**heat command-line client** A CLI that communicates with the `heat-api` to run AWS CloudFormation APIs. End developers can directly use the Orchestration REST API.

**heat-api component** An OpenStack-native REST API that processes API requests by sending them to the `heat-engine` over Remote Procedure Call (RPC).

**heat-api-cfn component** An AWS Query API that is compatible with AWS CloudFormation. It processes API requests by sending them to the `heat-engine` over RPC.

**heat-engine** Orchestrates the launching of templates and provides events back to the API consumer.

#### 2.1.2 Install and configure

This section describes how to install and configure the Orchestration service, code-named `heat`, on the controller node.

This section assumes that you already have a working OpenStack environment with at least the following components installed: Compute, Image Service, Identity.

Note that installation and configuration vary by distribution.

### Install and configure for openSUSE and SUSE Linux Enterprise

This section describes how to install and configure the Orchestration service for openSUSE Leap 42.2 and SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 12 SP2.

#### Prerequisites

Before you install and configure Orchestration, you must create a database, service credentials, and API endpoints. Orchestration also requires additional information in the Identity service.

1. To create the database, complete these steps:

- Use the database access client to connect to the database server as the `root` user:

```
$ mysql -u root -p
```

- Create the `heat` database:

```
CREATE DATABASE heat;
```

- Grant proper access to the `heat` database:

```
GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON heat.* TO 'heat'@'localhost' \
  IDENTIFIED BY 'HEAT_DBPASS';
GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON heat.* TO 'heat'@'%' \
  IDENTIFIED BY 'HEAT_DBPASS';
```

Replace `HEAT_DBPASS` with a suitable password.

- Exit the database access client.

2. Source the admin credentials to gain access to admin-only CLI commands:

```
$ . admin-openrc
```

3. To create the service credentials, complete these steps:

- Create the `heat` user:

```
$ openstack user create --domain default --password-prompt heat
User Password:
Repeat User Password:
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                     |
+-----+-----+
| domain_id | e0353a670a9e496da891347c589539e9 |
| enabled    | True                                     |
| id         | ca2e175b851943349be29a328cc5e360 |
| name       | heat                                     |
+-----+-----+
```

- Add the admin role to the `heat` user:

```
$ openstack role add --project service --user heat admin
```

---

**Note:** This command provides no output.

---

- Create the heat and heat-cfn service entities:

```
$ openstack service create --name heat \
  --description "Orchestration" orchestration
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                |
+-----+-----+
| description | Orchestration                       |
| enabled     | True                                 |
| id          | 727841c6f5df4773baa4e8a5ae7d72eb   |
| name        | heat                                 |
| type        | orchestration                       |
+-----+-----+

$ openstack service create --name heat-cfn \
  --description "Orchestration" cloudformation
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                |
+-----+-----+
| description | Orchestration                       |
| enabled     | True                                 |
| id          | c42cede91a4e47c3b10c8aedc8d890c6   |
| name        | heat-cfn                             |
| type        | cloudformation                       |
+-----+-----+
```

4. Create the Orchestration service API endpoints:

```
$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  orchestration public http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                |
+-----+-----+
| enabled     | True                                 |
| id          | 3f4dab34624e4be7b000265f25049609   |
| interface    | public                               |
| region      | RegionOne                           |
| region_id   | RegionOne                           |
| service_id  | 727841c6f5df4773baa4e8a5ae7d72eb   |
| service_name | heat                                 |
| service_type | orchestration                       |
| url         | http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s |
+-----+-----+

$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  orchestration internal http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                |
+-----+-----+
| enabled     | True                                 |
| id          | 9489f78e958e45cc85570fec7e836d98   |
| interface    | internal                             |
| region      | RegionOne                           |
+-----+-----+
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

| region_id      | RegionOne      |
| service_id     | 727841c6f5df4773baa4e8a5ae7d72eb |
| service_name   | heat           |
| service_type   | orchestration  |
| url            | http://controller:8004/v1/(tenant_id)s |
+-----+-----+

$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  orchestration admin http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s
+-----+-----+
| Field          | Value          |
+-----+-----+
| enabled        | True           |
| id             | 76091559514b40c6b7b38dde790efe99 |
| interface      | admin         |
| region         | RegionOne     |
| region_id     | RegionOne     |
| service_id     | 727841c6f5df4773baa4e8a5ae7d72eb |
| service_name   | heat          |
| service_type   | orchestration  |
| url            | http://controller:8004/v1/(tenant_id)s |
+-----+-----+

```

```

$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  cloudformation public http://controller:8000/v1
+-----+-----+
| Field          | Value          |
+-----+-----+
| enabled        | True           |
| id             | b3ea082e019c4024842bf0a80555052c |
| interface      | public         |
| region         | RegionOne     |
| region_id     | RegionOne     |
| service_id     | c42cede91a4e47c3b10c8aedc8d890c6 |
| service_name   | heat-cfn       |
| service_type   | cloudformation |
| url            | http://controller:8000/v1 |
+-----+-----+

$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  cloudformation internal http://controller:8000/v1
+-----+-----+
| Field          | Value          |
+-----+-----+
| enabled        | True           |
| id             | 169df4368cdc435b8b115a9cb084044e |
| interface      | internal       |
| region         | RegionOne     |
| region_id     | RegionOne     |
| service_id     | c42cede91a4e47c3b10c8aedc8d890c6 |
| service_name   | heat-cfn       |
| service_type   | cloudformation |
| url            | http://controller:8000/v1 |
+-----+-----+

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
cloudformation admin http://controller:8000/v1
```

Field	Value
enabled	True
id	3d3edcd61eb343c1bbd629aa041ff88b
interface	internal
region	RegionOne
region_id	RegionOne
service_id	c42cede91a4e47c3b10c8aedc8d890c6
service_name	heat-cfn
service_type	cloudformation
url	http://controller:8000/v1

5. Orchestration requires additional information in the Identity service to manage stacks. To add this information, complete these steps:

- Create the heat domain that contains projects and users for stacks:

```
$ openstack domain create --description "Stack projects and users
↪" heat
```

Field	Value
description	Stack projects and users
enabled	True
id	0f4d1bd326f2454dacc72157ba328a47
name	heat

- Create the heat\_domain\_admin user to manage projects and users in the heat domain:

```
$ openstack user create --domain heat --password-prompt heat_
↪domain_admin
User Password:
Repeat User Password:
```

Field	Value
domain_id	0f4d1bd326f2454dacc72157ba328a47
enabled	True
id	b7bd1abfbcf64478b47a0f13cd4d970a
name	heat_domain_admin

- Add the admin role to the heat\_domain\_admin user in the heat domain to enable administrative stack management privileges by the heat\_domain\_admin user:

```
$ openstack role add --domain heat --user-domain heat --user heat_
↪domain_admin admin
```

---

**Note:** This command provides no output.

---

- Create the `heat_stack_owner` role:

```
$ openstack role create heat_stack_owner
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                |
+-----+-----+
| domain_id  | None                                  |
| id         | 15e34f0c4fed4e68b3246275883c8630    |
| name       | heat_stack_owner                     |
+-----+-----+
```

- Add the `heat_stack_owner` role to the demo project and user to enable stack management by the demo user:

```
$ openstack role add --project demo --user demo heat_stack_owner
```

---

**Note:** This command provides no output.

---

---

**Note:** You must add the `heat_stack_owner` role to each user that manages stacks.

---

- Create the `heat_stack_user` role:

```
$ openstack role create heat_stack_user
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                |
+-----+-----+
| domain_id  | None                                  |
| id         | 88849d41a55d4d1d91e4f11bffd8fc5c    |
| name       | heat_stack_user                       |
+-----+-----+
```

---

**Note:** The Orchestration service automatically assigns the `heat_stack_user` role to users that it creates during stack deployment. By default, this role restricts API <Application Programming Interface (API)> operations. To avoid conflicts, do not add this role to users with the `heat_stack_owner` role.

---

## Install and configure components

---

**Note:** Default configuration files vary by distribution. You might need to add these sections and options rather than modifying existing sections and options. Also, an ellipsis ( . . . ) in the configuration snippets indicates potential default configuration options that you should retain.

---

1. Install the packages:

```
# zypper install openstack-heat-api openstack-heat-api-cfn \
openstack-heat-engine
```

2. Edit the `/etc/heat/heat.conf` file and complete the following actions:

- In the `[database]` section, configure database access:

```
[database]
...
connection = mysql+pymysql://heat:HEAT_DBPASS@controller/heat
```

Replace `HEAT_DBPASS` with the password you chose for the Orchestration database.

- In the `[DEFAULT]` section, configure RabbitMQ message queue access:

```
[DEFAULT]
...
transport_url = rabbit://openstack:RABBIT_PASS@controller
```

Replace `RABBIT_PASS` with the password you chose for the openstack account in RabbitMQ.

- In the `[keystone_authtoken]`, `[trustee]` and `[clients_keystone]` sections, configure Identity service access:

```
[keystone_authtoken]
...
www_authenticate_uri = http://controller:5000
auth_url = http://controller:5000
memcached_servers = controller:11211
auth_type = password
project_domain_name = default
user_domain_name = default
project_name = service
username = heat
password = HEAT_PASS

[trustee]
...
auth_type = password
auth_url = http://controller:5000
username = heat
password = HEAT_PASS
user_domain_name = default

[clients_keystone]
...
auth_uri = http://controller:5000
```

Replace `HEAT_PASS` with the password you chose for the `heat` user in the Identity service.

- In the `[DEFAULT]` section, configure the metadata and wait condition URLs:

```
[DEFAULT]
...
heat_metadata_server_url = http://controller:8000
heat_waitcondition_server_url = http://controller:8000/v1/
↪waitcondition
```

- In the `[DEFAULT]` section, configure the stack domain and administrative credentials:

```
[DEFAULT]
...
stack_domain_admin = heat_domain_admin
stack_domain_admin_password = HEAT_DOMAIN_PASS
stack_user_domain_name = heat
```

Replace `HEAT_DOMAIN_PASS` with the password you chose for the `heat_domain_admin` user in the Identity service.

### Finalize installation

- Start the Orchestration services and configure them to start when the system boots:

```
# systemctl enable openstack-heat-api.service \
openstack-heat-api-cfn.service openstack-heat-engine.service
# systemctl start openstack-heat-api.service \
openstack-heat-api-cfn.service openstack-heat-engine.service
```

### Install and configure for Red Hat Enterprise Linux and CentOS

This section describes how to install and configure the Orchestration service for Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7 and CentOS 7.

#### Prerequisites

Before you install and configure Orchestration, you must create a database, service credentials, and API endpoints. Orchestration also requires additional information in the Identity service.

1. To create the database, complete these steps:

- Use the database access client to connect to the database server as the `root` user:

```
$ mysql -u root -p
```

- Create the `heat` database:

```
CREATE DATABASE heat;
```

- Grant proper access to the `heat` database:

```
GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON heat.* TO 'heat'@'localhost' \
IDENTIFIED BY 'HEAT_DBPASS';
GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON heat.* TO 'heat'@'%' \
IDENTIFIED BY 'HEAT_DBPASS';
```

Replace `HEAT_DBPASS` with a suitable password.

- Exit the database access client.

2. Source the admin credentials to gain access to admin-only CLI commands:

```
$ . admin-openrc
```

3. To create the service credentials, complete these steps:

- Create the heat user:

```
$ openstack user create --domain default --password-prompt heat
User Password:
Repeat User Password:
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                |
+-----+-----+
| domain_id  | e0353a670a9e496da891347c589539e9 |
| enabled    | True                                 |
| id         | ca2e175b851943349be29a328cc5e360 |
| name       | heat                                 |
+-----+-----+
```

- Add the admin role to the heat user:

```
$ openstack role add --project service --user heat admin
```

---

**Note:** If installing OpenStack manually following the [Keystone install guide](#), the name of the services project is `service` as given above. However, traditional methods of installing RDO (such as PackStack and TripleO) use `services` as the name of the service project. If you installed RDO using a Puppet-based method, substitute `services` as the project name.

---



---

**Note:** This command provides no output.

---

- Create the heat and heat-cfn service entities:

```
$ openstack service create --name heat \
  --description "Orchestration" orchestration
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                |
+-----+-----+
| description | Orchestration                        |
| enabled     | True                                 |
| id         | 727841c6f5df4773baa4e8a5ae7d72eb |
| name       | heat                                 |
| type       | orchestration                       |
+-----+-----+

$ openstack service create --name heat-cfn \
  --description "Orchestration" cloudformation
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                |
+-----+-----+
| description | Orchestration                        |
| enabled     | True                                 |
| id         | c42cede91a4e47c3b10c8aedc8d890c6 |
| name       | heat-cfn                             |
| type       | cloudformation                      |
+-----+-----+
```

4. Create the Orchestration service API endpoints:

```
$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  orchestration public http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s
```

Field	Value
enabled	True
id	3f4dab34624e4be7b000265f25049609
interface	public
region	RegionOne
region_id	RegionOne
service_id	727841c6f5df4773baa4e8a5ae7d72eb
service_name	heat
service_type	orchestration
url	http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s

```
$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  orchestration internal http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s
```

Field	Value
enabled	True
id	9489f78e958e45cc85570fec7e836d98
interface	internal
region	RegionOne
region_id	RegionOne
service_id	727841c6f5df4773baa4e8a5ae7d72eb
service_name	heat
service_type	orchestration
url	http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s

```
$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  orchestration admin http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s
```

Field	Value
enabled	True
id	76091559514b40c6b7b38dde790efe99
interface	admin
region	RegionOne
region_id	RegionOne
service_id	727841c6f5df4773baa4e8a5ae7d72eb
service_name	heat
service_type	orchestration
url	http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s

```
$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  cloudformation public http://controller:8000/v1
```

Field	Value
enabled	True
id	b3ea082e019c4024842bf0a80555052c
interface	public

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

| region      | RegionOne |
| region_id   | RegionOne |
| service_id  | c42cede91a4e47c3b10c8aedc8d890c6 |
| service_name | heat-cfn  |
| service_type | cloudformation |
| url         | http://controller:8000/v1 |
+-----+-----+

$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  cloudformation internal http://controller:8000/v1
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value |
+-----+-----+
| enabled    | True  |
| id         | 169df4368cdc435b8b115a9cb084044e |
| interface  | internal |
| region     | RegionOne |
| region_id  | RegionOne |
| service_id | c42cede91a4e47c3b10c8aedc8d890c6 |
| service_name | heat-cfn |
| service_type | cloudformation |
| url       | http://controller:8000/v1 |
+-----+-----+

$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  cloudformation admin http://controller:8000/v1
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value |
+-----+-----+
| enabled    | True  |
| id         | 3d3edcd61eb343c1bbd629aa041ff88b |
| interface  | internal |
| region     | RegionOne |
| region_id  | RegionOne |
| service_id | c42cede91a4e47c3b10c8aedc8d890c6 |
| service_name | heat-cfn |
| service_type | cloudformation |
| url       | http://controller:8000/v1 |
+-----+-----+

```

5. Orchestration requires additional information in the Identity service to manage stacks. To add this information, complete these steps:

- Create the heat domain that contains projects and users for stacks:

```

$ openstack domain create --description "Stack projects and users
↪" heat
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value |
+-----+-----+
| description | Stack projects and users |
| enabled     | True  |
| id         | 0f4d1bd326f2454dacc72157ba328a47 |
| name       | heat  |
+-----+-----+

```

- Create the heat\_domain\_admin user to manage projects and users in the heat domain:

```
$ openstack user create --domain heat --password-prompt heat_
↪domain_admin
User Password:
Repeat User Password:
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                     |
+-----+-----+
| domain_id  | 0f4d1bd326f2454dacc72157ba328a47       |
| enabled    | True                                     |
| id         | b7bd1abfbcf64478b47a0f13cd4d970a     |
| name       | heat_domain_admin                       |
+-----+-----+
```

- Add the admin role to the heat\_domain\_admin user in the heat domain to enable administrative stack management privileges by the heat\_domain\_admin user:

```
$ openstack role add --domain heat --user-domain heat --user heat_
↪domain_admin admin
```

---

**Note:** This command provides no output.

---

- Create the heat\_stack\_owner role:

```
$ openstack role create heat_stack_owner
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                     |
+-----+-----+
| domain_id  | None                                     |
| id         | 15e34f0c4fed4e68b3246275883c8630     |
| name       | heat_stack_owner                       |
+-----+-----+
```

- Add the heat\_stack\_owner role to the demo project and user to enable stack management by the demo user:

```
$ openstack role add --project demo --user demo heat_stack_owner
```

---

**Note:** This command provides no output.

---

---

**Note:** You must add the heat\_stack\_owner role to each user that manages stacks.

---

- Create the heat\_stack\_user role:

```
$ openstack role create heat_stack_user
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                     |
+-----+-----+
| domain_id  | None                                     |
| id         | 88849d41a55d4d1d91e4f11bffd8fc5c     |
+-----+-----+
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

name	heat_stack_user	
+-----+	+-----+	+-----+

**Note:** The Orchestration service automatically assigns the `heat_stack_user` role to users that it creates during stack deployment. By default, this role restricts API <Application Programming Interface (API)> operations. To avoid conflicts, do not add this role to users with the `heat_stack_owner` role.

## Install and configure components

**Note:** Default configuration files vary by distribution. You might need to add these sections and options rather than modifying existing sections and options. Also, an ellipsis ( . . . ) in the configuration snippets indicates potential default configuration options that you should retain.

### 1. Install the packages:

```
# yum install openstack-heat-api openstack-heat-api-cfn \
  openstack-heat-engine
```

### 2. Edit the `/etc/heat/heat.conf` file and complete the following actions:

- In the `[database]` section, configure database access:

```
[database]
...
connection = mysql+pymysql://heat:HEAT_DBPASS@controller/heat
```

Replace `HEAT_DBPASS` with the password you chose for the Orchestration database.

- In the `[DEFAULT]` section, configure RabbitMQ message queue access:

```
[DEFAULT]
...
transport_url = rabbit://openstack:RABBIT_PASS@controller
```

Replace `RABBIT_PASS` with the password you chose for the openstack account in RabbitMQ.

- In the `[keystone_authtoken]`, `[trustee]`, and `[clients_keystone]` sections, configure Identity service access:

```
[keystone_authtoken]
...
www_authenticate_uri = http://controller:5000
auth_url = http://controller:5000
memcached_servers = controller:11211
auth_type = password
project_domain_name = default
user_domain_name = default
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
project_name = service
username = heat
password = HEAT_PASS

[trustee]
...
auth_type = password
auth_url = http://controller:5000
username = heat
password = HEAT_PASS
user_domain_name = default

[clients_keystone]
...
auth_uri = http://controller:5000
```

Replace HEAT\_PASS with the password you chose for the heat user in the Identity service.

- In the [DEFAULT] section, configure the metadata and wait condition URLs:

```
[DEFAULT]
...
heat_metadata_server_url = http://controller:8000
heat_waitcondition_server_url = http://controller:8000/v1/
↪waitcondition
```

- In the [DEFAULT] section, configure the stack domain and administrative credentials:

```
[DEFAULT]
...
stack_domain_admin = heat_domain_admin
stack_domain_admin_password = HEAT_DOMAIN_PASS
stack_user_domain_name = heat
```

Replace HEAT\_DOMAIN\_PASS with the password you chose for the heat\_domain\_admin user in the Identity service.

3. Populate the Orchestration database:

```
# su -s /bin/sh -c "heat-manage db_sync" heat
```

---

**Note:** Ignore any deprecation messages in this output.

---

## Finalize installation

- Start the Orchestration services and configure them to start when the system boots:

```
# systemctl enable openstack-heat-api.service \
openstack-heat-api-cfn.service openstack-heat-engine.service
# systemctl start openstack-heat-api.service \
openstack-heat-api-cfn.service openstack-heat-engine.service
```

## Install and configure for Ubuntu

This section describes how to install and configure the Orchestration service for Ubuntu 14.04 (LTS).

### Prerequisites

Before you install and configure Orchestration, you must create a database, service credentials, and API endpoints. Orchestration also requires additional information in the Identity service.

1. To create the database, complete these steps:

- Use the database access client to connect to the database server as the `root` user:

```
$ mysql -u root -p
```

- Create the `heat` database:

```
CREATE DATABASE heat;
```

- Grant proper access to the `heat` database:

```
GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON heat.* TO 'heat'@'localhost' \
  IDENTIFIED BY 'HEAT_DBPASS';
GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON heat.* TO 'heat'@'%' \
  IDENTIFIED BY 'HEAT_DBPASS';
```

Replace `HEAT_DBPASS` with a suitable password.

- Exit the database access client.

2. Source the admin credentials to gain access to admin-only CLI commands:

```
$ . admin-openrc
```

3. To create the service credentials, complete these steps:

- Create the `heat` user:

```
$ openstack user create --domain default --password-prompt heat
User Password:
Repeat User Password:
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                     |
+-----+-----+
| domain_id  | e0353a670a9e496da891347c589539e9       |
| enabled    | True                                     |
| id         | ca2e175b851943349be29a328cc5e360     |
| name       | heat                                     |
+-----+-----+
```

- Add the admin role to the `heat` user:

```
$ openstack role add --project service --user heat admin
```

---

**Note:** This command provides no output.

---

- Create the heat and heat-cfn service entities:

```
$ openstack service create --name heat \
  --description "Orchestration" orchestration
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                |
+-----+-----+
| description | Orchestration                        |
| enabled     | True                                  |
| id          | 727841c6f5df4773baa4e8a5ae7d72eb    |
| name        | heat                                  |
| type        | orchestration                        |
+-----+-----+

$ openstack service create --name heat-cfn \
  --description "Orchestration" cloudformation
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                |
+-----+-----+
| description | Orchestration                        |
| enabled     | True                                  |
| id          | c42cede91a4e47c3b10c8aedc8d890c6    |
| name        | heat-cfn                              |
| type        | cloudformation                       |
+-----+-----+
```

#### 4. Create the Orchestration service API endpoints:

```
$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  orchestration public http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                |
+-----+-----+
| enabled     | True                                  |
| id          | 3f4dab34624e4be7b000265f25049609    |
| interface   | public                                |
| region      | RegionOne                             |
| region_id   | RegionOne                             |
| service_id  | 727841c6f5df4773baa4e8a5ae7d72eb    |
| service_name | heat                                  |
| service_type | orchestration                        |
| url         | http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s |
+-----+-----+

$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  orchestration internal http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                |
+-----+-----+
| enabled     | True                                  |
| id          | 9489f78e958e45cc85570fec7e836d98    |
| interface   | internal                              |
| region      | RegionOne                             |
| region_id   | RegionOne                             |
| service_id  | 727841c6f5df4773baa4e8a5ae7d72eb    |
| service_name | heat                                  |
| service_type | orchestration                        |
+-----+-----+
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
| url | http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s |
+-----+-----+
$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  orchestration admin http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s
+-----+-----+
| Field | Value |
+-----+-----+
| enabled | True |
| id | 76091559514b40c6b7b38dde790efe99 |
| interface | admin |
| region | RegionOne |
| region_id | RegionOne |
| service_id | 727841c6f5df4773baa4e8a5ae7d72eb |
| service_name | heat |
| service_type | orchestration |
| url | http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s |
+-----+-----+
```

```
$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  cloudformation public http://controller:8000/v1
+-----+-----+
| Field | Value |
+-----+-----+
| enabled | True |
| id | b3ea082e019c4024842bf0a80555052c |
| interface | public |
| region | RegionOne |
| region_id | RegionOne |
| service_id | c42cede91a4e47c3b10c8aedc8d890c6 |
| service_name | heat-cfn |
| service_type | cloudformation |
| url | http://controller:8000/v1 |
+-----+-----+

$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  cloudformation internal http://controller:8000/v1
+-----+-----+
| Field | Value |
+-----+-----+
| enabled | True |
| id | 169df4368cdc435b8b115a9cb084044e |
| interface | internal |
| region | RegionOne |
| region_id | RegionOne |
| service_id | c42cede91a4e47c3b10c8aedc8d890c6 |
| service_name | heat-cfn |
| service_type | cloudformation |
| url | http://controller:8000/v1 |
+-----+-----+

$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  cloudformation admin http://controller:8000/v1
+-----+-----+
| Field | Value |
+-----+-----+
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

+-----+-----+
| enabled | True |
| id      | 3d3edcd61eb343c1bbd629aa041ff88b |
| interface | internal |
| region  | RegionOne |
| region_id | RegionOne |
| service_id | c42ced91a4e47c3b10c8aedc8d890c6 |
| service_name | heat-cfn |
| service_type | cloudformation |
| url     | http://controller:8000/v1 |
+-----+-----+

```

5. Orchestration requires additional information in the Identity service to manage stacks. To add this information, complete these steps:

- Create the heat domain that contains projects and users for stacks:

```

$ openstack domain create --description "Stack projects and users
↪" heat
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value |
+-----+-----+
| description | Stack projects and users |
| enabled    | True |
| id        | 0f4d1bd326f2454dacc72157ba328a47 |
| name      | heat |
+-----+-----+

```

- Create the heat\_domain\_admin user to manage projects and users in the heat domain:

```

$ openstack user create --domain heat --password-prompt heat_
↪domain_admin
User Password:
Repeat User Password:
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value |
+-----+-----+
| domain_id | 0f4d1bd326f2454dacc72157ba328a47 |
| enabled    | True |
| id        | b7bd1abfbcf64478b47a0f13cd4d970a |
| name      | heat_domain_admin |
+-----+-----+

```

- Add the admin role to the heat\_domain\_admin user in the heat domain to enable administrative stack management privileges by the heat\_domain\_admin user:

```

$ openstack role add --domain heat --user-domain heat --user heat_
↪domain_admin admin

```

---

**Note:** This command provides no output.

---

- Create the heat\_stack\_owner role:

```
$ openstack role create heat_stack_owner
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                |
+-----+-----+
| domain_id  | None                 |
| id         | 15e34f0c4fed4e68b3246275883c8630 |
| name       | heat_stack_owner    |
+-----+-----+
```

- Add the `heat_stack_owner` role to the demo project and user to enable stack management by the demo user:

```
$ openstack role add --project demo --user demo heat_stack_owner
```

---

**Note:** This command provides no output.

---



---

**Note:** You must add the `heat_stack_owner` role to each user that manages stacks.

---

- Create the `heat_stack_user` role:

```
$ openstack role create heat_stack_user
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                |
+-----+-----+
| domain_id  | None                 |
| id         | 88849d41a55d4d1d91e4f11bffd8fc5c |
| name       | heat_stack_user     |
+-----+-----+
```

---

**Note:** The Orchestration service automatically assigns the `heat_stack_user` role to users that it creates during stack deployment. By default, this role restricts API <Application Programming Interface (API)> operations. To avoid conflicts, do not add this role to users with the `heat_stack_owner` role.

---

## Install and configure components

---

**Note:** Default configuration files vary by distribution. You might need to add these sections and options rather than modifying existing sections and options. Also, an ellipsis ( . . . ) in the configuration snippets indicates potential default configuration options that you should retain.

---

1. Install the packages:

```
# apt-get install heat-api heat-api-cfn heat-engine
```

2. Edit the `/etc/heat/heat.conf` file and complete the following actions:

- In the `[database]` section, configure database access:

```
[database]
...
connection = mysql+pymysql://heat:HEAT_DBPASS@controller/heat
```

Replace HEAT\_DBPASS with the password you chose for the Orchestration database.

- In the [DEFAULT] section, configure RabbitMQ message queue access:

```
[DEFAULT]
...
transport_url = rabbit://openstack:RABBIT_PASS@controller
```

Replace RABBIT\_PASS with the password you chose for the openstack account in RabbitMQ.

- In the [keystone\_authtoken], [trustee] and [clients\_keystone] sections, configure Identity service access:

```
[keystone_authtoken]
...
www_authenticate_uri = http://controller:5000
auth_url = http://controller:5000
memcached_servers = controller:11211
auth_type = password
project_domain_name = default
user_domain_name = default
project_name = service
username = heat
password = HEAT_PASS

[trustee]
...
auth_type = password
auth_url = http://controller:5000
username = heat
password = HEAT_PASS
user_domain_name = default

[clients_keystone]
...
auth_uri = http://controller:5000
```

Replace HEAT\_PASS with the password you chose for the heat user in the Identity service.

- In the [DEFAULT] section, configure the metadata and wait condition URLs:

```
[DEFAULT]
...
heat_metadata_server_url = http://controller:8000
heat_waitcondition_server_url = http://controller:8000/v1/
↪waitcondition
```

- In the [DEFAULT] section, configure the stack domain and administrative credentials:

```
[DEFAULT]
...
stack_domain_admin = heat_domain_admin
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
stack_domain_admin_password = HEAT_DOMAIN_PASS
stack_user_domain_name = heat
```

Replace `HEAT_DOMAIN_PASS` with the password you chose for the `heat_domain_admin` user in the Identity service.

### 3. Populate the Orchestration database:

```
# su -s /bin/sh -c "heat-manage db_sync" heat
```

**Note:** Ignore any deprecation messages in this output.

## Finalize installation

### 1. Restart the Orchestration services:

```
# service heat-api restart
# service heat-api-cfn restart
# service heat-engine restart
```

## Install and configure for Debian

This section describes how to install and configure the Orchestration service for Debian.

## Prerequisites

Before you install and configure Orchestration, you must create a database, service credentials, and API endpoints. Orchestration also requires additional information in the Identity service.

### 1. To create the database, complete these steps:

- Use the database access client to connect to the database server as the `root` user:

```
$ mysql -u root -p
```

- Create the `heat` database:

```
CREATE DATABASE heat;
```

- Grant proper access to the `heat` database:

```
GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON heat.* TO 'heat'@'localhost' \
  IDENTIFIED BY 'HEAT_DBPASS';
GRANT ALL PRIVILEGES ON heat.* TO 'heat'@'%' \
  IDENTIFIED BY 'HEAT_DBPASS';
```

Replace `HEAT_DBPASS` with a suitable password.

- Exit the database access client.

2. Source the admin credentials to gain access to admin-only CLI commands:

```
$ . admin-openrc
```

3. To create the service credentials, complete these steps:

- Create the heat user:

```
$ openstack user create --domain default --password-prompt heat
User Password:
Repeat User Password:
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                |
+-----+-----+
| domain_id  | e0353a670a9e496da891347c589539e9 |
| enabled    | True                                 |
| id         | ca2e175b851943349be29a328cc5e360 |
| name       | heat                                 |
+-----+-----+
```

- Add the admin role to the heat user:

```
$ openstack role add --project service --user heat admin
```

---

**Note:** This command provides no output.

---

- Create the heat and heat-cfn service entities:

```
$ openstack service create --name heat \
  --description "Orchestration" orchestration
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                |
+-----+-----+
| description | Orchestration                        |
| enabled     | True                                 |
| id         | 727841c6f5df4773baa4e8a5ae7d72eb |
| name       | heat                                 |
| type       | orchestration                       |
+-----+-----+

$ openstack service create --name heat-cfn \
  --description "Orchestration" cloudformation
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                |
+-----+-----+
| description | Orchestration                        |
| enabled     | True                                 |
| id         | c42cede91a4e47c3b10c8aedc8d890c6 |
| name       | heat-cfn                             |
| type       | cloudformation                       |
+-----+-----+
```

4. Create the Orchestration service API endpoints:

```
$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  orchestration public http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                     |
+-----+-----+
| enabled    | True                                     |
| id         | 3f4dab34624e4be7b000265f25049609       |
| interface  | public                                   |
| region     | RegionOne                               |
| region_id  | RegionOne                               |
| service_id | 727841c6f5df4773baa4e8a5ae7d72eb       |
| service_name | heat                                     |
| service_type | orchestration                           |
| url        | http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s |
+-----+-----+

$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  orchestration internal http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                     |
+-----+-----+
| enabled    | True                                     |
| id         | 9489f78e958e45cc85570fec7e836d98       |
| interface  | internal                                 |
| region     | RegionOne                               |
| region_id  | RegionOne                               |
| service_id | 727841c6f5df4773baa4e8a5ae7d72eb       |
| service_name | heat                                     |
| service_type | orchestration                           |
| url        | http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s |
+-----+-----+

$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  orchestration admin http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                     |
+-----+-----+
| enabled    | True                                     |
| id         | 76091559514b40c6b7b38dde790efe99       |
| interface  | admin                                    |
| region     | RegionOne                               |
| region_id  | RegionOne                               |
| service_id | 727841c6f5df4773baa4e8a5ae7d72eb       |
| service_name | heat                                     |
| service_type | orchestration                           |
| url        | http://controller:8004/v1/%(tenant_id)s |
+-----+-----+
```

```
$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  cloudformation public http://controller:8000/v1
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                     |
+-----+-----+
| enabled    | True                                     |
| id         | b3ea082e019c4024842bf0a80555052c       |
| interface  | public                                   |
+-----+-----+
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

| region      | RegionOne |
| region_id   | RegionOne |
| service_id  | c42cede91a4e47c3b10c8aedc8d890c6 |
| service_name | heat-cfn  |
| service_type | cloudformation |
| url         | http://controller:8000/v1 |
+-----+-----+

$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  cloudformation internal http://controller:8000/v1
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value |
+-----+-----+
| enabled    | True  |
| id         | 169df4368cdc435b8b115a9cb084044e |
| interface  | internal |
| region     | RegionOne |
| region_id  | RegionOne |
| service_id | c42cede91a4e47c3b10c8aedc8d890c6 |
| service_name | heat-cfn |
| service_type | cloudformation |
| url        | http://controller:8000/v1 |
+-----+-----+

$ openstack endpoint create --region RegionOne \
  cloudformation admin http://controller:8000/v1
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value |
+-----+-----+
| enabled    | True  |
| id         | 3d3edcd61eb343c1bbd629aa041ff88b |
| interface  | internal |
| region     | RegionOne |
| region_id  | RegionOne |
| service_id | c42cede91a4e47c3b10c8aedc8d890c6 |
| service_name | heat-cfn |
| service_type | cloudformation |
| url        | http://controller:8000/v1 |
+-----+-----+

```

5. Orchestration requires additional information in the Identity service to manage stacks. To add this information, complete these steps:

- Create the heat domain that contains projects and users for stacks:

```

$ openstack domain create --description "Stack projects and users
↵" heat
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value |
+-----+-----+
| description | Stack projects and users |
| enabled     | True  |
| id          | 0f4d1bd326f2454dacc72157ba328a47 |
| name       | heat  |
+-----+-----+

```

- Create the heat\_domain\_admin user to manage projects and users in the heat domain:

```
$ openstack user create --domain heat --password-prompt heat_
↪domain_admin
User Password:
Repeat User Password:
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                |
+-----+-----+
| domain_id  | 0f4d1bd326f2454dacc72157ba328a47 |
| enabled    | True                                 |
| id         | b7bd1abfbcf64478b47a0f13cd4d970a |
| name       | heat_domain_admin                   |
+-----+-----+
```

- Add the admin role to the heat\_domain\_admin user in the heat domain to enable administrative stack management privileges by the heat\_domain\_admin user:

```
$ openstack role add --domain heat --user-domain heat --user heat_
↪domain_admin admin
```

---

**Note:** This command provides no output.

---

- Create the heat\_stack\_owner role:

```
$ openstack role create heat_stack_owner
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                |
+-----+-----+
| domain_id  | None                                  |
| id         | 15e34f0c4fed4e68b3246275883c8630 |
| name       | heat_stack_owner                     |
+-----+-----+
```

- Add the heat\_stack\_owner role to the demo project and user to enable stack management by the demo user:

```
$ openstack role add --project demo --user demo heat_stack_owner
```

---

**Note:** This command provides no output.

---



---

**Note:** You must add the heat\_stack\_owner role to each user that manages stacks.

---

- Create the heat\_stack\_user role:

```
$ openstack role create heat_stack_user
+-----+-----+
| Field      | Value                                |
+-----+-----+
| domain_id  | None                                  |
| id         | 88849d41a55d4d1d91e4f11bffd8fc5c |
+-----+-----+
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
| name | heat_stack_user |
+-----+-----+
```

**Note:** The Orchestration service automatically assigns the `heat_stack_user` role to users that it creates during stack deployment. By default, this role restricts API <Application Programming Interface (API)> operations. To avoid conflicts, do not add this role to users with the `heat_stack_owner` role.

## Install and configure components

**Note:** Default configuration files vary by distribution. You might need to add these sections and options rather than modifying existing sections and options. Also, an ellipsis ( . . . ) in the configuration snippets indicates potential default configuration options that you should retain.

1. Install the packages:

```
# apt-get install heat-api heat-api-cfn heat-engine
```

2. Edit the `/etc/heat/heat.conf` file and complete the following actions:

- In the `[database]` section, configure database access:

```
[database]
...
connection = mysql+pymysql://heat:HEAT_DBPASS@controller/heat
```

Replace `HEAT_DBPASS` with the password you chose for the Orchestration database.

- In the `[DEFAULT]` section, configure RabbitMQ message queue access:

```
[DEFAULT]
...
transport_url = rabbit://openstack:RABBIT_PASS@controller
```

Replace `RABBIT_PASS` with the password you chose for the openstack account in RabbitMQ.

- In the `[keystone_authtoken]`, `[trustee]` and `[clients_keystone]` sections, configure Identity service access:

```
[keystone_authtoken]
...
www_authenticate_uri = http://controller:5000
auth_url = http://controller:5000
memcached_servers = controller:11211
auth_type = password
project_domain_name = default
user_domain_name = default
project_name = service
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

username = heat
password = HEAT_PASS

[trustee]
...
auth_type = password
auth_url = http://controller:5000
username = heat
password = HEAT_PASS
user_domain_name = default

[clients_keystone]
...
auth_uri = http://controller:5000

```

Replace HEAT\_PASS with the password you chose for the heat user in the Identity service.

- In the [DEFAULT] section, configure the metadata and wait condition URLs:

```

[DEFAULT]
...
heat_metadata_server_url = http://controller:8000
heat_waitcondition_server_url = http://controller:8000/v1/
↪waitcondition

```

- In the [DEFAULT] section, configure the stack domain and administrative credentials:

```

[DEFAULT]
...
stack_domain_admin = heat_domain_admin
stack_domain_admin_password = HEAT_DOMAIN_PASS
stack_user_domain_name = heat

```

Replace HEAT\_DOMAIN\_PASS with the password you chose for the heat\_domain\_admin user in the Identity service.

3. Populate the Orchestration database:

```
# su -s /bin/sh -c "heat-manage db_sync" heat
```

---

**Note:** Ignore any deprecation messages in this output.

---

## Finalize installation

1. Restart the Orchestration services:

```
# service heat-api restart
# service heat-api-cfn restart
# service heat-engine restart
```

### 2.1.3 Verify operation

Verify operation of the Orchestration service.

---

**Note:** Perform these commands on the controller node.

---

1. Source the admin tenant credentials:

```
$ . admin-openrc
```

2. List service components to verify successful launch and registration of each process:

```
$ openstack orchestration service list
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
↪ | hostname | binary | engine_id |
↪ | host | topic | updated_at | status |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
↪ | controller | heat-engine | 3e85d1ab-a543-41aa-aa97-378c381fb958 |
↪ | controller | engine | 2015-10-13T14:16:06.000000 | up |
↪ | controller | heat-engine | 45dbdcf6-5660-4d5f-973a-c4fc819da678 |
↪ | controller | engine | 2015-10-13T14:16:06.000000 | up |
↪ | controller | heat-engine | 51162b63-ecb8-4c6c-98c6-993af899c4f7 |
↪ | controller | engine | 2015-10-13T14:16:06.000000 | up |
↪ | controller | heat-engine | 8d7edc6d-77a6-460d-bd2a-984d76954646 |
↪ | controller | engine | 2015-10-13T14:16:06.000000 | up |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
```

---

**Note:** This output should indicate four `heat-engine` components (default to 4 or number of CPUs on the host, whichever is greater) on the controller node.

---

### 2.1.4 Launch an instance

In environments that include the Orchestration service, you can create a stack that launches an instance.

#### Create a template

The Orchestration service uses templates to describe stacks. To learn about the template language, see the *Template Guide*.

- Create the `demo-template.yml` file with the following content:

```
heat_template_version: 2015-10-15
description: Launch a basic instance with CirrOS image using the
             ``m1.tiny`` flavor, ``mykey`` key, and one network.

parameters:
  NetID:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    type: string
    description: Network ID to use for the instance.

resources:
  server:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      image: cirros
      flavor: m1.tiny
      key_name: mykey
      networks:
        - network: { get_param: NetID }

outputs:
  instance_name:
    description: Name of the instance.
    value: { get_attr: [ server, name ] }
  instance_ip:
    description: IP address of the instance.
    value: { get_attr: [ server, first_address ] }

```

## Create a stack

Create a stack using the `demo-template.yml` template.

1. Source the demo credentials to perform the following steps as a non-administrative project:

```
$ . demo-openrc
```

2. Determine available networks.

```

$ openstack network list
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
↪-----+
| ID                                     | Name           | Subnets      |
↪-----+-----+-----+-----+
↪-----+
| 4716ddfe-6e60-40e7-b2a8-42e57bf3c31c | selfservice    | 2112d5eb-f9d6-
↪45fd-906e-7cabd38b7c7c |
| b5b6993c-ddf9-40e7-91d0-86806a42edb8 | provider       | 310911f6-acf0-
↪4a47-824e-3032916582ff |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
↪-----+

```

**Note:** This output may differ from your environment.

3. Set the `NET_ID` environment variable to reflect the ID of a network. For example, using the provider network:

```

$ export NET_ID=$(openstack network list | awk '/ provider / { print
↪$2 }')

```

4. Create a stack of one CirrOS instance on the provider network:

```
$ openstack stack create -t demo-template.yml --parameter "NetID=$NET_ID" stack
```

ID	Stack Name	Stack Status
dbf46d1b-0b97-4d45-a0b3-9662a1eb6cf3	stack	CREATE_IN_PROGRESS

5. After a short time, verify successful creation of the stack:

```
$ openstack stack list
```

ID	Stack Name	Stack Status
dbf46d1b-0b97-4d45-a0b3-9662a1eb6cf3	stack	CREATE_COMPLETE

6. Show the name and IP address of the instance and compare with the output of the OpenStack client:

```
$ openstack stack output show --all stack
```

```
[
  {
    "output_value": "stack-server-3nzfyfofu6d4",
    "description": "Name of the instance.",
    "output_key": "instance_name"
  },
  {
    "output_value": "10.4.31.106",
    "description": "IP address of the instance.",
    "output_key": "instance_ip"
  }
]
```

```
$ openstack server list
```

ID	Name
0fc2af0c-ae79-4d22-8f36-9e860c257da5	stack-server-3nzfyfofu6d4

7. Delete the stack.

```
$ openstack stack delete --yes stack
```

## 2.1.5 Next steps

Your OpenStack environment now includes the heat service.

To add more services, see the [additional documentation on installing OpenStack](#).

To learn more about the heat service, read the *Heat documentation*.

The Orchestration service (heat) uses a *Heat Orchestration Template (HOT)* to create and manage cloud resources.

This chapter assumes a working setup of OpenStack following the [OpenStack Installation Tutorial](#).

## 2.2 Running Heat API services in HTTP Server

Since the Liberty release Heat has packaged a set of wsgi script entrypoints that enables users to run api services with a real web server like Apache HTTP Server (httpd).

There are several patterns for deployment. This doc shows some common ways of deploying api services with httpd.

### 2.2.1 mod-wsgi

This deployment method is possible since Liberty release.

The httpd/files directory contains sample files that can be changed and copied to the appropriate location in your httpd server.

On Debian/Ubuntu systems it is:

```
/etc/apache2/sites-available/heat-api.conf  
/etc/apache2/sites-available/heat-api-cfn.conf
```

On Red Hat based systems it is:

```
/etc/httpd/conf.d/uwsgi-heat-api.conf  
/etc/httpd/conf.d/uwsgi-heat-api-cfn.conf
```

### 2.2.2 uwsgi

In this deployment method we use uwsgi as a web server bound to a random local port. Then we configure apache using mod\_proxy to forward all incoming requests on the specified endpoint to that local webserver. This has the advantage of letting apache manage all inbound http connections, and uwsgi manage running the python code. It also means when we make changes to Heat api code or configuration, we dont need to restart all of apache (which may be running other services too) and just need to restart the local uwsgi daemons.

The `httpd/files` directory contains sample files for configuring `httpd` to run Heat api services under `uwsgi` in this configuration. To use the sample configs simply copy `uwsgi-heat-api.conf` and `uwsgi-heat-api-cfn.conf` to the appropriate location for your web server.

On Debian/Ubuntu systems it is:

```
/etc/apache2/sites-available/uwsgi-heat-api.conf
/etc/apache2/sites-available/uwsgi-heat-api-cfn.conf
```

On Red Hat based systems it is:

```
/etc/httpd/conf.d/uwsgi-heat-api.conf
/etc/httpd/conf.d/uwsgi-heat-api-cfn.conf
```

Enable `mod_proxy` by running `sudo a2enmod proxy`

Then on Ubuntu/Debian systems enable the site by creating a symlink from the file in `sites-available` to `sites-enabled`. (This is not required on Red Hat based systems):

```
ln -s /etc/apache2/sites-available/uwsgi-heat-api.conf /etc/apache2/sites-
↳enabled
ln -s /etc/apache2/sites-available/uwsgi-heat-api-cfn.conf /etc/apache2/
↳sites-enabled
```

Start or restart `httpd` to pick up the new configuration.

Now we need to configure and start the `uwsgi` service. Copy the following files to `/etc/heat`:

```
heat-api-uwsgi.ini
heat-api-cfn-uwsgi.ini
```

Update the files to match your system configuration (for example, you'll want to set the number of processes and threads).

Install `uwsgi` and start the `heat-api` server using `uwsgi`:

```
sudo pip install uwsgi
uwsgi --ini /etc/heat/heat-api-uwsgi.ini
uwsgi --ini /etc/heat/heat-api-cfn-uwsgi.ini
```

---

**Note:** In the sample configs some random ports are used, but this doesn't matter and is just a randomly selected number. This is not a contract on the port used for the local `uwsgi` daemon.

---

### **mod\_proxy\_uwsgi**

Instead of running `uwsgi` as a webserver listening on a local port and then having Apache HTTP proxy all the incoming requests with `mod_proxy`, the normally recommended way of deploying `uwsgi` with Apache `httpd` is to use `mod_proxy_uwsgi` and set up a local socket file for `uwsgi` to listen on. Apache will send the requests using the `uwsgi` protocol over this local socket file.

The `dsvm` jobs in `heat upstream gate` uses this deployment method.

For more details on using `mod_proxy_uwsgi` see the [official docs](#).

## 2.3 Configuring Heat

### 2.3.1 Configuration options for the Orchestration service

The following options can be set in the `/etc/heat/heat.conf` config file. A *sample configuration file* is also available.

#### DEFAULT

##### host

**Type** string

**Default** <Hostname>

This option has a sample default set, which means that its actual default value may vary from the one documented above.

Name of the engine node. This can be an opaque identifier. It is not necessarily a hostname, FQDN, or IP address.

##### plugin\_dirs

**Type** list

**Default** `['/usr/lib64/heat', '/usr/lib/heat', '/usr/local/lib/heat', '/usr/local/lib64/heat']`

List of directories to search for plug-ins.

##### environment\_dir

**Type** string

**Default** `/etc/heat/environment.d`

The directory to search for environment files.

##### template\_dir

**Type** string

**Default** `/etc/heat/templates`

The directory to search for template files.

##### deferred\_auth\_method

**Type** string

**Default** `trusts`

**Valid Values** `password, trusts`

Select deferred auth method, stored password or trusts.

**Warning:** This option is deprecated for removal since 9.0.0. Its value may be silently ignored in the future.

**Reason** Stored password based deferred auth is broken when used with keystone v3 and is not supported.

#### **reauthentication\_auth\_method**

**Type** string

**Default** ''

**Valid Values** , trusts

Allow reauthentication on token expiry, such that long-running tasks may complete. Note this defeats the expiry of any provided user tokens.

#### **allow\_trusts\_redelegation**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Create trusts with redelegation enabled. This option is only used when `reauthentication_auth_method` is set to trusts. Note that enabling this option does have security implications as all trusts created by Heat will use both impersonation and redelegation enabled. Enable it only when there are other services that need to create trusts from tokens Heat uses to access them, examples are Aodh and Heat in another region when configured to use trusts too.

#### **trusts\_delegated\_roles**

**Type** list

**Default** []

Subset of trustor roles to be delegated to heat. If left unset, all roles of a user will be delegated to heat when creating a stack.

#### **max\_resources\_per\_stack**

**Type** integer

**Default** 1000

Maximum resources allowed per top-level stack. -1 stands for unlimited.

#### **max\_stacks\_per\_tenant**

**Type** integer

**Default** 100

Maximum number of stacks any one tenant may have active at one time.

#### **action\_retry\_limit**

**Type** integer

**Default** 5

Number of times to retry to bring a resource to a non-error state. Set to 0 to disable retries.

#### **client\_retry\_limit**

**Type** integer

**Default** 2

Number of times to retry when a client encounters an expected intermittent error. Set to 0 to disable retries.

**max\_server\_name\_length**

**Type** integer

**Default** 53

**Maximum Value** 53

Maximum length of a server name to be used in nova.

**max\_interface\_check\_attempts**

**Type** integer

**Default** 10

**Minimum Value** 1

Number of times to check whether an interface has been attached or detached.

**max\_nova\_api\_microversion**

**Type** floating point

**Default** <None>

Maximum nova API version for client plugin. With this limitation, any nova feature supported with microversion number above max\_nova\_api\_microversion will not be available.

**max\_ironic\_api\_microversion**

**Type** floating point

**Default** <None>

Maximum ironic API version for client plugin. With this limitation, any ironic feature supported with microversion number above max\_ironic\_api\_microversion will not be available.

**event\_purge\_batch\_size**

**Type** integer

**Default** 200

**Minimum Value** 1

Controls how many events will be pruned whenever a stacks events are purged. Set this lower to keep more events at the expense of more frequent purges.

**max\_events\_per\_stack**

**Type** integer

**Default** 1000

Rough number of maximum events that will be available per stack. Actual number of events can be a bit higher since purge checks take place randomly 200/event\_purge\_batch\_size percent of the time. Older events are deleted when events are purged. Set to 0 for unlimited events per stack.

**stack\_action\_timeout**

**Type** integer

**Default** 3600

Timeout in seconds for stack action (ie. create or update).

**error\_wait\_time**

**Type** integer

**Default** 240

The amount of time in seconds after an error has occurred that tasks may continue to run before being cancelled.

**engine\_life\_check\_timeout**

**Type** integer

**Default** 2

RPC timeout for the engine liveness check that is used for stack locking.

**enable\_cloud\_watch\_lite**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Enable the legacy OS::Heat::CWLiteAlarm resource.

**Warning:** This option is deprecated for removal since 10.0.0. Its value may be silently ignored in the future.

**Reason** Heat CloudWatch Service has been removed.

**enable\_stack\_abandon**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Enable the preview Stack Abandon feature.

**enable\_stack\_adopt**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Enable the preview Stack Adopt feature.

**convergence\_engine**

**Type** boolean

**Default** True

Enables engine with convergence architecture. All stacks with this option will be created using convergence engine.

**observe\_on\_update**

**Type** boolean

**Default** `False`

On update, enables heat to collect existing resource properties from reality and converge to updated template.

#### **default\_software\_config\_transport**

**Type** `string`

**Default** `POLL_SERVER_CFN`

**Valid Values** `POLL_SERVER_CFN`, `POLL_SERVER_HEAT`, `POLL_TEMP_URL`, `ZAQAR_MESSAGE`

Template default for how the server should receive the metadata required for software configuration. `POLL_SERVER_CFN` will allow calls to the `cfm` API action `DescribeStackResource` authenticated with the provided keypair (requires enabled `heat-api-cfn`). `POLL_SERVER_HEAT` will allow calls to the Heat API `resource-show` using the provided keystone credentials (requires keystone v3 API, and configured `stack_user_*` config options). `POLL_TEMP_URL` will create and populate a Swift TempURL with metadata for polling (requires object-store endpoint which supports TempURL). `ZAQAR_MESSAGE` will create a dedicated zaqar queue and post the metadata for polling.

#### **default\_deployment\_signal\_transport**

**Type** `string`

**Default** `CFN_SIGNAL`

**Valid Values** `CFN_SIGNAL`, `TEMP_URL_SIGNAL`, `HEAT_SIGNAL`, `ZAQAR_SIGNAL`

Template default for how the server should signal to heat with the deployment output values. `CFN_SIGNAL` will allow an HTTP POST to a CFN keypair signed URL (requires enabled `heat-api-cfn`). `TEMP_URL_SIGNAL` will create a Swift TempURL to be signaled via HTTP PUT (requires object-store endpoint which supports TempURL). `HEAT_SIGNAL` will allow calls to the Heat API `resource-signal` using the provided keystone credentials. `ZAQAR_SIGNAL` will create a dedicated zaqar queue to be signaled using the provided keystone credentials.

#### **default\_user\_data\_format**

**Type** `string`

**Default** `HEAT_CFNTOOLS`

**Valid Values** `HEAT_CFNTOOLS`, `RAW`, `SOFTWARE_CONFIG`

Template default for how the `user_data` should be formatted for the server. For `HEAT_CFNTOOLS`, the `user_data` is bundled as part of the `heat-cfn-tools` cloud-init boot configuration data. For `RAW` the `user_data` is passed to Nova unmodified. For `SOFTWARE_CONFIG` `user_data` is bundled as part of the software config data, and metadata is derived from any associated `SoftwareDeployment` resources.

#### **hidden\_stack\_tags**

**Type** `list`

**Default** `['data-processing-cluster']`

Stacks containing these tag names will be hidden. Multiple tags should be given in a comma-delimited list (eg. `hidden_stack_tags=hide_me,me_too`).

**onready**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Deprecated.

**stack\_scheduler\_hints**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

When this feature is enabled, scheduler hints identifying the heat stack context of a server or volume resource are passed to the configured schedulers in nova and cinder, for creates done using heat resource types OS::Cinder::Volume, OS::Nova::Server, and AWS::EC2::Instance. `heat_root_stack_id` will be set to the id of the root stack of the resource, `heat_stack_id` will be set to the id of the resources parent stack, `heat_stack_name` will be set to the name of the resources parent stack, `heat_path_in_stack` will be set to a list of comma delimited strings of stackresource name and stackname with `list[0]` being rootstackname, `heat_resource_name` will be set to the resources name, and `heat_resource_uuid` will be set to the resources orchestration id.

**encrypt\_parameters\_and\_properties**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Encrypt template parameters that were marked as hidden and also all the resource properties before storing them in database.

**periodic\_interval**

**Type** integer

**Default** 60

Seconds between running periodic tasks.

**heat\_metadata\_server\_url**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

URL of the Heat metadata server. NOTE: Setting this is only needed if you require instances to use a different endpoint than in the keystone catalog

**heat\_waitcondition\_server\_url**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

URL of the Heat waitcondition server.

**heat\_watch\_server\_url**

**Type** string

**Default** ''

URL of the Heat CloudWatch server.

**Warning:** This option is deprecated for removal since 10.0.0. Its value may be silently ignored in the future.

**Reason** Heat CloudWatch Service has been removed.

#### **instance\_connection\_is\_secure**

**Type** string

**Default** 0

Instance connection to CFN/CW API via https.

#### **instance\_connection\_https\_validate\_certificates**

**Type** string

**Default** 1

Instance connection to CFN/CW API validate certs if SSL is used.

#### **region\_name\_for\_services**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Default region name used to get services endpoints.

#### **region\_name\_for\_shared\_services**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Region name for shared services endpoints.

#### **shared\_services\_types**

**Type** list

**Default** ['image', 'volume', 'volumev2']

The shared services located in the other region. Needs region\_name\_for\_shared\_services option to be set for this to take effect.

#### **heat\_stack\_user\_role**

**Type** string

**Default** heat\_stack\_user

Keystone role for heat template-defined users.

#### **stack\_user\_domain\_id**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Keystone domain ID which contains heat template-defined users. If this option is set, stack\_user\_domain\_name option will be ignored.

Table 1: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	stack_user_domain

**stack\_user\_domain\_name****Type** string**Default** <None>

Keystone domain name which contains heat template-defined users. If *stack\_user\_domain\_id* option is set, this option is ignored.

**stack\_domain\_admin****Type** string**Default** <None>

Keystone username, a user with roles sufficient to manage users and projects in the *stack\_user\_domain*.

**stack\_domain\_admin\_password****Type** string**Default** <None>

Keystone password for *stack\_domain\_admin* user.

**max\_template\_size****Type** integer**Default** 524288

Maximum raw byte size of any template.

**max\_nested\_stack\_depth****Type** integer**Default** 5

Maximum depth allowed when using nested stacks.

**num\_engine\_workers****Type** integer**Default** <None>

Number of heat-engine processes to fork and run. Will default to either to 4 or number of CPUs on the host, whichever is greater.

**server\_keystone\_endpoint\_type****Type** string**Default** ''**Valid Values** , public, internal, admin

If set, is used to control which authentication endpoint is used by user-controlled servers to make calls back to Heat. If unset `www_authenticate_uri` is used.

**auth\_encryption\_key**

**Type** string

**Default** `notgood but just long enough i t`

Key used to encrypt authentication info in the database. Length of this key must be 32 characters.

**max\_json\_body\_size**

**Type** integer

**Default** `1048576`

Maximum raw byte size of JSON request body. Should be larger than `max_template_size`.

**cloud\_backend**

**Type** string

**Default** `heat.engine.clients.OpenStackClients`

Fully qualified class name to use as a client backend.

**keystone\_backend**

**Type** string

**Default** `heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.  
heat_keystoneclient.KsClientWrapper`

Fully qualified class name to use as a keystone backend.

**default\_notification\_level**

**Type** string

**Default** `INFO`

Default notification level for outgoing notifications.

**default\_publisher\_id**

**Type** string

**Default** `<None>`

Default `publisher_id` for outgoing notifications.

**loadbalancer\_template**

**Type** string

**Default** `<None>`

Custom template for the built-in loadbalancer nested stack.

**run\_external\_periodic\_tasks**

**Type** boolean

**Default** `True`

Some periodic tasks can be run in a separate process. Should we run them here?

### **backdoor\_port**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Enable eventlet backdoor. Acceptable values are 0, <port>, and <start>:<end>, where 0 results in listening on a random tcp port number; <port> results in listening on the specified port number (and not enabling backdoor if that port is in use); and <start>:<end> results in listening on the smallest unused port number within the specified range of port numbers. The chosen port is displayed in the services log file.

### **backdoor\_socket**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Enable eventlet backdoor, using the provided path as a unix socket that can receive connections. This option is mutually exclusive with backdoor\_port in that only one should be provided. If both are provided then the existence of this option overrides the usage of that option. Inside the path {pid} will be replaced with the PID of the current process.

### **log\_options**

**Type** boolean

**Default** True

Enables or disables logging values of all registered options when starting a service (at DEBUG level).

### **graceful\_shutdown\_timeout**

**Type** integer

**Default** 60

Specify a timeout after which a gracefully shutdown server will exit. Zero value means endless wait.

### **debug**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

**Mutable** This option can be changed without restarting.

If set to true, the logging level will be set to DEBUG instead of the default INFO level.

### **log\_config\_append**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

**Mutable** This option can be changed without restarting.

The name of a logging configuration file. This file is appended to any existing logging configuration files. For details about logging configuration files, see the Python logging module documentation. Note that when logging configuration files are used then all logging configuration is set in the configuration file and other logging configuration options are ignored (for example, log-date-format).

Table 2: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	log-config
DEFAULT	log_config

**log\_date\_format****Type** string**Default** %Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S

Defines the format string for `%(asctime)s` in log records. Default: the value above. This option is ignored if `log_config_append` is set.

**log\_file****Type** string**Default** <None>

(Optional) Name of log file to send logging output to. If no default is set, logging will go to `stderr` as defined by `use_stderr`. This option is ignored if `log_config_append` is set.

Table 3: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	logfile

**log\_dir****Type** string**Default** <None>

(Optional) The base directory used for relative `log_file` paths. This option is ignored if `log_config_append` is set.

Table 4: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	logdir

**watch\_log\_file****Type** boolean**Default** `False`

Uses logging handler designed to watch file system. When log file is moved or removed this handler will open a new log file with specified path instantaneously. It makes sense only if `log_file` option is specified and Linux platform is used. This option is ignored if `log_config_append` is set.

**use\_syslog****Type** boolean**Default** `False`

Use syslog for logging. Existing syslog format is DEPRECATED and will be changed later to honor RFC5424. This option is ignored if `log_config_append` is set.

#### **use\_journal**

**Type** boolean

**Default** `False`

Enable journald for logging. If running in a systemd environment you may wish to enable journal support. Doing so will use the journal native protocol which includes structured metadata in addition to log messages. This option is ignored if `log_config_append` is set.

#### **syslog\_log\_facility**

**Type** string

**Default** `LOG_USER`

Syslog facility to receive log lines. This option is ignored if `log_config_append` is set.

#### **use\_json**

**Type** boolean

**Default** `False`

Use JSON formatting for logging. This option is ignored if `log_config_append` is set.

#### **use\_stderr**

**Type** boolean

**Default** `False`

Log output to standard error. This option is ignored if `log_config_append` is set.

#### **use\_eventlog**

**Type** boolean

**Default** `False`

Log output to Windows Event Log.

#### **log\_rotate\_interval**

**Type** integer

**Default** `1`

The amount of time before the log files are rotated. This option is ignored unless `log_rotation_type` is set to interval.

#### **log\_rotate\_interval\_type**

**Type** string

**Default** `days`

**Valid Values** Seconds, Minutes, Hours, Days, Weekday, Midnight

Rotation interval type. The time of the last file change (or the time when the service was started) is used when scheduling the next rotation.

#### **max\_logfile\_count**

**Type** integer

**Default** 30

Maximum number of rotated log files.

#### **max\_logfile\_size\_mb**

**Type** integer

**Default** 200

Log file maximum size in MB. This option is ignored if `log_rotation_type` is not set to `size`.

#### **log\_rotation\_type**

**Type** string

**Default** none

**Valid Values** interval, size, none

Log rotation type.

#### **Possible values**

**interval** Rotate logs at predefined time intervals.

**size** Rotate logs once they reach a predefined size.

**none** Do not rotate log files.

#### **logging\_context\_format\_string**

**Type** string

**Default** `%(asctime)s.%(msecs)03d %(process)d %(levelname)s  
%(name)s [%(request_id)s %(user_identity)s]  
%(instance)s%(message)s`

Format string to use for log messages with context. Used by `oslo_log.formatters.ContextFormatter`

#### **logging\_default\_format\_string**

**Type** string

**Default** `%(asctime)s.%(msecs)03d %(process)d %(levelname)s  
%(name)s [-] %(instance)s%(message)s`

Format string to use for log messages when context is undefined. Used by `oslo_log.formatters.ContextFormatter`

#### **logging\_debug\_format\_suffix**

**Type** string

**Default** `%(funcName)s %(pathname)s:%(lineno)d`

Additional data to append to log message when logging level for the message is `DEBUG`. Used by `oslo_log.formatters.ContextFormatter`

#### **logging\_exception\_prefix**

**Type** string

**Default** `%(asctime)s.%(msecs)03d %(process)d ERROR %(name)s  
%(instance)s`

Prefix each line of exception output with this format. Used by  
`oslo_log.formatters.ContextFormatter`

#### **logging\_user\_identity\_format**

**Type** string

**Default** `%(user)s %(tenant)s %(domain)s %(user_domain)s  
%(project_domain)s`

Defines the format string for `%(user_identity)s` that is used in `logging_context_format_string`.  
Used by `oslo_log.formatters.ContextFormatter`

#### **default\_log\_levels**

**Type** list

**Default** `['amqp=WARN', 'amqpplib=WARN', 'boto=WARN',  
'qpids=WARN', 'sqlalchemy=WARN', 'suds=INFO',  
'oslo.messaging=INFO', 'oslo_messaging=INFO',  
'iso8601=WARN', 'requests.packages.urllib3.  
connectionpool=WARN', 'urllib3.connectionpool=WARN',  
'websocket=WARN', 'requests.packages.  
urllib3.util.retry=WARN', 'urllib3.util.  
retry=WARN', 'keystonemiddleware=WARN', 'routes.  
middleware=WARN', 'stevedore=WARN', 'taskflow=WARN',  
'keystoneauth=WARN', 'oslo.cache=INFO',  
'oslo_policy=INFO', 'dogpile.core.dogpile=INFO']`

List of package logging levels in `logger=LEVEL` pairs. This option is ignored if  
`log_config_append` is set.

#### **publish\_errors**

**Type** boolean

**Default** `False`

Enables or disables publication of error events.

#### **instance\_format**

**Type** string

**Default** `"[instance: %(uuid)s] "`

The format for an instance that is passed with the log message.

#### **instance\_uuid\_format**

**Type** string

**Default** `"[instance: %(uuid)s] "`

The format for an instance UUID that is passed with the log message.

#### **rate\_limit\_interval**

**Type** integer

**Default** 0

Interval, number of seconds, of log rate limiting.

#### **rate\_limit\_burst**

**Type** integer

**Default** 0

Maximum number of logged messages per `rate_limit_interval`.

#### **rate\_limit\_except\_level**

**Type** string

**Default** CRITICAL

Log level name used by rate limiting: CRITICAL, ERROR, INFO, WARNING, DEBUG or empty string. Logs with level greater or equal to `rate_limit_except_level` are not filtered. An empty string means that all levels are filtered.

#### **fatal\_deprecations**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Enables or disables fatal status of deprecations.

#### **rpc\_conn\_pool\_size**

**Type** integer

**Default** 30

**Minimum Value** 1

Size of RPC connection pool.

Table 5: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	<code>rpc_conn_pool_size</code>

#### **conn\_pool\_min\_size**

**Type** integer

**Default** 2

The pool size limit for connections expiration policy

#### **conn\_pool\_ttl**

**Type** integer

**Default** 1200

The time-to-live in sec of idle connections in the pool

#### **executor\_thread\_pool\_size**

**Type** integer

**Default** 64

Size of executor thread pool when executor is threading or eventlet.

Table 6: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	rpc_thread_pool_size

### **rpc\_response\_timeout**

**Type** integer

**Default** 60

Seconds to wait for a response from a call.

### **transport\_url**

**Type** string

**Default** rabbit://

The network address and optional user credentials for connecting to the messaging backend, in URL format. The expected format is:

driver://[user:pass@]host:port[, [userN:passN@]hostN:portN]/virtual\_host?query

Example: rabbit://rabbitmq:password@127.0.0.1:5672//

For full details on the fields in the URL see the documentation of oslo\_messaging.TransportURL at <https://docs.openstack.org/oslo.messaging/latest/reference/transport.html>

### **control\_exchange**

**Type** string

**Default** openstack

The default exchange under which topics are scoped. May be overridden by an exchange name specified in the transport\_url option.

### **rpc\_ping\_enabled**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Add an endpoint to answer to ping calls. Endpoint is named oslo\_rpc\_server\_ping

### **auth\_password**

### **multi\_cloud**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Allow orchestration of multiple clouds.

### **allowed\_auth\_uris**

**Type** list

**Default** []

Allowed keystone endpoints for `auth_uri` when `multi_cloud` is enabled. At least one endpoint needs to be specified.

## clients

### `endpoint_type`

**Type** string

**Default** `publicURL`

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

### `ca_file`

**Type** string

**Default** `<None>`

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

### `cert_file`

**Type** string

**Default** `<None>`

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

### `key_file`

**Type** string

**Default** `<None>`

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

### `insecure`

**Type** boolean

**Default** `False`

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

## clients\_aodh

### `endpoint_type`

**Type** string

**Default** `<None>`

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

### `ca_file`

**Type** string

**Default** `<None>`

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

**cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

**key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

**insecure**

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

**clients\_barbican**

**endpoint\_type**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

**ca\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

**cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

**key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

**insecure**

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

### clients\_cinder

#### endpoint\_type

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

#### ca\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

#### cert\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

#### key\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

#### insecure

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

#### http\_log\_debug

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Allow clients debug log output.

### clients\_designate

#### endpoint\_type

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

#### ca\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

**cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

**key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

**insecure**

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

**clients\_glance**

**endpoint\_type**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

**ca\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

**cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

**key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

**insecure**

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

### **clients\_heat**

#### **endpoint\_type**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

#### **ca\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

#### **cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

#### **key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

#### **insecure**

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

#### **url**

**Type** string

**Default** ''

Optional heat url in format like [http://0.0.0.0:8004/v1/\(tenant\\_id\)s](http://0.0.0.0:8004/v1/(tenant_id)s).

### **clients\_keystone**

#### **endpoint\_type**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

#### **ca\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

**cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

**key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

**insecure**

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

**auth\_uri**

**Type** string

**Default** ''

Unversioned keystone url in format like <http://0.0.0.0:5000>.

**clients\_magnum**

**endpoint\_type**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

**ca\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

**cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

**key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

#### **insecure**

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

### **clients\_manila**

#### **endpoint\_type**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

#### **ca\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

#### **cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

#### **key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

#### **insecure**

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

## clients\_mistral

### endpoint\_type

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

### ca\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

### cert\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

### key\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

### insecure

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

## clients\_monasca

### endpoint\_type

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

### ca\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

### cert\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

**key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

**insecure**

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

**clients\_neutron****endpoint\_type**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

**ca\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

**cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

**key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

**insecure**

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

## clients\_nova

### endpoint\_type

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

### ca\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

### cert\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

### key\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

### insecure

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

### http\_log\_debug

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Allow clients debug log output.

## clients\_octavia

### endpoint\_type

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

### ca\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

**cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

**key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

**insecure**

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

**clients\_sahara****endpoint\_type**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

**ca\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

**cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

**key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

**insecure**

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

### **clients\_senlin**

#### **endpoint\_type**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

#### **ca\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

#### **cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

#### **key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

#### **insecure**

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

### **clients\_swift**

#### **endpoint\_type**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

#### **ca\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

#### **cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

#### **key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

#### **insecure**

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

#### **clients\_trove**

##### **endpoint\_type**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

##### **ca\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

##### **cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

##### **key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

##### **insecure**

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

## clients\_vitrage

### endpoint\_type

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

### ca\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

### cert\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

### key\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

### insecure

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

## clients\_zaqar

### endpoint\_type

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Type of endpoint in Identity service catalog to use for communication with the OpenStack service.

### ca\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

### cert\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

**key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

**insecure**

**Type** boolean

**Default** <None>

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

**cors****allowed\_origin**

**Type** list

**Default** <None>

Indicate whether this resource may be shared with the domain received in the requests origin header. Format: <protocol>://<host>[:<port>], no trailing slash. Example: <https://horizon.example.com>

**allow\_credentials**

**Type** boolean

**Default** True

Indicate that the actual request can include user credentials

**expose\_headers**

**Type** list

**Default** ['X-Auth-Token', 'X-Subject-Token',  
'X-Service-Token', 'X-OpenStack-Request-ID']

Indicate which headers are safe to expose to the API. Defaults to HTTP Simple Headers.

**max\_age**

**Type** integer

**Default** 3600

Maximum cache age of CORS preflight requests.

**allow\_methods**

**Type** list

**Default** ['GET', 'PUT', 'POST', 'DELETE', 'PATCH']

Indicate which methods can be used during the actual request.

**allow\_headers**

**Type** list

**Default** ['X-Auth-Token', 'X-Identity-Status', 'X-Roles', 'X-Service-Catalog', 'X-User-Id', 'X-Tenant-Id', 'X-OpenStack-Request-ID']

Indicate which header field names may be used during the actual request.

## database

### sqlite\_synchronous

**Type** boolean

**Default** True

If True, SQLite uses synchronous mode.

Table 7: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	sqlite_synchronous

### backend

**Type** string

**Default** sqlalchemy

The back end to use for the database.

Table 8: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	db_backend

### connection

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

The SQLAlchemy connection string to use to connect to the database.

Table 9: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	sql_connection
DATABASE	sql_connection
sql	connection

### slave\_connection

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

The SQLAlchemy connection string to use to connect to the slave database.

**mysql\_sql\_mode****Type** string**Default** TRADITIONAL

The SQL mode to be used for MySQL sessions. This option, including the default, overrides any server-set SQL mode. To use whatever SQL mode is set by the server configuration, set this to no value. Example: `mysql_sql_mode=`

**mysql\_enable\_ndb****Type** boolean**Default** False

If True, transparently enables support for handling MySQL Cluster (NDB).

**connection\_recycle\_time****Type** integer**Default** 3600

Connections which have been present in the connection pool longer than this number of seconds will be replaced with a new one the next time they are checked out from the pool.

Table 10: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DATABASE	idle_timeout
database	idle_timeout
DEFAULT	sql_idle_timeout
DATABASE	sql_idle_timeout
sql	idle_timeout

**max\_pool\_size****Type** integer**Default** 5

Maximum number of SQL connections to keep open in a pool. Setting a value of 0 indicates no limit.

Table 11: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	sql_max_pool_size
DATABASE	sql_max_pool_size

**max\_retries****Type** integer**Default** 10

Maximum number of database connection retries during startup. Set to -1 to specify an infinite retry count.

Table 12: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	sql_max_retries
DATABASE	sql_max_retries

**retry\_interval****Type** integer**Default** 10

Interval between retries of opening a SQL connection.

Table 13: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	sql_retry_interval
DATABASE	reconnect_interval

**max\_overflow****Type** integer**Default** 50

If set, use this value for max\_overflow with SQLAlchemy.

Table 14: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	sql_max_overflow
DATABASE	sqlalchemy_max_overflow

**connection\_debug****Type** integer**Default** 0**Minimum Value** 0**Maximum Value** 100

Verbosity of SQL debugging information: 0=None, 100=Everything.

Table 15: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	sql_connection_debug

**connection\_trace****Type** boolean**Default** False

Add Python stack traces to SQL as comment strings.

Table 16: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	sql_connection_trace

### **pool\_timeout**

**Type** integer

**Default** <None>

If set, use this value for pool\_timeout with SQLAlchemy.

Table 17: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DATABASE	sqlalchemy_pool_timeout

### **use\_db\_reconnect**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Enable the experimental use of database reconnect on connection lost.

### **db\_retry\_interval**

**Type** integer

**Default** 1

Seconds between retries of a database transaction.

### **db\_inc\_retry\_interval**

**Type** boolean

**Default** True

If True, increases the interval between retries of a database operation up to db\_max\_retry\_interval.

### **db\_max\_retry\_interval**

**Type** integer

**Default** 10

If db\_inc\_retry\_interval is set, the maximum seconds between retries of a database operation.

### **db\_max\_retries**

**Type** integer

**Default** 20

Maximum retries in case of connection error or deadlock error before error is raised. Set to -1 to specify an infinite retry count.

### **connection\_parameters**

**Type** string

**Default** ''

Optional URL parameters to append onto the connection URL at connect time; specify as param1=value1&param2=value2&

## ec2authtoken

### auth\_uri

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Authentication Endpoint URI.

### multi\_cloud

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Allow orchestration of multiple clouds.

### allowed\_auth\_uris

**Type** list

**Default** []

Allowed keystone endpoints for auth\_uri when multi\_cloud is enabled. At least one endpoint needs to be specified.

### cert\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted certificate chain file.

### key\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional PEM-formatted file that contains the private key.

### ca\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Optional CA cert file to use in SSL connections.

### insecure

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

## eventlet\_opts

### wsgi\_keep\_alive

**Type** boolean

**Default** True

If False, closes the client socket connection explicitly.

### client\_socket\_timeout

**Type** integer

**Default** 900

Timeout for client connections socket operations. If an incoming connection is idle for this number of seconds it will be closed. A value of 0 means wait forever.

## healthcheck

### path

**Type** string

**Default** /healthcheck

The path to respond to healthcheck requests on.

**Warning:** This option is deprecated for removal. Its value may be silently ignored in the future.

### detailed

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Show more detailed information as part of the response. Security note: Enabling this option may expose sensitive details about the service being monitored. Be sure to verify that it will not violate your security policies.

### backends

**Type** list

**Default** []

Additional backends that can perform health checks and report that information back as part of a request.

### disable\_by\_file\_path

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Check the presence of a file to determine if an application is running on a port. Used by Disable-ByFileHealthcheck plugin.

### `disable_by_file_paths`

**Type** list

**Default** []

Check the presence of a file based on a port to determine if an application is running on a port. Expects a port:path list of strings. Used by DisableByFilesPortsHealthcheck plugin.

### `heat_api`

#### `bind_host`

**Type** ip address

**Default** 0.0.0.0

Address to bind the server. Useful when selecting a particular network interface.

Table 18: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	bind_host

#### `bind_port`

**Type** port number

**Default** 8004

**Minimum Value** 0

**Maximum Value** 65535

The port on which the server will listen.

Table 19: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	bind_port

#### `backlog`

**Type** integer

**Default** 4096

Number of backlog requests to configure the socket with.

Table 20: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	backlog

#### `cert_file`

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Location of the SSL certificate file to use for SSL mode.

Table 21: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	cert_file

**key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Location of the SSL key file to use for enabling SSL mode.

Table 22: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	key_file

**workers**

**Type** integer

**Default** 0

**Minimum Value** 0

Number of workers for Heat service. Default value 0 means, that service will start number of workers equal number of cores on server.

Table 23: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	workers

**max\_header\_line**

**Type** integer

**Default** 16384

Maximum line size of message headers to be accepted. max\_header\_line may need to be increased when using large tokens (typically those generated by the Keystone v3 API with big service catalogs).

**tcp\_keepidle**

**Type** integer

**Default** 600

The value for the socket option TCP\_KEEPIDLE. This is the time in seconds that the connection must be idle before TCP starts sending keepalive probes.

## heat\_api\_cfn

### bind\_host

**Type** ip address

**Default** 0.0.0.0

Address to bind the server. Useful when selecting a particular network interface.

Table 24: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	bind_host

### bind\_port

**Type** port number

**Default** 8000

**Minimum Value** 0

**Maximum Value** 65535

The port on which the server will listen.

Table 25: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	bind_port

### backlog

**Type** integer

**Default** 4096

Number of backlog requests to configure the socket with.

Table 26: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	backlog

### cert\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Location of the SSL certificate file to use for SSL mode.

Table 27: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	cert_file

### key\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Location of the SSL key file to use for enabling SSL mode.

Table 28: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	key_file

### workers

**Type** integer

**Default** 1

**Minimum Value** 0

Number of workers for Heat service.

Table 29: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	workers

### max\_header\_line

**Type** integer

**Default** 16384

Maximum line size of message headers to be accepted. `max_header_line` may need to be increased when using large tokens (typically those generated by the Keystone v3 API with big service catalogs).

### tcp\_keepidle

**Type** integer

**Default** 600

The value for the socket option `TCP_KEEPIDLE`. This is the time in seconds that the connection must be idle before TCP starts sending keepalive probes.

### heat\_api\_cloudwatch

#### bind\_host

**Type** ip address

**Default** 0.0.0.0

Address to bind the server. Useful when selecting a particular network interface.

Table 30: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	bind_host

**Warning:** This option is deprecated for removal since 10.0.0. Its value may be silently ignored in the future.

**Reason** Heat CloudWatch API has been removed.

### **bind\_port**

**Type** port number

**Default** 8003

**Minimum Value** 0

**Maximum Value** 65535

The port on which the server will listen.

Table 31: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	bind_port

**Warning:** This option is deprecated for removal since 10.0.0. Its value may be silently ignored in the future.

**Reason** Heat CloudWatch API has been removed.

### **backlog**

**Type** integer

**Default** 4096

Number of backlog requests to configure the socket with.

Table 32: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	backlog

**Warning:** This option is deprecated for removal since 10.0.0. Its value may be silently ignored in the future.

**Reason** Heat CloudWatch API has been removed.

### **cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Location of the SSL certificate file to use for SSL mode.

Table 33: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	cert_file

**Warning:** This option is deprecated for removal since 10.0.0. Its value may be silently ignored in the future.

**Reason** Heat CloudWatch API has been Removed.

**key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Location of the SSL key file to use for enabling SSL mode.

Table 34: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	key_file

**Warning:** This option is deprecated for removal since 10.0.0. Its value may be silently ignored in the future.

**Reason** Heat CloudWatch API has been Removed.

**workers**

**Type** integer

**Default** 1

**Minimum Value** 0

Number of workers for Heat service.

Table 35: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	workers

**Warning:** This option is deprecated for removal since 10.0.0. Its value may be silently ignored in the future.

**Reason** Heat CloudWatch API has been Removed.

**max\_header\_line**

**Type** integer

**Default** 16384

Maximum line size of message headers to be accepted. `max_header_line` may need to be increased when using large tokens (typically those generated by the Keystone v3 API with big service catalogs.)

**Warning:** This option is deprecated for removal since 10.0.0. Its value may be silently ignored in the future.

**Reason** Heat CloudWatch API has been Removed.

### `tcp_keepidle`

**Type** integer

**Default** 600

The value for the socket option `TCP_KEEPIDLE`. This is the time in seconds that the connection must be idle before TCP starts sending keepalive probes.

**Warning:** This option is deprecated for removal since 10.0.0. Its value may be silently ignored in the future.

**Reason** Heat CloudWatch API has been Removed.

### `keystone_authtoken`

#### `www_authenticate_uri`

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Complete public Identity API endpoint. This endpoint should not be an admin endpoint, as it should be accessible by all end users. Unauthenticated clients are redirected to this endpoint to authenticate. Although this endpoint should ideally be unversioned, client support in the wild varies. If you're using a versioned v2 endpoint here, then this should *not* be the same endpoint the service user utilizes for validating tokens, because normal end users may not be able to reach that endpoint.

Table 36: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
keystone_authtoken	auth_uri

#### `auth_uri`

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Complete public Identity API endpoint. This endpoint should not be an admin endpoint, as it should be accessible by all end users. Unauthenticated clients are redirected to this endpoint to authenticate. Although this endpoint should ideally be unversioned, client support in the wild varies. If you're using a versioned v2 endpoint here, then this should *not* be the same endpoint the service user utilizes for validating tokens, because normal end users may not be able to reach that

endpoint. This option is deprecated in favor of `www_authenticate_uri` and will be removed in the S release.

**Warning:** This option is deprecated for removal since Queens. Its value may be silently ignored in the future.

**Reason** The `auth_uri` option is deprecated in favor of `www_authenticate_uri` and will be removed in the S release.

#### **auth\_version**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

API version of the Identity API endpoint.

#### **interface**

**Type** string

**Default** internal

Interface to use for the Identity API endpoint. Valid values are public, internal (default) or admin.

#### **delay\_auth\_decision**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Do not handle authorization requests within the middleware, but delegate the authorization decision to downstream WSGI components.

#### **http\_connect\_timeout**

**Type** integer

**Default** <None>

Request timeout value for communicating with Identity API server.

#### **http\_request\_max\_retries**

**Type** integer

**Default** 3

How many times are we trying to reconnect when communicating with Identity API Server.

#### **cache**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Request environment key where the Swift cache object is stored. When `auth_token` middleware is deployed with a Swift cache, use this option to have the middleware share a caching backend with swift. Otherwise, use the `memcached_servers` option instead.

#### **certfile**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Required if identity server requires client certificate

#### **keyfile**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Required if identity server requires client certificate

#### **cafile**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

A PEM encoded Certificate Authority to use when verifying HTTPs connections. Defaults to system CAs.

#### **insecure**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Verify HTTPS connections.

#### **region\_name**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

The region in which the identity server can be found.

#### **memcached\_servers**

**Type** list

**Default** <None>

Optionally specify a list of memcached server(s) to use for caching. If left undefined, tokens will instead be cached in-process.

Table 37: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
keystone_authtoken	memcache_servers

#### **token\_cache\_time**

**Type** integer

**Default** 300

In order to prevent excessive effort spent validating tokens, the middleware caches previously-seen tokens for a configurable duration (in seconds). Set to -1 to disable caching completely.

#### **memcache\_security\_strategy**

**Type** string

**Default** None

**Valid Values** None, MAC, ENCRYPT

(Optional) If defined, indicate whether token data should be authenticated or authenticated and encrypted. If MAC, token data is authenticated (with HMAC) in the cache. If ENCRYPT, token data is encrypted and authenticated in the cache. If the value is not one of these options or empty, `auth_token` will raise an exception on initialization.

**memcache\_secret\_key**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

(Optional, mandatory if `memcache_security_strategy` is defined) This string is used for key derivation.

**memcache\_pool\_dead\_retry**

**Type** integer

**Default** 300

(Optional) Number of seconds memcached server is considered dead before it is tried again.

**memcache\_pool\_maxsize**

**Type** integer

**Default** 10

(Optional) Maximum total number of open connections to every memcached server.

**memcache\_pool\_socket\_timeout**

**Type** integer

**Default** 3

(Optional) Socket timeout in seconds for communicating with a memcached server.

**memcache\_pool\_unused\_timeout**

**Type** integer

**Default** 60

(Optional) Number of seconds a connection to memcached is held unused in the pool before it is closed.

**memcache\_pool\_conn\_get\_timeout**

**Type** integer

**Default** 10

(Optional) Number of seconds that an operation will wait to get a memcached client connection from the pool.

**memcache\_use\_advanced\_pool**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

(Optional) Use the advanced (eventlet safe) memcached client pool. The advanced pool will only work under python 2.x.

### **include\_service\_catalog**

**Type** boolean

**Default** True

(Optional) Indicate whether to set the X-Service-Catalog header. If False, middleware will not ask for service catalog on token validation and will not set the X-Service-Catalog header.

### **enforce\_token\_bind**

**Type** string

**Default** permissive

Used to control the use and type of token binding. Can be set to: disabled to not check token binding. permissive (default) to validate binding information if the bind type is of a form known to the server and ignore it if not. strict like permissive but if the bind type is unknown the token will be rejected. required any form of token binding is needed to be allowed. Finally the name of a binding method that must be present in tokens.

### **service\_token\_roles**

**Type** list

**Default** ['service']

A choice of roles that must be present in a service token. Service tokens are allowed to request that an expired token can be used and so this check should tightly control that only actual services should be sending this token. Roles here are applied as an ANY check so any role in this list must be present. For backwards compatibility reasons this currently only affects the allow\_expired check.

### **service\_token\_roles\_required**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

For backwards compatibility reasons we must let valid service tokens pass that dont pass the service\_token\_roles check as valid. Setting this true will become the default in a future release and should be enabled if possible.

### **service\_type**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

The name or type of the service as it appears in the service catalog. This is used to validate tokens that have restricted access rules.

### **auth\_type**

**Type** unknown type

**Default** <None>

Authentication type to load

Table 38: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
keystone_authtoken	auth_plugin

**auth\_section****Type** unknown type**Default** <None>

Config Section from which to load plugin specific options

**noauth****token\_response****Type** string**Default** ''

JSON file containing the content returned by the noauth middleware.

**oslo\_messaging\_amqp****container\_name****Type** string**Default** <None>

Name for the AMQP container. must be globally unique. Defaults to a generated UUID

Table 39: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
amqp1	container_name

**idle\_timeout****Type** integer**Default** 0

Timeout for inactive connections (in seconds)

Table 40: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
amqp1	idle_timeout

**trace****Type** boolean**Default** False

Debug: dump AMQP frames to stdout

Table 41: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
amqp1	trace

**ssl**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Attempt to connect via SSL. If no other ssl-related parameters are given, it will use the systems CA-bundle to verify the servers certificate.

**ssl\_ca\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** ''

CA certificate PEM file used to verify the servers certificate

Table 42: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
amqp1	ssl_ca_file

**ssl\_cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** ''

Self-identifying certificate PEM file for client authentication

Table 43: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
amqp1	ssl_cert_file

**ssl\_key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** ''

Private key PEM file used to sign ssl\_cert\_file certificate (optional)

Table 44: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
amqp1	ssl_key_file

**ssl\_key\_password**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Password for decrypting `ssl_key_file` (if encrypted)

Table 45: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
amqp1	ssl_key_password

### `ssl_verify_vhost`

**Type** boolean

**Default** `False`

By default SSL checks that the name in the servers certificate matches the hostname in the `transport_url`. In some configurations it may be preferable to use the virtual hostname instead, for example if the server uses the Server Name Indication TLS extension (rfc6066) to provide a certificate per virtual host. Set `ssl_verify_vhost` to `True` if the servers SSL certificate uses the virtual host name instead of the DNS name.

### `sasl_mechanisms`

**Type** string

**Default** `''`

Space separated list of acceptable SASL mechanisms

Table 46: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
amqp1	sasl_mechanisms

### `sasl_config_dir`

**Type** string

**Default** `''`

Path to directory that contains the SASL configuration

Table 47: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
amqp1	sasl_config_dir

### `sasl_config_name`

**Type** string

**Default** `''`

Name of configuration file (without `.conf` suffix)

Table 48: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
amqp1	sasl_config_name

### `sasl_default_realm`

**Type** string

**Default** ''

SASL realm to use if no realm present in username

**connection\_retry\_interval**

**Type** integer

**Default** 1

**Minimum Value** 1

Seconds to pause before attempting to re-connect.

**connection\_retry\_backoff**

**Type** integer

**Default** 2

**Minimum Value** 0

Increase the connection\_retry\_interval by this many seconds after each unsuccessful failover attempt.

**connection\_retry\_interval\_max**

**Type** integer

**Default** 30

**Minimum Value** 1

Maximum limit for connection\_retry\_interval + connection\_retry\_backoff

**link\_retry\_delay**

**Type** integer

**Default** 10

**Minimum Value** 1

Time to pause between re-connecting an AMQP 1.0 link that failed due to a recoverable error.

**default\_reply\_retry**

**Type** integer

**Default** 0

**Minimum Value** -1

The maximum number of attempts to re-send a reply message which failed due to a recoverable error.

**default\_reply\_timeout**

**Type** integer

**Default** 30

**Minimum Value** 5

The deadline for an rpc reply message delivery.

**default\_send\_timeout****Type** integer**Default** 30**Minimum Value** 5

The deadline for an rpc cast or call message delivery. Only used when caller does not provide a timeout expiry.

**default\_notify\_timeout****Type** integer**Default** 30**Minimum Value** 5

The deadline for a sent notification message delivery. Only used when caller does not provide a timeout expiry.

**default\_sender\_link\_timeout****Type** integer**Default** 600**Minimum Value** 1

The duration to schedule a purge of idle sender links. Detach link after expiry.

**addressing\_mode****Type** string**Default** `dynamic`

Indicates the addressing mode used by the driver. Permitted values: `legacy` - use legacy non-routable addressing `routable` - use routable addresses `dynamic` - use legacy addresses if the message bus does not support routing otherwise use routable addressing

**pseudo\_vhost****Type** boolean**Default** `True`

Enable virtual host support for those message buses that do not natively support virtual hosting (such as `qpidd`). When set to `true` the virtual host name will be added to all message bus addresses, effectively creating a private subnet per virtual host. Set to `False` if the message bus supports virtual hosting using the `hostname` field in the AMQP 1.0 Open performative as the name of the virtual host.

**server\_request\_prefix****Type** string**Default** `exclusive`

address prefix used when sending to a specific server

Table 49: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
amqp1	server_request_prefix

**broadcast\_prefix****Type** string**Default** broadcast

address prefix used when broadcasting to all servers

Table 50: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
amqp1	broadcast_prefix

**group\_request\_prefix****Type** string**Default** unicast

address prefix when sending to any server in group

Table 51: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
amqp1	group_request_prefix

**rpc\_address\_prefix****Type** string**Default** openstack.org/om/rpc

Address prefix for all generated RPC addresses

**notify\_address\_prefix****Type** string**Default** openstack.org/om/notify

Address prefix for all generated Notification addresses

**multicast\_address****Type** string**Default** multicast

Appended to the address prefix when sending a fanout message. Used by the message bus to identify fanout messages.

**unicast\_address****Type** string**Default** unicast

Appended to the address prefix when sending to a particular RPC/Notification server. Used by the message bus to identify messages sent to a single destination.

**anycast\_address**

**Type** string

**Default** anycast

Appended to the address prefix when sending to a group of consumers. Used by the message bus to identify messages that should be delivered in a round-robin fashion across consumers.

**default\_notification\_exchange**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Exchange name used in notification addresses. Exchange name resolution precedence: Target.exchange if set else default\_notification\_exchange if set else control\_exchange if set else notify

**default\_rpc\_exchange**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Exchange name used in RPC addresses. Exchange name resolution precedence: Target.exchange if set else default\_rpc\_exchange if set else control\_exchange if set else rpc

**reply\_link\_credit**

**Type** integer

**Default** 200

**Minimum Value** 1

Window size for incoming RPC Reply messages.

**rpc\_server\_credit**

**Type** integer

**Default** 100

**Minimum Value** 1

Window size for incoming RPC Request messages

**notify\_server\_credit**

**Type** integer

**Default** 100

**Minimum Value** 1

Window size for incoming Notification messages

**pre\_settled**

**Type** multi-valued

**Default** rpc-cast

**Default** `rpc-reply`

Send messages of this type pre-settled. Pre-settled messages will not receive acknowledgement from the peer. Note well: pre-settled messages may be silently discarded if the delivery fails. Permitted values: `rpc-call` - send RPC Calls pre-settled `rpc-reply`- send RPC Replies pre-settled `rpc-cast` - Send RPC Casts pre-settled `notify` - Send Notifications pre-settled

## `oslo_messaging_kafka`

### `kafka_max_fetch_bytes`

**Type** integer

**Default** 1048576

Max fetch bytes of Kafka consumer

### `kafka_consumer_timeout`

**Type** floating point

**Default** 1.0

Default timeout(s) for Kafka consumers

### `pool_size`

**Type** integer

**Default** 10

Pool Size for Kafka Consumers

**Warning:** This option is deprecated for removal. Its value may be silently ignored in the future.

**Reason** Driver no longer uses connection pool.

### `conn_pool_min_size`

**Type** integer

**Default** 2

The pool size limit for connections expiration policy

**Warning:** This option is deprecated for removal. Its value may be silently ignored in the future.

**Reason** Driver no longer uses connection pool.

### `conn_pool_ttl`

**Type** integer

**Default** 1200

The time-to-live in sec of idle connections in the pool

**Warning:** This option is deprecated for removal. Its value may be silently ignored in the future.

**Reason** Driver no longer uses connection pool.

#### **consumer\_group**

**Type** string

**Default** oslo\_messaging\_consumer

Group id for Kafka consumer. Consumers in one group will coordinate message consumption

#### **producer\_batch\_timeout**

**Type** floating point

**Default** 0.0

Upper bound on the delay for KafkaProducer batching in seconds

#### **producer\_batch\_size**

**Type** integer

**Default** 16384

Size of batch for the producer async send

#### **compression\_codec**

**Type** string

**Default** none

**Valid Values** none, gzip, snappy, lz4, zstd

The compression codec for all data generated by the producer. If not set, compression will not be used. Note that the allowed values of this depend on the kafka version

#### **enable\_auto\_commit**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Enable asynchronous consumer commits

#### **max\_poll\_records**

**Type** integer

**Default** 500

The maximum number of records returned in a poll call

#### **security\_protocol**

**Type** string

**Default** PLAINTEXT

**Valid Values** PLAINTEXT, SASL\_PLAINTEXT, SSL, SASL\_SSL

Protocol used to communicate with brokers

**sasl\_mechanism**

**Type** string

**Default** PLAIN

Mechanism when security protocol is SASL

**ssl\_cafile**

**Type** string

**Default** ''

CA certificate PEM file used to verify the server certificate

**ssl\_client\_cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** ''

Client certificate PEM file used for authentication.

**ssl\_client\_key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** ''

Client key PEM file used for authentication.

**ssl\_client\_key\_password**

**Type** string

**Default** ''

Client key password file used for authentication.

**oslo\_messaging\_notifications**

**driver**

**Type** multi-valued

**Default** ''

The Drivers(s) to handle sending notifications. Possible values are messaging, messagingv2, routing, log, test, noop

Table 52: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	notification_driver

**transport\_url**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

A URL representing the messaging driver to use for notifications. If not set, we fall back to the same configuration used for RPC.

Table 53: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	notification_transport_url

## topics

**Type** list

**Default** ['notifications']

AMQP topic used for OpenStack notifications.

Table 54: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
rpc_notifier2	topics
DEFAULT	notification_topics

## retry

**Type** integer

**Default** -1

The maximum number of attempts to re-send a notification message which failed to be delivered due to a recoverable error. 0 - No retry, -1 - indefinite

## oslo\_messaging\_rabbit

### amqp\_durable\_queues

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Use durable queues in AMQP.

### amqp\_auto\_delete

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Auto-delete queues in AMQP.

Table 55: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	amqp_auto_delete

## ssl

**Type** boolean

**Default** `False`

Connect over SSL.

Table 56: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
oslo_messaging_rabbit	rabbit_use_ssl

### **ssl\_version**

**Type** string

**Default** `''`

SSL version to use (valid only if SSL enabled). Valid values are TLSv1 and SSLv23. SSLv2, SSLv3, TLSv1\_1, and TLSv1\_2 may be available on some distributions.

Table 57: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
oslo_messaging_rabbit	kombu_ssl_version

### **ssl\_key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** `''`

SSL key file (valid only if SSL enabled).

Table 58: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
oslo_messaging_rabbit	kombu_ssl_keyfile

### **ssl\_cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** `''`

SSL cert file (valid only if SSL enabled).

Table 59: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
oslo_messaging_rabbit	kombu_ssl_certfile

### **ssl\_ca\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** `''`

SSL certification authority file (valid only if SSL enabled).

Table 60: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
oslo_messaging_rabbit	kombu_ssl_ca_certs

**heartbeat\_in\_pthread****Type** boolean**Default** False

EXPERIMENTAL: Run the health check heartbeat thread through a native python thread. By default if this option isnt provided the health check heartbeat will inherit the execution model from the parent process. By example if the parent process have monkey patched the stdlib by using eventlet/greenlet then the heartbeat will be run through a green thread.

**kombu\_reconnect\_delay****Type** floating point**Default** 1.0

How long to wait before reconnecting in response to an AMQP consumer cancel notification.

Table 61: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	kombu_reconnect_delay

**kombu\_compression****Type** string**Default** <None>

EXPERIMENTAL: Possible values are: gzip, bz2. If not set compression will not be used. This option may not be available in future versions.

**kombu\_missing\_consumer\_retry\_timeout****Type** integer**Default** 60

How long to wait a missing client before abandoning to send it its replies. This value should not be longer than rpc\_response\_timeout.

Table 62: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
oslo_messaging_rabbit	kombu_reconnect_timeout

**kombu\_failover\_strategy****Type** string**Default** round-robin**Valid Values** round-robin, shuffle

Determines how the next RabbitMQ node is chosen in case the one we are currently connected to becomes unavailable. Takes effect only if more than one RabbitMQ node is provided in config.

**rabbit\_login\_method**

**Type** string

**Default** AMQPLAIN

**Valid Values** PLAIN, AMQPLAIN, RABBIT-CR-DEMO

The RabbitMQ login method.

Table 63: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	rabbit_login_method

**rabbit\_retry\_interval**

**Type** integer

**Default** 1

How frequently to retry connecting with RabbitMQ.

**rabbit\_retry\_backoff**

**Type** integer

**Default** 2

How long to backoff for between retries when connecting to RabbitMQ.

Table 64: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	rabbit_retry_backoff

**rabbit\_interval\_max**

**Type** integer

**Default** 30

Maximum interval of RabbitMQ connection retries. Default is 30 seconds.

**rabbit\_ha\_queues**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Try to use HA queues in RabbitMQ (`x-ha-policy: all`). If you change this option, you must wipe the RabbitMQ database. In RabbitMQ 3.0, queue mirroring is no longer controlled by the `x-ha-policy` argument when declaring a queue. If you just want to make sure that all queues (except those with auto-generated names) are mirrored across all nodes, run: `rabbitmqctl set_policy HA ^(?!amq.).* {ha-mode: all}`

Table 65: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	rabbit_ha_queues

**rabbit\_transient\_queues\_ttl****Type** integer**Default** 1800**Minimum Value** 1

Positive integer representing duration in seconds for queue TTL (x-expires). Queues which are unused for the duration of the TTL are automatically deleted. The parameter affects only reply and fanout queues.

**rabbit\_qos\_prefetch\_count****Type** integer**Default** 0

Specifies the number of messages to prefetch. Setting to zero allows unlimited messages.

**heartbeat\_timeout\_threshold****Type** integer**Default** 60

Number of seconds after which the Rabbit broker is considered down if heartbeats keep-alive fails (0 disables heartbeat).

**heartbeat\_rate****Type** integer**Default** 2

How often times during the heartbeat\_timeout\_threshold we check the heartbeat.

**direct\_mandatory\_flag****Type** boolean**Default** True

(DEPRECATED) Enable/Disable the RabbitMQ mandatory flag for direct send. The direct send is used as reply, so the MessageUndeliverable exception is raised in case the client queue does not exist. MessageUndeliverable exception will be used to loop for a timeout to let a chance to sender to recover. This flag is deprecated and it will not be possible to deactivate this functionality anymore

**Warning:** This option is deprecated for removal. Its value may be silently ignored in the future.

**Reason** Mandatory flag no longer deactivable.

**enable\_cancel\_on\_failover**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Enable x-cancel-on-ha-failover flag so that rabbitmq server will cancel and notify consumers when queue is down

## oslo\_middleware

### max\_request\_body\_size

**Type** integer

**Default** 114688

The maximum body size for each request, in bytes.

Table 66: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	osapi_max_request_body_size
DEFAULT	max_request_body_size

### secure\_proxy\_ssl\_header

**Type** string

**Default** X-Forwarded-Proto

The HTTP Header that will be used to determine what the original request protocol scheme was, even if it was hidden by a SSL termination proxy.

**Warning:** This option is deprecated for removal. Its value may be silently ignored in the future.

### enable\_proxy\_headers\_parsing

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Whether the application is behind a proxy or not. This determines if the middleware should parse the headers or not.

## oslo\_policy

### enforce\_scope

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

This option controls whether or not to enforce scope when evaluating policies. If True, the scope of the token used in the request is compared to the `scope_types` of the policy being enforced. If the scopes do not match, an `InvalidScope` exception will be raised. If False, a message will be logged informing operators that policies are being invoked with mismatching scope.

**enforce\_new\_defaults****Type** boolean**Default** False

This option controls whether or not to use old deprecated defaults when evaluating policies. If True, the old deprecated defaults are not going to be evaluated. This means if any existing token is allowed for old defaults but is disallowed for new defaults, it will be disallowed. It is encouraged to enable this flag along with the `enforce_scope` flag so that you can get the benefits of new defaults and `scope_type` together

**policy\_file****Type** string**Default** `policy.json`

The relative or absolute path of a file that maps roles to permissions for a given service. Relative paths must be specified in relation to the configuration file setting this option.

Table 67: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	<code>policy_file</code>

**policy\_default\_rule****Type** string**Default** `default`

Default rule. Enforced when a requested rule is not found.

Table 68: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	<code>policy_default_rule</code>

**policy\_dirs****Type** multi-valued**Default** `policy.d`

Directories where policy configuration files are stored. They can be relative to any directory in the search path defined by the `config_dir` option, or absolute paths. The file defined by `policy_file` must exist for these directories to be searched. Missing or empty directories are ignored.

Table 69: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	<code>policy_dirs</code>

**remote\_content\_type****Type** string**Default** `application/x-www-form-urlencoded`

**Valid Values** application/x-www-form-urlencoded, application/json

Content Type to send and receive data for REST based policy check

**remote\_ssl\_verify\_server\_cert**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

server identity verification for REST based policy check

**remote\_ssl\_ca\_cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Absolute path to ca cert file for REST based policy check

**remote\_ssl\_client\_cert\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Absolute path to client cert for REST based policy check

**remote\_ssl\_client\_key\_file**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Absolute path client key file REST based policy check

**paste\_deploy**

**flavor**

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

The flavor to use.

**api\_paste\_config**

**Type** string

**Default** api-paste.ini

The API paste config file to use.

## profiler

### enabled

**Type** boolean

**Default** `False`

Enable the profiling for all services on this node.

Default value is `False` (fully disable the profiling feature).

Possible values:

- `True`: Enables the feature
- `False`: Disables the feature. The profiling cannot be started via this project operations. If the profiling is triggered by another project, this project part will be empty.

Table 70: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
profiler	profiler_enabled

### trace\_sqlalchemy

**Type** boolean

**Default** `False`

Enable SQL requests profiling in services.

Default value is `False` (SQL requests wont be traced).

Possible values:

- `True`: Enables SQL requests profiling. Each SQL query will be part of the trace and can the be analyzed by how much time was spent for that.
- `False`: Disables SQL requests profiling. The spent time is only shown on a higher level of operations. Single SQL queries cannot be analyzed this way.

### hmac\_keys

**Type** string

**Default** `SECRET_KEY`

Secret key(s) to use for encrypting context data for performance profiling.

This string value should have the following format: `<key1>[,<key2>,<keyn>]`, where each key is some random string. A user who triggers the profiling via the REST API has to set one of these keys in the headers of the REST API call to include profiling results of this node for this particular project.

Both `enabled` flag and `hmac_keys` config options should be set to enable profiling. Also, to generate correct profiling information across all services at least one key needs to be consistent between OpenStack projects. This ensures it can be used from client side to generate the trace, containing information from all possible resources.

### connection\_string

**Type** string

**Default** messaging://

Connection string for a notifier backend.

Default value is `messaging://` which sets the notifier to `oslo_messaging`.

Examples of possible values:

- `messaging://` - use `oslo_messaging` driver for sending spans.
- `redis://127.0.0.1:6379` - use `redis` driver for sending spans.
- `mongodb://127.0.0.1:27017` - use `mongodb` driver for sending spans.
- `elasticsearch://127.0.0.1:9200` - use `elasticsearch` driver for sending spans.
- `jaeger://127.0.0.1:6831` - use `jaeger` tracing as driver for sending spans.

### **es\_doc\_type**

**Type** string

**Default** notification

Document type for notification indexing in elasticsearch.

### **es\_scroll\_time**

**Type** string

**Default** 2m

This parameter is a time value parameter (for example: `es_scroll_time=2m`), indicating for how long the nodes that participate in the search will maintain relevant resources in order to continue and support it.

### **es\_scroll\_size**

**Type** integer

**Default** 10000

Elasticsearch splits large requests in batches. This parameter defines maximum size of each batch (for example: `es_scroll_size=10000`).

### **socket\_timeout**

**Type** floating point

**Default** 0.1

Redis Sentinel provides a timeout option on the connections. This parameter defines that timeout (for example: `socket_timeout=0.1`).

### **sentinel\_service\_name**

**Type** string

**Default** mymaster

Redis Sentinel uses a service name to identify a master redis service. This parameter defines the name (for example: `sentinal_service_name=mymaster`).

### **filter\_error\_trace**

**Type** boolean

**Default** False

Enable filter traces that contain error/exception to a separated place.

Default value is set to False.

Possible values:

- True: Enable filter traces that contain error/exception.
- False: Disable the filter.

## revision

### heat\_revision

**Type** string

**Default** unknown

Heat build revision. If you would prefer to manage your build revision separately, you can move this section to a different file and add it as another config option.

## ssl

### ca\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

CA certificate file to use to verify connecting clients.

Table 71: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	ssl_ca_file

### cert\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Certificate file to use when starting the server securely.

Table 72: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	ssl_cert_file

### key\_file

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Private key file to use when starting the server securely.

Table 73: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
DEFAULT	ssl_key_file

### version

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

SSL version to use (valid only if SSL enabled). Valid values are TLSv1 and SSLv23. SSLv2, SSLv3, TLSv1\_1, and TLSv1\_2 may be available on some distributions.

### ciphers

**Type** string

**Default** <None>

Sets the list of available ciphers. value should be a string in the OpenSSL cipher list format.

### trustee

#### auth\_type

**Type** unknown type

**Default** <None>

Authentication type to load

Table 74: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
trustee	auth_plugin

#### auth\_section

**Type** unknown type

**Default** <None>

Config Section from which to load plugin specific options

#### auth\_url

**Type** unknown type

**Default** <None>

Authentication URL

#### system\_scope

**Type** unknown type

**Default** <None>

Scope for system operations

**domain\_id****Type** unknown type**Default** <None>

Domain ID to scope to

**domain\_name****Type** unknown type**Default** <None>

Domain name to scope to

**project\_id****Type** unknown type**Default** <None>

Project ID to scope to

Table 75: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
trustee	tenant-id
trustee	tenant_id

**project\_name****Type** unknown type**Default** <None>

Project name to scope to

Table 76: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
trustee	tenant-name
trustee	tenant_name

**project\_domain\_id****Type** unknown type**Default** <None>

Domain ID containing project

**project\_domain\_name****Type** unknown type**Default** <None>

Domain name containing project

**trust\_id****Type** unknown type

**Default** <None>

Trust ID

**default\_domain\_id**

**Type** unknown type

**Default** <None>

Optional domain ID to use with v3 and v2 parameters. It will be used for both the user and project domain in v3 and ignored in v2 authentication.

**default\_domain\_name**

**Type** unknown type

**Default** <None>

Optional domain name to use with v3 API and v2 parameters. It will be used for both the user and project domain in v3 and ignored in v2 authentication.

**user\_id**

**Type** unknown type

**Default** <None>

User id

**username**

**Type** unknown type

**Default** <None>

Username

Table 77: Deprecated Variations

Group	Name
trustee	user-name
trustee	user_name

**user\_domain\_id**

**Type** unknown type

**Default** <None>

Users domain id

**user\_domain\_name**

**Type** unknown type

**Default** <None>

Users domain name

**password**

**Type** unknown type

**Default** <None>

Users password

## volumes

### backups\_enabled

**Type** boolean

**Default** True

Indicate if cinder-backup service is enabled. This is a temporary workaround until cinder-backup service becomes discoverable, see LP#1334856.

## 2.3.2 Heat Configuration Sample

The following is a sample heat configuration for adaptation and use. It is auto-generated from heat when this documentation is built, so if you are having issues with an option, please compare your version of heat with the version of this documentation.

See the online version of this documentation for the full example config file.

## 2.3.3 Orchestration log files

The corresponding log file of each Orchestration service is stored in the `/var/log/heat/` directory of the host on which each service runs.

Table 78: Log files used by Orchestration services

Log filename	Service that logs to the file
heat-api.log	Orchestration service API Service
heat-engine.log	Orchestration service Engine Service
heat-manage.log	Orchestration service events

## 2.3.4 Heat Sample Policy

The following is a sample heat policy file that has been auto-generated from default policy values in code. If you're using the default policies, then the maintenance of this file is not necessary, and it should not be copied into a deployment. Doing so will result in duplicate policy definitions. It is here to help explain which policy operations protect specific heat APIs, but it is not suggested to copy and paste into a deployment unless you're planning on providing a different policy for an operation that is not the default.

If you wish build a policy file, you can also use `tox -e genpolicy` to generate it.

The sample policy file can also be downloaded in [file form](#).

```
# Decides what is required for the 'is_admin:True' check to succeed.
#"context_is_admin": "role:admin and is_admin_project:True"

# Default rule for project admin.
#"project_admin": "role:admin"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# Default rule for deny stack user.
#"deny_stack_user": "not role:heat_stack_user"

# Default rule for deny everybody.
#"deny_everybody": "!"

# Default rule for allow everybody.
#"allow_everybody": ""

# Performs non-lifecycle operations on the stack (Snapshot, Resume,
# Cancel update, or check stack resources). This is the default for
# all actions but can be overridden by more specific policies for
# individual actions.
# POST /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/actions
#"actions:action": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Create stack snapshot.
# POST /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/actions
#"actions:snapshot": "rule:actions:action"

# Suspend a stack.
# POST /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/actions
#"actions:suspend": "rule:actions:action"

# Resume a suspended stack.
# POST /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/actions
#"actions:resume": "rule:actions:action"

# Check stack resources.
# POST /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/actions
#"actions:check": "rule:actions:action"

# Cancel stack operation and roll back.
# POST /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/actions
#"actions:cancel_update": "rule:actions:action"

# Cancel stack operation without rolling back.
# POST /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/actions
#"actions:cancel_without_rollback": "rule:actions:action"

# Show build information.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/build_info
#"build_info:build_info": "rule:deny_stack_user"

#"cloudformation:ListStacks": "rule:deny_stack_user"

#"cloudformation:CreateStack": "rule:deny_stack_user"

#"cloudformation:DescribeStacks": "rule:deny_stack_user"

#"cloudformation>DeleteStack": "rule:deny_stack_user"

#"cloudformation:UpdateStack": "rule:deny_stack_user"

#"cloudformation:CancelUpdateStack": "rule:deny_stack_user"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

#"cloudformation:DescribeStackEvents": "rule:deny_stack_user"

#"cloudformation:ValidateTemplate": "rule:deny_stack_user"

#"cloudformation:GetTemplate": "rule:deny_stack_user"

#"cloudformation:EstimateTemplateCost": "rule:deny_stack_user"

#"cloudformation:DescribeStackResource": "rule:allow_everybody"

#"cloudformation:DescribeStackResources": "rule:deny_stack_user"

#"cloudformation>ListStackResources": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# List events.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/events
#"events:index": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Show event.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/resources/{resource_
→name}/events/{event_id}
#"events:show": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# List resources.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/resources
#"resource:index": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Show resource metadata.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/resources/{resource_
→name}/metadata
#"resource:metadata": "rule:allow_everybody"

# Signal resource.
# POST /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/resources/{resource_
→name}/signal
#"resource:signal": "rule:allow_everybody"

# Mark resource as unhealthy.
# PATCH /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/resources/
→{resource_name_or_physical_id}
#"resource:mark_unhealthy": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Show resource.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/resources/{resource_
→name}
#"resource:show": "rule:deny_stack_user"

#"resource_types:OS::Nova::Flavor": "rule:project_admin"

#"resource_types:OS::Cinder::EncryptedVolumeType": "rule:project_admin"

#"resource_types:OS::Cinder::VolumeType": "rule:project_admin"

#"resource_types:OS::Cinder::Quota": "rule:project_admin"

#"resource_types:OS::Neutron::Quota": "rule:project_admin"

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
#"resource_types:OS::Nova::Quota": "rule:project_admin"
#"resource_types:OS::Octavia::Quota": "rule:project_admin"
#"resource_types:OS::Manila::ShareType": "rule:project_admin"
#"resource_types:OS::Neutron::ProviderNet": "rule:project_admin"
#"resource_types:OS::Neutron::QoSPolicy": "rule:project_admin"
#"resource_types:OS::Neutron::QoSBandwidthLimitRule": "rule:project_admin"
#"resource_types:OS::Neutron::QoSDiscpMarkingRule": "rule:project_admin"
#"resource_types:OS::Neutron::QoSMinimumBandwidthRule": "rule:project_admin
↪"
#"resource_types:OS::Neutron::Segment": "rule:project_admin"
#"resource_types:OS::Nova::HostAggregate": "rule:project_admin"
#"resource_types:OS::Cinder::QOSSpecs": "rule:project_admin"
#"resource_types:OS::Cinder::QoSAssociation": "rule:project_admin"
#"resource_types:OS::Keystone::*": "rule:project_admin"
#"resource_types:OS::Blazar::Host": "rule:project_admin"
#"resource_types:OS::Octavia::Flavor": "rule:project_admin"
#"resource_types:OS::Octavia::FlavorProfile": "rule:project_admin"
#"service:index": "rule:context_is_admin"

# List configs globally.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/software_configs
#"software_configs:global_index": "rule:deny_everybody"

# List configs.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/software_configs
#"software_configs:index": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Create config.
# POST /v1/{tenant_id}/software_configs
#"software_configs:create": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Show config details.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/software_configs/{config_id}
#"software_configs:show": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Delete config.
# DELETE /v1/{tenant_id}/software_configs/{config_id}
#"software_configs:delete": "rule:deny_stack_user"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# List deployments.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/software_deployments
#"software_deployments:index": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Create deployment.
# POST /v1/{tenant_id}/software_deployments
#"software_deployments:create": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Show deployment details.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/software_deployments/{deployment_id}
#"software_deployments:show": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Update deployment.
# PUT /v1/{tenant_id}/software_deployments/{deployment_id}
#"software_deployments:update": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Delete deployment.
# DELETE /v1/{tenant_id}/software_deployments/{deployment_id}
#"software_deployments:delete": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Show server configuration metadata.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/software_deployments/metadata/{server_id}
#"software_deployments:metadata": "rule:allow_everybody"

# Abandon stack.
# DELETE /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/abandon
#"stacks:abandon": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Create stack.
# POST /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks
#"stacks:create": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Delete stack.
# DELETE /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}
#"stacks:delete": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# List stacks in detail.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks
#"stacks:detail": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Export stack.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/export
#"stacks:export": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Generate stack template.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/template
#"stacks:generate_template": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# List stacks globally.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks
#"stacks:global_index": "rule:deny_everybody"

# List stacks.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks
#"stacks:index": "rule:deny_stack_user"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# List resource types.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/resource_types
#"stacks:list_resource_types": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# List template versions.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/template_versions
#"stacks:list_template_versions": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# List template functions.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/template_versions/{template_version}/functions
#"stacks:list_template_functions": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Find stack.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_identity}
#"stacks:lookup": "rule:allow_everybody"

# Preview stack.
# POST /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/preview
#"stacks:preview": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Show resource type schema.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/resource_types/{type_name}
#"stacks:resource_schema": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Show stack.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_identity}
#"stacks:show": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Get stack template.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/template
#"stacks:template": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Get stack environment.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/environment
#"stacks:environment": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Get stack files.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/files
#"stacks:files": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Update stack.
# PUT /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}
#"stacks:update": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Update stack (PATCH).
# PATCH /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}
#"stacks:update_patch": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Preview update stack.
# PUT /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/preview
#"stacks:preview_update": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Preview update stack (PATCH).
# PATCH /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/preview
#"stacks:preview_update_patch": "rule:deny_stack_user"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

# Validate template.
# POST /v1/{tenant_id}/validate
#"stacks:validate_template": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Snapshot Stack.
# POST /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/snapshots
#"stacks:snapshot": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Show snapshot.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/snapshots/{snapshot_
↪id}
#"stacks:show_snapshot": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Delete snapshot.
# DELETE /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/snapshots/
↪{snapshot_id}
#"stacks:delete_snapshot": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# List snapshots.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/snapshots
#"stacks:list_snapshots": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Restore snapshot.
# POST /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/snapshots/{snapshot_
↪id}/restore
#"stacks:restore_snapshot": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# List outputs.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/outputs
#"stacks:list_outputs": "rule:deny_stack_user"

# Show outputs.
# GET /v1/{tenant_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/{stack_id}/outputs/{output_key}
#"stacks:show_output": "rule:deny_stack_user"

```

## 2.4 Adminstering Heat

### 2.4.1 Introduction

The OpenStack Orchestration service, a tool for orchestrating clouds, automatically configures and deploys resources in stacks. The deployments can be simple, such as deploying WordPress on Ubuntu with an SQL back end, or complex, such as starting a server group that auto scales by starting and stopping using real-time CPU loading information from the Telemetry service.

Orchestration stacks are defined with templates, which are non-procedural documents. Templates describe tasks in terms of resources, parameters, inputs, constraints, and dependencies. When the Orchestration service was originally introduced, it worked with AWS CloudFormation templates, which are in the JSON format.

The Orchestration service also runs Heat Orchestration Template (HOT) templates that are written in YAML. YAML is a terse notation that loosely follows structural conventions (colons, returns, indentation) that are similar to Python or Ruby. Therefore, it is easier to write, parse, grep, generate with tools,

and maintain source-code management systems.

Orchestration can be accessed through a CLI and RESTful queries. The Orchestration service provides both an OpenStack-native REST API and a CloudFormation-compatible Query API. The Orchestration service is also integrated with the OpenStack dashboard to perform stack functions through a web interface.

For more information about using the Orchestration service through the command line, see the [Heat Command-Line Interface](#) reference.

### 2.4.2 Orchestration authorization model

The Orchestration authorization model defines the authorization process for requests during deferred operations. A common example is an auto-scaling group update. During the auto-scaling update operation, the Orchestration service requests resources of other components (such as servers from Compute or networks from Networking) to extend or reduce the capacity of an auto-scaling group.

The Orchestration service provides the following authorization models:

- Password authorization
- OpenStack Identity trusts authorization

#### Password authorization

The Orchestration service supports password authorization. Password authorization requires that a user pass a username and password to the Orchestration service. Encrypted passwords are stored in the database, and used for deferred operations.

Password authorization involves the following steps:

1. A user requests stack creation, by providing a token and username and password. The Dashboard or `python-heatclient` requests the token on the user's behalf.
2. If the stack contains any resources that require deferred operations, then the orchestration engine fails its validation checks if the user did not provide a valid username/password.
3. The username/password are encrypted and stored in the Orchestration database.
4. Orchestration creates a stack.
5. Later, the Orchestration service retrieves the credentials and requests another token on behalf of the user. The token is not limited in scope and provides access to all the roles of the stack owner.

#### OpenStack Identity trusts authorization

A trust is an OpenStack Identity extension that enables delegation, and optionally impersonation through the OpenStack Identity service. The key terminology is *trustor* (the user delegating) and *trustee* (the user being delegated to).

To create a trust, the *trustor* (in this case, the user creating the stack in the Orchestration service) provides the OpenStack Identity service with the following information:

- The ID of the *trustee* (who you want to delegate to, in this case, the Orchestration service user).

- The roles to be delegated. Configure roles through the `heat.conf` file. Ensure the configuration contains whatever roles are required to perform the deferred operations on the users behalf. For example, launching an OpenStack Compute instance in response to an auto-scaling event.
- Whether to enable impersonation.

The OpenStack Identity service provides a *trust ID*, which is consumed by *only* the trustee to obtain a *trust scoped token*. This token is limited in scope, such that the trustee has limited access to those roles delegated. In addition, the trustee has effective impersonation of the trustor user if it was selected when creating the trust. For more information, see [Identity management trusts](#).

Trusts authorization involves the following steps:

1. A user creates a stack through an API request (only the token is required).
2. The Orchestration service uses the token to create a trust between the stack owner (trustor) and the Orchestration service user (trustee). The service delegates a special role (or roles) as defined in the *trusts\_delegated\_roles* list in the Orchestration configuration file. By default, the Orchestration service sets all the roles from trustor available for trustee. Deployers might modify this list to reflect a local RBAC policy. For example, to ensure that the heat process can access only those services that are expected while impersonating a stack owner.
3. Orchestration stores the encrypted *trust ID* in the Orchestration database.
4. When a deferred operation is required, the Orchestration service retrieves the *trust ID* and requests a trust scoped token which enables the service user to impersonate the stack owner during the deferred operation. Impersonation is helpful, for example, so the service user can launch Compute instances on behalf of the stack owner in response to an auto-scaling event.

## Authorization model configuration

Initially, the password authorization model was the default authorization model. Since the Kilo release, the Identity trusts authorization model is enabled for the Orchestration service by default.

To enable the password authorization model, change the following parameter in the `heat.conf` file:

```
deferred_auth_method=password
```

To enable the trusts authorization model, change the following two parameters in the `heat.conf` file.

Specify the authentication method for the deferred Orchestration actions. This parameter triggers creating *trust ID* and stores it in the Orchestration database:

```
deferred_auth_method=trusts
```

Allow reauthentication with the trust scoped token issued by using the stored *trust ID* for long running tasks:

```
reauthentication_auth_method=trusts
```

To specify the trustor roles that it delegates to trustee during authorization, specify the `trusts_delegated_roles` parameter in the `heat.conf` file. If `trusts_delegated_roles` is not defined, then all the trustor roles are delegated to trustee.

**Note:** The trustor delegated roles must be pre-configured in the OpenStack Identity service before using them in the Orchestration service.

---

### 2.4.3 Stack domain users

Stack domain users allow the Orchestration service to authorize and start the following operations within booted virtual machines:

- Provide metadata to agents inside instances. Agents poll for changes and apply the configuration that is expressed in the metadata to the instance.
- Detect when an action is complete. Typically, software configuration on a virtual machine after it is booted. Compute moves the VM state to Active as soon as it creates it, not when the Orchestration service has fully configured it.
- Provide application level status or meters from inside the instance. For example, allow auto-scaling actions to be performed in response to some measure of performance or quality of service.

The Orchestration service provides APIs that enable all of these operations, but all of those APIs require authentication. For example, credentials to access the instance that the agent is running upon. The `heat-cfn` tools agents use signed requests, which require an `ec2` key pair created through Identity. The key pair is then used to sign requests to the Orchestration CloudFormation and CloudWatch compatible APIs, which are authenticated through signature validation. Signature validation uses the Identity `ec2tokens` extension.

Stack domain users encapsulate all stack-defined users (users who are created as a result of data that is contained in an Orchestration template) in a separate domain. The separate domain is created specifically to contain data related to the Orchestration stacks only. A user is created, which is the *domain admin*, and Orchestration uses the *domain admin* to manage the lifecycle of the users in the *stack user domain*.

### Stack domain users configuration

To configure stack domain user, the Orchestration service completes the following tasks:

1. A special OpenStack Identity service domain is created. For example, a domain that is called `heat` and the ID is set with the `stack_user_domain` option in the `heat.conf` file.
2. A user with sufficient permissions to create and delete projects and users in the `heat` domain is created.
3. The username and password for the domain admin user is set in the `heat.conf` file (`stack_domain_admin` and `stack_domain_admin_password`). This user administers *stack domain users* on behalf of stack owners, so they no longer need to be administrators themselves. The risk of this escalation path is limited because the `heat_domain_admin` is only given administrative permission for the `heat` domain.

To set up stack domain users, complete the following steps:

1. Create the domain:

`$OS_TOKEN` refers to a token. For example, the service admin token or some other valid token for a user with sufficient roles to create users and domains. `$KS_ENDPOINT_V3` refers to the v3 OpenStack Identity endpoint (for example, `http://keystone_address:5000/v3` where `keystone_address` is the IP address or resolvable name for the Identity service).

```
$ openstack --os-token $OS_TOKEN --os-url=$KS_ENDPOINT_V3 --os-identity-api-version=3 domain create heat --description "Owns users and projects created by heat"
```

The domain ID is returned by this command, and is referred to as `$HEAT_DOMAIN_ID` below.

## 2. Create the user:

```
$ openstack --os-token $OS_TOKEN --os-url=$KS_ENDPOINT_V3 --os-identity-api-version=3 user create --password $PASSWORD --domain $HEAT_DOMAIN_ID heat_domain_admin --description "Manages users and projects created by heat"
```

The user ID is returned by this command and is referred to as `$DOMAIN_ADMIN_ID` below.

## 3. Make the user a domain admin:

```
$ openstack --os-token $OS_TOKEN --os-url=$KS_ENDPOINT_V3 --os-identity-api-version=3 role add --user $DOMAIN_ADMIN_ID --domain $HEAT_DOMAIN_ID admin
```

Then you must add the domain ID, username and password from these steps to the `heat.conf` file:

```
stack_domain_admin_password = password
stack_domain_admin = heat_domain_admin
stack_user_domain = domain id returned from domain create above
```

## Usage workflow

The following steps are run during stack creation:

1. Orchestration creates a new *stack domain project* in the `heat` domain if the stack contains any resources that require creation of a *stack domain user*.
2. For any resources that require a user, the Orchestration service creates the user in the *stack domain project*. The *stack domain project* is associated with the Orchestration stack in the Orchestration database, but is separate and unrelated (from an authentication perspective) to the stack owners project. The users who are created in the stack domain are still assigned the `heat_stack_user` role, so the API surface they can access is limited through the `policy.json` file. For more information, see [OpenStack Identity documentation](#).
3. When API requests are processed, the Orchestration service performs an internal lookup, and allows stack details for a given stack to be retrieved. Details are retrieved from the database for both the stack owners project (the default API path to the stack) and the stack domain project, subject to the `policy.json` restrictions.

This means there are now two paths that can result in the same data being retrieved through the Orchestration API. The following example is for resource-metadata:

```
GET v1/{stack_owner_project_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/\
{stack_id}/resources/{resource_name}/metadata
```

or:

```
GET v1/{stack_domain_project_id}/stacks/{stack_name}/\
{stack_id}/resources/{resource_name}/metadata
```

The stack owner uses the former (via `openstack stack resource metadata STACK RESOURCE`), and any agents in the instance use the latter.

## 2.5 Scaling a Deployment

When deploying in an environment where a large number of incoming requests need to be handled, the API and engine services can be overloaded. In those scenarios, in order to increase the system performance, it can be helpful to run multiple load-balanced APIs and engines.

This guide details how to scale out the REST API, the CFN API, and the engine, also known as the *heat-api*, *heat-api-cfn*, and *heat-engine* services, respectively.

### 2.5.1 Assumptions

This guide, using a devstack installation of OpenStack, assumes that:

1. You have configured devstack from [Single Machine Installation Guide](#);
2. You have set up heat on devstack, as defined at [heat and DevStack](#);
3. You have installed [HAProxy](#) on the devstack server.

### 2.5.2 Architecture

This section shows the basic heat architecture, the load balancing mechanism used and the target scaled out architecture.

#### Basic Architecture

The heat architecture is as defined at [heat architecture](#) and shown in the diagram below, where we have a CLI that sends HTTP requests to the REST and CFN APIs, which in turn make calls using AMQP to the heat-engine:

```

      |-----| [REST API] -----|
[CLI] -- <HTTP> --> |-----| [CFN API] -----|
                    |-----| [ENGINE] -----|
```

#### Load Balancing

As there is a need to use a load balancer mechanism between the multiple APIs and the CLI, a proxy has to be deployed.

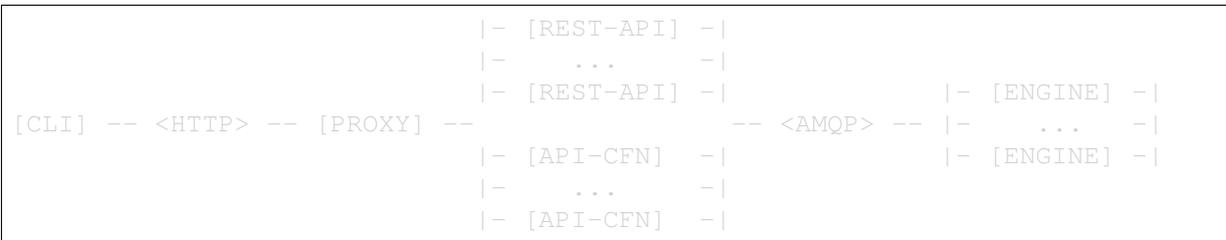
Because the heat CLI and APIs communicate by exchanging HTTP requests and responses, a [HAProxy](#) HTTP load balancer server will be deployed between them.

This way, the proxy will take the CLIs requests to the APIs and act on their behalf. Once the proxy receives a response, it will be redirected to the caller CLI.

A round-robin distribution of messages from the AMQP queue will act as the load balancer for multiple engines. Check that your AMQP service is configured to distribute messages round-robin (RabbitMQ does this by default).

## Target Architecture

A scaled out heat architecture is represented in the diagram below:



Thus, a request sent from the CLI looks like:

1. CLI contacts the proxy;
2. The HAProxy server, acting as a load balancer, redirects the call to an API instance;
3. The API server sends messages to the AMQP queue, and the engines pick up messages in round-robin fashion.

### 2.5.3 Deploying Multiple APIs

In order to run a heat component separately, you have to execute one of the python scripts located at the *bin* directory of your heat repository.

These scripts take as argument a configuration file. When using devstack, the configuration file is located at */etc/heat/heat.conf*. For instance, to start new REST and CFN API services, you must run:

```
python bin/heat-api --config-file=/etc/heat/heat.conf
python bin/heat-api-cfn --config-file=/etc/heat/heat.conf
```

Each API service must have a unique address to listen. This address have to be defined in the configuration file. For REST and CFN APIs, modify the *[heat\_api]* and *[heat\_api\_cfn]* blocks, respectively.

```
[heat_api]
bind_port = {API_PORT}
bind_host = {API_HOST}

...

[heat_api_cfn]
bind_port = {API_CFN_PORT}
bind_host = {API_CFN_HOST}
```

If you wish to run multiple API processes on the same machine, you must create multiple copies of the *heat.conf* file, each containing a unique port number.

In addition, if you want to run some API services in different machines than the devstack server, you have to update the loopback addresses found at the *sql\_connection* and *rabbit\_host* properties to the devstack servers IP, which must be reachable from the remote machine.

## 2.5.4 Deploying Multiple Engines

All engines must be configured to use the same AMQP service. Ensure that all of the `rabbit_*` and `kombu_*` configuration options in the `[DEFAULT]` section of `/etc/heat/heat.conf` match across each machine that will be running an engine. By using the same AMQP configuration, each engine will subscribe to the same AMQP `engine` queue and pick up work in round-robin fashion with the other engines.

One or more engines can be deployed per host. Depending on the hosts CPU architecture, it may be beneficial to deploy several engines on a single machine.

To start multiple engines on the same machine, simply start multiple `heat-engine` processes:

```
python bin/heat-engine --config-file=/etc/heat/heat.conf &
python bin/heat-engine --config-file=/etc/heat/heat.conf &
```

## 2.5.5 Deploying the Proxy

In order to simplify the deployment of the HAProxy server, we will replace the REST and CFN APIs deployed when installing devstack by the HAProxy server. This way, there is no need to update, on the CLI, the addresses where it should look for the APIs. In this case, when it makes a call to any API, it will find the proxy, acting on their behalf.

Note that the addresses that the HAProxy will be listening to are the pairs `API_HOST:API_PORT` and `API_CFN_HOST:API_CFN_PORT`, found at the `[heat_api]` and `[heat_api_cfn]` blocks on the devstack servers configuration file. In addition, the original `heat-api` and `heat-api-cfn` processes running in these ports have to be killed, because these addresses must be free to be used by the proxy.

To deploy the HAProxy server on the devstack server, run `haproxy -f apis-proxy.conf`, where this configuration file looks like:

```
global
    daemon
    maxconn 4000

defaults
    log global
    maxconn 8000
    option redispatch
    retries 3
    timeout http-request 10s
    timeout queue 1m
    timeout connect 10s
    timeout client 1m
    timeout server 1m
    timeout check 10s

listen rest_api_proxy
    # The values required below are the original ones that were in
    # /etc/heat/heat.conf on the devstack server.
    bind {API_HOST}:{API_PORT}
    balance source
    option tcpka
    option httpchk
    # The values required below are the different addresses supplied when
    # running the REST API instances.
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
server SERVER_1 {HOST_1}:{PORT_1}
...
server SERVER_N {HOST_N}:{PORT_N}

listen cfn_api_proxy
# The values required below are the original ones that were in
# /etc/heat/heat.conf on the devstack server.
bind {API_CFN_HOST}:{API_CFN_PORT}
balance source
option tcpka
option httpchk
# The values required below are the different addresses supplied when
# running the CFN API instances.
server SERVER_1 {HOST_1}:{PORT_1}
...
server SERVER_N {HOST_N}:{PORT_N}
```

## 2.5.6 Sample

This section aims to clarify some aspects of the scaling out solution, as well as to show more details of the configuration by describing a concrete sample.

### Architecture

This section shows a basic OpenStack architecture and the target one that will be used for testing of the scaled-out heat services.

### Basic Architecture

For this sample, consider that:

1. We have an architecture composed by 3 machines configured in a LAN, with the addresses A: 10.0.0.1; B: 10.0.0.2; and C: 10.0.0.3;
2. The OpenStack devstack installation, including the heat module, has been done in the machine A, as shown in the *Assumptions* section.

### Target Architecture

At this moment, everything is running in a single devstack server. The next subsections show how to deploy a scaling out heat architecture by:

1. Running one REST and one CFN API on the machines B and C;
2. Setting up the HAProxy server on the machine A.

## Running the API and Engine Services

For each machine, B and C, you must do the following steps:

1. Clone the heat repository <https://opendev.org/openstack/heat>, run:  
`:: git clone https://opendev.org/openstack/heat`
2. Create a local copy of the configuration file `/etc/heat/heat.conf` from the machine A;
3. Make required changes on the configuration file;
4. Enter the heat local repository and run:

```
python bin/heat-api --config-file=/etc/heat/heat.conf
python bin/heat-api-cfn --config-file=/etc/heat/heat.conf
```

5. Start as many `heat-engine` processes as you want running on that machine:

```
python bin/heat-engine --config-file=/etc/heat/heat.conf &
python bin/heat-engine --config-file=/etc/heat/heat.conf &
...
```

## Changes On Configuration

The original file from A looks like:

```
[DEFAULT]
...
sql_connection = mysql+pymysql://root:admin@127.0.0.1/heat?charset=utf8
rabbit_host = localhost
...
[heat_api]
bind_port = 8004
bind_host = 10.0.0.1
...
[heat_api_cfn]
bind_port = 8000
bind_host = 10.0.0.1
```

After the changes for B, it looks like:

```
[DEFAULT]
...
sql_connection = mysql+pymysql://root:admin@10.0.0.1/heat?charset=utf8
rabbit_host = 10.0.0.1
...
[heat_api]
bind_port = 8004
bind_host = 10.0.0.2
...
[heat_api_cfn]
bind_port = 8000
bind_host = 10.0.0.2
```

## Setting Up HAProxy

On the machine A, kill the *heat-api* and *heat-api-cfn* processes by running *pkill heat-api* and *pkill heat-api-cfn*. After, run *haproxy -f apis-proxy.conf* with the following configuration:

```
global
  daemon
  maxconn 4000

defaults
  log global
  maxconn 8000
  option redispatch
  retries 3
  timeout http-request 10s
  timeout queue 1m
  timeout connect 10s
  timeout client 1m
  timeout server 1m
  timeout check 10s

listen rest_api_proxy
  bind 10.0.0.1:8004
  balance source
  option tcpka
  option httpchk
  server rest-server-1 10.0.0.2:8004
  server rest-server-2 10.0.0.3:8004

listen cfn_api_proxy
  bind 10.0.0.1:8000
  balance source
  option tcpka
  option httpchk
  server cfn-server-1 10.0.0.2:8000
  server cfn-server-2 10.0.0.3:8000
```

## 2.6 Upgrades Guideline

This document outlines several steps and notes for operators to reference when upgrading their heat from previous versions of OpenStack.

---

**Note:** This document is only tested in the case of upgrading between sequential releases.

---

### 2.6.1 Plan to upgrade

- Read and ensure you understand the [release notes](#) for the next release.
- Make a backup of your database.
- Upgrades are only supported one series at a time, or within a series.

### 2.6.2 Cold Upgrades

Heat already supports [cold-upgrades](#), where the heat services have to be down during the upgrade. For time-consuming upgrades, it may be unacceptable for the services to be unavailable for a long period of time. This type of upgrade is quite simple, follow the bellow steps:

1. Stop all heat-api and heat-engine services.
2. Uninstall old code.
3. Install new code.
4. Update configurations.
5. Do Database sync (most time-consuming step)
6. Start all heat-api and heat-engine services.

### 2.6.3 Rolling Upgrades

---

**Note:** Rolling Upgrade is supported since Pike, which means operators can rolling upgrade Heat services from Ocata to Pike release with minimal downtime.

---

A rolling upgrade would provide a better experience for the users and operators of the cloud. A rolling upgrade would allow individual heat-api and heat-engine services to be upgraded one at a time, with the rest of the services still available. This upgrade would have minimal downtime. Please check [spec about rolling upgrades](#).

#### Prerequisites

- Multiple Heat nodes.
- A load balancer or some other type of redirection device is being used in front of nodes that run heat-api services in such a way that a node can be dropped out of rotation. That node continues running the Heat services (heat-api or heat-engine) but is no longer having requests routed to it.

## Procedure

These following steps are the process to upgrade Heat with minimal downtime:

1. Install the code for the next version of Heat either in a virtual environment or a separate control plane node, including all the python dependencies.
2. Using the newly installed heat code, run the following command to sync the database up to the most recent version. These schema change operations should have minimal or no effect on performance, and should not cause any operations to fail.

```
heat-manage db_sync
```

3. At this point, new columns and tables may exist in the database. These DB schema changes are done in a way that both the N and N+1 release can perform operations against the same schema.
4. Create a new rabbitmq vhost for the new release and change the transport\_url configuration in heat.conf file to be:

```
transport_url = rabbit://<user>:<password>@<host>:5672/  
<new_vhost>
```

for all upgrade services.

5. Stop heat-engine gracefully, Heat has supported graceful shutdown features (see the [spec about rolling upgrades](#)). Then start new heat-engine with new code (and corresponding configuration).

---

**Note:** Remember to do Step 4, this would ensure that the existing engines would not communicate with the new engine.

---

6. A heat-api service is then upgraded and started with the new rabbitmq vhost.

---

**Note:** The second way to do this step is switch heat-api service to use new vhost first (but remember not to shut down heat-api) and upgrade it.

---

7. The above process can be followed till all heat-api and heat-engine services are upgraded.

---

**Note:** Make sure that all heat-api services has been upgraded before you start to upgrade the last heat-engine service.

---

**Warning:** With the convergence architecture, whenever a resource completes the engine will send RPC messages to another (or the same) engine to start work on the next resource(s) to be processed. If the last engine is going to be shut down gracefully, it will finish what it is working on, which may post more messages to queues. It means the graceful shutdown does not wait for queues to drain. The shutdown leaves some messages unprocessed and any IN\_PROGRESS stacks would get stuck without any forward progress. The operator must be careful when shutting down the last engine, make sure queues have no unprocessed messages before doing it. The operator can check the queues directly with [RabbitMQs management plugin](#).

8. Once all services are upgraded, double check the DB and services

## 2.6.4 References

## 2.7 Man pages for services and utilities

### 2.7.1 Heat services

#### heat-engine

##### SYNOPSIS

```
heat-engine [options]
```

##### DESCRIPTION

heat-engine is the heat project server with an internal RPC api called by the heat-api server.

##### INVENTORY

The heat-engine does all the orchestration work and is the layer in which the resource integration is implemented.

##### OPTIONS

###### **--config-file**

Path to a config file to use. Multiple config files can be specified, with values in later files taking precedence.

###### **--config-dir**

Path to a config directory to pull .conf files from. This file set is sorted, so as to provide a predictable parse order if individual options are over-ridden. The set is parsed after the file(s), if any, specified via config-file, hence over-ridden options in the directory take precedence.

###### **--version**

Show programs version number and exit. The output could be empty if the distribution didnt specify any version information.

## FILES

- /etc/heat/heat.conf

## heat-api

## SYNOPSIS

```
heat-api [options]
```

## DESCRIPTION

heat-api provides an external REST API to the heat project.

## INVENTORY

heat-api is a service that exposes an external REST based api to the heat-engine service. The communication between the heat-api and heat-engine uses message queue based RPC.

## OPTIONS

### **--config-file**

Path to a config file to use. Multiple config files can be specified, with values in later files taking precedence.

### **--config-dir**

Path to a config directory to pull .conf files from. This file set is sorted, so as to provide a predictable parse order if individual options are over-ridden. The set is parsed after the file(s), if any, specified via config-file, hence over-ridden options in the directory take precedence.

### **--version**

Show programs version number and exit. The output could be empty if the distribution didnt specify any version information.

## FILES

- /etc/heat/heat.conf

## heat-api-cfn

### SYNOPSIS

```
heat-api-cfn [options]
```

### DESCRIPTION

heat-api-cfn is a CloudFormation compatible API service to the heat project.

### INVENTORY

heat-api-cfn is a service that exposes an external REST based api to the heat-engine service. The communication between the heat-api-cfn and heat-engine uses message queue based RPC.

### OPTIONS

#### **--config-file**

Path to a config file to use. Multiple config files can be specified, with values in later files taking precedence.

#### **--config-dir**

Path to a config directory to pull .conf files from. This file set is sorted, so as to provide a predictable parse order if individual options are over-ridden. The set is parsed after the file(s), if any, specified via config-file, hence over-ridden options in the directory take precedence.

#### **--version**

Show programs version number and exit. The output could be empty if the distribution didnt specify any version information.

### FILES

- /etc/heat/heat.conf

## 2.7.2 Heat utilities

### heat-manage

#### SYNOPSIS

```
heat-manage <action> [options]
```

## DESCRIPTION

heat-manage helps manage heat specific database operations.

## OPTIONS

The standard pattern for executing a heat-manage command is: `heat-manage <command> [<args>]`

Run with `-h` to see a list of available commands: `heat-manage -h`

Commands are `db_version`, `db_sync`, `purge_deleted`, `migrate_convergence_1`, `migrate_properties_data`, and `service`. Detailed descriptions are below.

`heat-manage db_version`

Print out the db schema version.

`heat-manage db_sync`

Sync the database up to the most recent version.

`heat-manage purge_deleted [-g {days, hours, minutes, seconds}] [-p project_id] [age]`

Purge db entries marked as deleted and older than [age]. When `project_id` argument is provided, only entries belonging to this project will be purged.

`heat-manage migrate_properties_data`

Migrates properties data from the legacy locations in the db (`resource.properties_data` and `event.resource_properties`) to the modern location, the `resource_properties_data` table.

`heat-manage migrate_convergence_1 [stack_id]`

Migrates [stack\_id] from non-convergence to convergence. This requires running convergence enabled heat engine(s) and cant be done when they are offline.

`heat-manage service list`

Shows details for all currently running heat-engines.

`heat-manage service clean`

Clean dead engine records.

`heat-manage --version`

Shows programs version number and exit. The output could be empty if the distribution didnt specify any version information.

### FILES

The `/etc/heat/heat.conf` file contains global options which can be used to configure some aspects of `heat-manage`, for example the DB connection and logging.

### BUGS

Heat bugs are managed through StoryBoard [OpenStack Heat Stories](#)

### heat-db-setup

### SYNOPSIS

```
heat-db-setup [COMMANDS] [OPTIONS]
```

### DESCRIPTION

`heat-db-setup` is a tool which configures the local MySQL database for heat. Typically distro-specific tools would provide this functionality so please read the distro-specific documentation for configuring heat.

### COMMANDS

`rpm`

Indicate the distribution is a RPM packaging based distribution.

`deb`

Indicate the distribution is a DEB packaging based distribution.

### OPTIONS

**-h, --help**

Print usage information.

**-p, --password**

Specify the password for the heat MySQL user that the script will use to connect to the heat MySQL database. By default, the password `heat` will be used.

**-r, --rootpw**

Specify the root MySQL password. If the script installs the MySQL server, it will set the root password to this value instead of prompting for a password. If the MySQL server is already installed, this password will be used to connect to the database instead of having to prompt for it.

**-y, --yes**

In cases where the script would normally ask for confirmation before doing something, such as installing `mysql-server`, just assume yes. This is useful if you want to run the script non-interactively.

## EXAMPLES

```
heat-db-setup rpm -p heat_password -r mysql_pwd -y
heat-db-setup deb -p heat_password -r mysql_pwd -y
heat-db-setup rpm
```

## BUGS

Heat bugs are managed through StoryBoard [OpenStack Heat Stories](#)

### heat-keystone-setup

## SYNOPSIS

```
heat-keystone-setup
```

## DESCRIPTION

Warning: This script is deprecated, please use other tool to setup keystone for heat.

The `heat-keystone-setup` tool configures keystone for use with heat. This script requires admin keystone credentials to be available in the shell environment and write access to `/etc/keystone`.

Distributions may provide other tools to setup keystone for use with Heat, so check the distro documentation first.

## EXAMPLES

```
heat-keystone-setup
```

## BUGS

Heat bugs are managed through StoryBoard [OpenStack Heat Stories](#)

### heat-keystone-setup-domain

## SYNOPSIS

```
heat-keystone-setup-domain [OPTIONS]
```

### DESCRIPTION

The *heat-keystone-setup-domain* tool configures keystone by creating a stack user domain and the user credential used to manage this domain. A stack user domain can be treated as a namespace for projects, groups and users created by heat. The domain will have an admin user that manages other users, groups and projects in the domain.

This script requires admin keystone credentials to be available in the shell environment by setting *OS\_USERNAME* and *OS\_PASSWORD*.

After running this script, a user needs to take actions to check or modify the heat configuration file (e.g. */etc/heat/heat.conf*). The tool is NOT performing these updates on behalf of the user.

Distributions may provide other tools to setup stack user domain for use with heat, so check the distro documentation first. Other tools are available to set up the stack user domain, for example *python-openstackclient*, which is preferred to this tool where it is available.

### OPTIONS

**-h, --help**

Print usage information.

**--config-dir** <DIR>

Path to a config directory from which to read the *heat.conf* file(s). This file set is sorted, so as to provide a predictable parse order if individual options are over-ridden. The set is parsed after the file(s) specified via previous *config-file*, arguments hence over-ridden options in the directory take precedence.

**--config-file** <PATH>

Path to a config file to use. Multiple config files can be specified, with values in later files taking precedence. The default files used is */etc/heat/heat.conf*.

**--stack-domain-admin** <USERNAME>

Name of a user for Keystone to create, which has roles sufficient to manage users (i.e. stack domain users) and projects (i.e. stack domain projects) in the stack user domain.

Another way to specify the admin user name is by setting an environment variable *STACK\_DOMAIN\_ADMIN* before running this tool. If both command line arguments and environment variable are specified, the command line arguments take precedence.

**--stack-domain-admin-password** <PASSWORD>

Password for the stack-domain-admin user.

The password can be instead specified using an environment variable *STACK\_DOMAIN\_ADMIN\_PASSWORD* before invoking this tool. If both command line arguments and environment variable are specified, the command line arguments take precedence.

**--stack-user-domain-name** <DOMAIN>

Name of domain to create for stack users.

The domain name can be instead specified using an environment variable *STACK\_USER\_DOMAIN\_NAME* before invoking this tool. If both command line arguments and environment variable are specified, the command line argument take precedence.

**--version**

Show programs version number and exit. The output could be empty if the distribution didnt specify any version information.

**EXAMPLES**

```
heat-keystone-setup-domain
```

```
heat-keystone-setup-domain stack-user-domain-name heat_user_domain stack-  
domain-admin heat_domain_admin stack-domain-admin-password verysecrete
```

**BUGS**

Heat bugs are managed through StoryBoard [OpenStack Heat Stories](#)

**heat-status****Synopsis**

```
heat-status <category> <command> [<args>]
```

**Description**

**heat-status** is a tool that provides routines for checking the status of a Heat deployment.

**Options**

The standard pattern for executing a **heat-status** command is:

```
heat-status <category> <command> [<args>]
```

Run without arguments to see a list of available command categories:

```
heat-status
```

Categories are:

- upgrade

Detailed descriptions are below.

You can also run with a category argument such as `upgrade` to see a list of all commands in that category:

```
heat-status upgrade
```

These sections describe the available categories and arguments for **heat-status**.

## Upgrade

**heat-status upgrade check** Performs a release-specific readiness check before restarting services with new code. This command expects to have complete configuration and access to databases and services.

### Return Codes

Return code	Description
0	All upgrade readiness checks passed successfully and there is nothing to do.
1	At least one check encountered an issue and requires further investigation. This is considered a warning but the upgrade may be OK.
2	There was an upgrade status check failure that needs to be investigated. This should be considered something that stops an upgrade.
255	An unexpected error occurred.

### History of Checks

#### 12.0.0 (Stein)

- Placeholder to be filled in with checks as they are added in Stein.

## 3.1 Creating your first stack

### 3.1.1 Confirming you can access a Heat endpoint

Before any Heat commands can be run, your cloud credentials need to be sourced:

```
$ source openrc
```

You can confirm that Heat is available with this command:

```
$ openstack stack list
```

This should return an empty line

### 3.1.2 Preparing to create a stack

Download and register the image:

```
$ wget http://cloud.fedoraproject.org/fedora-20.x86_64.qcow2
$ openstack image create \
    --disk-format=qcow2 \
    --container-format=bare \
    --file=fedora-20.x86_64.qcow2 \
    fedora-20.x86_64
```

Your cloud will have different flavors and images available for launching instances, you can discover what is available by running:

```
$ openstack flavor list
$ openstack image list
```

To allow you to SSH into instances launched by Heat, a keypair will be generated:

```
$ openstack keypair create heat_key > heat_key.priv
$ chmod 600 heat_key.priv
```

### 3.1.3 Launching a stack

Now lets launch a stack, using an example template from the heat-templates repository:

```
$ openstack stack create -t https://opendev.org/openstack/heat-templates/  
↳raw/src/branch/master/hot/F20/WordPress_Native.yaml --parameter key_  
↳name=heat_key --parameter image_id=my-fedora-image --parameter instance_  
↳type=m1.small teststack
```

Which will respond:

```
+-----+-----+-----+  
↳-----+  
| ID                | Name          | Status          |  
↳Created           |               |                 |  
+-----+-----+-----+  
↳-----+  
| 718a712a-2571-4eac-aa03-426de00ecb43 | teststack    | CREATE_IN_PROGRESS |  
↳2017-04-11T03:06:24Z |  
+-----+-----+-----+  
↳-----+
```

---

**Note:** Link on Heat template presented in command above should reference on RAW template. In case if it be a html page with template, Heat will return an error.

---

---

**Note:** You cannot rename a stack after it has been launched.

---

#### List stacks

List the stacks in your tenant:

```
$ openstack stack list
```

#### List stack events

List the events related to a particular stack:

```
$ openstack stack event list teststack
```

## Describe the wordpress stack

Show detailed state of a stack:

```
$ openstack stack show teststack
```

Note: After a few seconds, the `stack_status` should change from `IN_PROGRESS` to `CREATE_COMPLETE`.

## Verify instance creation

Because the software takes some time to install from the repository, it may be a few minutes before the Wordpress instance is in a running state.

Point a web browser at the location given by the `WebsiteURL` output as shown by `openstack stack output show`:

```
$ WebsiteURL=$(openstack stack output show teststack WebsiteURL -c output_
→value -f value)
$ curl $WebsiteURL
```

## Delete the instance when done

Note: The list operation will show no running stack.:

```
$ openstack stack delete teststack
$ openstack stack list
```

You can explore other heat commands by referring to the [Heat command reference](#) for the [OpenStack Command-Line Interface](#); then read the [Template Guide](#) and start authoring your own templates.

## 3.2 Glossary

**API server** HTTP REST API service for heat.

**CFN** An abbreviated form of AWS CloudFormation.

**constraint** Defines valid input *parameters* for a *template*.

**dependency** When a *resource* must wait for another resource to finish creation before being created itself. Heat adds an implicit dependency when a resource references another resource or one of its *attributes*. An explicit dependency can also be created by the user in the template definition.

**environment** Used to affect the run-time behavior of the template. Provides a way to override the default resource implementation and parameters passed to Heat. See [Environments](#).

**Heat Orchestration Template** A particular *template* format that is native to Heat. Heat Orchestration Templates are expressed in YAML and are not backwards-compatible with CloudFormation templates.

**HOT** An acronym for *Heat Orchestration Template*.

**input parameters** See *parameters*.

**Metadata** May refer to *Resource Metadata*, *Nova Instance metadata*, or the *Metadata service*.

**Metadata service** A Compute service that enables virtual machine instances to retrieve instance-specific data. See [Nova Metadata service documentation](#).

**multi-region** A feature of Heat that supports deployment to multiple regions.

**nested resource** A *resource* instantiated as part of a *nested stack*.

**nested stack** A *template* referenced by URL inside of another template. Used to reduce redundant resource definitions and group complex architectures into logical groups.

**Nova Instance metadata** User-provided *key:value* pairs associated with a Compute Instance. See [Instance-specific data \(OpenStack Operations Guide\)](#).

**OpenStack** Open source software for building private and public clouds.

**orchestrate** Arrange or direct the elements of a situation to produce a desired effect.

**outputs** A top-level block in a *template* that defines what data will be returned by a stack after instantiation.

**parameters** A top-level block in a *template* that defines what data can be passed to customise a template when it is used to create or update a *stack*.

**provider resource** A *resource* implemented by a *provider template*. The parent resources properties become the *nested stacks* parameters.

**provider template** Allows user-definable *resource providers* to be specified via *nested stacks*. The nested stacks *outputs* become the parent stacks *attributes*.

**resource** An element of OpenStack infrastructure instantiated from a particular *resource provider*. See also *nested resource*.

**resource attribute** Data that can be obtained from a *resource*, e.g. a servers public IP or name. Usually passed to another resources *properties* or added to the stacks *outputs*.

**resource group** A *resource provider* that creates one or more identically configured *resources* or *nested resources*.

**Resource Metadata** A *resource property* that contains CFN-style template metadata. See [AWS::CloudFormation::Init \(AWS CloudFormation User Guide\)](#)

**resource plugin** Python code that understands how to instantiate and manage a *resource*. See [Heat Resource Plugins \(OpenStack wiki\)](#).

**resource property** Data utilized for the instantiation of a *resource*. Can be defined statically in a *template* or passed in as *input parameters*.

**resource provider** The implementation of a particular resource type. May be a *resource plugin* or a *provider template*.

**stack** A collection of instantiated *resources* that are defined in a single *template*.

**stack resource** A *resource provider* that allows the management of a *nested stack* as a *resource* in a parent stack.

**template** An orchestration document that details everything needed to carry out an *orchestration*.

**template resource** See *provider resource*.

**user data** A *resource property* that contains a user-provided data blob. User data gets passed to `cloud-init` to automatically configure instances at boot time. See also [Nova User data documentation](#).

**wait condition** A *resource provider* that provides a way to communicate data or events from servers back to the orchestration engine. Most commonly used to pause the creation of the *stack* while the server is being configured.

## 3.3 Working with Templates

### 3.3.1 Template Guide

#### Heat Orchestration Template (HOT) Guide

HOT is a template format supported by the heat, along with the other template format, i.e. the Heat CloudFormation-compatible format (CFN). This guide is targeted towards template authors and explains how to write HOT templates based on examples. A detailed specification of HOT can be found at [Heat Orchestration Template \(HOT\) specification](#).

#### Status

HOT is in the process of surpassing the functionality of the CFN. This guide will be updated periodically whenever new features get implemented for HOT.

#### Writing a hello world HOT template

This section gives an introduction on how to write HOT templates, starting from very basic steps and then going into more and more detail by means of examples.

#### A most basic template

The most basic template you can think of may contain only a single resource definition using only predefined properties (along with the mandatory Heat template version tag). For example, the template below could be used to simply deploy a single compute instance.

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30

description: Simple template to deploy a single compute instance

resources:
  my_instance:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      key_name: my_key
      image: F18-x86_64-cfntools
      flavor: m1.small
```

Each HOT template has to include the *heat\_template\_version* key with a valid version of HOT, e.g. 2015-10-15 (see *Heat template version* for a list of all versions). While the *description* is optional, it is good practice to include some useful text that describes what users can do with the template. In case you want to provide a longer description that does not fit on a single line, you can provide multi-line text in YAML, for example:

```
description: >
  This is how you can provide a longer description
  of your template that goes over several lines.
```

The *resources* section is required and must contain at least one resource definition. In the example above, a compute instance is defined with fixed values for the *key\_name*, *image* and *flavor* parameters.

Note that all those elements, i.e. a key-pair with the given name, the image and the flavor have to exist in the OpenStack environment where the template is used. Typically a template is made more easily reusable, though, by defining a set of *input parameters* instead of hard-coding such values.

### Template input parameters

Input parameters defined in the *parameters* section of a HOT template (see also *Parameters section*) allow users to customize a template during deployment. For example, this allows for providing custom key-pair names or image IDs to be used for a deployment. From a template authors perspective, this helps to make a template more easily reusable by avoiding hardcoded assumptions.

Sticking to the example used above, it makes sense to allow users to provide their custom key-pairs, provide their own image, and to select a flavor for the compute instance. This can be achieved by extending the initial template as follows:

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30

description: Simple template to deploy a single compute instance

parameters:
  key_name:
    type: string
    label: Key Name
    description: Name of key-pair to be used for compute instance
  image_id:
    type: string
    label: Image ID
    description: Image to be used for compute instance
  instance_type:
    type: string
    label: Instance Type
    description: Type of instance (flavor) to be used

resources:
  my_instance:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      key_name: { get_param: key_name }
      image: { get_param: image_id }
      flavor: { get_param: instance_type }
```

In the example above, three input parameters have been defined that have to be provided by the user upon

deployment. The fixed values for the respective resource properties have been replaced by references to the corresponding input parameters by means of the `get_param` function (see also *Intrinsic functions*).

You can also define default values for input parameters which will be used in case the user does not provide the respective parameter during deployment. For example, the following definition for the `instance_type` parameter would select the `m1.small` flavor unless specified otherwise by the user.

```
parameters:
  instance_type:
    type: string
    label: Instance Type
    description: Type of instance (flavor) to be used
    default: m1.small
```

Another option that can be specified for a parameter is to hide its value when users request information about a stack deployed from a template. This is achieved by the `hidden` attribute and useful, for example when requesting passwords as user input:

```
parameters:
  database_password:
    type: string
    label: Database Password
    description: Password to be used for database
    hidden: true
```

## Restricting user input

In some cases you might want to restrict the values of input parameters that users can supply. For example, you might know that the software running in a compute instance needs a certain amount of resources so you might want to restrict the `instance_type` parameter introduced above. Parameters in HOT templates can be restricted by adding a `constraints` section (see also *Parameter Constraints*). For example, the following would allow only three values to be provided as input for the `instance_type` parameter:

```
parameters:
  instance_type:
    type: string
    label: Instance Type
    description: Type of instance (flavor) to be used
    constraints:
      - allowed_values: [ m1.medium, m1.large, m1.xlarge ]
        description: Value must be one of m1.medium, m1.large or m1.xlarge.
```

The `constraints` section allows for defining a list of constraints that must all be fulfilled by user input. For example, the following list of constraints could be used to clearly specify format requirements on a password to be provided by users:

```
parameters:
  database_password:
    type: string
    label: Database Password
    description: Password to be used for database
    hidden: true
    constraints:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
- length: { min: 6, max: 8 }
  description: Password length must be between 6 and 8 characters.
- allowed_pattern: "[a-zA-Z0-9]+"
  description: Password must consist of characters and numbers only.
- allowed_pattern: "[A-Z]+[a-zA-Z0-9]*"
  description: Password must start with an uppercase character.
```

Note that you can define multiple constraints of the same type. Especially in the case of allowed patterns this not only allows for keeping regular expressions simple and maintainable, but also for keeping error messages to be presented to users precise.

## Providing template outputs

In addition to template customization through input parameters, you will typically want to provide outputs to users, which can be done in the *outputs* section of a template (see also *Outputs section*). For example, the IP address by which the instance defined in the example above can be accessed should be provided to users. Otherwise, users would have to look it up themselves. The definition for providing the IP address of the compute instance as an output is shown in the following snippet:

```
outputs:
  instance_ip:
    description: The IP address of the deployed instance
    value: { get_attr: [my_instance, first_address] }
```

Output values are typically resolved using intrinsic function such as the *get\_attr* function in the example above (see also *Intrinsic functions*).

## Writing a hello world HOT template

HOT is a new template format meant to replace the CloudFormation-compatible format (CFN) as the native format supported by the Orchestration module over time. This guide is targeted towards template authors and explains how to write HOT templates based on examples. A detailed specification of HOT can be found at *Heat Orchestration Template (HOT) specification*.

This section gives an introduction on how to write HOT templates, starting from very basic steps and then going into more and more detail by means of examples.

### A most basic template

The most basic template you can think of contains only a single resource definition using only predefined properties. For example, the template below could be used to deploy a single compute instance:

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30

description: Simple template to deploy a single compute instance

resources:
  my_instance:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
key_name: my_key
image: ubuntu-trusty-x86_64
flavor: m1.small
```

Each HOT template must include the `heat_template_version` key with the HOT version value, for example, 2013-05-23. Consult the *Heat template version list* for allowed values and their features.

The `description` key is optional, however it is good practice to include some useful text that describes what users can do with the template. In case you want to provide a longer description that does not fit on a single line, you can provide multi-line text in YAML, for example:

```
description: >
  This is how you can provide a longer description
  of your template that goes over several lines.
```

The `resources` section is required and must contain at least one resource definition. In the above example, a compute instance is defined with fixed values for the `key_name`, `image` and `flavor` properties.

---

**Note:** All the defined elements (`key pair`, `image`, `flavor`) have to exist in the OpenStack environment where the template is used.

---

## Input parameters

Input parameters defined in the `parameters` section of a template allow users to customize a template during deployment. For example, this allows for providing custom key pair names or image IDs to be used for a deployment. From a template authors perspective, this helps to make a template more easily reusable by avoiding hardcoded assumptions.

The following example extends the previous template to provide parameters for the key pair, image and flavor properties of the resource:

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30

description: Simple template to deploy a single compute instance

parameters:
  key_name:
    type: string
    label: Key Name
    description: Name of key-pair to be used for compute instance
  image_id:
    type: string
    label: Image ID
    description: Image to be used for compute instance
  flavor:
    type: string
    label: Instance Type
    description: Type of instance (flavor) to be used

resources:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
my_instance:
  type: OS::Nova::Server
  properties:
    key_name: { get_param: key_name }
    image: { get_param: image_id }
    flavor: { get_param: flavor }
```

Values for the three parameters must be defined by the template user during the deployment of a stack. The `get_param` intrinsic function retrieves a user-specified value for a given parameter and uses this value for the associated resource property.

For more information about intrinsic functions, see *Intrinsic functions*.

### Providing default values

You can provide default values for parameters. If a user doesn't define a value for a parameter, the default value is used during the stack deployment. The following example defines a default value `m1.small` for the `flavor` property:

```
parameters:
  flavor:
    type: string
    label: Instance Type
    description: Flavor to be used
    default: m1.small
```

---

**Note:** If a template doesn't define a default value for a parameter, then the user must define the value, otherwise the stack creation will fail.

---

### Hiding parameters values

The values that a user provides when deploying a stack are available in the stack details and can be accessed by any user in the same tenant. To hide the value of a parameter, use the `hidden` boolean attribute of the parameter:

```
parameters:
  database_password:
    type: string
    label: Database Password
    description: Password to be used for database
    hidden: true
```

## Restricting user input

You can restrict the values of an input parameter to make sure that the user defines valid data for this parameter. The `constraints` property of an input parameter defines a list of constraints to apply for the parameter. The following example restricts the `flavor` parameter to a list of three possible values:

```
parameters:
  flavor:
    type: string
    label: Instance Type
    description: Type of instance (flavor) to be used
    constraints:
      - allowed_values: [ m1.medium, m1.large, m1.xlarge ]
        description: Value must be one of m1.medium, m1.large or m1.xlarge.
```

The following example defines multiple constraints for a password definition:

```
parameters:
  database_password:
    type: string
    label: Database Password
    description: Password to be used for database
    hidden: true
    constraints:
      - length: { min: 6, max: 8 }
        description: Password length must be between 6 and 8 characters.
      - allowed_pattern: "[a-zA-Z0-9]+"
        description: Password must consist of characters and numbers only.
      - allowed_pattern: "[A-Z]+[a-zA-Z0-9]*"
        description: Password must start with an uppercase character.
```

The list of supported constraints is available in the *Parameter Constraints* section.

---

**Note:** You can define multiple constraints of the same type. Especially in the case of allowed patterns this not only allows for keeping regular expressions simple and maintainable, but also for keeping error messages to be presented to users precise.

---

## Template outputs

In addition to template customization through input parameters, you can provide information about the resources created during the stack deployment to the users in the `outputs` section of a template. In the following example the output section provides the IP address of the `my_instance` resource:

```
outputs:
  instance_ip:
    description: The IP address of the deployed instance
    value: { get_attr: [my_instance, first_address] }
```

---

**Note:** Output values are typically resolved using intrinsic function such as the `get_attr`. See *Intrinsic functions* for more information about intrinsic functions..

---

See *Outputs section* for more information about the `outputs` section.

### Guideline for features

Here are guideline for features:

### Multi-Clouds support

Start from Stein release (version 12.0.0), Heat support multi-clouds orchestration. This document means to provide guideline for how to use multi-clouds features, and whats the environment requirement.

---

**Note:** If you like to create a stack in multi-region environment, you dont need this feature at all. all you need to do is provide `region_name` under `context` property for `OS::Heat::Stack`. If you like to see information on how to provide SSL support for your multi-region environment, you can jump to *Use CA cert (Optional)* .

---

### Requirements

- **Barbican service** - For better security concerns, multi-cloud orchestration feature depends on Barbican service. So you have to make sure Barbican service is ready in your environment before you use this feature.
- **Access to remote Orchestration service** - Before you run your multi-cloud template. Make sure youre able to access to remote Orchestration service with correct endpoint information, legal access right, and ability to access to the remote site KeyStone, and Orchestration service API endpoint from local site. You need to make sure local Orchestration service is able to trigger and complete necessary API calls from local site to remote site. So we can complete stack actions without facing any access error.
- **Template complete resources/functions compatibility** - In your Orchestration template, you might want to use all kind of template functions or resource types as your template version and your Orchestration service allows. But please aware that once you plan to use Orchestration services across multiple OpenStack clouds, you have to also consider the compatibility. Make sure the template version and resource types are ready to use before you ask remote site to run it. If you accidentally provide wrong template version (which not provided in remote site), you will get error message from remote site which prevent you from actually create remote resources. But its even better if we can just find such an error earlier.

### Prepare

First of all, you need to put your remote cloud credential in a Barbican secret. To build your own multi-clouds stack, you need to build a Barbican secret first with most information for remote endpoint information.

## Gathering credential information

Before we start generating secret, lets talk about what credential format we need. credential is a JSON format string contains two keys `auth_type`, and `auth`. `auth_type`, and `auth` following auth plugin loader rules from Keystone. You can find [plugin options](#) and [authentication plugins](#) in keystoneauth documents.

- **auth\_type** - `auth_type` is a string for plugin name. Allows value like `v3applicationcredential`, `password`, `v3oidcclientcredentials`, etc. You need to provide *available plugins* `<plugin-options.html#available-plugins>`.
- **auth** - `auth` is a dictionary contains all parameters for plugins to perform authentication. You can find all valid parameter references from [available plugins](#) or get to all class path from [plugin names](#) for more detail allowed value or trace plugin class from there.

As you can tell, all allowed authentication plugins for credentials follows plugins keystoneauth rules. So once new change in keystoneauth, it will also directly reflect credentials too. Actually we just call keystoneauth to get plugin loader for remote authentication plugins. So keep an eye on keystoneauth if youre using this feature.

## Validate your credential

Now you have all your credential information ready, try to validate first if you can. You can either directly test them [via config](#), [via CLI](#), or [via keystoneauth sessions](#).

## build credential secret

Once youre sure its valid, we can start building the secret out. To build a secret you just have to follow the standard [Barbican CLI](#) or API to store your secret.

The local site will read this secret to perform stack actions in remote site. Lets give a quick example here: Said you have two OpenStack cloud site A and site B. If you need to control site B from site A, make sure you have a secret with site Bs access information in site A. If you also like to control site A from site B, make sure you have a secret with site As access information in site B.

```
openstack secret store -n appcred --payload '{"auth_type":
→"v3applicationcredential", "auth": {"auth_url": "{Keystone_URL}",
→"application_credential_id": "{ID}", "application_credential_secret": "
→{SECRET}"}'}
```

---

**Note:** One common error for JSON format is to use single quote() instead of double quote () inner your JSON schema.

---

### Create remote stacks

Now, you have a secret id generated for your Barbican secret. Use that id as input for template.

To create a remote stack, you can simply use an `OS::Heat::Stack` resource in your template.

In resource properties, provide `credential_secret_id` (Barbican secret ID from the secret we just build for credential) under `context` property.

Here is an template example for you:

```
heat_template_version: rocky

resources:
  stack_in_remote_cloud:
    type: OS::Heat::Stack
    properties:
      context:
        credential_secret_id: {$Your_Secret_ID}
      template: { get_file: "remote-app.yaml" }
```

And thats all you need to do. The rest looks the same as usual.

Local Heat will read that secret, parse the credential information out, replace current authentication plugin in context, and make remote calls.

Heat will not store your credential information anywhere. so your secret security will remains within Barbican. That means if you wish to change your credential or make sure other people cant access to it. All you need to do is to update your Barbican secret or strong the security for it. But aware of this. If you plan to switch the credential content, make sure that wont affect resources/stacks in remote site. So do such actions with super care.

### Use CA cert (Optional)

For production clouds, its very important to have SSL support. Here we provide CA cert method for your SSL access. If you wish to use that, use `ca_cert` under `context` property. Which `ca_cert` is the contents of a CA Certificate file that can be used to verify a remote cloud or regions server certificate. Or you can use `insecure` (a boolean option) under `context` property if you like to use insecure mode (For security concerns, dont do it!) and you dont want to use CA cert.

Here is an example for you:

```
heat_template_version: rocky

resources:
  stack_in_remote_cloud:
    type: OS::Heat::Stack
    properties:
      context:
        credential_secret_id: {$Your_Secret_ID}
        ca_cert: {$Contents of a CA cert}
      template: { get_file: "remote-app.yaml" }
```

---

**Note:** If insecure flag is on, ca\_cert will be ignored.

---

## Heat Orchestration Template (HOT) specification

HOT is a new template format meant to replace the Heat CloudFormation-compatible format (CFN) as the native format supported by the Heat over time. This specification explains in detail all elements of the HOT template format. An example driven guide to writing HOT templates can be found at [Heat Orchestration Template \(HOT\) Guide](#).

### Status

HOT is considered reliable, supported, and standardized as of our Icehouse (April 2014) release. The Heat core team may make improvements to the standard, which very likely would be backward compatible. The template format is also versioned. Since Juno release, Heat supports multiple different versions of the HOT specification.

### Template structure

HOT templates are defined in YAML and follow the structure outlined below.

```
heat_template_version: 2016-10-14

description:
  # a description of the template

parameter_groups:
  # a declaration of input parameter groups and order

parameters:
  # declaration of input parameters

resources:
  # declaration of template resources

outputs:
  # declaration of output parameters

conditions:
  # declaration of conditions
```

**heat\_template\_version** This key with value 2013-05-23 (or a later date) indicates that the YAML document is a HOT template of the specified version.

**description** This optional key allows for giving a description of the template, or the workload that can be deployed using the template.

**parameter\_groups** This section allows for specifying how the input parameters should be grouped and the order to provide the parameters in. This section is optional and can be omitted when necessary.

**parameters** This section allows for specifying input parameters that have to be provided when instantiating the template. The section is optional and can be omitted when no input is required.

**resources** This section contains the declaration of the single resources of the template. This section with at least one resource should be defined in any HOT template, or the template would not really do anything when being instantiated.

**outputs** This section allows for specifying output parameters available to users once the template has been instantiated. This section is optional and can be omitted when no output values are required.

**conditions** This optional section includes statements which can be used to restrict when a resource is created or when a property is defined. They can be associated with resources and resource properties in the `resources` section, also can be associated with outputs in the `outputs` sections of a template.

Note: Support for this section is added in the Newton version.

### Heat template version

The value of `heat_template_version` tells Heat not only the format of the template but also features that will be validated and supported. Beginning with the Newton release, the version can be either the date of the Heat release or the code name of the Heat release. Heat currently supports the following values for the `heat_template_version` key:

#### 2013-05-23

The key with value `2013-05-23` indicates that the YAML document is a HOT template and it may contain features implemented until the Icehouse release. This version supports the following functions (some are back ported to this version):

```
get_attr
get_file
get_param
get_resource
list_join
resource_facade
str_replace
Fn::Base64
Fn::GetAZs
Fn::Join
Fn::MemberListToMap
Fn::Replace
Fn::ResourceFacade
Fn::Select
Fn::Split
Ref
```

#### 2014-10-16

The key with value `2014-10-16` indicates that the YAML document is a HOT template and it may contain features added and/or removed up until the Juno release. This version removes most CFN functions that were supported in the Icehouse release, i.e. the `2013-05-23` version. So the supported functions now are:

```
get_attr
get_file
get_param
get_resource
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
list_join
resource_facade
str_replace
Fn::Select
```

### 2015-04-30

The key with value 2015-04-30 indicates that the YAML document is a HOT template and it may contain features added and/or removed up until the Kilo release. This version adds the `repeat` function. So the complete list of supported functions is:

```
get_attr
get_file
get_param
get_resource
list_join
repeat
digest
resource_facade
str_replace
Fn::Select
```

### 2015-10-15

The key with value 2015-10-15 indicates that the YAML document is a HOT template and it may contain features added and/or removed up until the Liberty release. This version removes the `Fn::Select` function, path based `get_attr/get_param` references should be used instead. Moreover `get_attr` since this version returns dict of all attributes for the given resource excluding `show` attribute, if there's no `<attribute name>` specified, e.g. `{ get_attr: [<resource name>]}`. This version also adds the `str_split` function and support for passing multiple lists to the existing `list_join` function. The complete list of supported functions is:

```
get_attr
get_file
get_param
get_resource
list_join
repeat
digest
resource_facade
str_replace
str_split
```

### 2016-04-08

The key with value `2016-04-08` indicates that the YAML document is a HOT template and it may contain features added and/or removed up until the Mitaka release. This version also adds the `map_merge` function which can be used to merge the contents of maps. The complete list of supported functions is:

```
digest
get_attr
get_file
get_param
get_resource
list_join
map_merge
repeat
resource_facade
str_replace
str_split
```

### 2016-10-14 | newton

The key with value `2016-10-14` or `newton` indicates that the YAML document is a HOT template and it may contain features added and/or removed up until the Newton release. This version adds the `yaql` function which can be used for evaluation of complex expressions, the `map_replace` function that can do key/value replacements on a mapping, and the `if` function which can be used to return corresponding value based on condition evaluation. The complete list of supported functions is:

```
digest
get_attr
get_file
get_param
get_resource
list_join
map_merge
map_replace
repeat
resource_facade
str_replace
str_split
yaql
if
```

This version adds `equals` condition function which can be used to compare whether two values are equal, the `not` condition function which acts as a NOT operator, the `and` condition function which acts as an AND operator to evaluate all the specified conditions, the `or` condition function which acts as an OR operator to evaluate all the specified conditions. The complete list of supported condition functions is:

```
equals
get_param
not
and
or
```

**2017-02-24 | ocata**

The key with value 2017-02-24 or ocata indicates that the YAML document is a HOT template and it may contain features added and/or removed up until the Ocata release. This version adds the `str_replace_strict` function which raises errors for missing params and the `filter` function which filters out values from lists. The complete list of supported functions is:

```
digest
filter
get_attr
get_file
get_param
get_resource
list_join
map_merge
map_replace
repeat
resource_facade
str_replace
str_replace_strict
str_split
yaql
if
```

The complete list of supported condition functions is:

```
equals
get_param
not
and
or
```

**2017-09-01 | pike**

The key with value 2017-09-01 or pike indicates that the YAML document is a HOT template and it may contain features added and/or removed up until the Pike release. This version adds the `make_url` function for assembling URLs, the `list_concat` function for combining multiple lists, the `list_concat_unique` function for combining multiple lists without repeating items, the `string_replace_vstrict` function which raises errors for missing and empty params, and the `contains` function which checks whether specific value is in a sequence. The complete list of supported functions is:

```
digest
filter
get_attr
get_file
get_param
get_resource
list_join
make_url
list_concat
list_concat_unique
contains
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
map_merge
map_replace
repeat
resource_facade
str_replace
str_replace_strict
str_replace_vstrict
str_split
yaql
if
```

We support yaql and contains as condition functions in this version. The complete list of supported condition functions is:

```
equals
get_param
not
and
or
yaql
contains
```

### 2018-03-02 | queens

The key with value 2018-03-02 or queens indicates that the YAML document is a HOT template and it may contain features added and/or removed up until the Queens release. The complete list of supported functions is:

```
digest
filter
get_attr
get_file
get_param
get_resource
list_join
make_url
list_concat
list_concat_unique
contains
map_merge
map_replace
repeat
resource_facade
str_replace
str_replace_strict
str_replace_vstrict
str_split
yaql
if
```

The complete list of supported condition functions is:

```
equals  
get_param  
not  
and  
or  
yaql  
contains
```

### 2018-08-31 | rocky

The key with value 2018-08-31 or rocky indicates that the YAML document is a HOT template and it may contain features added and/or removed up until the Queens release. The complete list of supported functions is:

```
digest  
filter  
get_attr  
get_file  
get_param  
get_resource  
list_join  
make_url  
list_concat  
list_concat_unique  
contains  
map_merge  
map_replace  
repeat  
resource_facade  
str_replace  
str_replace_strict  
str_replace_vstrict  
str_split  
yaql  
if
```

The complete list of supported condition functions is:

```
equals  
get_param  
not  
and  
or  
yaql  
contains
```

## Parameter groups section

The `parameter_groups` section allows for specifying how the input parameters should be grouped and the order to provide the parameters in. These groups are typically used to describe expected behavior for downstream user interfaces.

These groups are specified in a list with each group containing a list of associated parameters. The lists are used to denote the expected order of the parameters. Each parameter should be associated to a specific group only once using the parameter name to bind it to a defined parameter in the `parameters` section.

```
parameter_groups:
- label: <human-readable label of parameter group>
  description: <description of the parameter group>
  parameters:
  - <param name>
  - <param name>
```

**label** A human-readable label that defines the associated group of parameters.

**description** This attribute allows for giving a human-readable description of the parameter group.

**parameters** A list of parameters associated with this parameter group.

**param name** The name of the parameter that is defined in the associated `parameters` section.

## Parameters section

The `parameters` section allows for specifying input parameters that have to be provided when instantiating the template. Such parameters are typically used to customize each deployment (e.g. by setting custom user names or passwords) or for binding to environment-specifics like certain images.

Each parameter is specified in a separated nested block with the name of the parameters defined in the first line and additional attributes such as type or default value defined as nested elements.

```
parameters:
  <param name>:
    type: <string | number | json | comma_delimited_list | boolean>
    label: <human-readable name of the parameter>
    description: <description of the parameter>
    default: <default value for parameter>
    hidden: <true | false>
    constraints:
      <parameter constraints>
    immutable: <true | false>
    tags: <list of parameter categories>
```

**param name** The name of the parameter.

**type** The type of the parameter. Supported types are `string`, `number`, `comma_delimited_list`, `json` and `boolean`. This attribute is required.

**label** A human readable name for the parameter. This attribute is optional.

**description** A human readable description for the parameter. This attribute is optional.

**default** A default value for the parameter. This value is used if the user doesn't specify his own value during deployment. This attribute is optional.

**hidden** Defines whether the parameters should be hidden when a user requests information about a stack created from the template. This attribute can be used to hide passwords specified as parameters.

This attribute is optional and defaults to `false`.

**constraints** A list of constraints to apply. The constraints are validated by the Orchestration engine when a user deploys a stack. The stack creation fails if the parameter value doesn't comply to the constraints. This attribute is optional.

**immutable** Defines whether the parameter is updatable. Stack update fails, if this is set to `true` and the parameter value is changed. This attribute is optional and defaults to `false`.

**tags** A list of strings to specify the category of a parameter. This value is used to categorize a parameter so that users can group the parameters. This attribute is optional.

The table below describes all currently supported types with examples:

Type	Description	Examples
string	A literal string.	String param
number	An integer or float.	2; 0.2
comma_delimited_list	A list of literal strings that are separated by commas. The total number of strings should be one more than the total number of commas.	[one, two]; one, two; Note: one, two returns [one, two]
json	A JSON-formatted map or list.	{key: value}
boolean	Boolean type value, which can be equal to <code>t</code> , <code>true</code> , <code>on</code> , <code>y</code> , <code>yes</code> , or <code>1</code> for true value and <code>f</code> , <code>false</code> , <code>off</code> , <code>n</code> , <code>no</code> , or <code>0</code> for false value.	on; n

The following example shows a minimalistic definition of two parameters

```
parameters:
  user_name:
    type: string
    label: User Name
    description: User name to be configured for the application
  port_number:
    type: number
    label: Port Number
    description: Port number to be configured for the web server
```

**Note:** The description and the label are optional, but defining these attributes is good practice to provide useful information about the role of the parameter to the user.

## Parameter Constraints

The `constraints` block of a parameter definition defines additional validation constraints that apply to the value of the parameter. The parameter values provided by a user are validated against the constraints at instantiation time. The constraints are defined as a list with the following syntax

```
constraints:
- <constraint type>: <constraint definition>
  description: <constraint description>
```

**constraint type** Type of constraint to apply. The set of currently supported constraints is given below.

**constraint definition** The actual constraint, depending on the constraint type. The concrete syntax for each constraint type is given below.

**description** A description of the constraint. The text is presented to the user when the value he defines violates the constraint. If omitted, a default validation message is presented to the user. This attribute is optional.

The following example shows the definition of a string parameter with two constraints. Note that while the descriptions for each constraint are optional, it is good practice to provide concrete descriptions to present useful messages to the user at deployment time.

```
parameters:
  user_name:
    type: string
    label: User Name
    description: User name to be configured for the application
    constraints:
      - length: { min: 6, max: 8 }
        description: User name must be between 6 and 8 characters
      - allowed_pattern: "[A-Z]+[a-zA-Z0-9]*"
        description: User name must start with an uppercase character
```

---

**Note:** While the descriptions for each constraint are optional, it is good practice to provide concrete descriptions so useful messages can be presented to the user at deployment time.

---

The following sections list the supported types of parameter constraints, along with the concrete syntax for each type.

### length

The `length` constraint applies to parameters of type `string`, `comma_delimited_list` and `json`.

It defines a lower and upper limit for the length of the string value or list/map collection.

The syntax of the `length` constraint is

```
length: { min: <lower limit>, max: <upper limit> }
```

It is possible to define a `length` constraint with only a lower limit or an upper limit. However, at least one of `min` or `max` must be specified.

## range

The `range` constraint applies to parameters of type `number`. It defines a lower and upper limit for the numeric value of the parameter.

The syntax of the `range` constraint is

```
range: { min: <lower limit>, max: <upper limit> }
```

It is possible to define a range constraint with only a lower limit or an upper limit. However, at least one of `min` or `max` must be specified.

The minimum and maximum boundaries are included in the range. For example, the following range constraint would allow for all numeric values between 0 and 10

```
range: { min: 0, max: 10 }
```

## modulo

The `modulo` constraint applies to parameters of type `number`. The value is valid if it is a multiple of `step`, starting with `offset`.

The syntax of the `modulo` constraint is

```
modulo: { step: <step>, offset: <offset> }
```

Both `step` and `offset` must be specified.

For example, the following `modulo` constraint would only allow for odd numbers

```
modulo: { step: 2, offset: 1 }
```

## allowed\_values

The `allowed_values` constraint applies to parameters of type `string` or `number`. It specifies a set of possible values for a parameter. At deployment time, the user-provided value for the respective parameter must match one of the elements of the list.

The syntax of the `allowed_values` constraint is

```
allowed_values: [ <value>, <value>, ... ]
```

Alternatively, the following YAML list notation can be used

```
allowed_values:
- <value>
- <value>
- ...
```

For example

```
parameters:
  instance_type:
    type: string
    label: Instance Type
    description: Instance type for compute instances
    constraints:
      - allowed_values:
          - m1.small
          - m1.medium
          - m1.large
```

### allowed\_pattern

The `allowed_pattern` constraint applies to parameters of type `string`. It specifies a regular expression against which a user-provided parameter value must evaluate at deployment.

The syntax of the `allowed_pattern` constraint is

```
allowed_pattern: <regular expression>
```

For example

```
parameters:
  user_name:
    type: string
    label: User Name
    description: User name to be configured for the application
    constraints:
      - allowed_pattern: "[A-Z]+[a-zA-Z0-9]*"
        description: User name must start with an uppercase character
```

### custom\_constraint

The `custom_constraint` constraint adds an extra step of validation, generally to check that the specified resource exists in the backend. Custom constraints get implemented by plug-ins and can provide any kind of advanced constraint validation logic.

The syntax of the `custom_constraint` constraint is

```
custom_constraint: <name>
```

The `name` attribute specifies the concrete type of custom constraint. It corresponds to the name under which the respective validation plugin has been registered in the Orchestration engine.

For example

```
parameters:
  key_name:
    type: string
    description: SSH key pair
    constraints:
      - custom_constraint: nova.keypair
```

The following section lists the custom constraints and the plug-ins that support them.

Name	Plug-in
barbican.container	heat.engine.clients.os.barbican:ContainerConstraint
barbican.secret	heat.engine.clients.os.barbican:SecretConstraint
blazar.reservation	heat.engine.clients.os.blazar:ReservationConstraint
cinder.backup	heat.engine.clients.os.cinder:VolumeBackupConstraint
cinder.qos_specs	heat.engine.clients.os.cinder:QoSspecsConstraint
cinder.snapshot	heat.engine.clients.os.cinder:VolumeSnapshotConstraint
cinder.volume	heat.engine.clients.os.cinder:VolumeConstraint
cinder.vtype	heat.engine.clients.os.cinder:VolumeTypeConstraint
cron_expression	heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints:CRONExpressionConstraint
designate.zone	heat.engine.clients.os.designate:DesignateZoneConstraint
dns_domain	heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints:DNSDomainConstraint
dns_name	heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints:DNSNameConstraint
expiration	heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints:ExpirationConstraint
glance.image	heat.engine.clients.os.glance:ImageConstraint
ip_addr	heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints:IPConstraint
ip_or_cidr	heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints:IPCIDRConstraint
ironic.node	heat.engine.clients.os.ironic:NodeConstraint
ironic.portgroup	heat.engine.clients.os.ironic:PortGroupConstraint
iso_8601	heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints:ISO8601Constraint
keystone.domain	heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints:KeystoneDomainConstraint
keystone.group	heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints:KeystoneGroupConstraint
keystone.project	heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints:KeystoneProjectConstraint
keystone.region	heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints:KeystoneRegionConstraint
keystone.role	heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints:KeystoneRoleConstraint
keystone.service	heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints:KeystoneServiceConstraint
keystone.user	heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints:KeystoneUserConstraint
mac_addr	heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints:MACConstraint
magnum.baymodel	heat.engine.clients.os.magnum:BaymodelConstraint
magnum.cluster_template	heat.engine.clients.os.magnum:ClusterTemplateConstraint
manila.share_network	heat.engine.clients.os.manila:ManilaShareNetworkConstraint
manila.share_snapshot	heat.engine.clients.os.manila:ManilaShareSnapshotConstraint
manila.share_type	heat.engine.clients.os.manila:ManilaShareTypeConstraint
mistral.workflow	heat.engine.clients.os.mistral:WorkflowConstraint
monasca.notification	heat.engine.clients.os.monasca:MonascaNotificationConstraint
net_cidr	heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints:CIDRConstraint
neutron.address_scope	heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints:AddressScopeConstraint
neutron.flow_classifier	heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints:FlowClassifierConstraint
neutron.lb.provider	heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints:LBaaSv1ProviderConstraint
neutron.lbaas.listener	heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.lbaas_constraints:ListenerConstraint
neutron.lbaas.loadbalancer	heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.lbaas_constraints:LoadbalancerConstraint
neutron.lbaas.pool	heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.lbaas_constraints:PoolConstraint
neutron.lbaas.provider	heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.lbaas_constraints:LBaaSv2ProviderConstraint
neutron.network	heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints:NetworkConstraint
neutron.port	heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints:PortConstraint
neutron.port_pair	heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints:PortPairConstraint
neutron.port_pair_group	heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints:PortPairGroupConstraint

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

Name	Plug-in
neutron.qos_policy	heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints:QoSPolicyConstraint
neutron.router	heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints:RouterConstraint
neutron.security_group	heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints:SecurityGroupConstraint
neutron.segment	heat.engine.clients.os.openstacksdk:SegmentConstraint
neutron.subnet	heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints:SubnetConstraint
neutron.subnetpool	heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints:SubnetPoolConstraint
neutron.taas.tap_flow	heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.taas_constraints:TapFlowConstraint
neutron.taas.tap_service	heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.taas_constraints:TapServiceConstraint
nova.flavor	heat.engine.clients.os.nova:FlavorConstraint
nova.host	heat.engine.clients.os.nova:HostConstraint
nova.keypair	heat.engine.clients.os.nova:KeypairConstraint
nova.network	heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints:TestConstraintDelay
nova.server	heat.engine.clients.os.nova:ServerConstraint
octavia.flavor	heat.engine.clients.os.octavia:FlavorConstraint
octavia.flavorprofile	heat.engine.clients.os.octavia:FlavorProfileConstraint
octavia.l7policy	heat.engine.clients.os.octavia:L7PolicyConstraint
octavia.listener	heat.engine.clients.os.octavia:ListenerConstraint
octavia.loadbalancer	heat.engine.clients.os.octavia:LoadbalancerConstraint
octavia.pool	heat.engine.clients.os.octavia:PoolConstraint
rel_dns_name	heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints:RelativeDNSNameConstraint
sahara.cluster	heat.engine.clients.os.sahara:ClusterConstraint
sahara.cluster_template	heat.engine.clients.os.sahara:ClusterTemplateConstraint
sahara.data_source	heat.engine.clients.os.sahara:DataSourceConstraint
sahara.image	heat.engine.clients.os.sahara:ImageConstraint
sahara.job_binary	heat.engine.clients.os.sahara:JobBinaryConstraint
sahara.job_type	heat.engine.clients.os.sahara:JobTypeConstraint
sahara.plugin	heat.engine.clients.os.sahara:PluginConstraint
senlin.cluster	heat.engine.clients.os.senlin:ClusterConstraint
senlin.policy	heat.engine.clients.os.senlin:PolicyConstraint
senlin.policy_type	heat.engine.clients.os.senlin:PolicyTypeConstraint
senlin.profile	heat.engine.clients.os.senlin:ProfileConstraint
senlin.profile_type	heat.engine.clients.os.senlin:ProfileTypeConstraint
test_constr	heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints:TestConstraintDelay
timezone	heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints:TimezoneConstraint
trove.flavor	heat.engine.clients.os.trove:FlavorConstraint
zaqar.queue	heat.engine.clients.os.zaqar:QueueConstraint

## Pseudo parameters

In addition to parameters defined by a template author, Heat also creates three parameters for every stack that allow referential access to the stacks name, stacks identifier and projects identifier. These parameters are named `OS::stack_name` for the stack name, `OS::stack_id` for the stack identifier and `OS::project_id` for the project identifier. These values are accessible via the *get\_param* intrinsic function, just like user-defined parameters.

---

**Note:** `OS::project_id` is available since 2015.1 (Kilo).

---

## Resources section

The `resources` section defines actual resources that make up a stack deployed from the HOT template (for instance compute instances, networks, storage volumes).

Each resource is defined as a separate block in the `resources` section with the following syntax

```
resources:
  <resource ID>:
    type: <resource type>
    properties:
      <property name>: <property value>
    metadata:
      <resource specific metadata>
    depends_on: <resource ID or list of ID>
    update_policy: <update policy>
    deletion_policy: <deletion policy>
    external_id: <external resource ID>
    condition: <condition name or expression or boolean>
```

**resource ID** A resource ID which must be unique within the `resources` section of the template.

**type** The resource type, such as `OS::Nova::Server` or `OS::Neutron::Port`. This attribute is required.

**properties** A list of resource-specific properties. The property value can be provided in place, or via a function (see *Intrinsic functions*). This section is optional.

**metadata** Resource-specific metadata. This section is optional.

**depends\_on** Dependencies of the resource on one or more resources of the template. See *Resource dependencies* for details. This attribute is optional.

**update\_policy** Update policy for the resource, in the form of a nested dictionary. Whether update policies are supported and what the exact semantics are depends on the type of the current resource. This attribute is optional.

**deletion\_policy** Deletion policy for the resource. The allowed deletion policies are `Delete`, `Retain`, and `Snapshot`. Beginning with `heat_template_version 2016-10-14`, the lowercase equivalents `delete`, `retain`, and `snapshot` are also allowed. This attribute is optional; the default policy is to delete the physical resource when deleting a resource from the stack.

**external\_id** Allows for specifying the `resource_id` for an existing external (to the stack) resource. External resources can not depend on other resources, but we allow other resources depend on external resource. This attribute is optional. Note: when this is specified, properties will not be used for building the resource and the resource is not managed by Heat. This is not possible to update that attribute. Also resource wont be deleted by heat when stack is deleted.

**condition** Condition for the resource. Which decides whether to create the resource or not. This attribute is optional.

Note: Support `condition` for resource is added in the Newton version.

Depending on the type of resource, the resource block might include more resource specific data.

All resource types that can be used in CFN templates can also be used in HOT templates, adapted to the YAML structure as outlined above.

The following example demonstrates the definition of a simple compute resource with some fixed property values

```
resources:
  my_instance:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      flavor: m1.small
      image: F18-x86_64-cfntools
```

### Resource dependencies

The `depends_on` attribute of a resource defines a dependency between this resource and one or more other resources.

If a resource depends on just one other resource, the ID of the other resource is specified as string of the `depends_on` attribute, as shown in the following example

```
resources:
  server1:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    depends_on: server2

  server2:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
```

If a resource depends on more than one other resources, the value of the `depends_on` attribute is specified as a list of resource IDs, as shown in the following example

```
resources:
  server1:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    depends_on: [ server2, server3 ]

  server2:
    type: OS::Nova::Server

  server3:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
```

### Outputs section

The `outputs` section defines output parameters that should be available to the user after a stack has been created. This would be, for example, parameters such as IP addresses of deployed instances, or URLs of web applications deployed as part of a stack.

Each output parameter is defined as a separate block within the `outputs` section according to the following syntax

```
outputs:
  <parameter name>:
    description: <description>
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
value: <parameter value>
condition: <condition name or expression or boolean>
```

**parameter name** The output parameter name, which must be unique within the `outputs` section of a template.

**description** A short description of the output parameter. This attribute is optional.

**parameter value** The value of the output parameter. This value is usually resolved by means of a function. See *Intrinsic functions* for details about the functions. This attribute is required.

**condition** To conditionally define an output value. None value will be shown if the condition is False. This attribute is optional.

Note: Support `condition` for output is added in the Newton version.

The example below shows how the IP address of a compute resource can be defined as an output parameter

```
outputs:
  instance_ip:
    description: IP address of the deployed compute instance
    value: { get_attr: [my_instance, first_address] }
```

## Conditions section

The `conditions` section defines one or more conditions which are evaluated based on input parameter values provided when a user creates or updates a stack. The condition can be associated with resources, resource properties and outputs. For example, based on the result of a condition, user can conditionally create resources, user can conditionally set different values of properties, and user can conditionally give outputs of a stack.

The `conditions` section is defined with the following syntax

```
conditions:
  <condition name1>: {expression1}
  <condition name2>: {expression2}
  ...
```

**condition name** The condition name, which must be unique within the `conditions` section of a template.

**expression** The expression which is expected to return True or False. Usually, the condition functions can be used as expression to define conditions:

```
equals
get_param
not
and
or
yaql
```

Note: In condition functions, you can reference a value from an input parameter, but you cannot reference resource or its attribute. We support referencing other conditions (by condition name) in condition functions. We support `yaql` as condition function in the Pike version.

An example of conditions section definition

```
conditions:
  cd1: True
  cd2:
    get_param: param1
  cd3:
    equals:
      - get_param: param2
      - yes
  cd4:
    not:
      equals:
        - get_param: param3
        - yes
  cd5:
    and:
      - equals:
          - get_param: env_type
          - prod
      - not:
          equals:
            - get_param: zone
            - beijing
  cd6:
    or:
      - equals:
          - get_param: zone
          - shanghai
      - equals:
          - get_param: zone
          - beijing
  cd7:
    not: cd4
  cd8:
    and:
      - cd1
      - cd2
  cd9:
    yaql:
      expression: $.data.services.contains('heat')
      data:
        services:
          get_param: ServiceNames
  cd10:
    contains:
      - 'neutron'
      - get_param: ServiceNames
```

The example below shows how to associate condition with resources

```
parameters:
  env_type:
    default: test
    type: string
conditions:
  create_prod_res: {equals : [{get_param: env_type}, "prod"]}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
resources:
  volume:
    type: OS::Cinder::Volume
    condition: create_prod_res
    properties:
      size: 1
```

The `create_prod_res` condition evaluates to true if the `env_type` parameter is equal to `prod`. In the above sample template, the `volume` resource is associated with the `create_prod_res` condition. Therefore, the `volume` resource is created only if the `env_type` is equal to `prod`.

The example below shows how to conditionally define an output

```
outputs:
  vol_size:
    value: {get_attr: [my_volume, size]}
    condition: create_prod_res
```

In the above sample template, the `vol_size` output is associated with the `create_prod_res` condition. Therefore, the `vol_size` output is given corresponding value only if the `env_type` is equal to `prod`, otherwise the value of the output is `None`.

## Intrinsic functions

HOT provides a set of intrinsic functions that can be used inside templates to perform specific tasks, such as getting the value of a resource attribute at runtime. The following section describes the role and syntax of the intrinsic functions.

Note: these functions can only be used within the `properties` section of each resource or in the `outputs` section.

### get\_attr

The `get_attr` function references an attribute of a resource. The attribute value is resolved at runtime using the resource instance created from the respective resource definition.

Path based attribute referencing using `keys` or `indexes` requires `heat_template_version` 2014-10-16 or higher.

The syntax of the `get_attr` function is

```
get_attr:
  - <resource name>
  - <attribute name>
  - <key/index 1> (optional)
  - <key/index 2> (optional)
  - ...
```

**resource name** The resource name for which the attribute needs to be resolved.

The resource name must exist in the `resources` section of the template.

**attribute name** The attribute name to be resolved. If the attribute returns a complex data structure such as a list or a map, then subsequent keys or indexes can be specified. These additional parameters are used to navigate the data structure to return the desired value.

The following example demonstrates how to use the `get_attr` function:

```
resources:
  my_instance:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    # ...

outputs:
  instance_ip:
    description: IP address of the deployed compute instance
    value: { get_attr: [my_instance, first_address] }
  instance_private_ip:
    description: Private IP address of the deployed compute instance
    value: { get_attr: [my_instance, networks, private, 0] }
```

In this example, if the `networks` attribute contained the following data:

```
{"public": ["2001:0db8:0000:0000:0000:ff00:0042:8329", "1.2.3.4"],
 "private": ["10.0.0.1"]}
```

then the value of `get_attr` function would resolve to `10.0.0.1` (first item of the `private` entry in the `networks` map).

From `heat_template_version: 2015-10-15` `<attribute_name>` is optional and if `<attribute_name>` is not specified, `get_attr` returns dict of all attributes for the given resource excluding `show` attribute. In this case syntax would be next:

```
get_attr:
  - <resource_name>
```

### get\_file

The `get_file` function returns the content of a file into the template. It is generally used as a file inclusion mechanism for files containing scripts or configuration files.

The syntax of `get_file` function is

```
get_file: <content key>
```

The `content key` is used to look up the `files` dictionary that is provided in the REST API call. The Orchestration client command (`heat`) is `get_file` aware and populates the `files` dictionary with the actual content of fetched paths and URLs. The Orchestration client command supports relative paths and transforms these to the absolute URLs required by the Orchestration API.

---

**Note:** The `get_file` argument must be a static path or URL and not rely on intrinsic functions like `get_param`. the Orchestration client does not process intrinsic functions (they are only processed by the Orchestration engine).

---

The example below demonstrates the `get_file` function usage with both relative and absolute URLs

```
resources:
  my_instance:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      # general properties ...
      user_data:
        get_file: my_instance_user_data.sh
  my_other_instance:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      # general properties ...
      user_data:
        get_file: http://example.com/my_other_instance_user_data.sh
```

The files dictionary generated by the Orchestration client during instantiation of the stack would contain the following keys:

- file:///path/to/my\_instance\_user\_data.sh
- http://example.com/my\_other\_instance\_user\_data.sh

## get\_param

The `get_param` function references an input parameter of a template. It resolves to the value provided for this input parameter at runtime.

The syntax of the `get_param` function is

```
get_param:
- <parameter name>
- <key/index 1> (optional)
- <key/index 2> (optional)
- ...
```

**parameter name** The parameter name to be resolved. If the parameters returns a complex data structure such as a list or a map, then subsequent keys or indexes can be specified. These additional parameters are used to navigate the data structure to return the desired value.

The following example demonstrates the use of the `get_param` function

```
parameters:
  instance_type:
    type: string
    label: Instance Type
    description: Instance type to be used.
  server_data:
    type: json

resources:
  my_instance:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      flavor: { get_param: instance_type }
      metadata: { get_param: [ server_data, metadata ] }
      key_name: { get_param: [ server_data, keys, 0 ] }
```

In this example, if the `instance_type` and `server_data` parameters contained the following data:

```
{ "instance_type": "m1.tiny",
  "server_data": { "metadata": { "foo": "bar"},
                  "keys": ["a_key", "other_key"] } }
```

then the value of the property `flavor` would resolve to `m1.tiny`, `metadata` would resolve to `{ "foo": "bar" }` and `key_name` would resolve to `a_key`.

### get\_resource

The `get_resource` function references another resource within the same template. At runtime, it is resolved to reference the ID of the referenced resource, which is resource type specific. For example, a reference to a floating IP resource returns the respective IP address at runtime. The syntax of the `get_resource` function is

```
get_resource: <resource ID>
```

The resource ID of the referenced resource is given as single parameter to the `get_resource` function.

For example

```
resources:
  instance_port:
    type: OS::Neutron::Port
    properties: ...

  instance:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      ...
      networks:
        port: { get_resource: instance_port }
```

### list\_join

The `list_join` function joins a list of strings with the given delimiter.

The syntax of the `list_join` function is

```
list_join:
- <delimiter>
- <list to join>
```

For example

```
list_join: [', ', ['one', 'two', 'and three']]
```

This resolve to the string `one, two, and three`.

From HOT version 2015-10-15 you may optionally pass additional lists, which will be appended to the previous lists to join.

For example:

```
list_join: [' ', ' ', ['one', 'two'], ['three', 'four']]
```

This resolve to the string `one, two, three, four`.

From HOT version 2015-10-15 you may optionally also pass non-string list items (e.g json/map/list parameters or attributes) and they will be serialized as json before joining.

## digest

The `digest` function allows for performing digest operations on a given value. This function has been introduced in the Kilo release and is usable with HOT versions later than 2015-04-30.

The syntax of the `digest` function is

```
digest:
  - <algorithm>
  - <value>
```

**algorithm** The digest algorithm. Valid algorithms are the ones provided natively by hashlib (md5, sha1, sha224, sha256, sha384, and sha512) or any one provided by OpenSSL.

**value** The value to digest. This function will resolve to the corresponding hash of the value.

For example

```
# from a user supplied parameter
pwd_hash: { digest: ['sha512', { get_param: raw_password }] }
```

The value of the `digest` function would resolve to the corresponding hash of the value of `raw_password`.

## repeat

The `repeat` function allows for dynamically transforming lists by iterating over the contents of one or more source lists and replacing the list elements into a template. The result of this function is a new list, where the elements are set to the template, rendered for each list item.

The syntax of the `repeat` function is

```
repeat:
  template:
    <template>
  for_each:
    <var>: <list>
```

**template** The `template` argument defines the content generated for each iteration, with placeholders for the elements that need to be replaced at runtime. This argument can be of any supported type.

**for\_each** The `for_each` argument is a dictionary that defines how to generate the repetitions of the template and perform substitutions. In this dictionary the keys are the placeholder names that will be replaced in the template, and the values are the lists to iterate on. On each iteration, the function will render the template by performing substitution with elements of the given lists. If a single key/value pair is given in this argument, the template will be rendered once for each element in the list. When more than one key/value pairs are given, the iterations will be performed on all

the permutations of values between the given lists. The values in this dictionary can be given as functions such as `get_attr` or `get_param`.

The following example shows how a security group resource can be defined to include a list of ports given as a parameter

```
parameters:
  ports:
    type: comma_delimited_list
    label: ports
    default: "80,443,8080"

resources:
  security_group:
    type: OS::Neutron::SecurityGroup
    properties:
      name: web_server_security_group
      rules:
        repeat:
          for_each:
            <%port%>: { get_param: ports }
          template:
            protocol: tcp
            port_range_min: <%port%>
            port_range_max: <%port%>
```

The following example demonstrates how the use of multiple lists enables the security group to also include parameterized protocols

```
parameters:
  ports:
    type: comma_delimited_list
    label: ports
    default: "80,443,8080"
  protocols:
    type: comma_delimited_list
    label: protocols
    default: "tcp,udp"

resources:
  security_group:
    type: OS::Neutron::SecurityGroup
    properties:
      name: web_server_security_group
      rules:
        repeat:
          for_each:
            <%port%>: { get_param: ports }
            <%protocol%>: { get_param: protocols }
          template:
            protocol: <%protocol%>
            port_range_min: <%port%>
```

Note how multiple entries in the `for_each` argument are equivalent to nested for-loops in most programming languages.

From HOT version 2016-10-14 you may also pass a map as value for the `for_each` key, in which case the list of map keys will be used as value.

From HOT version 2017-09-01 (or pike) you may specify a argument `permutations` to decide whether to iterate nested the over all the permutations of the elements in the given lists. If `permutations` is not specified, we set the default value to `true` to compatible with before behavior. The args have to be lists instead of dicts if `permutations` is `False` because keys in a dict are unordered, and the list args all have to be of the same length.

```
parameters:
  subnets:
    type: comma_delimited_list
    label: subnets
    default: "sub1, sub2"
  networks:
    type: comma_delimited_list
    label: networks
    default: "net1, net2"

resources:
  my_server:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      networks:
        repeat:
          for_each:
            <%sub%>: { get_param: subnets }
            <%net%>: { get_param: networks }
          template:
            subnet: <%sub%>
            network: <%net%>
      permutations: false
```

After resolved, we will get the networks of server like: [{subnet: sub1, network: net1}, {subnet: sub2, network: net2}]

## resource\_facade

The `resource_facade` function retrieves data in a parent provider template.

A provider template provides a custom definition of a resource, called its facade. For more information about custom templates, see *Template composition*. The syntax of the `resource_facade` function is

```
resource_facade: <data type>
```

`data type` can be one of `metadata`, `deletion_policy` or `update_policy`.

## str\_replace

The `str_replace` function dynamically constructs strings by providing a template string with placeholders and a list of mappings to assign values to those placeholders at runtime. The placeholders are replaced with mapping values wherever a mapping key exactly matches a placeholder.

The syntax of the `str_replace` function is

```
str_replace:
  template: <template string>
  params: <parameter mappings>
```

**template** Defines the template string that contains placeholders which will be substituted at runtime.

**params** Provides parameter mappings in the form of dictionary. Each key refers to a placeholder used in the `template` attribute. From HOT version 2015-10-15 you may optionally pass non-string parameter values (e.g json/map/list parameters or attributes) and they will be serialized as json before replacing, prior heat/HOT versions require string values.

The following example shows a simple use of the `str_replace` function in the outputs section of a template to build a URL for logging into a deployed application

```
resources:
  my_instance:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    # general metadata and properties ...

outputs:
  Login_URL:
    description: The URL to log into the deployed application
    value:
      str_replace:
        template: http://host/MyApplication
        params:
          host: { get_attr: [ my_instance, first_address ] }
```

The following examples show the use of the `str_replace` function to build an instance initialization script

```
parameters:
  DBRootPassword:
    type: string
    label: Database Password
    description: Root password for MySQL
    hidden: true

resources:
  my_instance:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      # general properties ...
    user_data:
      str_replace:
        template: |
          #!/bin/bash
          echo "Hello world"
          echo "Setting MySQL root password"
          mysqladmin -u root password $db_rootpassword
          # do more things ...
        params:
          $db_rootpassword: { get_param: DBRootPassword }
```

In the example above, one can imagine that MySQL is being configured on a compute instance and the root password is going to be set based on a user provided parameter. The script for doing this is provided as userdata to the compute instance, leveraging the `str_replace` function.

### str\_replace\_strict

`str_replace_strict` behaves identically to the `str_replace` function, only an error is raised if any of the params are not present in the template. This may help catch typos or other issues sooner rather than later when processing a template.

### str\_replace\_vstrict

`str_replace_vstrict` behaves identically to the `str_replace_strict` function, only an error is raised if any of the params are empty. This may help catch issues (i.e., prevent resources from being created with bogus values) sooner rather than later if it is known that all the params should be non-empty.

### str\_split

The `str_split` function allows for splitting a string into a list by providing an arbitrary delimiter, the opposite of `list_join`.

The syntax of the `str_split` function is as follows:

```
str_split:  
- ','  
- string,to,split
```

Or:

```
str_split: [' ','string,to,split']
```

The result of which is:

```
['string', 'to', 'split']
```

Optionally, an index may be provided to select a specific entry from the resulting list, similar to `get_attr/get_param`:

```
str_split: [' ','string,to,split', 0]
```

The result of which is:

```
'string'
```

Note: The index starts at zero, and any value outside the maximum (e.g the length of the list minus one) will cause an error.

## map\_merge

The `map_merge` function merges maps together. Values in the latter maps override any values in earlier ones. Can be very useful when composing maps that contain configuration data into a single consolidated map.

The syntax of the `map_merge` function is

```
map_merge:  
- <map 1>  
- <map 2>  
- ...
```

For example

```
map_merge: [{'k1': 'v1', 'k2': 'v2'}, {'k1': 'v2'}]
```

This resolves to a map containing `{'k1': 'v2', 'k2': 'v2'}`.

Maps containing no items resolve to `{}`.

## map\_replace

The `map_replace` function does key/value replacements on an existing mapping. An input mapping is processed by iterating over all keys/values and performing a replacement if an exact match is found in either of the optional keys/values mappings.

The syntax of the `map_replace` function is

```
map_replace:  
- <input map>  
- keys: <map of key replacements>  
  values: <map of value replacements>
```

For example

```
map_replace:  
- k1: v1  
  k2: v2  
- keys:  
  k1: K1  
  values:  
    v2: V2
```

This resolves to a map containing `{'K1': 'v1', 'k2': 'V2'}`.

The keys/values mappings are optional, either or both may be specified.

Note that an error is raised if a replacement defined in keys results in a collision with an existing keys in the input or output map.

Also note that while unhashable values (e.g lists) in the input map are valid, they will be ignored by the values replacement, because no key can be defined in the values mapping to define their replacement.

## yaql

The `yaql` evaluates `yaql` expression on a given data.

The syntax of the `yaql` function is

```
yaql:
  expression: <expression>
  data: <data>
```

For example

```
parameters:
  list_param:
    type: comma_delimited_list
    default: [1, 2, 3]

outputs:
  max_elem:
    value:
      yaql:
        expression: $.data.list_param.select(int($)).max()
        data:
          list_param: {get_param: list_param}
```

`max_elem` output will be evaluated to 3

## equals

The `equals` function compares whether two values are equal.

The syntax of the `equals` function is

```
equals: [value_1, value_2]
```

The value can be any type that you want to compare. This function returns true if the two values are equal or false if they aren't.

For example

```
equals: [{get_param: env_type}, 'prod']
```

If param `env_type` equals to `prod`, this function returns true, otherwise returns false.

## if

The `if` function returns the corresponding value based on the evaluation of a condition.

The syntax of the `if` function is

```
if: [condition_name, value_if_true, value_if_false]
```

For example

```
conditions:
  create_prod_res: {equals : [{get_param: env_type}, "prod"]}

resources:
  test_server:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      name: {if: ["create_prod_res", "s_prod", "s_test"]}
```

The name property is set to s\_prod if the condition create\_prod\_res evaluates to true (if parameter env\_type is prod), and is set to s\_test if the condition create\_prod\_res evaluates to false (if parameter env\_type is not prod).

Note: You define all conditions in the conditions section of a template except for if conditions. You can use the if condition in the property values in the resources section and outputs sections of a template.

## not

The not function acts as a NOT operator.

The syntax of the not function is

```
not: condition
```

Note: A condition can be an expression such as equals, or and and that evaluates to true or false, can be a boolean, and can be other condition name defined in conditions section of template.

Returns true for a condition that evaluates to false or returns false for a condition that evaluates to true.

For example

```
not:
  equals:
  - get_param: env_type
  - prod
```

If param env\_type equals to prod, this function returns false, otherwise returns true.

Another example with boolean value definition

```
not: True
```

This function returns false.

Another example reference other condition name

```
not: my_other_condition
```

This function returns false if my\_other\_condition evaluates to true, otherwise returns true.

## and

The `and` function acts as an AND operator to evaluate all the specified conditions.

The syntax of the `and` function is

```
and: [{condition_1}, {condition_2}, ... {condition_n}]
```

Note: A condition can be an expression such as `equals`, `or` and `not` that evaluates to true or false, can be a boolean, and can be other condition names defined in `conditions` section of template.

Returns true if all the specified conditions evaluate to true, or returns false if any one of the conditions evaluates to false.

For example

```
and:
- equals:
  - get_param: env_type
  - prod
- not:
  equals:
  - get_param: zone
  - beijing
```

If param `env_type` equals to `prod`, and param `zone` is not equal to `beijing`, this function returns true, otherwise returns false.

Another example reference with other conditions

```
and:
- other_condition_1
- other_condition_2
```

This function returns true if `other_condition_1` and `other_condition_2` evaluate to true both, otherwise returns false.

## or

The `or` function acts as an OR operator to evaluate all the specified conditions.

The syntax of the `or` function is

```
or: [{condition_1}, {condition_2}, ... {condition_n}]
```

Note: A condition can be an expression such as `equals`, `and` and `not` that evaluates to true or false, can be a boolean, and can be other condition names defined in `conditions` section of template.

Returns true if any one of the specified conditions evaluate to true, or returns false if all of the conditions evaluates to false.

For example

```
or:
- equals:
  - get_param: env_type
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
- prod
- not:
  equals:
    - get_param: zone
    - beijing
```

If param `env_type` equals to `prod`, or the param `zone` is not equal to `beijing`, this function returns true, otherwise returns false.

Another example reference other conditions

```
or:
- other_condition_1
- other_condition_2
```

This function returns true if any one of `other_condition_1` or `other_condition_2` evaluate to true, otherwise returns false.

## filter

The `filter` function removes values from lists.

The syntax of the `filter` function is

```
filter:
- <values>
- <list>
```

For example

```
parameters:
  list_param:
    type: comma_delimited_list
    default: [1, 2, 3]

outputs:
  output_list:
    value:
      filter:
        - [3]
        - {get_param: list_param}
```

`output_list` will be evaluated to `[1, 2]`.

## make\_url

The `make_url` function builds URLs.

The syntax of the `make_url` function is

```

make_url:
  scheme: <protocol>
  username: <username>
  password: <password>
  host: <hostname or IP>
  port: <port>
  path: <path>
  query:
    <key1>: <value1>
    <key2>: <value2>
  fragment: <fragment>

```

All parameters are optional.

For example

```

outputs:
  server_url:
    value:
      make_url:
        scheme: http
        host: {get_attr: [server, networks, <network_name>, 0]}
        port: 8080
        path: /hello
        query:
          recipient: world
        fragment: greeting

```

`server_url` will be evaluated to a URL in the form:

```
http://[<server IP>]:8080/hello?recipient=world#greeting
```

## list\_concat

The `list_concat` function concatenates lists together.

The syntax of the `list_concat` function is

```

list_concat:
- <list #1>
- <list #2>
- ...

```

For example

```
list_concat: [['v1', 'v2'], ['v3', 'v4']]
```

Will resolve to the list `['v1', 'v2', 'v3', 'v4']`.

Null values will be ignored.

## list\_concat\_unique

The `list_concat_unique` function behaves identically to the function `list_concat`, only removes the repeating items of lists.

For example

```
list_concat_unique: [['v1', 'v2'], ['v2', 'v3']]
```

Will resolve to the list ['v1', 'v2', 'v3'].

## contains

The `contains` function checks whether the specific value is in a sequence.

The syntax of the `contains` function is

```
contains: [<value>, <sequence>]
```

This function returns true if value is in sequence or false if it isn't.

For example

```
contains: ['v1', ['v1', 'v2', 'v3']]
```

Will resolve to boolean true.

## Instances

### Manage instances

#### Create an instance

Use the `OS::Nova::Server` resource to create a Compute instance. The `flavor` property is the only mandatory one, but you need to define a boot source using one of the `image` or `block_device_mapping` properties.

You also need to define the `networks` property to indicate to which networks your instance must connect if multiple networks are available in your tenant.

The following example creates a simple instance, booted from an image, and connecting to the private network:

```
resources:
  instance:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      flavor: m1.small
      image: ubuntu-trusty-x86_64
      networks:
        - network: private
```

## Connect an instance to a network

Use the `networks` property of an `OS::Nova::Server` resource to define which networks an instance should connect to. Define each network as a YAML map, containing one of the following keys:

**port** The ID of an existing Networking port. You usually create this port in the same template using an `OS::Neutron::Port` resource. You will be able to associate a floating IP to this port, and the port to your Compute instance.

**network** The name or ID of an existing network. You don't need to create an `OS::Neutron::Port` resource if you use this property. But you will not be able to use neutron floating IP association for this instance because there will be no specified port for server.

The following example demonstrates the use of the `port` and `network` properties:

```
resources:
  instance_port:
    type: OS::Neutron::Port
    properties:
      network: private
      fixed_ips:
        - subnet_id: "private-subnet"

  instance1:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      flavor: m1.small
      image: ubuntu-trusty-x86_64
      networks:
        - port: { get_resource: instance_port }

  instance2:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      flavor: m1.small
      image: ubuntu-trusty-x86_64
      networks:
        - network: private
```

## Create and associate security groups to an instance

Use the `OS::Neutron::SecurityGroup` resource to create security groups.

Define the `security_groups` property of the `OS::Neutron::Port` resource to associate security groups to a port, then associate the port to an instance.

The following example creates a security group allowing inbound connections on ports 80 and 443 (web server) and associates this security group to an instance port:

```
resources:
  web_secgroup:
    type: OS::Neutron::SecurityGroup
    properties:
      rules:
        - protocol: tcp
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        remote_ip_prefix: 0.0.0.0/0
        port_range_min: 80
        port_range_max: 80
    - protocol: tcp
      remote_ip_prefix: 0.0.0.0/0
      port_range_min: 443
      port_range_max: 443

instance_port:
  type: OS::Neutron::Port
  properties:
    network: private
    security_groups:
      - default
      - { get_resource: web_secgroup }
  fixed_ips:
    - subnet_id: private-subnet

instance:
  type: OS::Nova::Server
  properties:
    flavor: m1.small
    image: ubuntu-trusty-x86_64
    networks:
      - port: { get_resource: instance_port }

```

## Create and associate a floating IP to an instance

You can use two sets of resources to create and associate floating IPs to instances.

### OS::Nova resources

Use the *OS::Nova::FloatingIP* resource to create a floating IP, and the *OS::Nova::FloatingIPAssociation* resource to associate the floating IP to an instance.

The following example creates an instance and a floating IP, and associate the floating IP to the instance:

```

resources:
  floating_ip:
    type: OS::Nova::FloatingIP
    properties:
      pool: public

  inst1:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      flavor: m1.small
      image: ubuntu-trusty-x86_64
      networks:
        - network: private

  association:

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

type: OS::Nova::FloatingIPAssociation
properties:
  floating_ip: { get_resource: floating_ip }
  server_id: { get_resource: inst1 }

```

## OS::Neutron resources

**Note:** The Networking service (neutron) must be enabled on your OpenStack deployment to use these resources.

Use the `OS::Neutron::FloatingIP` resource to create a floating IP, and the `OS::Neutron::FloatingIPAssociation` resource to associate the floating IP to a port:

```

parameters:
  net:
    description: name of network used to launch instance.
    type: string
    default: private

resources:
  inst1:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      flavor: m1.small
      image: ubuntu-trusty-x86_64
      networks:
        - network: { get_param: net }

  floating_ip:
    type: OS::Neutron::FloatingIP
    properties:
      floating_network: public

  association:
    type: OS::Neutron::FloatingIPAssociation
    properties:
      floatingip_id: { get_resource: floating_ip }
      port_id: { get_attr: [inst1, addresses, { get_param: net }, 0, port]}

```

You can also create an `OS::Neutron::Port` and associate that with the server and the floating IP. However the approach mentioned above will work better with stack updates.

```

resources:
  instance_port:
    type: OS::Neutron::Port
    properties:
      network: private
      fixed_ips:
        - subnet_id: "private-subnet"

  floating_ip:

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
type: OS::Neutron::FloatingIP
properties:
  floating_network: public

association:
  type: OS::Neutron::FloatingIPAssociation
  properties:
    floatingip_id: { get_resource: floating_ip }
    port_id: { get_resource: instance_port }
```

## Enable remote access to an instance

The `key_name` attribute of the `OS::Nova::Server` resource defines the key pair to use to enable SSH remote access:

```
resources:
  my_instance:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      flavor: m1.small
      image: ubuntu-trusty-x86_64
      key_name: my_key
```

---

**Note:** For more information about key pairs, see [Configure access and security for instances](#).

---

## Create a key pair

You can create new key pairs with the `OS::Nova::KeyPair` resource. Key pairs can be imported or created during the stack creation.

If the `public_key` property is not specified, the Orchestration module creates a new key pair. If the `save_private_key` property is set to `true`, the `private_key` attribute of the resource holds the private key.

The following example creates a new key pair and uses it as authentication key for an instance:

```
resources:
  my_key:
    type: OS::Nova::KeyPair
    properties:
      save_private_key: true
      name: my_key

  my_instance:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      flavor: m1.small
      image: ubuntu-trusty-x86_64
      key_name: { get_resource: my_key }
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

outputs:
  private_key:
    description: Private key
    value: { get_attr: [ my_key, private_key ] }

```

## Manage networks

### Create a network and a subnet

**Note:** The Networking service (neutron) must be enabled on your OpenStack deployment to create and manage networks and subnets. Networks and subnets cannot be created if your deployment uses legacy networking (nova-network).

Use the `OS::Neutron::Net` resource to create a network, and the `OS::Neutron::Subnet` resource to provide a subnet for this network:

```

resources:
  new_net:
    type: OS::Neutron::Net

  new_subnet:
    type: OS::Neutron::Subnet
    properties:
      network_id: { get_resource: new_net }
      cidr: "10.8.1.0/24"
      dns_nameservers: [ "8.8.8.8", "8.8.4.4" ]
      ip_version: 4

```

### Create and manage a router

Use the `OS::Neutron::Router` resource to create a router. You can define its gateway with the `external_gateway_info` property:

```

resources:
  router1:
    type: OS::Neutron::Router
    properties:
      external_gateway_info: { network: public }

```

You can connect subnets to routers with the `OS::Neutron::RouterInterface` resource:

```

resources:
  subnet1_interface:
    type: OS::Neutron::RouterInterface
    properties:
      router_id: { get_resource: router1 }
      subnet: private-subnet

```

## Complete network example

The following example creates a network stack:

- A network and an associated subnet.
- A router with an external gateway.
- An interface to the new subnet for the new router.

In this example, the `public` network is an existing shared network:

```
resources:
  internal_net:
    type: OS::Neutron::Net

  internal_subnet:
    type: OS::Neutron::Subnet
    properties:
      network_id: { get_resource: internal_net }
      cidr: "10.8.1.0/24"
      dns_nameservers: [ "8.8.8.8", "8.8.4.4" ]
      ip_version: 4

  internal_router:
    type: OS::Neutron::Router
    properties:
      external_gateway_info: { network: public }

  internal_interface:
    type: OS::Neutron::RouterInterface
    properties:
      router_id: { get_resource: internal_router }
      subnet: { get_resource: internal_subnet }
```

## Manage volumes

### Create a volume

Use the `OS::Cinder::Volume` resource to create a new Block Storage volume.

For example:

```
resources:
  my_new_volume:
    type: OS::Cinder::Volume
    properties:
      size: 10
```

The volumes that you create are empty by default. Use the `image` property to create a bootable volume from an existing image:

```
resources:
  my_new_bootable_volume:
    type: OS::Cinder::Volume
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

properties:
  size: 10
  image: ubuntu-trusty-x86_64

```

You can also create new volumes from another volume, a volume snapshot, or a volume backup. Use the `source_vol_id`, `snapshot_id` or `backup_id` properties to create a new volume from an existing source.

For example, to create a new volume from a backup:

```

resources:
  another_volume:
    type: OS::Cinder::Volume
    properties:
      backup_id: 2fff50ab-1a9c-4d45-ae60-1d054d6bc868

```

In this example the `size` property is not defined because the Block Storage service uses the size of the backup to define the size of the new volume.

### Attach a volume to an instance

Use the `OS::Cinder::VolumeAttachment` resource to attach a volume to an instance.

The following example creates a volume and an instance, and attaches the volume to the instance:

```

resources:
  new_volume:
    type: OS::Cinder::Volume
    properties:
      size: 1

  new_instance:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      flavor: m1.small
      image: ubuntu-trusty-x86_64

  volume_attachment:
    type: OS::Cinder::VolumeAttachment
    properties:
      volume_id: { get_resource: new_volume }
      instance_uuid: { get_resource: new_instance }

```

### Boot an instance from a volume

Use the `block_device_mapping` property of the `OS::Nova::Server` resource to define a volume used to boot the instance. This property is a list of volumes to attach to the instance before its boot.

The following example creates a bootable volume from an image, and uses it to boot an instance:

```

resources:
  bootable_volume:

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
type: OS::Cinder::Volume
properties:
  size: 10
  image: ubuntu-trusty-x86_64

instance:
  type: OS::Nova::Server
  properties:
    flavor: m1.small
    networks:
      - network: private
    block_device_mapping:
      - device_name: vda
        volume_id: { get_resource: bootable_volume }
        delete_on_termination: false
```

## Software configuration

There are a variety of options to configure the software which runs on the servers in your stack. These can be broadly divided into the following:

- Custom image building
- User-data boot scripts and cloud-init
- Software deployment resources

This section will describe each of these options and provide examples for using them together in your stacks.

## Image building

The first opportunity to influence what software is configured on your servers is by booting them with a custom-built image. There are a number of reasons you might want to do this, including:

- **Boot speed** - since the required software is already on the image there is no need to download and install anything at boot time.
- **Boot reliability** - software downloads can fail for a number of reasons including transient network failures and inconsistent software repositories.
- **Test verification** - custom built images can be verified in test environments before being promoted to production.
- **Configuration dependencies** - post-boot configuration may depend on agents already being installed and enabled

A number of tools are available for building custom images, including:

- [diskimage-builder](#) image building tools for OpenStack
- [imagefactory](#) builds images for a variety of operating system/cloud combinations

Examples in this guide that require custom images will use [diskimage-builder](#).

## User-data boot scripts and cloud-init

When booting a server it is possible to specify the contents of the user-data to be passed to that server. This user-data is made available either from configured config-drive or from the [Metadata service](#)

How this user-data is consumed depends on the image being booted, but the most commonly used tool for default cloud images is [cloud-init](#).

Whether the image is using [cloud-init](#) or not, it should be possible to specify a shell script in the `user_data` property and have it be executed by the server during boot:

```
resources:

  the_server:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      # flavor, image etc
      user_data: |
        #!/bin/bash
        echo "Running boot script"
        # ...
```

**Note:** Debugging these scripts it is often useful to view the boot log using `nova console-log <server-id>` to view the progress of boot script execution.

Often there is a need to set variable values based on parameters or resources in the stack. This can be done with the `str_replace` intrinsic function:

```
parameters:
  foo:
    default: bar

resources:

  the_server:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      # flavor, image etc
      user_data:
        str_replace:
          template: |
            #!/bin/bash
            echo "Running boot script with $FOO"
            # ...
        params:
          $FOO: {get_param: foo}
```

**Warning:** If a stack-update is performed and there are any changes at all to the content of `user_data` then the server will be replaced (deleted and recreated) so that the modified boot configuration can be run on a new server.

When these scripts grow it can become difficult to maintain them inside the template, so the `get_file` intrinsic function can be used to maintain the script in a separate file:

```
parameters:
  foo:
    default: bar

resources:

  the_server:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      # flavor, image etc
    user_data:
      str_replace:
        template: {get_file: the_server_boot.sh}
        params:
          $FOO: {get_param: foo}
```

---

**Note:** `str_replace` can replace any strings, not just strings starting with `$`. However doing this for the above example is useful because the script file can be executed for testing by passing in environment variables.

---

### Choosing the `user_data_format`

The `OS::Nova::Server` `user_data_format` property determines how the `user_data` should be formatted for the server. For the default value `HEAT_CFNTOOLS`, the `user_data` is bundled as part of the `heat-cfnTOOLS` cloud-init boot configuration data. While `HEAT_CFNTOOLS` is the default for `user_data_format`, it is considered legacy and `RAW` or `SOFTWARE_CONFIG` will generally be more appropriate.

For `RAW` the `user_data` is passed to Nova unmodified. For a `cloud-init` enabled image, the following are both valid `RAW` user-data:

```
resources:

  server_with_boot_script:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      # flavor, image etc
    user_data_format: RAW
    user_data: |
      #!/bin/bash
      echo "Running boot script"
      # ...

  server_with_cloud_config:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      # flavor, image etc
    user_data_format: RAW
    user_data: |
      #cloud-config
      final_message: "The system is finally up, after $UPTIME seconds"
```

For `SOFTWARE_CONFIG` `user_data` is bundled as part of the software config data, and metadata is

derived from any associated *Software deployment resources*.

## Signals and wait conditions

Often it is necessary to pause further creation of stack resources until the boot configuration script has notified that it has reached a certain state. This is usually either to notify that a service is now active, or to pass out some generated data which is needed by another resource. The resources `OS::Heat::WaitCondition` and `OS::Heat::SwiftSignal` both perform this function using different techniques and tradeoffs.

`OS::Heat::WaitCondition` is implemented as a call to the [Orchestration API](#) resource signal. The token is created using credentials for a user account which is scoped only to the wait condition handle resource. This user is created when the handle is created, and is associated to a project which belongs to the stack, in an identity domain which is dedicated to the orchestration service.

Sending the signal is a simple HTTP request, as with this example using `curl`:

```
curl -i -X POST -H 'X-Auth-Token: <token>' \
  -H 'Content-Type: application/json' -H 'Accept: application/json' \
  '<wait condition URL>' --data-binary '<json containing signal data>'
```

The JSON containing the signal data is expected to be of the following format:

```
{
  "status": "SUCCESS",
  "reason": "The reason which will appear in the 'heat event-list' output",
  "data": "Data to be used elsewhere in the template via get_attr",
  "id": "Optional unique ID of signal"
}
```

All of these values are optional, and if not specified will be set to the following defaults:

```
{
  "status": "SUCCESS",
  "reason": "Signal <id> received",
  "data": null,
  "id": "<sequential number starting from 1 for each signal received>"
}
```

If `status` is set to `FAILURE` then the resource (and the stack) will go into a `FAILED` state using the reason as failure reason.

The following template example uses the convenience attribute `curl_cli` which builds a `curl` command with a valid token:

```
resources:
  wait_condition:
    type: OS::Heat::WaitCondition
    properties:
      handle: {get_resource: wait_handle}
      # Note, count of 5 vs 6 is due to duplicate signal ID 5 sent below
      count: 5
      timeout: 300

  wait_handle:
```

(continues on next page)

```

type: OS::Heat::WaitConditionHandle

the_server:
  type: OS::Nova::Server
  properties:
    # flavor, image etc
    user_data_format: RAW
    user_data:
      str_replace:
        template: |
          #!/bin/sh
          # Below are some examples of the various ways signals
          # can be sent to the Handle resource

          # Simple success signal
          wc_notify --data-binary '{"status": "SUCCESS"}'

          # Or you optionally can specify any of the additional fields
          wc_notify --data-binary '{"status": "SUCCESS", "reason":
→"signal2"}'
          wc_notify --data-binary '{"status": "SUCCESS", "reason":
→"signal3", "data": "data3"}'
          wc_notify --data-binary '{"status": "SUCCESS", "reason":
→"signal4", "id": "id4", "data": "data4"}'

          # If you require control of the ID, you can pass it.
          # The ID should be unique, unless you intend for duplicate
          # signals to overwrite each other. The following two calls
          # do the exact same thing, and will be treated as one signal
          # (You can prove this by changing count above to 7)
          wc_notify --data-binary '{"status": "SUCCESS", "id": "id5"}'
          wc_notify --data-binary '{"status": "SUCCESS", "id": "id5"}'

          # Example of sending a failure signal, optionally
          # reason, id, and data can be specified as above
          # wc_notify --data-binary '{"status": "FAILURE"}'
      params:
        wc_notify: { get_attr: [wait_handle, curl_cli] }

outputs:
  wc_data:
    value: { get_attr: [wait_condition, data] }
    # this would return the following json
    # {"1": null, "2": null, "3": "data3", "id4": "data4", "id5": null}

  wc_data_4:
    value: { 'Fn::Select': ['id4', { get_attr: [wait_condition, data] }] }
    # this would return "data4"

```

*OS::Heat::SwiftSignal* is implemented by creating an Object Storage API temporary URL which is populated with signal data with an HTTP PUT. The orchestration service will poll this object until the signal data is available. Object versioning is used to store multiple signals.

Sending the signal is a simple HTTP request, as with this example using curl:

```
curl -i -X PUT '<object URL>' --data-binary '<json containing signal data>'
```

The above template example only needs to have the `type` changed to the swift signal resources:

```
resources:
  signal:
    type: OS::Heat::SwiftSignal
    properties:
      handle: {get_resource: wait_handle}
      timeout: 300

  signal_handle:
    type: OS::Heat::SwiftSignalHandle
# ...
```

The decision to use `OS::Heat::WaitCondition` or `OS::Heat::SwiftSignal` will depend on a few factors:

- `OS::Heat::SwiftSignal` depends on the availability of an Object Storage API
- `OS::Heat::WaitCondition` depends on whether the orchestration service has been configured with a dedicated stack domain (which may depend on the availability of an Identity V3 API).
- The preference to protect signal URLs with token authentication or a secret webhook URL.

### Software config resources

Boot configuration scripts can also be managed as their own resources. This allows configuration to be defined once and run on multiple server resources. These software-config resources are stored and retrieved via dedicated calls to the [Orchestration API](#). It is not possible to modify the contents of an existing software-config resource, so a stack-update which changes any existing software-config resource will result in API calls to create a new config and delete the old one.

The resource `OS::Heat::SoftwareConfig` is used for storing configs represented by text scripts, for example:

```
resources:
  boot_script:
    type: OS::Heat::SoftwareConfig
    properties:
      group: ungrouped
      config: |
        #!/bin/bash
        echo "Running boot script"
        # ...

  server_with_boot_script:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      # flavor, image etc
      user_data_format: SOFTWARE_CONFIG
      user_data: {get_resource: boot_script}
```

The resource `OS::Heat::CloudConfig` allows `cloud-init` cloud-config to be represented as template YAML rather than a block string. This allows intrinsic functions to be included when building the cloud-config. This also ensures that the cloud-config is valid YAML, although no further checks for valid cloud-config are done.

```

parameters:
  file_content:
    type: string
    description: The contents of the file /tmp/file

resources:
  boot_config:
    type: OS::Heat::CloudConfig
    properties:
      cloud_config:
        write_files:
          - path: /tmp/file
            content: {get_param: file_content}

  server_with_cloud_config:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      # flavor, image etc
      user_data_format: SOFTWARE_CONFIG
      user_data: {get_resource: boot_config}

```

The resource `OS::Heat::MultipartMime` allows multiple `OS::Heat::SoftwareConfig` and `OS::Heat::CloudConfig` resources to be combined into a single cloud-init multi-part message:

```

parameters:
  file_content:
    type: string
    description: The contents of the file /tmp/file

  other_config:
    type: string
    description: The ID of a software-config resource created elsewhere

resources:
  boot_config:
    type: OS::Heat::CloudConfig
    properties:
      cloud_config:
        write_files:
          - path: /tmp/file
            content: {get_param: file_content}

  boot_script:
    type: OS::Heat::SoftwareConfig
    properties:
      group: ungrouped
      config: |
        #!/bin/bash
        echo "Running boot script"
        # ...

  server_init:
    type: OS::Heat::MultipartMime
    properties:
      parts:
        - config: {get_resource: boot_config}

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

- config: {get_resource: boot_script}
- config: {get_param: other_config}

server:
  type: OS::Nova::Server
  properties:
    # flavor, image etc
    user_data_format: SOFTWARE_CONFIG
    user_data: {get_resource: server_init}

```

## Software deployment resources

There are many situations where it is not desirable to replace the server whenever there is a configuration change. The `OS::Heat::SoftwareDeployment` resource allows any number of software configurations to be added or removed from a server throughout its life-cycle.

## Building custom image for software deployments

`OS::Heat::SoftwareConfig` resources are used to store software configuration, and a `OS::Heat::SoftwareDeployment` resource is used to associate a config resource with one server. The `group` attribute on `OS::Heat::SoftwareConfig` specifies what tool will consume the config content.

`OS::Heat::SoftwareConfig` has the ability to define a schema of `inputs` and which the configuration script supports. Inputs are mapped to whatever concept the configuration tool has for assigning variables/parameters.

Likewise, `outputs` are mapped to the tools capability to export structured data after configuration execution. For tools which do not support this, outputs can always be written to a known file path for the hook to read.

The `OS::Heat::SoftwareDeployment` resource allows values to be assigned to the config inputs, and the resource remains in an `IN_PROGRESS` state until the server signals to heat what (if any) output values were generated by the config script.

## Custom image script

Each of the following examples requires that the servers be booted with a custom image. The following script uses `diskimage-builder` to create an image required in later examples:

```

# Clone the required repositories. Some of these are also available
# via pypi or as distro packages.
git clone https://opendev.org/openstack/tripleo-image-elements
git clone https://opendev.org/openstack/heat-agents

# Install diskimage-builder from source
sudo pip install git+https://opendev.org/openstack/diskimage-builder

# Required by diskimage-builder to discover element collections
export ELEMENTS_PATH=tripleo-image-elements/elements:heat-agents/

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# The base operating system element(s) provided by the diskimage-builder
# elements collection. Other values which may work include:
# centos7, debian, opensuse, rhel, rhel7, or ubuntu
export BASE_ELEMENTS="fedora selinux-permissive"
# Install and configure the os-collect-config agent to poll the metadata
# server (heat service or zaqar message queue and so on) for configuration
# changes to execute
export AGENT_ELEMENTS="os-collect-config os-refresh-config os-apply-config"

# heat-config installs an os-refresh-config script which will invoke the
# appropriate hook to perform configuration. The element heat-config-script
# installs a hook to perform configuration with shell scripts
export DEPLOYMENT_BASE_ELEMENTS="heat-config heat-config-script"

# Install a hook for any other chosen configuration tool(s).
# Elements which install hooks include:
# heat-config-cfn-init, heat-config-puppet, or heat-config-salt
export DEPLOYMENT_TOOL=""

# The name of the qcow2 image to create, and the name of the image
# uploaded to the OpenStack image registry.
export IMAGE_NAME=fedora-software-config

# Create the image
disk-image-create vm $BASE_ELEMENTS $AGENT_ELEMENTS \
    $DEPLOYMENT_BASE_ELEMENTS $DEPLOYMENT_TOOL -o $IMAGE_NAME.qcow2

# Upload the image, assuming valid credentials are already sourced
openstack image create --disk-format qcow2 --container-format bare \
    $IMAGE_NAME < $IMAGE_NAME.qcow2
```

---

**Note:** Above script uses diskimage-builder, make sure the environment already fulfill all requirements in requirements.txt of diskimage-builder.

---

## Configuring with scripts

The *Custom image script* already includes the `heat-config-script` element so the built image will already have the ability to configure using shell scripts.

Config inputs are mapped to shell environment variables. The script can communicate outputs to heat by writing to the `$heat_outputs_path.output_name` file. See the following example for a script which expects inputs `foo`, `bar` and generates an output result.

```
resources:
  config:
    type: OS::Heat::SoftwareConfig
    properties:
      group: script
      inputs:
        - name: foo
        - name: bar
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

outputs:
- name: result
config: |
  #!/bin/sh -x
  echo "Writing to /tmp/$bar"
  echo $foo > /tmp/$bar
  echo -n "The file /tmp/$bar contains `cat /tmp/$bar` for server
→$deploy_server_id during $deploy_action" > $heat_outputs_path.result
  echo "Written to /tmp/$bar"
  echo "Output to stderr" 1>&2

deployment:
  type: OS::Heat::SoftwareDeployment
  properties:
    config:
      get_resource: config
    server:
      get_resource: server
    input_values:
      foo: fooooo
      bar: baaaaa

server:
  type: OS::Nova::Server
  properties:
    # flavor, image etc
    user_data_format: SOFTWARE_CONFIG

outputs:
  result:
    value:
      get_attr: [deployment, result]
  stdout:
    value:
      get_attr: [deployment, deploy_stdout]
  stderr:
    value:
      get_attr: [deployment, deploy_stderr]
  status_code:
    value:
      get_attr: [deployment, deploy_status_code]

```

---

**Note:** A config resource can be associated with multiple deployment resources, and each deployment can specify the same or different values for the server and input\_values properties.

---

As can be seen in the outputs section of the above template, the result config output value is available as an attribute on the deployment resource. Likewise the captured stdout, stderr and status\_code are also available as attributes.

## Configuring with os-apply-config

The agent toolchain of `os-collect-config`, `os-refresh-config` and `os-apply-config` can actually be used on their own to inject heat stack configuration data into a server running a custom image.

The custom image needs to have the following to use this approach:

- All software dependencies installed
- `os-refresh-config` scripts to be executed on configuration changes
- `os-apply-config` templates to transform the heat-provided config data into service configuration files

The projects `tripleo-image-elements` and `tripleo-heat-templates` demonstrate this approach.

## Configuring with cfn-init

Likely the only reason to use the `cfn-init` hook is to migrate templates which contain `AWS::CloudFormation::Init` metadata without needing a complete rewrite of the config metadata. It is included here as it introduces a number of new concepts.

To use the `cfn-init` tool the `heat-config-cfn-init` element is required to be on the built image, so *Custom image script* needs to be modified with the following:

```
export DEPLOYMENT_TOOL="heat-config-cfn-init"
```

Configuration data which used to be included in the `AWS::CloudFormation::Init` section of resource metadata is instead moved to the `config` property of the `config` resource, as in the following example:

```
resources:
  config:
    type: OS::Heat::StructuredConfig
    properties:
      group: cfn-init
      inputs:
        - name: bar
      config:
        config:
          files:
            /tmp/foo:
              content:
                get_input: bar
              mode: '000644'

  deployment:
    type: OS::Heat::StructuredDeployment
    properties:
      name: 10_deployment
      signal_transport: NO_SIGNAL
      config:
        get_resource: config
      server:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    get_resource: server
    input_values:
      bar: baaaaa

other_deployment:
  type: OS::Heat::StructuredDeployment
  properties:
    name: 20_other_deployment
    signal_transport: NO_SIGNAL
    config:
      get_resource: config
      server:
        get_resource: server
    input_values:
      bar: barmy

server:
  type: OS::Nova::Server
  properties:
    image: {get_param: image}
    flavor: {get_param: flavor}
    key_name: {get_param: key_name}
    user_data_format: SOFTWARE_CONFIG

```

There are a number of things to note about this template example:

- *OS::Heat::StructuredConfig* is like *OS::Heat::SoftwareConfig* except that the `config` property contains structured YAML instead of text script. This is useful for a number of other configuration tools including ansible, salt and os-apply-config.
- `cfn-init` has no concept of inputs, so `{get_input: bar}` acts as a placeholder which gets replaced with the *OS::Heat::StructuredDeployment* `input_values` value when the deployment resource is created.
- `cfn-init` has no concept of outputs, so specifying `signal_transport: NO_SIGNAL` will mean that the deployment resource will immediately go into the `CREATED` state instead of waiting for a completed signal from the server.
- The template has 2 deployment resources deploying the same config with different `input_values`. The order these are deployed in on the server is determined by sorting the values of the `name` property for each resource (`10_deployment`, `20_other_deployment`)

## Configuring with puppet

The `puppet` hook makes it possible to write configuration as puppet manifests which are deployed and run in a masterless environment.

To specify configuration as puppet manifests the `heat-config-puppet` element is required to be on the built image, so *Custom image script* needs to be modified with the following:

```
export DEPLOYMENT_TOOL="heat-config-puppet"
```

```
resources:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

config:
  type: OS::Heat::SoftwareConfig
  properties:
    group: puppet
    inputs:
      - name: foo
      - name: bar
    outputs:
      - name: result
    config:
      get_file: example-puppet-manifest.pp

deployment:
  type: OS::Heat::SoftwareDeployment
  properties:
    config:
      get_resource: config
    server:
      get_resource: server
    input_values:
      foo: fooooo
      bar: baaaaa

server:
  type: OS::Nova::Server
  properties:
    image: {get_param: image}
    flavor: {get_param: flavor}
    key_name: {get_param: key_name}
    user_data_format: SOFTWARE_CONFIG

outputs:
  result:
    value:
      get_attr: [deployment, result]
  stdout:
    value:
get_attr: [deployment, deploy_stdout]

```

This demonstrates the use of the `get_file` function, which will attach the contents of the file `example-puppet-manifest.pp`, containing:

```

file { 'barfile':
  ensure => file,
  mode   => '0644',
  path   => '/tmp/${::bar}',
  content => '${::foo}',
}

file { 'output_result':
  ensure => file,
  path   => '${::heat_outputs_path}.result',
  mode   => '0644',
  content => 'The file /tmp/${::bar} contains ${::foo}',
}

```

## Environments

The environment affects the runtime behavior of a template. It provides a way to override the resource implementations and a mechanism to place parameters that the service needs.

To fully understand the runtime behavior you have to consider what plug-ins are installed on the cloud you're using.

### Environment file format

The environment is a yaml text file that contains two main sections:

**parameters** A list of key/value pairs.

**resource\_registry** Definition of custom resources.

It also can contain some other sections:

**parameter\_defaults** Default parameters passed to all template resources.

**encrypted\_parameters** List of encrypted parameters.

**event\_sinks** List of endpoints that would receive stack events.

**parameter\_merge\_strategies** Merge strategies for merging parameters and parameter defaults from the environment file.

Use the `-e` option of the **openstack stack create** command to create a stack using the environment defined in such a file.

You can also provide environment parameters as a list of key/value pairs using the *parameter* option of the **openstack stack create** command.

In the following example the environment is read from the `my_env.yaml` file and an extra parameter is provided using the *parameter* option:

```
$ openstack stack create my_stack -e my_env.yaml --parameter "param1=val1;  
↪param2=val2" -t my_tmpl.yaml
```

## Environment Merging

Parameters and their defaults (`parameter_defaults`) are merged based on merge strategies in an environment file.

There are three merge strategy types:

**overwrite** Overwrites a parameter, existing parameter values are replaced.

**merge** Merges the existing parameter value and the new value. String values are concatenated, comma delimited lists are extended and json values are updated.

**deep\_merge** Json values are deep merged. Not useful for other types like comma delimited lists and strings. If specified for them, it falls back to `merge`.

You can provide a default merge strategy and/or parameter specific merge strategies per environment file. Parameter specific merge strategy is only used for that parameter. An example of `parameter_merge_strategies` section in an environment file:

```
parameter_merge_strategies:
  default: merge
  param1: overwrite
  param2: deep_merge
```

If no merge strategy is provided in an environment file, `overwrite` becomes the default merge strategy for all parameters and `parameter_defaults` in that environment file.

### Global and effective environments

The environment used for a stack is the combination of the environment you use with the template for the stack, and a global environment that is determined by your cloud operator. An entry in the user environment takes precedence over the global environment. OpenStack includes a default global environment, but your cloud operator can add additional environment entries.

The cloud operator can add to the global environment by putting environment files in a configurable directory wherever the Orchestration engine runs. The configuration variable is named `environment_dir` and is found in the `[DEFAULT]` section of `/etc/heat/heat.conf`. The default for that directory is `/etc/heat/environment.d`. Its contents are combined in whatever order the shell delivers them when the service starts up, which is the time when these files are read. If the `my_env.yaml` file from the example above had been put in the `environment_dir` then the users command line could be this:

```
openstack stack create my_stack --parameter "some_parm=bla" -t my_tmpl.yaml
```

### Global templates

A global template directory allows files to be pre-loaded in the global environment. A global template is determined by your cloud operator. An entry in the user template takes precedence over the global environment. OpenStack includes a default global template, but your cloud operator can add additional template entries.

The cloud operator can add new global templates by putting template files in a configurable directory wherever the Orchestration engine runs. The configuration variable is named `template_dir` and is found in the `[DEFAULT]` section of `/etc/heat/heat.conf`. The default for that directory is `/etc/heat/templates`. Its contents are combined in whatever order the shell delivers them when the service starts up, which is the time when these files are read. If the `my_tmpl.yaml` file from the example below has been put in the `template_dir`, other templates which we used to create stacks could contain following way to include `my_tmpl.yaml` in it:

```
resourceA:
  type: {get_file: "my_tmpl.yaml"}
```

## Usage examples

### Define values for template arguments

You can define values for the template arguments in the `parameters` section of an environment file:

```
parameters:
  KeyName: heat_key
  InstanceType: m1.micro
  ImageId: F18-x86_64-cfntools
```

### Define defaults to parameters

You can define default values for all template arguments in the `parameter_defaults` section of an environment file. These defaults are passed into all template resources:

```
parameter_defaults:
  KeyName: heat_key
```

### Mapping resources

You can map one resource to another in the `resource_registry` section of an environment file. The resource you provide in this manner must have an identifier, and must reference either another resources ID or the URL of an existing template file.

The following example maps a new `OS::Networking::FloatingIP` resource to an existing `OS::Nova::FloatingIP` resource:

```
resource_registry:
  "OS::Networking::FloatingIP": "OS::Nova::FloatingIP"
```

You can use wildcards to map multiple resources, for example to map all `OS::Neutron` resources to `OS::Network`:

```
resource_registry:
  "OS::Network*": "OS::Neutron*"
```

### Override a resource with a custom resource

To create or override a resource with a custom resource, create a template file to define this resource, and provide the URL to the template file in the environment file:

```
resource_registry:
  "AWS::EC2::Instance": file:///path/to/my_instance.yaml
```

The supported URL schemes are `file`, `http` and `https`.

**Note:** The template file extension must be `.yaml` or `.template`, or it will not be treated as a custom template resource.

---

You can limit the usage of a custom resource to a specific resource of the template:

```
resource_registry:
  resources:
    my_db_server:
      "OS::DBInstance": file:///home/mine/all_my_cool_templates/db.yaml
```

### Pause stack creation, update or deletion on a given resource

If you want to debug your stack as its being created, updated or deleted, or if you want to run it in phases, you can set `pre-create`, `pre-update`, `pre-delete`, `post-create`, `post-update` and `post-delete` hooks in the `resources` section of `resource_registry`.

To set a hook, add either `hooks: $hook_name` (for example `hooks: pre-update`) to the resources dictionary. You can also use a list (`hooks: [pre-create, pre-update]`) to stop on several actions.

You can combine hooks with other `resources` properties such as provider templates or type mapping:

```
resource_registry:
  resources:
    my_server:
      "OS::DBInstance": file:///home/mine/all_my_cool_templates/db.yaml
      hooks: pre-create
    nested_stack:
      nested_resource:
        hooks: pre-update
      another_resource:
        hooks: [pre-create, pre-update]
```

When heat encounters a resource that has a hook, it pauses the resource action until the hook clears. Any resources that depend on the paused action wait as well. Non-dependent resources are created in parallel unless they have their own hooks.

It is possible to perform a wild card match using an asterisk (\*) in the resource name. For example, the following entry pauses while creating `app_server` and `database_server`, but not `server` or `app_network`:

```
resource_registry:
  resources:
    "*_server":
      hooks: pre-create
```

Clear hooks by signaling the resource with `{unset_hook: $hook_name}` (for example `{unset_hook: pre-update}`).

## Retrieving events

By default events are stored in the database and can be retrieved via the API. Using the environment, you can register an endpoint which will receive events produced by your stack, so that you don't have to poll Heat.

You can specify endpoints using the `event_sinks` property:

```
event_sinks:
  - type: zaqar-queue
    target: myqueue
    ttl: 1200
```

## Restrict update or replace of a given resource

If you want to restrict update or replace of a resource when your stack is being updated, you can set `restricted_actions` in the `resources` section of `resource_registry`.

To restrict update or replace, add `restricted_actions: update` or `restricted_actions: replace` to the resource dictionary. You can also use `[update, replace]` to restrict both actions.

You can combine restricted actions with other `resources` properties such as provider templates or type mapping or hooks:

```
resource_registry:
  resources:
    my_server:
      "OS::DBInstance": file:///home/mine/all_my_cool_templates/db.yaml
      restricted_actions: replace
      hooks: pre-create
    nested_stack:
      nested_resource:
        restricted_actions: update
      another_resource:
        restricted_actions: [update, replace]
```

It is possible to perform a wild card match using an asterisk (\*) in the resource name. For example, the following entry restricts replace for `app_server` and `database_server`, but not `server` or `app_network`:

```
resource_registry:
  resources:
    "*_server":
      restricted_actions: replace
```

### Template composition

When writing complex templates you are encouraged to break up your template into separate smaller templates. These can then be brought together using template resources. This is a mechanism to define a resource using a template, thus composing one logical stack with multiple templates.

Template resources provide a feature similar to the `AWS::CloudFormation::Stack` resource, but also provide a way to:

- Define new resource types and build your own resource library.
- Override the default behavior of existing resource types.

To achieve this:

- The Orchestration client gets the associated template files and passes them along in the `files` section of the `POST stacks/` API request.
- The environment in the Orchestration engine manages the mapping of resource type to template creation.
- The Orchestration engine translates template parameters into resource properties.

The following examples illustrate how you can use a custom template to define new types of resources. These examples use a custom template stored in a `my_nova.yaml` file

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30

parameters:
  key_name:
    type: string
    description: Name of a KeyPair

resources:
  server:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      key_name: {get_param: key_name}
      flavor: m1.small
      image: ubuntu-trusty-x86_64
```

### Use the template filename as type

The following template defines the `my_nova.yaml` file as value for the `type` property of a resource

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30

resources:
  my_server:
    type: my_nova.yaml
    properties:
      key_name: my_key
```

The `key_name` argument of the `my_nova.yaml` template gets its value from the `key_name` property of the new template.

**Note:** The above reference to `my_nova.yaml` assumes it is in the same directory. You can use any of the following forms:

- Relative path (`my_nova.yaml`)
  - Absolute path (`file:///home/user/templates/my_nova.yaml`)
  - Http URL (`http://example.com/templates/my_nova.yaml`)
  - Https URL (`https://example.com/templates/my_nova.yaml`)
- 

To create the stack run:

```
$ openstack stack create -t main.yaml stack1
```

### Define a new resource type

You can associate a name to the `my_nova.yaml` template in an environment file. If the name is already known by the Orchestration module then your new resource will override the default one.

In the following example a new `OS::Nova::Server` resource overrides the default resource of the same name.

An `env.yaml` environment file holds the definition of the new resource

```
resource_registry:  
  "OS::Nova::Server": my_nova.yaml
```

---

**Note:** See [Environments](#) for more detail about environment files.

---

You can now use the new `OS::Nova::Server` in your new template

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30  
  
resources:  
  my_server:  
    type: OS::Nova::Server  
    properties:  
      key_name: my_key
```

To create the stack run:

```
$ openstack stack create -t main.yaml -e env.yaml example-two
```

### Get access to nested attributes

There are implicit attributes of a template resource. Accessing nested attributes requires `heat_template_version 2014-10-16` or higher. These are accessible as follows

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30

resources:
  my_server:
    type: my_nova.yaml

outputs:
  test_out:
    value: {get_attr: my_server, resource.server, first_address}
```

### Making your template resource more transparent

---

**Note:** Available since 2015.1 (Kilo).

---

If you wish to be able to return the ID of one of the inner resources instead of the nested stacks identifier, you can add the special reserved output `OS::stack_id` to your template resource

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30

resources:
  server:
    type: OS::Nova::Server

outputs:
  OS::stack_id:
    value: {get_resource: server}
```

Now when you use `get_resource` from the outer template heat will use the nova server id and not the template resource identifier.

### OpenStack Resource Types

#### OS::Aodh::CompositeAlarm

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A resource that implements Aodh composite alarm.

Allows to specify multiple rules when creating a composite alarm, and the rules combined with logical operators: and, or.

## Required Properties

### **composite\_rule**

Composite threshold rules in JSON format.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **operator**

Required.

The operator indicates how to combine the rules.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: or, and

#### **rules**

Rules list. Basic threshold/gnocchi rules and nested dict which combine threshold/gnocchi rules by and or or are allowed. For example, the form is like: [RULE1, RULE2, {and: [RULE3, RULE4]}], the basic threshold/gnocchi rules must include a type field.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The length must be at least 2.

## Optional Properties

### **alarm\_actions**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to alarm.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **alarm\_queues**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)
-------------------------------

A list of Zaqr queues to post to when state transitions to alarm.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to []

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type zaqar.queue

#### **description**

Description for the alarm.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **enabled**

True if alarm evaluation/actioning is enabled.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "true"

#### **insufficient\_data\_actions**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to insufficient-data.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **insufficient\_data\_queues**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A list of Zaqar queues to post to when state transitions to insufficient-data.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to []

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type zaqar.queue

#### **ok\_actions**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to ok.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **ok\_queues**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A list of Zaqar queues to post to when state transitions to ok.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type zaqar.queue

### **repeat\_actions**

False to trigger actions when the threshold is reached AND the alarms state has changed. By default, actions are called each time the threshold is reached.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "true"

### **severity**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Severity of the alarm.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "low"

Allowed values: low, moderate, critical

### **time\_constraints**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Describe time constraints for the alarm. Only evaluate the alarm if the time at evaluation is within this time constraint. Start point(s) of the constraint are specified with a cron expression, whereas its duration is given in seconds.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**description**

Optional.

Description for the time constraint.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**duration**

Required.

Duration for the time constraint.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

**name**

Required.

Name for the time constraint.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**start**

Required.

Start time for the time constraint. A CRON expression property.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type cron\_expression

**timezone**

Optional.

Timezone for the time constraint (eg. Asia/Taipei, Europe/Amsterdam).

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type timezone

## Attributes

**showú** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Aodh::CompositeAlarm
    properties:
      alarm_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      alarm_queues: [String, String, ...]
      composite_rule: {"operator": String, "rules": [Value, Value, ...]}
      description: String
      enabled: Boolean
      insufficient_data_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      insufficient_data_queues: [String, String, ...]
      ok_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      ok_queues: [String, String, ...]
      repeat_actions: Boolean
      severity: String
      time_constraints: [{"name": String, "start": String, "description": ↵
↵String, "duration": Integer, "timezone": String}, {"name": String, "start
↵": String, "description": String, "duration": Integer, "timezone": ↵
↵String}, ...]
```

## OS::Aodh::EventAlarm

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A resource that implements event alarms.

Allows users to define alarms which can be evaluated based on events passed from other OpenStack services. The events can be emitted when the resources from other OpenStack services have been updated, created or deleted, such as `compute.instance.reboot.end`, `scheduler.select_destinations.end`.

## Optional Properties

### **alarm\_actionsú**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to alarm.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **alarm\_queuesú**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A list of Zaqar queues to post to when state transitions to alarm.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type zaqar.queue

#### **description**

Description for the alarm.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **enabled**

True if alarm evaluation/actioning is enabled.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "true"

#### **event\_type**

Event type to evaluate against. If not specified will match all events.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "\*"

#### **insufficient\_data\_actions**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to insufficient-data.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **insufficient\_data\_queues**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A list of Zaqar queues to post to when state transitions to insufficient-data.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type zaqar.queue

#### **ok\_actions**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to ok.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **ok\_queues**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)
-------------------------------

A list of Zaqar queues to post to when state transitions to ok.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type zaqar.queue

#### **query**

A list for filtering events. Query conditions used to filter specific events when evaluating the alarm.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

##### **field**

Optional.

Name of attribute to compare.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**op $\grave{u}$**

Optional.

Comparison operator.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: le, ge, eq, lt, gt, ne

**type $\grave{u}$**

Optional.

The type of the attribute.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "string"

Allowed values: integer, float, string, boolean, datetime

**value $\grave{u}$**

Optional.

String value with which to compare.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**repeat\_actions $\grave{u}$**

False to trigger actions when the threshold is reached AND the alarms state has changed. By default, actions are called each time the threshold is reached.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "true"

**severity $\grave{u}$**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)
---------------------------------

Severity of the alarm.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "low"

Allowed values: low, moderate, critical

**time\_constraints**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)
---------------------------------

Describe time constraints for the alarm. Only evaluate the alarm if the time at evaluation is within this time constraint. Start point(s) of the constraint are specified with a cron expression, whereas its duration is given in seconds.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**description**

Optional.

Description for the time constraint.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**duration**

Required.

Duration for the time constraint.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

**name**

Required.

Name for the time constraint.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**start**

Required.

Start time for the time constraint. A CRON expression property.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type cron\_expression

### **timezone**

Optional.

Timezone for the time constraint (eg. Asia/Taipei, Europe/Amsterdam).

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type timezone

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Aodh::EventAlarm
    properties:
      alarm_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      alarm_queues: [String, String, ...]
      description: String
      enabled: Boolean
      event_type: String
      insufficient_data_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      insufficient_data_queues: [String, String, ...]
      ok_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      ok_queues: [String, String, ...]
      query: [{"field": String, "type": String, "op": String, "value": ↵
↵String}, {"field": String, "type": String, "op": String, "value": String}
↵, ...]
      repeat_actions: Boolean
      severity: String
      time_constraints: [{"name": String, "start": String, "description": ↵
↵String, "duration": Integer, "timezone": String}, {"name": String, "start
↵": String, "description": String, "duration": Integer, "timezone": ↵
↵String}, ...]
```

## OS::Aodh::GnocchiAggregationByMetricsAlarm

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

A resource that implements alarm with specified metrics.

A resource that implements alarm which allows to use specified by user metrics in metrics list.

## Required Properties

### **metrics**

A list of metric ids.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **threshold**

Threshold to evaluate against.

Number value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **aggregation\_method**

The aggregation method to compare to the threshold.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **alarm\_actions**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to alarm.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **alarm\_queues**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)
-------------------------------

A list of Zaqr queues to post to when state transitions to alarm.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type zaqr.queue

### **comparison\_operator**

Operator used to compare specified statistic with threshold.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: le, ge, eq, lt, gt, ne

#### **description**

Description for the alarm.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **enabled**

True if alarm evaluation/actioning is enabled.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "true"

#### **evaluation\_periods**

Number of periods to evaluate over.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **granularity**

The time range in seconds.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **insufficient\_data\_actions**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to insufficient-data.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **insufficient\_data\_queues**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)
-------------------------------

A list of Zaqr queues to post to when state transitions to insufficient-data.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `zaqar.queue`

#### **ok\_actions**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to ok.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **ok\_queues**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A list of Zaqar queues to post to when state transitions to ok.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `zaqar.queue`

#### **repeat\_actions**

False to trigger actions when the threshold is reached AND the alarms state has changed. By default, actions are called each time the threshold is reached.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "true"

#### **severity**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Severity of the alarm.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "low"

Allowed values: low, moderate, critical

#### **time\_constraints**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Describe time constraints for the alarm. Only evaluate the alarm if the time at evaluation is within this time constraint. Start point(s) of the constraint are specified with a cron expression, whereas its duration is given in seconds.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**description**

Optional.

Description for the time constraint.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**duration**

Required.

Duration for the time constraint.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

**name**

Required.

Name for the time constraint.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**start**

Required.

Start time for the time constraint. A CRON expression property.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type cron\_expression

**timezone**

Optional.

Timezone for the time constraint (eg. Asia/Taipei, Europe/Amsterdam).

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type timezone

## Attributes

**showú** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Aodh::GnocchiAggregationByMetricsAlarm
    properties:
      aggregation_method: String
      alarm_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      alarm_queues: [String, String, ...]
      comparison_operator: String
      description: String
      enabled: Boolean
      evaluation_periods: Integer
      granularity: Integer
      insufficient_data_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      insufficient_data_queues: [String, String, ...]
      metrics: [Value, Value, ...]
      ok_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      ok_queues: [String, String, ...]
      repeat_actions: Boolean
      severity: String
      threshold: Number
      time_constraints: [{"name": String, "start": String, "description": ↵
↵String, "duration": Integer, "timezone": String}, {"name": String, "start
↵": String, "description": String, "duration": Integer, "timezone": ↵
↵String}, ...]
```

## OS::Aodh::GnocchiAggregationByResourcesAlarm

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

A resource that implements alarm as an aggregation of resources alarms.

A resource that implements alarm which uses aggregation of resources alarms with some condition. If state of a system is satisfied alarm condition, alarm is activated.

## Required Properties

### ***metric***

Metric name watched by the alarm.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### ***query***

The query to filter the metrics.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### ***resource\_type***

Resource type.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### ***threshold***

Threshold to evaluate against.

Number value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Optional Properties

### ***aggregation\_method***

The aggregation method to compare to the threshold.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### ***alarm\_actions***

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to alarm.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### ***alarm\_queues***

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A list of Zaqr queues to post to when state transitions to alarm.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to []

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type zaqar.queue

#### **comparison\_operator**

Operator used to compare specified statistic with threshold.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: le, ge, eq, lt, gt, ne

#### **description**

Description for the alarm.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **enabled**

True if alarm evaluation/actioning is enabled.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "true"

#### **evaluation\_periods**

Number of periods to evaluate over.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **granularity**

The time range in seconds.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **insufficient\_data\_actions**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to insufficient-data.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **insufficient\_data\_queues**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A list of Zaqr queues to post to when state transitions to insufficient-data.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type zaqr.queue

#### **ok\_actions**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to ok.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **ok\_queues**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A list of Zaqr queues to post to when state transitions to ok.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type zaqr.queue

#### **repeat\_actions**

False to trigger actions when the threshold is reached AND the alarms state has changed. By default, actions are called each time the threshold is reached.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "true"

#### **severity**

---

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Severity of the alarm.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "low"

Allowed values: low, moderate, critical

### **time\_constraints**

---

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Describe time constraints for the alarm. Only evaluate the alarm if the time at evaluation is within this time constraint. Start point(s) of the constraint are specified with a cron expression, whereas its duration is given in seconds.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to []

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **description**

Optional.

Description for the time constraint.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **duration**

Required.

Duration for the time constraint.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

#### **name**

Required.

Name for the time constraint.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**start $\grave{u}$**

Required.

Start time for the time constraint. A CRON expression property.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type cron\_expression

**timezone $\grave{u}$**

Optional.

Timezone for the time constraint (eg. Asia/Taipei, Europe/Amsterdam).

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type timezone

## Attributes

**show $\grave{u}$**  Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Aodh::GnocchiAggregationByResourcesAlarm
    properties:
      aggregation_method: String
      alarm_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      alarm_queues: [String, String, ...]
      comparison_operator: String
      description: String
      enabled: Boolean
      evaluation_periods: Integer
      granularity: Integer
      insufficient_data_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      insufficient_data_queues: [String, String, ...]
      metric: String
      ok_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      ok_queues: [String, String, ...]
      query: String
      repeat_actions: Boolean
      resource_type: String
      severity: String
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
threshold: Number
time_constraints: [{"name": String, "start": String, "description": ↵
↵String, "duration": Integer, "timezone": String}, {"name": String, "start
↵": String, "description": String, "duration": Integer, "timezone": ↵
↵String}, ...]
```

## OS::Aodh::GnocchiResourcesAlarm

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

A resource allowing for the watch of some specified resource.

An alarm that evaluates threshold based on some metric for the specified resource.

### Required Properties

#### **metric<sup>Ů</sup>**

Metric name watched by the alarm.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **resource\_id<sup>Ů</sup>**

Id of a resource.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **resource\_type<sup>Ů</sup>**

Resource type.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **threshold<sup>Ů</sup>**

Threshold to evaluate against.

Number value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **aggregation\_method**

The aggregation method to compare to the threshold.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **alarm\_actions**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to alarm.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **alarm\_queues**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)
-------------------------------

A list of Zaqr queues to post to when state transitions to alarm.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

- Optional.

- String value expected.

- Can be updated without replacement.

- Value must be of type zaqr.queue

### **comparison\_operator**

Operator used to compare specified statistic with threshold.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: le, ge, eq, lt, gt, ne

### **description**

Description for the alarm.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **enabled**

True if alarm evaluation/actioning is enabled.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "true"

#### **evaluation\_periods**

Number of periods to evaluate over.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **granularity**

The time range in seconds.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **insufficient\_data\_actions**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to insufficient-data.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **insufficient\_data\_queues**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A list of Zaqr queues to post to when state transitions to insufficient-data.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to []

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type zaqr.queue

#### **ok\_actions**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to ok.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **ok\_queues**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A list of Zaqr queues to post to when state transitions to ok.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type zaqar.queue

### **repeat\_actions**

False to trigger actions when the threshold is reached AND the alarms state has changed. By default, actions are called each time the threshold is reached.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "true"

### **severity**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Severity of the alarm.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "low"

Allowed values: low, moderate, critical

### **time\_constraints**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Describe time constraints for the alarm. Only evaluate the alarm if the time at evaluation is within this time constraint. Start point(s) of the constraint are specified with a cron expression, whereas its duration is given in seconds.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**description**

Optional.

Description for the time constraint.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**duration**

Required.

Duration for the time constraint.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

**name**

Required.

Name for the time constraint.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**start**

Required.

Start time for the time constraint. A CRON expression property.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type cron\_expression

**timezone**

Optional.

Timezone for the time constraint (eg. Asia/Taipei, Europe/Amsterdam).

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type timezone

### Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Aodh::GnocchiResourcesAlarm
    properties:
      aggregation_method: String
      alarm_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      alarm_queues: [String, String, ...]
      comparison_operator: String
      description: String
      enabled: Boolean
      evaluation_periods: Integer
      granularity: Integer
      insufficient_data_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      insufficient_data_queues: [String, String, ...]
      metric: String
      ok_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      ok_queues: [String, String, ...]
      repeat_actions: Boolean
      resource_id: String
      resource_type: String
      severity: String
      threshold: Number
      time_constraints: [{"name": String, "start": String, "description": ↵
↵String, "duration": Integer, "timezone": String}, {"name": String, "start
↵": String, "description": String, "duration": Integer, "timezone": ↵
↵String}, ...]
```

### OS::Aodh::LBMemberHealthAlarm

Available since 13.0.0 (Train)

A resource that implements a Loadbalancer Member Health Alarm.

Allows setting alarms based on the health of load balancer pool members, where the health of a member is determined by the member reporting an `operating_status` of `ERROR` beyond an initial grace period after creation (120 seconds by default).

## Required Properties

### **autoscaling\_group\_id**

ID of the Heat autoscaling group that contains the loadbalancer members. Unhealthy members will be marked as such before an update is triggered on the root stack.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **pool**

Name or ID of the loadbalancer pool for which the health of each member will be evaluated.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **stack**

Name or ID of the root / top level Heat stack containing the loadbalancer pool and members. An update will be triggered on the root Stack if an unhealthy member is detected in the loadbalancer pool.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **alarm\_actions**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to alarm.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **alarm\_queues**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)
-------------------------------

A list of Zaqr queues to post to when state transitions to alarm.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type zaqr.queue

### **description**

Description for the alarm.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **enabled**

True if alarm evaluation/actioning is enabled.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "true"

#### **insufficient\_data\_actions**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to insufficient-data.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **insufficient\_data\_queues**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A list of Zaqr queues to post to when state transitions to insufficient-data.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type zaqr.queue

#### **ok\_actions**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to ok.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **ok\_queues**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A list of Zaqr queues to post to when state transitions to ok.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to []

*List contents:*

- Optional.
- String value expected.
- Can be updated without replacement.
- Value must be of type zaqar.queue

### **repeat\_actions**

False to trigger actions when the threshold is reached AND the alarms state has changed. By default, actions are called each time the threshold is reached.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "true"

### **severity**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Severity of the alarm.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "low"

Allowed values: low, moderate, critical

### **time\_constraints**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Describe time constraints for the alarm. Only evaluate the alarm if the time at evaluation is within this time constraint. Start point(s) of the constraint are specified with a cron expression, whereas its duration is given in seconds.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to []

*List contents:*

- Map value expected.
- Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **description**

Optional.

Description for the time constraint.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**duration**

Required.

Duration for the time constraint.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

**name**

Required.

Name for the time constraint.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**start**

Required.

Start time for the time constraint. A CRON expression property.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type cron\_expression

**timezone**

Optional.

Timezone for the time constraint (eg. Asia/Taipei, Europe/Amsterdam).

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type timezone

**Attributes**

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```

heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Aodh::LBMemberHealthAlarm
    properties:
      alarm_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      alarm_queues: [String, String, ...]
      autoscaling_group_id: String
      description: String
      enabled: Boolean
      insufficient_data_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      insufficient_data_queues: [String, String, ...]
      ok_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      ok_queues: [String, String, ...]
      pool: String
      repeat_actions: Boolean
      severity: String
      stack: String
      time_constraints: [{"name": String, "start": String, "description": ↵
↵String, "duration": Integer, "timezone": String}, {"name": String, "start
↵": String, "description": String, "duration": Integer, "timezone": ↵
↵String}, ...]

```

## OS::Barbican::CertificateContainer

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A resource for creating barbican certificate container.

A certificate container is used for storing the secrets that are relevant to certificates.

### Optional Properties

#### **certificate\_ref**

Reference to certificate.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type barbican.secret

#### **intermediates\_ref**

Reference to intermediates.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type barbican.secret

**name**

Human-readable name for the container.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**private\_key\_passphrase\_ref**

Reference to private key passphrase.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type barbican.secret

**private\_key\_ref**

Reference to private key.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type barbican.secret

## Attributes

**consumers** The URIs to container consumers.

**container\_ref** The URI to the container.

**secret\_refs** The URIs to secrets stored in container.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**status** The status of the container.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Barbican::CertificateContainer
    properties:
      certificate_ref: String
      intermediates_ref: String
      name: String
      private_key_passphrase_ref: String
      private_key_ref: String
```

## OS::Barbican::GenericContainer

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A resource for creating Barbican generic container.

A generic container is used for any type of secret that a user may wish to aggregate. There are no restrictions on the amount of secrets that can be held within this container.

### Optional Properties

#### **name**

Human-readable name for the container.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **secrets**

References to secrets that will be stored in container.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **name**

Required.

Name of the secret.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **ref**

Required.

Reference to the secret.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type barbican.secret

## Attributes

**consumers** The URIs to container consumers.

**container\_ref** The URI to the container.

**secret\_refs** The URIs to secrets stored in container.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**status** The status of the container.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Barbican::GenericContainer
    properties:
      name: String
      secrets: [{"name": String, "ref": String}, {"name": String, "ref":
↳String}, ...]
```

## OS::Barbican::Order

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

A resource allowing for the generation secret material by Barbican.

The resource allows to generate some secret material. It can be, for example, some key or certificate. The order encapsulates the workflow and history for the creation of a secret. The time to generate a secret can vary depending on the type of secret.

## Required Properties

### type

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

The type of the order.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: key, asymmetric, certificate

## Optional Properties

### **algorithm**

The algorithm type used to generate the secret. Required for key and asymmetric types of order.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **bit\_length**

The bit-length of the secret. Required for key and asymmetric types of order.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **ca\_id**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

The identifier of the CA to use.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **expiration**

The expiration date for the secret in ISO-8601 format.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type expiration

### **mode**

The type/mode of the algorithm associated with the secret information.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **name**

Human readable name for the secret.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **pass\_phrase**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

The passphrase of the created key. Can be set only for asymmetric type of order.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**payload\_content\_type**

The type/format the secret data is provided in.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**profile**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

The profile of certificate to use.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**request\_data**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

The content of the CSR. Only for certificate orders.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**request\_type**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

The type of the certificate request.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: stored-key, simple-cmc, custom

**source\_container\_ref**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

The source of certificate request.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type barbican.container

**subject\_dn**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

The subject of the certificate request.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

### **certificate**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

The payload of the created certificate, if available.

### **container\_ref**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

The URI to the created container.

### **intermediates**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

The payload of the created intermediates, if available.

**order\_ref** The URI to the order.

### **private\_key**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

The payload of the created private key, if available.

### **public\_key**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

The payload of the created public key, if available.

**secret\_ref** The URI to the created secret.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**status** The status of the order.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Barbican::Order
    properties:
      algorithm: String
      bit_length: Integer
      ca_id: String
      expiration: String
      mode: String
      name: String
      pass_phrase: String
      payload_content_type: String
      profile: String
      request_data: String
      request_type: String
      source_container_ref: String
      subject_dn: String
      type: String
```

### OS::Barbican::RSAContainer

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A resource for creating barbican RSA container.

An RSA container is used for storing RSA public keys, private keys, and private key pass phrases.

### Optional Properties

#### ***name***

Human-readable name for the container.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### ***private\_key\_passphrase\_ref***

Reference to private key passphrase.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type barbican.secret

#### ***private\_key\_ref***

Reference to private key.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type barbican.secret

#### **public\_key\_ref**

Reference to public key.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type barbican.secret

### Attributes

**consumers** The URIs to container consumers.

**container\_ref** The URI to the container.

**secret\_refs** The URIs to secrets stored in container.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**status** The status of the container.

### HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Barbican::RSAContainer
    properties:
      name: String
      private_key_passphrase_ref: String
      private_key_ref: String
      public_key_ref: String
```

### OS::Barbican::Secret

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

The resource provides access to the secret/keying stored material.

A secret is a singular item that stored within Barbican. A secret is anything you want it to be; however, the formal use case is a key that you wish to store away from prying eyes. Secret may include private keys, passwords and so on.

## Optional Properties

### **algorithm**

The algorithm type used to generate the secret.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **bit\_length**

The bit-length of the secret.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

### **expiration**

The expiration date for the secret in ISO-8601 format.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type expiration

### **mode**

The type/mode of the algorithm associated with the secret information.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **name**

Human readable name for the secret.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **payload**

The unencrypted plain text of the secret.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **payload\_content\_encoding**

The encoding format used to provide the payload data.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: base64

### **payload\_content\_type**

The type/format the secret data is provided in.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: text/plain, application/octet-stream

### **secret\_type**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

The type of the secret.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "opaque"

Allowed values: symmetric, public, private, certificate, passphrase, opaque

### **Attributes**

**decrypted\_payload** The decrypted secret payload.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**status** The status of the secret.

### **HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Barbican::Secret
    properties:
      algorithm: String
      bit_length: Integer
      expiration: String
      mode: String
      name: String
      payload: String
      payload_content_encoding: String
      payload_content_type: String
      secret_type: String
```

## OS::Blazar::Host

Available since 12.0.0 (Stein)

A resource to manage Blazar hosts.

Host resource manages the physical hosts for the lease/reservation within OpenStack.

# TODO(asmita): Based on an agreement with Blazar team, this resource class does not support updating host resource as currently Blazar does not support to delete existing `extra_capability` keys while updating host. Also, in near future, when Blazar team will come up with a new alternative API to resolve this issue, we will need to modify this class.

### Required Properties

#### **`name`**

The name of the host.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### Optional Properties

#### **`extra_capability`**

The extra capability of the host.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### Attributes

**`cpu_info`** Information of the CPU of the host.

**`created_at`** The date and time when the host was created. The date and time format must be CCYY-MM-DD hh:mm.

**`extra_capability`** The extra capability of the host.

**`hypervisor_hostname`** The hypervisor name of the host.

**`hypervisor_type`** The hypervisor type the host.

**`hypervisor_version`** The hypervisor version of the host.

**`local_gb`** Gigabytes of the disk of the host.

**`memory_mb`** Megabytes of the memory of the host.

**`reservable`** The flag which represents whether the host is reservable or not.

**`service_name`** The compute service name of the host.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**status** The status of the host.

**trust\_id** The UUID of the trust of the host operator.

**updated\_at** The date and time when the host was updated. The date and time format must be CCYY-MM-DD hh:mm.

**vcpus** The number of the VCPUs of the host.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Blazar::Host
    properties:
      extra_capability: {...}
      name: String
```

## OS::Blazar::Lease

Available since 12.0.0 (Stein)

A resource to manage Blazar leases.

Lease resource manages the reservations of specific type/amount of cloud resources within OpenStack.

Note: Based on an agreement with Blazar team, this resource class does not support updating, because current Blazar lease scheme is not suitable for Heat, if you want to update a lease, you need to specify reservations id, which is one of attribute of lease.

## Required Properties

### **end\_date**

The end date and time of the lease The date and time format must be CCYY-MM-DD hh:mm.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must match pattern: `\d{4}-\d{2}-\d{2}\s\d{2}:\d{2}`

### **name**

The name of the lease.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **reservations**

The list of reservations.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **affinity**

Optional.

The affinity of instances to reserve.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

#### **amount**

Optional.

The amount of instances to reserve.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be in the range 0 to 2147483647.

#### **before\_end**

Optional.

The before-end-action of the reservation.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `"default"`

Allowed values: `default`, `snapshot`

#### **disk\_gb**

Optional.

Gigabytes of the local disk per the instance.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be in the range 0 to 2147483647.

#### **hypervisor\_properties**

Optional.

Properties of the hypervisor to reserve.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **max $\acute{u}$**

Optional.

The maximum number of hosts to reserve.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be at least 1.

#### **memory\_mb $\acute{u}$**

Optional.

Megabytes of memory per the instance.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be in the range 0 to 2147483647.

#### **min $\acute{u}$**

Optional.

The minimum number of hosts to reserve.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be at least 1.

#### **resource\_properties $\acute{u}$**

Optional.

Properties of the resource to reserve.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **resource\_type $\acute{u}$**

Required.

The type of the resource to reserve.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: virtual:instance, physical:host

#### **vcpus $\acute{u}$**

Optional.

The number of VCPUs per the instance.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be in the range 0 to 2147483647.

#### **start\_date**

The start date and time of the lease. The date and time format must be CCYY-MM-DD hh:mm.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must match pattern: `\d{4}-\d{2}-\d{2}\s\d{2}:\d{2}`

### Optional Properties

#### **before\_end\_date**

The date and time for the before-end-action of the lease. The date and time format must be CCYY-MM-DD hh:mm.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must match pattern: `\d{4}-\d{2}-\d{2}\s\d{2}:\d{2}`

#### **events**

A list of event objects.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to []

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

##### **event\_type**

Required.

The type of the event (e.g. notification).

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

##### **time**

Required.

The date and time of the event. The date and time format must be CCYY-MM-DD hh:mm.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

**created\_at** The date and time when the lease was created. The date and time format is CCYY-MM-DD hh:mm.

**degraded** The flag which represents condition of reserved resources of the lease. If it is true, the amount of reserved resources is less than the request or reserved resources were changed.

**end\_date** The end date and time of the lease. The date and time format is CCYY-MM-DD hh:mm.

**events** Event information of the lease.

**name** The name of the lease.

**project\_id** The UUID the project which owns the lease.

**reservations** A list of reservation objects.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**start\_date** The start date and time of the lease. The date and time format is CCYY-MM-DD hh:mm.

**status** The status of the lease.

**trust\_id** The UUID of the trust of the lease owner.

**updated\_at** The date and time when the lease was updated. The date and time format is CCYY-MM-DD hh:mm.

**user\_id** The UUID of the lease owner.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Blazar::Lease
    properties:
      before_end_date: String
      end_date: String
      events: [{"event_type": String, "time": String}, {"event_type":
↳String, "time": String}, ...]
      name: String
      reservations: [{"resource_type": String, "min": Integer, "max":
↳Integer, "hypervisor_properties": String, "resource_properties": String,
↳"before_end": String, "amount": Integer, "vcpus": Integer, "memory_mb":
↳Integer, "disk_gb": Integer, "affinity": Boolean}, {"resource_type":
↳String, "min": Integer, "max": Integer, "hypervisor_properties": String,
↳"resource_properties": String, "before_end": String, "amount": Integer,
↳"vcpus": Integer, "memory_mb": Integer, "disk_gb": Integer, "affinity":
↳Boolean}, ...]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
start_date: String
```

## OS::Cinder::EncryptedVolumeType

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

A resource for encrypting a cinder volume type.

A Volume Encryption Type is a collection of settings used to conduct encryption for a specific volume type.

Note that default cinder security policy usage of this resource is limited to being used by administrators only.

### Required Properties

#### **provider**

The class that provides encryption support. For example, `nova.volume.encryptors.luks.LuksEncryptor`.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **volume\_type**

Name or id of volume type (OS::Cinder::VolumeType).

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `cinder.vtype`

### Optional Properties

#### **cipher**

The encryption algorithm or mode. For example, `aes-xts-plain64`.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: `aes-xts-plain64`, `aes-cbc-essiv`

#### **control\_location**

Notional service where encryption is performed For example, `front-end`. For Nova.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `"front-end"`

Allowed values: front-end, back-end

### **key\_size**

Size of encryption key, in bits. For example, 128 or 256.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Cinder::EncryptedVolumeType
    properties:
      cipher: String
      control_location: String
      key_size: Integer
      provider: String
      volume_type: String
```

## OS::Cinder::QoSAssociation

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A resource to associate cinder QoS specs with volume types.

Usage of this resource restricted to admins only by default policy.

## Required Properties

### **qos\_specs**

ID or Name of the QoS specs.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type cinder.qos\_specs

### **volume\_types**

List of volume type IDs or Names to be attached to QoS specs.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Optional.

A volume type to attach specs.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type cinder.vtype

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Cinder::QoSAssociation
    properties:
      qos_specs: String
      volume_types: [String, String, ...]
```

## OS::Cinder::QoSSpecs

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

A resource for creating cinder QoS specs.

Users can ask for a specific volume type. Part of that volume type is a string that defines the QoS of the volume IO (fast, normal, or slow). Backends that can handle all of the demands of the volume type become candidates for scheduling. Usage of this resource restricted to admins only by default policy.

## Required Properties

### **specs**

The specs key and value pairs of the QoS.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **name**

Name of the QoS.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```

heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Cinder::QoSspecs
    properties:
      name: String
      specs: {...}

```

## OS::Cinder::Quota

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

A resource for creating cinder quotas.

Cinder Quota is used to manage operational limits for projects. Currently, this resource can manage Cinders gigabytes, snapshots, and volumes quotas.

Note that default cinder security policy usage of this resource is limited to being used by administrators only. Administrators should be careful to create only one Cinder Quota resource per project, otherwise it will be hard for them to manage the quota properly.

## Required Properties

### **project**

OpenStack Keystone Project.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.project

## Optional Properties

### **gigabytes**

Quota for the amount of disk space (in Gigabytes). Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **snapshots**

Quota for the number of snapshots. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **volumes**

Quota for the number of volumes. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Cinder::Quota
    properties:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

gigabytes: Integer
project: String
snapshots: Integer
volumes: Integer

```

## OS::Cinder::Volume

A resource that implements Cinder volumes.

Cinder volume is a storage in the form of block devices. It can be used, for example, for providing storage to instance. Volume supports creation from snapshot, backup or image. Also volume can be created only by size.

### Optional Properties

#### **availability\_zone**

The availability zone in which the volume will be created.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **backup\_id**

If specified, the backup to create the volume from.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type cinder.backup

#### **description**

A description of the volume.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **image**

If specified, the name or ID of the image to create the volume from.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type glance.image

#### **metadata**

Key/value pairs to associate with the volume.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to { }

**name<sup>u</sup>**

A name used to distinguish the volume.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**read\_only<sup>u</sup>**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Enables or disables read-only access mode of volume.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**scheduler\_hints<sup>u</sup>**

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

Arbitrary key-value pairs specified by the client to help the Cinder scheduler creating a volume.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**size<sup>u</sup>**

The size of the volume in GB. On update only increase in size is supported. This property is required unless property backup\_id or source\_volid or snapshot\_id is specified.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 1.

**snapshot\_id<sup>u</sup>**

If specified, the snapshot to create the volume from.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type cinder.snapshot

**source\_volid<sup>u</sup>**

If specified, the volume to use as source.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type cinder.volume

**volume\_type<sup>u</sup>**

If specified, the type of volume to use, mapping to a specific backend.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `cinder.vtype`

## Attributes

### **attachments**

DEPRECATED since 9.0.0 (Pike) - Use property `attachments_list`.

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

A string representation of the list of attachments of the volume.

### **attachments\_list**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

The list of attachments of the volume.

**availability\_zone** The availability zone in which the volume is located.

**bootable** Boolean indicating if the volume can be booted or not.

**created\_at** The timestamp indicating volume creation.

**display\_description** Description of the volume.

**display\_name** Name of the volume.

**encrypted** Boolean indicating if the volume is encrypted or not.

**metadata** Key/value pairs associated with the volume.

**metadata\_values** Key/value pairs associated with the volume in raw dict form.

### **multiattach**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

Boolean indicating whether allow the volume to be attached more than once.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**size** The size of the volume in GB.

**snapshot\_id** The snapshot the volume was created from, if any.

**source\_volid** The volume used as source, if any.

**status** The current status of the volume.

**volume\_type** The type of the volume mapping to a backend, if any.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Cinder::Volume
    properties:
      availability_zone: String
      backup_id: String
      description: String
      image: String
      metadata: {...}
      name: String
      read_only: Boolean
      scheduler_hints: {...}
      size: Integer
      snapshot_id: String
      source_volid: String
      volume_type: String
```

### OS::Cinder::VolumeAttachment

Resource for associating volume to instance.

Resource for associating existing volume to instance. Also, the location where the volume is exposed on the instance can be specified.

### Required Properties

#### **instance\_uuid**

The ID of the server to which the volume attaches.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **volume\_id**

The ID of the volume to be attached.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type cinder.volume

## Optional Properties

### mountpoint<sup>u</sup>

The location where the volume is exposed on the instance. This assignment may not be honored and it is advised that the path `/dev/disk/by-id/virtio-<VolumeId>` be used instead.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Attributes

**show<sup>u</sup>** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Cinder::VolumeAttachment
    properties:
      instance_uuid: String
      mountpoint: String
      volume_id: String
```

## OS::Cinder::VolumeType

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

A resource for creating cinder volume types.

Volume type resource allows to define, whether volume, which will be use this type, will public and which projects are allowed to work with it. Also, there can be some user-defined metadata.

Note that default cinder security policy usage of this resource is limited to being used by administrators only.

## Required Properties

### **name**

Name of the volume type.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **description**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Description of the volume type.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **is\_public**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Whether the volume type is accessible to the public.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **metadata**

The extra specs key and value pairs of the volume type.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **projects**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Projects to add volume type access to. NOTE: This property is only supported since Cinder API V2.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `[]`

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.project

## Attributes

**showú** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Cinder::VolumeType
    properties:
      description: String
      is_public: Boolean
      metadata: {...}
      name: String
      projects: [String, String, ...]
```

## OS::Designate::RecordSet

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

Heat Template Resource for Designate RecordSet.

Designate provides DNS-as-a-Service services for OpenStack. RecordSet helps to add more than one records.

## Required Properties

### recordsú

A list of data for this RecordSet. Each item will be a separate record in Designate. These items should conform to the DNS spec for the record type - e.g. A records must be IPv4 addresses, CNAME records must be a hostname. DNS record data varies based on the type of record. For more details, please refer rfc 1035.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### typeú

DNS RecordSet type.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: A, AAAA, CNAME, MX, SRV, TXT, SPF, NS, PTR, SSHFP, SOA

**zone**

DNS Zone id or name.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type designate.zone

## Optional Properties

**description**

Description of RecordSet.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The length must be no greater than 160.

**name**

RecordSet name.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The length must be no greater than 255.

**ttl**

Time To Live (Seconds).

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be in the range 1 to 2147483647.

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Designate::RecordSet
    properties:
      description: String
      name: String
      records: [Value, Value, ...]
      ttl: Integer
      type: String
      zone: String
```

## OS::Designate::Zone

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

Heat Template Resource for Designate Zone.

Designate provides DNS-as-a-Service services for OpenStack. So, zone, part of domain is a realm with an identification string, unique in DNS.

### Required Properties

#### **name**

DNS Name for the zone.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The length must be no greater than 255.

### Optional Properties

#### **description**

Description of zone.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The length must be no greater than 160.

#### **email**

E-mail for the zone. Used in SOA records for the zone. It is required for PRIMARY Type, otherwise ignored.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **primaries**

The primary servers to transfer DNS zone information from. Mandatory for zone type SECONDARY, otherwise ignored.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **ttl**

Time To Live (Seconds) for the zone.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be in the range 1 to 2147483647.

### **type**

Type of zone. PRIMARY is controlled by Designate, SECONDARY zones are transferred from another DNS Server.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "PRIMARY"

Allowed values: PRIMARY, SECONDARY

### **masters**

DEPRECATED since 15.0.0 (Victoria) - Use "primaries" instead.

The primary servers to transfer DNS zone information from. Mandatory for zone type SECONDARY, otherwise ignored.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## **Attributes**

**serial** DNS zone serial number.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```

heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Designate::Zone
    properties:
      description: String
      email: String
      name: String
      primaries: [Value, Value, ...]
      ttl: Integer
      type: String

```

## OS::Glance::WebImage

Available since 12.0.0 (Stein)

A resource managing images in Glance using web-download import.

This provides image support for recent Glance installation.

### Required Properties

#### **container\_format**

Container format of image.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: ami, ari, aki, bare, ovf, ova, docker

#### **disk\_format**

Disk format of image.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: ami, ari, aki, vhd, vhdx, vmdk, raw, qcow2, vdi, iso, ploop

#### **location**

URL where the data for this image already resides. For example, if the image data is stored in swift, you could specify `swift://example.com/container/obj`.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **architecture**

Operating system architecture.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **id**

The image ID. Glance will generate a UUID if not specified.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **kernel\_id**

ID of image stored in Glance that should be used as the kernel when booting an AMI-style image.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must match pattern:  $^{[0-9a-fA-F]}{8}-([0-9a-fA-F]){4}-([0-9a-fA-F]){4}-([0-9a-fA-F]){4}-([0-9a-fA-F]){12}$ \$

### **min\_disk**

Amount of disk space (in GB) required to boot image. Default value is 0 if not specified and means no limit on the disk size.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 0

The value must be at least 0.

### **min\_ram**

Amount of ram (in MB) required to boot image. Default value is 0 if not specified and means no limit on the ram size.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 0

The value must be at least 0.

### **name**

Name for the image. The name of an image is not unique to a Image Service node.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **os\_distro**

The common name of the operating system distribution in lowercase.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**os\_version**

Operating system version as specified by the distributor.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**owner**

Owner of the image.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**protected**

Whether the image can be deleted. If the value is True, the image is protected and cannot be deleted.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

**ramdisk\_id**

ID of image stored in Glance that should be used as the ramdisk when booting an AMI-style image.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must match pattern: `^([0-9a-fA-F]){8}-([0-9a-fA-F]){4}-([0-9a-fA-F]){4}-([0-9a-fA-F]){4}-([0-9a-fA-F]){12}$`

**tags**

List of image tags.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**visibility**

Scope of image accessibility.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `"private"`

Allowed values: `public`, `private`, `community`, `shared`

## Attributes

**show¶** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Glance::WebImage
    properties:
      architecture: String
      container_format: String
      disk_format: String
      id: String
      kernel_id: String
      location: String
      min_disk: Integer
      min_ram: Integer
      name: String
      os_distro: String
      os_version: String
      owner: String
      protected: Boolean
      ramdisk_id: String
      tags: [Value, Value, ...]
      visibility: String
```

## OS::Heat::AccessPolicy

Resource for defining which resources can be accessed by users.

NOTE: Now this resource is actually associated with an AWS user resource, not any OS:: resource though it is registered under the OS namespace below.

Resource for defining resources that users are allowed to access by the DescribeStackResource API.

## Required Properties

### AllowedResources¶

Resources that users are allowed to access by the DescribeStackResource API.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

**showú** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```

heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::AccessPolicy
    properties:
      AllowedResources: [Value, Value, ...]

```

## OS::Heat::AutoScalingGroup

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)
-----------------------------------

An autoscaling group that can scale arbitrary resources.

An autoscaling group allows the creation of a desired count of similar resources, which are defined with the resource property in HOT format. If there is a need to create many of the same resources (e.g. one hundred sets of Server, WaitCondition and WaitConditionHandle or even Neutron Nets), AutoScalingGroup is a convenient and easy way to do that.

### Required Properties

#### **max\_sizeú**

Maximum number of resources in the group.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

#### **min\_sizeú**

Minimum number of resources in the group.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

#### **resourceú**

Resource definition for the resources in the group, in HOT format. The value of this property is the definition of a resource just as if it had been declared in the template itself.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **cooldown**

Cooldown period, in seconds.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **desired\_capacity**

Desired initial number of resources.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **rolling\_updates**

Policy for rolling updates for this scaling group.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `{"min_in_service": 0, "max_batch_size": 1, "pause_time": 0}`

*Map properties:*

#### **max\_batch\_size**

Optional.

The maximum number of resources to replace at once.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 1

The value must be at least 1.

#### **min\_in\_service**

Optional.

The minimum number of resources in service while rolling updates are being executed.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 0

The value must be at least 0.

#### **pause\_time**

Optional.

The number of seconds to wait between batches of updates.

Number value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 0

The value must be at least 0.

## Attributes

### **current\_size**

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

The current size of AutoscalingResourceGroup.

### **outputs**

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

A map of resource names to the specified attribute of each individual resource that is part of the AutoScalingGroup. This map specifies output parameters that are available once the AutoScalingGroup has been instantiated.

### **outputs\_list**

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

A list of the specified attribute of each individual resource that is part of the AutoScalingGroup. This list of attributes is available as an output once the AutoScalingGroup has been instantiated.

### **refs**

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

A list of resource IDs for the resources in the group.

### **refs\_map**

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

A map of resource names to IDs for the resources in the group.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::AutoScalingGroup
    properties:
      cooldown: Integer
      desired_capacity: Integer
      max_size: Integer
      min_size: Integer
      resource: {...}
      rolling_updates: {"min_in_service": Integer, "max_batch_size":
↳Integer, "pause_time": Number}
```

## OS::Heat::CloudConfig

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

A configuration resource for representing cloud-init cloud-config.

This resource allows cloud-config YAML to be defined and stored by the config API. Any intrinsic functions called in the config will be resolved before storing the result.

This resource will generally be referenced by OS::Nova::Server user\_data, or OS::Heat::MultipartMime parts config. Since cloud-config is boot-only configuration, any changes to the definition will result in the replacement of all servers which reference it.

## Optional Properties

### **cloud\_config**

Map representing the cloud-config data structure which will be formatted as YAML.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

**config** The config value of the software config.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::CloudConfig
    properties:
      cloud_config: {...}
```

## OS::Heat::Delay

Available since 11.0.0 (Rocky)

A resource that pauses for a configurable delay.

By manipulating the dependency relationships between resources in the template, a delay can be inserted at an arbitrary point during e.g. stack creation or deletion. The delay will occur after any resource that it depends on during CREATE or SUSPEND, and before any resource that it depends on during DELETE or RESUME. Similarly, it will occur before any resource that depends on it during CREATE or SUSPEND, and after any resource that depends on it during DELETE or RESUME.

If a non-zero maximum jitter is specified, a random amount of jitter - chosen with uniform probability in the range from 0 to the product of the maximum jitter value and the jitter multiplier (1s by default) - is added to the minimum delay time. This can be used, for example, in the scaled unit of a large scaling group to prevent thundering herd issues.

## Optional Properties

### **actions**

Actions during which the delay will occur.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ["CREATE"]

Allowed values: CREATE, DELETE, SUSPEND, RESUME

### **jitter\_multiplier**

Number of seconds to multiply the maximum jitter value by.

Number value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 1.0

The value must be at least 0.

### **max\_jitter**

Maximum jitter to add to the minimum wait time.

Number value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 0

The value must be at least 0.

### **min\_wait**

Minimum time in seconds to wait during the specified actions.

Number value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 0

The value must be at least 0.

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::Delay
    properties:
      actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      jitter_multiplier: Number
      max_jitter: Number
      min_wait: Number
```

## OS::Heat::DeployedServer

A resource for managing servers that are already deployed.

A DeployedServer resource manages resources for servers that have been deployed externally from OpenStack. These servers can be associated with SoftwareDeployments for further orchestration via Heat.

## Optional Properties

### **deployment\_swift\_data**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

Swift container and object to use for storing deployment data for the server resource. The parameter is a map value with the keys `container` and `object`, and the values are the corresponding container and object names. The `software_config_transport` parameter must be set to `POLL_TEMP_URL` for swift to be used. If not specified, and `software_config_transport` is set to `POLL_TEMP_URL`, a container will be automatically created from the resource name, and the object name will be a generated uuid.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to { }

*Map properties:*

#### **container**

Optional.

Name of the container.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The length must be at least 1.

#### **object**

Optional.

Name of the object.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The length must be at least 1.

#### **name**

Server name.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **software\_config\_transport**

How the server should receive the metadata required for software configuration. `POLL_SERVER_CFN` will allow calls to the `cfn` API action `DescribeStackResource` authenticated with the provided key-pair. `POLL_SERVER_HEAT` will allow calls to the Heat API `resource-show` using the provided keystone credentials. `POLL_TEMP_URL` will create and populate a Swift TempURL with metadata for polling. `ZAQAR_MESSAGE` will create a dedicated `zaqar` queue and post the metadata for polling.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "POLL\_SERVER\_CFN"

Allowed values: POLL\_SERVER\_CFN, POLL\_SERVER\_HEAT, POLL\_TEMP\_URL, ZAR\_MESSAGE

### metadata

DEPRECATED since 9.0.0 (Pike) - This property will be ignored

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

Arbitrary key/value metadata to store for this server. Both keys and values must be 255 characters or less. Non-string values will be serialized to JSON (and the serialized string must be 255 characters or less).

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### Attributes

**name** Name of the server.

**os\_collect\_config**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

The os-collect-config configuration for the servers local agent to be configured to connect to Heat to retrieve deployment data.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

### HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::DeployedServer
    properties:
      deployment_swift_data: {"container": String, "object": String}
      name: String
      software_config_transport: String
```

## OS::Heat::InstanceGroup

An instance group that can scale arbitrary instances.

A resource allowing for the creating number of defined with AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration instances. Allows to associate scaled resources with loadbalancer resources.

### Required Properties

#### AvailabilityZones<sup>ú</sup>

Not Implemented.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### LaunchConfigurationName<sup>ú</sup>

The reference to a LaunchConfiguration resource.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### Size<sup>ú</sup>

Desired number of instances.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### Optional Properties

#### LoadBalancerNames<sup>ú</sup>

List of LoadBalancer resources.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### Tags<sup>ú</sup>

Tags to attach to this group.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### Key<sup>ú</sup>

Required.

Tag key.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **Value**

Required.

Tag value.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **Attributes**

**InstanceList** A comma-delimited list of server ip addresses. (Heat extension).

**show** Detailed information about resource.

### **update\_policy**

#### **RollingUpdate**

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

##### **MaxBatchSize**

Optional.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 1

##### **MinInstancesInService**

Optional.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 0

##### **PauseTime**

Optional.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "PT0S"

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::InstanceGroup
    properties:
      AvailabilityZones: [Value, Value, ...]
      LaunchConfigurationName: String
      LoadBalancerNames: [Value, Value, ...]
      Size: Integer
      Tags: [{"Key": String, "Value": String}, {"Key": String, "Value":
↪String}, ...]
```

## OS::Heat::MultipartMime

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

Assembles a collection of software configurations as a multi-part mime.

Parts in the message can be populated with inline configuration or references to other config resources. If the referenced resource is itself a valid multi-part mime message, that will be broken into parts and those parts appended to this message.

The resulting multi-part mime message will be stored by the configs API and can be referenced in properties such as OS::Nova::Server `user_data`.

This resource is generally used to build a list of cloud-init configuration elements including scripts and cloud-config. Since cloud-init is boot-only configuration, any changes to the definition will result in the replacement of all servers which reference it.

## Optional Properties

### *group*

Available since 14.0.0 (Ussuri)

Namespace to group this multi-part configs by when delivered to a server. This may imply what configuration tool is going to perform the configuration.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "Heat::Ungrouped"

### *parts*

Parts belonging to this message.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**config**

Required.

Content of part to attach, either inline or by referencing the ID of another software config resource.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**filename**

Optional.

Optional filename to associate with part.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**subtype**

Optional.

Optional subtype to specify with the type.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**type**

Optional.

Whether the part content is text or multipart.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "text "

Allowed values: text, multipart

## Attributes

**config** The config value of the software config.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::MultipartMime
    properties:
      group: String
      parts: [{"config": String, "filename": String, "type": String,
→"subtype": String}, {"config": String, "filename": String, "type":
→String, "subtype": String}, ...]
```

## OS::Heat::None

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Enables easily disabling certain resources via the resource\_registry.

It does nothing, but can effectively stub out any other resource because it will accept any properties and return any attribute (as None). Note this resource always does nothing on update (e.g it is not replaced even if a change to the stubbed resource properties would cause replacement).

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::None
```

## OS::Heat::RandomString

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

A resource which generates a random string.

This is useful for configuring passwords and secrets on services. Random string can be generated from specified character sequences, which means that all characters will be randomly chosen from specified sequences, or with some classes, e.g. `letterdigits`, which means that all character will be randomly chosen from union of `ascii` letters and digits. Output string will be randomly generated string with specified length (or with length of 32, if length property doesnt specified).

### Optional Properties

#### **`character_classes`**

A list of character class and their constraints to generate the random string from.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to [{"class": "lettersdigits", "min": 1}]

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **`class`**

Optional.

A character class and its corresponding min constraint to generate the random string from.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "lettersdigits"

Allowed values: `lettersdigits`, `letters`, `lowercase`, `uppercase`, `digits`, `hexdigits`, `octdigits`

#### **`min`**

Optional.

The minimum number of characters from this character class that will be in the generated string.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 1

The value must be in the range 1 to 512.

**character\_sequences**

A list of character sequences and their constraints to generate the random string from.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**min**

Optional.

The minimum number of characters from this sequence that will be in the generated string.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 1

The value must be in the range 1 to 512.

**sequence**

Required.

A character sequence and its corresponding min constraint to generate the random string from.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**length**

Length of the string to generate.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 32

The value must be in the range 1 to 512.

**salt**

Value which can be set or changed on stack update to trigger the resource for replacement with a new random string. The salt value itself is ignored by the random generator.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

**showü** Detailed information about resource.

**valueü** The random string generated by this resource. This value is also available by referencing the resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::RandomString
    properties:
      character_classes: [{"class": String, "min": Integer}, {"class": ↪
↪String, "min": Integer}, ...]
      character_sequences: [{"sequence": String, "min": Integer}, {
↪"sequence": String, "min": Integer}, ...]
      length: Integer
      salt: String
```

## OS::Heat::ResourceChain

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

Creates one or more resources with the same configuration.

The types of resources to be created are passed into the chain through the `resources` property. One resource will be created for each type listed. Each is passed the configuration specified under `resource_properties`.

The `concurrent` property controls if the resources will be created concurrently. If omitted or set to false, each resource will be treated as having a dependency on the resource before it in the list.

## Required Properties

### **resourcesü**

The list of resource types to create. This list may contain type names or aliases defined in the resource registry. Specific template names are not supported.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **concurrent**

If true, the resources in the chain will be created concurrently. If false or omitted, each resource will be treated as having a dependency on the previous resource in the list.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

### **resource\_properties**

Properties to pass to each resource being created in the chain.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

**attributes** A map of resource names to the specified attribute of each individual resource.

**refs** A list of resource IDs for the resources in the chain.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::ResourceChain
    properties:
      concurrent: Boolean
      resource_properties: {...}
      resources: [Value, Value, ...]
```

## OS::Heat::ResourceGroup

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

Creates one or more identically configured nested resources.

In addition to the *refs* attribute, this resource implements synthetic attributes that mirror those of the resources in the group. When getting an attribute from this resource, however, a list of attribute values for each resource in the group is returned. To get attribute values for a single resource in the group, synthetic attributes of the form *resource.{resource index}.{attribute name}* can be used. The resource ID of a particular resource in the group can be obtained via the synthetic attribute *resource.{resource*

*index*). Note, that if you get attribute without *{resource index}*, e.g. *[resource, {attribute\_name}]*, you'll get a list of this attributes value for all resources in group.

While each resource in the group will be identically configured, this resource does allow for some index-based customization of the properties of the resources in the group. For example:

```
resources:
  my_indexed_group:
    type: OS::Heat::ResourceGroup
    properties:
      count: 3
      resource_def:
        type: OS::Nova::Server
        properties:
          # create a unique name for each server
          # using its index in the group
          name: my_server_%index%
          image: CentOS 6.5
          flavor: 4GB Performance
```

would result in a group of three servers having the same image and flavor, but names of *my\_server\_0*, *my\_server\_1*, and *my\_server\_2*. The variable used for substitution can be customized by using the *index\_var* property.

## Required Properties

### **resource\_def**

Resource definition for the resources in the group. The value of this property is the definition of a resource just as if it had been declared in the template itself.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **metadata**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Supplied metadata for the resources in the group.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **properties**

Property values for the resources in the group.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **type**

Required.

The type of the resources in the group.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **count**

The number of resources to create.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 1

The value must be at least 0.

### **index\_var**

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

A variable that this resource will use to replace with the current index of a given resource in the group. Can be used, for example, to customize the name property of grouped servers in order to differentiate them when listed with nova client.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "%index%"

The length must be at least 3.

### **removal\_policies**

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

Policies for removal of resources on update.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to []

*List contents:*

Policy to be processed when doing an update which requires removal of specific resources.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

**resource\_list**

List of resources to be removed when doing an update which requires removal of specific resources. The resource may be specified several ways: (1) The resource name, as in the nested stack, (2) The resource reference returned from `get_resource` in a template, as available via the `refs` attribute. Note this is destructive on update when specified; even if the count is not being reduced, and once a resource name is removed, its name is never reused in subsequent updates.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `[]`

### **`removal_policies_mode`**

Available since 10.0.0 (Queens)

How to handle changes to `removal_policies` on update. The default append mode appends to the internal list, update replaces it on update.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `"append"`

Allowed values: `append`, `update`

## **Attributes**

### **`attributes`**

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

A map of resource names to the specified attribute of each individual resource. Requires `heat_template_version: 2014-10-16`.

**`refs`** A list of resource IDs for the resources in the group.

### **`refs_map`**

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

A map of resource names to IDs for the resources in the group.

### **`removed_rsrc_list`**

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

A list of removed resource names.

**`show`** Detailed information about resource.

## update\_policy

### batch\_create<sup>ũ</sup>

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### max\_batch\_size<sup>ũ</sup>

Optional.

The maximum number of resources to create at once.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 1

The value must be at least 1.

#### pause\_time<sup>ũ</sup>

Optional.

The number of seconds to wait between batches.

Number value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 0

The value must be at least 0.

### rolling\_update<sup>ũ</sup>

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### max\_batch\_size<sup>ũ</sup>

Optional.

The maximum number of resources to replace at once.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 1

The value must be at least 1.

### **min\_in\_service**

Optional.

The minimum number of resources in service while rolling updates are being executed.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 0

The value must be at least 0.

### **pause\_time**

Optional.

The number of seconds to wait between batches of updates.

Number value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 0

The value must be at least 0.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::ResourceGroup
    properties:
      count: Integer
      index_var: String
      removal_policies: [{"resource_list": [Value, Value, ...]}, {
↪ "resource_list": [Value, Value, ...]}, ...]
      removal_policies_mode: String
      resource_def: {"type": String, "properties": {...}, "metadata": {...}
↪ }
```

### **OS::Heat::ScalingPolicy**

A resource to manage scaling of *OS::Heat::AutoScalingGroup*.

**Note** while it may incidentally support *AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup* for now, please don't use it for that purpose and use *AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy* instead.

Resource to manage scaling for *OS::Heat::AutoScalingGroup*, i.e. define which metric should be scaled and scaling adjustment, set cooldown etc.

## Required Properties

### **adjustment\_type**

Type of adjustment (absolute or percentage).

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: change\_in\_capacity, exact\_capacity, percent\_change\_in\_capacity

### **auto\_scaling\_group\_id**

AutoScaling group ID to apply policy to.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **scaling\_adjustment**

Size of adjustment.

Number value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **cooldown**

Cooldown period, in seconds.

Number value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **min\_adjustment\_step**

Minimum number of resources that are added or removed when the AutoScaling group scales up or down. This can be used only when specifying percent\_change\_in\_capacity for the adjustment\_type property.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

## Attributes

**alarm\_url** A signed url to handle the alarm.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**signal\_url**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

A url to handle the alarm using native API.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::ScalingPolicy
    properties:
      adjustment_type: String
      auto_scaling_group_id: String
      cooldown: Number
      min_adjustment_step: Integer
      scaling_adjustment: Number
```

## OS::Heat::SoftwareComponent

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

A resource for describing and storing a software component.

This resource is similar to OS::Heat::SoftwareConfig. In contrast to SoftwareConfig which allows for storing only one configuration (e.g. one script), SoftwareComponent allows for storing multiple configurations to address handling of all lifecycle hooks (CREATE, UPDATE, SUSPEND, RESUME, DELETE) for a software component in one place.

This resource is backed by the persistence layer and the API of the SoftwareConfig resource, and only adds handling for the additional configs property and attribute.

### Required Properties

#### **configs**

The list of configurations for the different lifecycle actions of the represented software component.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The length must be at least 1.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**actions<sup>ú</sup>**

Lifecycle actions to which the configuration applies. The string values provided for this property can include the standard resource actions CREATE, DELETE, UPDATE, SUSPEND and RESUME supported by Heat.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to [ "CREATE", "UPDATE" ]

The length must be at least 1.

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**config<sup>ú</sup>**

Optional.

Configuration script or manifest which specifies what actual configuration is performed.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**tool<sup>ú</sup>**

Required.

The configuration tool used to actually apply the configuration on a server. This string property has to be understood by in-instance tools running inside deployed servers.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Optional Properties

**inputs<sup>ú</sup>**

Schema representing the inputs that this software config is expecting.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**default<sup>ú</sup>**

Optional.

Default value for the input if none is specified.

Any value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**description**

Optional.

Description of the input.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**name**

Required.

Name of the input.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**replace\_on\_change**

Optional.

Replace the deployment instead of updating it when the input value changes.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

**type**

Optional.

Type of the value of the input.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `"String"`

Allowed values: `String`, `Number`, `CommaDelimitedList`, `Json`, `Boolean`

**options**

Map containing options specific to the configuration management tool used by this resource.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**outputs**

Schema representing the outputs that this software config will produce.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**description**

Optional.

Description of the output.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**error\_output**

Optional.

Denotes that the deployment is in an error state if this output has a value.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

**name**

Required.

Name of the output.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**type**

Optional.

Type of the value of the output.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `"String"`

Allowed values: `String`, `Number`, `CommaDelimitedList`, `Json`, `Boolean`

## Attributes

**config** The config value of the software config.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::SoftwareComponent
    properties:
      configs: [{"actions": [String, String, ...], "config": String, "tool":
↳String}, {"actions": [String, String, ...], "config": String, "tool":
↳String}, ...]
      inputs: [{"name": String, "description": String, "type": String,
↳"default": Any, "replace_on_change": Boolean}, {"name": String,
↳"description": String, "type": String, "default": Any, "replace_on_change
↳": Boolean}, ...]
      options: {...}
      outputs: [{"name": String, "description": String, "type": String,
↳"error_output": Boolean}, {"name": String, "description": String, "type
↳": String, "error_output": Boolean}, ...]
```

## OS::Heat::SoftwareConfig

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

A resource for describing and storing software configuration.

The `software_configs` API which backs this resource creates immutable configs, so any change to the template resource definition will result in a new config being created, and the old one being deleted.

Configs can be defined in the same template which uses them, or they can be created in one stack, and passed to another stack via a parameter.

A config resource can be referenced in other resource properties which are config-aware. This includes the properties `OS::Nova::Server user_data`, `OS::Heat::SoftwareDeployment config` and `OS::Heat::MultipartMime parts config`.

Along with the config script itself, this resource can define schemas for inputs and outputs which the config script is expected to consume and produce. Inputs and outputs are optional and will map to concepts which are specific to the configuration tool being used.

### Optional Properties

#### ***config***

Configuration script or manifest which specifies what actual configuration is performed.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### ***group***

Namespace to group this software config by when delivered to a server. This may imply what configuration tool is going to perform the configuration.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "Heat::Ungrouped"

### **inputs**

Schema representing the inputs that this software config is expecting.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **default**

Optional.

Default value for the input if none is specified.

Any value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **description**

Optional.

Description of the input.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **name**

Required.

Name of the input.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **replace\_on\_change**

Optional.

Replace the deployment instead of updating it when the input value changes.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

#### **type**

Optional.

Type of the value of the input.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "String"

Allowed values: String, Number, CommaDelimitedList, Json, Boolean

### **options**

Map containing options specific to the configuration management tool used by this resource.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **outputs**

Schema representing the outputs that this software config will produce.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **description**

Optional.

Description of the output.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **error\_output**

Optional.

Denotes that the deployment is in an error state if this output has a value.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

#### **name**

Required.

Name of the output.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**type**

Optional.

Type of the value of the output.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "String"

Allowed values: String, Number, CommaDelimitedList, Json, Boolean

**Attributes**

**config** The config value of the software config.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::SoftwareConfig
    properties:
      config: String
      group: String
      inputs: [{"name": String, "description": String, "type": String,
→ "default": Any, "replace_on_change": Boolean}, {"name": String,
→ "description": String, "type": String, "default": Any, "replace_on_change
→ ": Boolean}, ...]
      options: {...}
      outputs: [{"name": String, "description": String, "type": String,
→ "error_output": Boolean}, {"name": String, "description": String, "type
→ ": String, "error_output": Boolean}, ...]
```

**OS::Heat::SoftwareDeployment**

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

This resource associates a server with some configuration.

The configuration is to be deployed to that server.

A deployment allows input values to be specified which map to the inputs schema defined in the config resource. These input values are interpreted by the configuration tool in a tool-specific manner.

Whenever this resource goes to an IN\_PROGRESS state, it creates an ephemeral config that includes the inputs values plus a number of extra inputs which have names prefixed with `deploy_`. The extra inputs

relate to the current state of the stack, along with the information and credentials required to signal back the deployment results.

Unless `signal_transport=NO_SIGNAL`, this resource will remain in an `IN_PROGRESS` state until the server signals it with the output values for that deployment. Those output values are then available as resource attributes, along with the default attributes `deploy_stdout`, `deploy_stderr` and `deploy_status_code`.

Specifying actions other than the default `CREATE` and `UPDATE` will result in the deployment being triggered in those actions. For example this would allow cleanup configuration to be performed during actions `SUSPEND` and `DELETE`. A config could be designed to only work with some specific actions, or a config can read the value of the `deploy_action` input to allow conditional logic to perform different configuration for different actions.

### Required Properties

#### ***server***

ID of resource to apply configuration to. Normally this should be a Nova server ID.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### Optional Properties

#### ***actions***

Which lifecycle actions of the deployment resource will result in this deployment being triggered.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ "CREATE", "UPDATE" ]

Allowed values: CREATE, UPDATE, DELETE, SUSPEND, RESUME

#### ***config***

ID of software configuration resource to execute when applying to the server.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### ***input\_values***

Input values to apply to the software configuration on this server.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### ***name***

Name of the derived config associated with this deployment. This is used to apply a sort order to the list of configurations currently deployed to a server.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **signal\_transport**

How the server should signal to heat with the deployment output values. `CFN_SIGNAL` will allow an HTTP POST to a CFN keypair signed URL. `TEMP_URL_SIGNAL` will create a Swift TempURL to be signaled via HTTP PUT. `HEAT_SIGNAL` will allow calls to the Heat API resource-signal using the provided keystone credentials. `ZAQAR_SIGNAL` will create a dedicated zaqar queue to be signaled using the provided keystone credentials. `NO_SIGNAL` will result in the resource going to the `COMPLETE` state without waiting for any signal.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `"CFN_SIGNAL"`

Allowed values: `CFN_SIGNAL`, `TEMP_URL_SIGNAL`, `HEAT_SIGNAL`, `NO_SIGNAL`, `ZAQAR_SIGNAL`

### **Attributes**

**deploy\_status\_code** Returned status code from the configuration execution.

**deploy\_stderr** Captured stderr from the configuration execution.

**deploy\_stdout** Captured stdout from the configuration execution.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

### **HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::SoftwareDeployment
    properties:
      actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      config: String
      input_values: {...}
      name: String
      server: String
      signal_transport: String
```

## OS::Heat::SoftwareDeploymentGroup

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

This resource associates a group of servers with some configuration.

The configuration is to be deployed to all servers in the group.

The properties work in a similar way to OS::Heat::SoftwareDeployment, and in addition to the attributes documented, you may pass any attribute supported by OS::Heat::SoftwareDeployment, including those exposing arbitrary outputs, and return a map of deployment names to the specified attribute.

### Required Properties

#### **servers**

A map of names and server IDs to apply configuration to. The name is arbitrary and is used as the Heat resource name for the corresponding deployment.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### Optional Properties

#### **actions**

Which lifecycle actions of the deployment resource will result in this deployment being triggered.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ "CREATE ", "UPDATE " ]

Allowed values: CREATE, UPDATE, DELETE, SUSPEND, RESUME

#### **config**

ID of software configuration resource to execute when applying to the server.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **input\_values**

Input values to apply to the software configuration on this server.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **name**

Name of the derived config associated with this deployment. This is used to apply a sort order to the list of configurations currently deployed to a server.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### signal\_transport

How the server should signal to heat with the deployment output values. `CFN_SIGNAL` will allow an HTTP POST to a CFN keypair signed URL. `TEMP_URL_SIGNAL` will create a Swift TempURL to be signaled via HTTP PUT. `HEAT_SIGNAL` will allow calls to the Heat API resource-signal using the provided keystone credentials. `ZAQAR_SIGNAL` will create a dedicated zaqar queue to be signaled using the provided keystone credentials. `NO_SIGNAL` will result in the resource going to the `COMPLETE` state without waiting for any signal.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "`CFN_SIGNAL`"

Allowed values: `CFN_SIGNAL`, `TEMP_URL_SIGNAL`, `HEAT_SIGNAL`, `NO_SIGNAL`, `ZAQAR_SIGNAL`

## Attributes

**deploy\_status\_codes** A map of Nova names and returned status code from the configuration execution.

**deploy\_stderrs** A map of Nova names and captured stderrs from the configuration execution to each server.

**deploy\_stdouts** A map of Nova names and captured stdout from the configuration execution to each server.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## update\_policy

### batch\_create

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)
--------------------------------

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### max\_batch\_size

Optional.

The maximum number of resources to create at once.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 1

The value must be at least 1.

**pause\_time**

Optional.

The number of seconds to wait between batches.

Number value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 0

The value must be at least 0.

**rolling\_update**

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)
--------------------------------

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**max\_batch\_size**

Optional.

The maximum number of deployments to replace at once.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 1

The value must be at least 1.

**pause\_time**

Optional.

The number of seconds to wait between batches of updates.

Number value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 0

The value must be at least 0.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::SoftwareDeploymentGroup
    properties:
      actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      config: String
      input_values: {...}
      name: String
      servers: {...}
      signal_transport: String
```

### OS::Heat::Stack

A Resource representing a stack.

A resource that allowing for the creating stack, where should be defined stack template in HOT format, parameters (if template has any parameters with no default value), and timeout of creating. After creating current stack will have remote stack.

### Required Properties

#### **template**

Template that specifies the stack to be created as a resource.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### Optional Properties

#### **context**

Context for this stack.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **ca\_cert**

Available since 12.0.0 (Stein)

Optional.

CA Cert for SSL.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**credential\_secret\_id**

Available since 12.0.0 (Stein)

Optional.

A Barbican secret ID. The Barbican secret should contain an OpenStack credential that can be used to access a remote cloud.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**insecure**

Available since 12.0.0 (Stein)

Optional.

If set, then the servers certificate will not be verified.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `false`

**region\_name**

Optional.

Region name in which this stack will be created.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**parameters**

Set of parameters passed to this stack.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `{ }`

**timeout**

Number of minutes to wait for this stack creation.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Attributes

**outputs** A dict of key-value pairs output from the stack.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**stack\_name** Name of the stack.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::Stack
    properties:
      context: {"region_name": String, "credential_secret_id": String, "ca_
↪cert": String, "insecure": Boolean}
      parameters: {...}
      template: String
      timeout: Integer
```

## OS::Heat::StructuredConfig

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

A resource which has same logic with OS::Heat::SoftwareConfig.

This resource is like OS::Heat::SoftwareConfig except that the config property is represented by a Map rather than a String.

This is useful for configuration tools which use YAML or JSON as their configuration syntax. The resulting configuration is transferred, stored and returned by the software\_configs API as parsed JSON.

## Optional Properties

### config

Map representing the configuration data structure which will be serialized to JSON format.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### group

Namespace to group this software config by when delivered to a server. This may imply what configuration tool is going to perform the configuration.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "Heat : :Ungrouped"

### **inputs**

Schema representing the inputs that this software config is expecting.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **default**

Optional.

Default value for the input if none is specified.

Any value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **description**

Optional.

Description of the input.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **name**

Required.

Name of the input.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **replace\_on\_change**

Optional.

Replace the deployment instead of updating it when the input value changes.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

#### **type**

Optional.

Type of the value of the input.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "String"

Allowed values: String, Number, CommaDelimitedList, Json, Boolean

#### **options**

Map containing options specific to the configuration management tool used by this resource.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **outputs**

Schema representing the outputs that this software config will produce.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

##### **description**

Optional.

Description of the output.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

##### **error\_output**

Optional.

Denotes that the deployment is in an error state if this output has a value.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

##### **name**

Required.

Name of the output.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

##### **type**

Optional.

Type of the value of the output.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "String"

Allowed values: String, Number, CommaDelimitedList, Json, Boolean

## Attributes

**config** The config value of the software config.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::StructuredConfig
    properties:
      config: {...}
      group: String
      inputs: [{"name": String, "description": String, "type": String,
→ "default": Any, "replace_on_change": Boolean}, {"name": String,
→ "description": String, "type": String, "default": Any, "replace_on_change
→ ": Boolean}, ...]
      options: {...}
      outputs: [{"name": String, "description": String, "type": String,
→ "error_output": Boolean}, {"name": String, "description": String, "type
→ ": String, "error_output": Boolean}, ...]
```

## OS::Heat::StructuredDeployment

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

A resource which has same logic with OS::Heat::SoftwareDeployment.

A deployment resource like OS::Heat::SoftwareDeployment, but which performs input value substitution on the config defined by a OS::Heat::StructuredConfig resource.

Some configuration tools have no concept of inputs, so the input value substitution needs to occur in the deployment resource. An example of this is the JSON metadata consumed by the cfn-init tool.

Where the config contains {get\_input: input\_name} this will be substituted with the value of input\_name in this resources input\_values. If get\_input needs to be passed through to the substituted configuration then a different input\_key property value can be specified.

## Required Properties

### **server $\tilde{u}$**

ID of resource to apply configuration to. Normally this should be a Nova server ID.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **actions $\tilde{u}$**

Which lifecycle actions of the deployment resource will result in this deployment being triggered.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ "CREATE", "UPDATE" ]

Allowed values: CREATE, UPDATE, DELETE, SUSPEND, RESUME

### **config $\tilde{u}$**

ID of software configuration resource to execute when applying to the server.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **input\_key $\tilde{u}$**

Name of key to use for substituting inputs during deployment.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "get\_input"

### **input\_values $\tilde{u}$**

Input values to apply to the software configuration on this server.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **input\_values\_validate $\tilde{u}$**

Perform a check on the input values passed to verify that each required input has a corresponding value.

When the property is set to STRICT and no value is passed, an exception is raised.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "LAX"

Allowed values: LAX, STRICT

### **name $\tilde{u}$**

Name of the derived config associated with this deployment. This is used to apply a sort order to the list of configurations currently deployed to a server.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **signal\_transport**

How the server should signal to heat with the deployment output values. `CFN_SIGNAL` will allow an HTTP POST to a CFN keypair signed URL. `TEMP_URL_SIGNAL` will create a Swift TempURL to be signaled via HTTP PUT. `HEAT_SIGNAL` will allow calls to the Heat API resource-signal using the provided keystone credentials. `ZAQAR_SIGNAL` will create a dedicated zaqar queue to be signaled using the provided keystone credentials. `NO_SIGNAL` will result in the resource going to the `COMPLETE` state without waiting for any signal.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "CFN\_SIGNAL"

Allowed values: `CFN_SIGNAL`, `TEMP_URL_SIGNAL`, `HEAT_SIGNAL`, `NO_SIGNAL`, `ZAQAR_SIGNAL`

## Attributes

**deploy\_status\_code** Returned status code from the configuration execution.

**deploy\_stderr** Captured stderr from the configuration execution.

**deploy\_stdout** Captured stdout from the configuration execution.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::StructuredDeployment
    properties:
      actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      config: String
      input_key: String
      input_values: {...}
      input_values_validate: String
      name: String
      server: String
      signal_transport: String
```

## OS::Heat::StructuredDeploymentGroup

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

This resource associates a group of servers with some configuration.

This resource works similar as OS::Heat::SoftwareDeploymentGroup, but for structured resources.

### Required Properties

#### **servers**

A map of names and server IDs to apply configuration to. The name is arbitrary and is used as the Heat resource name for the corresponding deployment.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### Optional Properties

#### **actions**

Which lifecycle actions of the deployment resource will result in this deployment being triggered.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ "CREATE", "UPDATE" ]

Allowed values: CREATE, UPDATE, DELETE, SUSPEND, RESUME

#### **config**

ID of software configuration resource to execute when applying to the server.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **input\_key**

Name of key to use for substituting inputs during deployment.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "get\_input"

#### **input\_values**

Input values to apply to the software configuration on this server.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **input\_values\_validate**

Perform a check on the input values passed to verify that each required input has a corresponding value.

When the property is set to STRICT and no value is passed, an exception is raised.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "LAX"

Allowed values: LAX, STRICT

### **name**

Name of the derived config associated with this deployment. This is used to apply a sort order to the list of configurations currently deployed to a server.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **signal\_transport**

How the server should signal to heat with the deployment output values. CFN\_SIGNAL will allow an HTTP POST to a CFN keypair signed URL. TEMP\_URL\_SIGNAL will create a Swift TempURL to be signaled via HTTP PUT. HEAT\_SIGNAL will allow calls to the Heat API resource-signal using the provided keystone credentials. ZAQAR\_SIGNAL will create a dedicated zaqar queue to be signaled using the provided keystone credentials. NO\_SIGNAL will result in the resource going to the COMPLETE state without waiting for any signal.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "CFN\_SIGNAL"

Allowed values: CFN\_SIGNAL, TEMP\_URL\_SIGNAL, HEAT\_SIGNAL, NO\_SIGNAL, ZA-QAR\_SIGNAL

## **Attributes**

**deploy\_status\_codes** A map of Nova names and returned status code from the configuration execution.

**deploy\_stderrs** A map of Nova names and captured stderrs from the configuration execution to each server.

**deploy\_stdouts** A map of Nova names and captured stdout from the configuration execution to each server.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## update\_policy

### batch\_create $\tilde{u}$

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### max\_batch\_size $\tilde{u}$

Optional.

The maximum number of resources to create at once.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 1

The value must be at least 1.

#### pause\_time $\tilde{u}$

Optional.

The number of seconds to wait between batches.

Number value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 0

The value must be at least 0.

### rolling\_update $\tilde{u}$

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### max\_batch\_size $\tilde{u}$

Optional.

The maximum number of deployments to replace at once.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 1

The value must be at least 1.

#### **pause\_time**

Optional.

The number of seconds to wait between batches of updates.

Number value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 0

The value must be at least 0.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::StructuredDeploymentGroup
    properties:
      actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      config: String
      input_key: String
      input_values: {...}
      input_values_validate: String
      name: String
      servers: {...}
      signal_transport: String
```

## OS::Heat::SwiftSignal

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

Resource for handling signals received by SwiftSignalHandle.

This resource handles signals received by SwiftSignalHandle and is same as WaitCondition resource.

### Required Properties

#### **handle**

URL of TempURL where resource will signal completion and optionally upload data.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **timeout**

The maximum number of seconds to wait for the resource to signal completion. Once the timeout is reached, creation of the signal resource will fail.

Number value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be in the range 1 to 43200.

## Optional Properties

### **count**

The number of success signals that must be received before the stack creation process continues.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 1

The value must be in the range 1 to 1000.

## Attributes

**data** JSON data that was uploaded via the SwiftSignalHandle.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::SwiftSignal
    properties:
      count: Integer
      handle: String
      timeout: Number
```

## OS::Heat::SwiftSignalHandle

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

Resource for managing signals from Swift resources.

This resource is same as WaitConditionHandle, but designed for using by Swift resources.

## Attributes

**curl\_cli** Convenience attribute, provides curl CLI command prefix, which can be used for signalling handle completion or failure. You can signal success by adding data-binary {status: SUCCESS} , or signal failure by adding data-binary {status: FAILURE}.

**endpoint** Endpoint/url which can be used for signalling handle.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**token** Tokens are not needed for Swift TempURLs. This attribute is being kept for compatibility with the OS::Heat::WaitConditionHandle resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::SwiftSignalHandle
```

## OS::Heat::TestResource

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

A resource which stores the string value that was provided.

This resource is to be used only for testing. It has control knobs such as update\_replace, fail, wait\_secs.

## Optional Properties

### action\_wait\_secs

Options for simulating waiting.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### create

Optional.

Seconds to wait after a create. Defaults to the global wait\_secs.

Number value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### delete

Optional.

Seconds to wait after a delete. Defaults to the global `wait_secs`.

Number value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **update $\tilde{u}$**

Optional.

Seconds to wait after an update. Defaults to the global `wait_secs`.

Number value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **attr\_wait\_secs $\tilde{u}$**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

Number value for timeout during resolving output value.

Number value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 0

#### **client\_name $\tilde{u}$**

Client to poll.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

#### **constraint\_prop\_secs $\tilde{u}$**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

Number value for delay during resolve constraint.

Number value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 0

Value must be of type `test_constr`

#### **entity\_name $\tilde{u}$**

Client entity to poll.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

**fail**

Value which can be set to fail the resource operation to test failure scenarios.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `false`

**update\_replace**

Value which can be set to trigger update replace for the particular resource.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `false`

**update\_replace\_value**

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

Some value that can be stored but can not be updated.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**value**

The input string to be stored.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `"test_string"`

**wait\_secs**

Seconds to wait after an action (-1 is infinite).

Number value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `0`

**Attributes**

**output** The string that was stored. This value is also available by referencing the resource.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::TestResource
    properties:
      action_wait_secs: {"create": Number, "update": Number, "delete": ↵
↵Number}
      attr_wait_secs: Number
      client_name: String
      constraint_prop_secs: Number
      entity_name: String
      fail: Boolean
      update_replace: Boolean
      update_replace_value: String
      value: String
      wait_secs: Number
```

## OS::Heat::UpdateWaitConditionHandle

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

WaitConditionHandle that clears signals and changes handle on update.

This works similarly to an AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle, except that on update it clears all signals received and changes the handle. Using this handle means that you must setup the signal senders to send their signals again any time the update handle changes. This allows us to roll out new configurations and be confident that they are rolled out once UPDATE COMPLETE is reached.

### Attributes

**show¶** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::UpdateWaitConditionHandle
```

## OS::Heat::Value

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

A resource which exposes its value property as an attribute.

This is useful for exposing a value that is a simple manipulation of other template parameters and/or other resources.

### Required Properties

#### *value*

The expression to generate the value attribute.

Any value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### Optional Properties

#### *type*

The type of the value property.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: string, number, comma\_delimited\_list, json, boolean

### Attributes

*show* Detailed information about resource.

*value* The value generated by this resources properties value expression, with type determined from the properties type.

### HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::Value
    properties:
      type: String
      value: Any
```

## OS::Heat::WaitCondition

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

Resource for handling signals received by WaitConditionHandle.

Resource takes WaitConditionHandle and starts to create. Resource is in CREATE\_IN\_PROGRESS status until WaitConditionHandle doesn't receive sufficient number of successful signals (this number can be specified with count property) and successfully creates after that, or fails due to timeout.

### Required Properties

#### **handle**

A reference to the wait condition handle used to signal this wait condition.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **timeout**

The number of seconds to wait for the correct number of signals to arrive.

Number value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be in the range 1 to 43200.

### Optional Properties

#### **count**

The number of success signals that must be received before the stack creation process continues.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 1

The value must be at least 1.

### Attributes

**data** JSON string containing data associated with wait condition signals sent to the handle.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::WaitCondition
    properties:
      count: Integer
      handle: String
      timeout: Number
```

### OS::Heat::WaitConditionHandle

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

Resource for managing instance signals.

#### The main points of this resource are:

- have no dependencies (so the instance can reference it).
- create credentials to allow for signalling from the instance.
- handle signals from the instance, validate and store result.

### Optional Properties

#### signal\_transport

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

How the client will signal the wait condition. `CFN_SIGNAL` will allow an HTTP POST to a CFN keypair signed URL. `TEMP_URL_SIGNAL` will create a Swift TempURL to be signalled via HTTP PUT. `HEAT_SIGNAL` will allow calls to the Heat API resource-signal using the provided keystone credentials. `ZAQAR_SIGNAL` will create a dedicated zaqar queue to be signalled using the provided keystone credentials. `TOKEN_SIGNAL` will allow and HTTP POST to a Heat API endpoint with the provided keystone token. `NO_SIGNAL` will result in the resource going to a signalled state without waiting for any signal.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "TOKEN\_SIGNAL"

Allowed values: `CFN_SIGNAL`, `TEMP_URL_SIGNAL`, `HEAT_SIGNAL`, `NO_SIGNAL`, `ZAQAR_SIGNAL`, `TOKEN_SIGNAL`

## Attributes

**curl\_cli** Convenience attribute, provides curl CLI command prefix, which can be used for signalling handle completion or failure when `signal_transport` is set to `TOKEN_SIGNAL`. You can signal success by adding `data-binary {status: SUCCESS}`, or signal failure by adding `data-binary {status: FAILURE}`. This attribute is set to `None` for all other signal transports.

**endpoint** Endpoint/url which can be used for signalling handle when `signal_transport` is set to `TOKEN_SIGNAL`. `None` for all other signal transports.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**signal** JSON serialized map that includes the endpoint, token and/or other attributes the client must use for signalling this handle. The contents of this map depend on the type of signal selected in the `signal_transport` property.

**token** Token for stack-user which can be used for signalling handle when `signal_transport` is set to `TOKEN_SIGNAL`. `None` for all other signal transports.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Heat::WaitConditionHandle
    properties:
      signal_transport: String
```

## OS::Ironic::Port

Available since 13.0.0 (Train)

A resource that creates a ironic port.

Node UUID and physical hardware address for the Port (MAC address in most cases) are needed (all Ports must be associated to a Node when created).

## Required Properties

### address

Physical hardware address of this network Port, typically the hardware MAC address.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### node

UUID or name of the Node this resource belongs to.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type ironic.node

## Optional Properties

### **extra<sup>u</sup>**

A set of one or more arbitrary metadata key and value pairs.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **is\_smartnic<sup>u</sup>**

Indicates whether the Port is a Smart NIC port.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **local\_link\_connection<sup>u</sup>**

The Port binding profile. If specified, must contain switch\_id (only a MAC address or an OpenFlow based datapath\_id of the switch are accepted in this field) and port\_id (identifier of the physical port on the switch to which nodes port is connected to) fields. switch\_info is an optional string field to be used to store any vendor-specific information.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **physical\_network<sup>u</sup>**

The name of the physical network to which a port is connected. May be empty.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **portgroup<sup>u</sup>**

UUID or name of the Portgroup this resource belongs to.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type ironic.portgroup

### **pxe\_enabled<sup>u</sup>**

Indicates whether PXE is enabled or disabled on the Port.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Attributes

**address** Physical hardware address of this network Port, typically the hardware MAC address.

**extra** A set of one or more arbitrary metadata key and value pairs.

**internal\_info** Internal metadata set and stored by the Port. This field is read-only.

**is\_smartnic** Indicates whether the Port is a Smart NIC port.

**local\_link\_connection** The Port binding profile. If specified, must contain `switch_id` (only a MAC address or an OpenFlow based `datapath_id` of the switch are accepted in this field) and `port_id` (identifier of the physical port on the switch to which nodes port is connected to) fields. `switch_info` is an optional string field to be used to store any vendor-specific information.

**node\_uuid** UUID of the Node this resource belongs to.

**physical\_network** The name of the physical network to which a port is connected. May be empty.

**portgroup\_uuid** UUID of the Portgroup this resource belongs to.

**pxe\_enabled** Indicates whether PXE is enabled or disabled on the Port.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Ironic::Port
    properties:
      address: String
      extra: {...}
      is_smartnic: Boolean
      local_link_connection: {...}
      node: String
      physical_network: String
      portgroup: String
      pxe_enabled: Boolean
```

## OS::Keystone::Domain

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata) - Supported versions: keystone v3

Heat Template Resource for Keystone Domain.

This plug-in helps to create, update and delete a keystone domain. Also it can be used for enable or disable a given keystone domain.

## Optional Properties

### **description**

Description of keystone domain.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **enabled**

This domain is enabled or disabled.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **name**

The name of the domain.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Keystone::Domain
    properties:
      description: String
      enabled: Boolean
      name: String
```

## OS::Keystone::Endpoint

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty) - Supported versions: keystone v3

Heat Template Resource for Keystone Service Endpoint.

Keystone endpoint is just the URL that can be used for accessing a service within OpenStack. Endpoint can be accessed by admin, by services or public, i.e. everyone can use this endpoint.

## Required Properties

### **interface**

Interface type of keystone service endpoint.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: public, internal, admin

### **service**

Name or Id of keystone service.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.service

### **url**

URL of keystone service endpoint.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **enabled**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)
--------------------------------

This endpoint is enabled or disabled.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **name**

Name of keystone endpoint.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **region**

Name or Id of keystone region.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.region

## Attributes

**showü** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Keystone::Endpoint
    properties:
      enabled: Boolean
      interface: String
      name: String
      region: String
      service: String
      url: String
```

## OS::Keystone::Group

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo) - Supported versions: keystone v3

Heat Template Resource for Keystone Group.

Groups are a container representing a collection of users. A group itself must be owned by a specific domain, and hence all group names are not globally unique, but only unique to their domain.

## Optional Properties

### **descriptionü**

Description of keystone group.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to " "

### **domainü**

Name or id of keystone domain.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "default"

Value must be of type keystone.domain

### **nameü**

Name of keystone group.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **roles**

List of role assignments.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map between role with either project or domain.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

##### **domain**

Optional.

Keystone domain.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.domain

##### **project**

Optional.

Keystone project.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.project

##### **role**

Required.

Keystone role.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.role

## Attributes

**show<sup>u</sup>** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Keystone::Group
    properties:
      description: String
      domain: String
      name: String
      roles: [{"role": String, "project": String, "domain": String}, {"role
↪": String, "project": String, "domain": String}, ...]
```

## OS::Keystone::GroupRoleAssignment

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty) - Supported versions: keystone v3

Resource for granting roles to a group.

Resource for specifying groups and their roles.

## Required Properties

### group<sup>u</sup>

Name or id of keystone group.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.group

## Optional Properties

### roles<sup>u</sup>

List of role assignments.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map between role with either project or domain.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **domain**

Optional.

Keystone domain.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.domain

#### **project**

Optional.

Keystone project.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.project

#### **role**

Required.

Keystone role.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.role

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Keystone::GroupRoleAssignment
    properties:
      group: String
      roles: [{"role": String, "project": String, "domain": String}, {"role
↪": String, "project": String, "domain": String}, ...]
```

## OS::Keystone::Project

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo) - Supported versions: keystone v3

Heat Template Resource for Keystone Project.

Projects represent the base unit of ownership in OpenStack, in that all resources in OpenStack should be owned by a specific project. A project itself must be owned by a specific domain, and hence all project names are not globally unique, but unique to their domain. If the domain for a project is not specified, then it is added to the default domain.

### Optional Properties

#### **description**

Description of keystone project.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

#### **domain**

Name or id of keystone domain.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "default"

Value must be of type keystone.domain

#### **enabled**

This project is enabled or disabled.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

#### **name**

Name of keystone project.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **parent**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

The name or ID of parent of this keystone project in hierarchy.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.project

### **tags**

Available since 10.0.0 (Queens)

A list of tags for labeling and sorting projects.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

## **Attributes**

### **domain\_id**

Available since 10.0.0 (Queens)

Domain id for project.

### **enabled**

Available since 10.0.0 (Queens)

Flag of enable project.

### **is\_domain**

Available since 10.0.0 (Queens)

Indicates whether the project also acts as a domain.

### **name**

Available since 10.0.0 (Queens)

Project name.

### **parent\_id**

Available since 10.0.0 (Queens)

Parent project id.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Keystone::Project
    properties:
      description: String
      domain: String
      enabled: Boolean
      name: String
      parent: String
      tags: [Value, Value, ...]
```

## OS::Keystone::Region

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka) - Supported versions: keystone v3

Heat Template Resource for Keystone Region.

This plug-in helps to create, update and delete a keystone region. Also it can be used for enable or disable a given keystone region.

### Optional Properties

#### **description**

Description of keystone region.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **enabled**

This region is enabled or disabled.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

#### **id**

The user-defined region ID and should unique to the OpenStack deployment. While creating the region, heat will url encode this ID.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **parent\_region**

If the region is hierarchically a child of another region, set this parameter to the ID of the parent region.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.region

## Attributes

**show¶** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Keystone::Region
    properties:
      description: String
      enabled: Boolean
      id: String
      parent_region: String
```

## OS::Keystone::Role

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo) - Supported versions: keystone v3

Heat Template Resource for Keystone Role.

Roles dictate the level of authorization the end user can obtain. Roles can be granted at either the domain or project level. Role can be assigned to the individual user or at the group level. Role name is unique within the owning domain.

## Optional Properties

**domain¶**

Available since 16.0.0

Name or id of keystone domain.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.domain

**name**

Name of keystone role.  
String value expected.  
Can be updated without replacement.

**Attributes**

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Keystone::Role
    properties:
      domain: String
      name: String
```

**OS::Keystone::Service**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty) - Supported versions: keystone v3

Heat Template Resource for Keystone Service.  
A resource that allows to create new service and manage it by Keystone.

**Required Properties**

**type**

Type of keystone Service.  
String value expected.  
Can be updated without replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **description**

Description of keystone service.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **enabled**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

This service is enabled or disabled.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **name**

Name of keystone service.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Keystone::Service
    properties:
      description: String
      enabled: Boolean
      name: String
      type: String
```

## OS::Keystone::User

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo) - Supported versions: keystone v3

Heat Template Resource for Keystone User.

Users represent an individual API consumer. A user itself must be owned by a specific domain, and hence all user names are not globally unique, but only unique to their domain.

### Optional Properties

#### **default\_project**

Name or ID of default project of keystone user.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.project

#### **description**

Description of keystone user.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

#### **domain**

Name or ID of keystone domain.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "default"

Value must be of type keystone.domain

#### **email**

Email address of keystone user.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **enabled**

Keystone user is enabled or disabled.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to true

#### **groups**

Keystone user groups.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Optional.

Keystone user group.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.group

#### **name $\grave{u}$**

Name of keystone user.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **password $\grave{u}$**

Password of keystone user.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **roles $\grave{u}$**

List of role assignments.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map between role with either project or domain.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

##### **domain $\grave{u}$**

Optional.

Keystone domain.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.domain

##### **project $\grave{u}$**

Optional.

Keystone project.  
String value expected.  
Can be updated without replacement.  
Value must be of type keystone.project

**role**

Required.  
Keystone role.  
String value expected.  
Can be updated without replacement.  
Value must be of type keystone.role

**Attributes**

**default\_project\_id**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

Default project id for user.

**domain\_id**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

Domain id for user.

**enabled**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

Flag of enable user.

**name**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

User name.

**password\_expires\_at**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

Show user password expiration time.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Keystone::User
    properties:
      default_project: String
      description: String
      domain: String
      email: String
      enabled: Boolean
      groups: [String, String, ...]
      name: String
      password: String
      roles: [{"role": String, "project": String, "domain": String}, {"role
↪": String, "project": String, "domain": String}, ...]
```

## OS::Keystone::UserRoleAssignment

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty) - Supported versions: keystone v3

Resource for granting roles to a user.

Resource for specifying users and their roles.

### Required Properties

#### **user**

Name or id of keystone user.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.user

### Optional Properties

#### **roles**

List of role assignments.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map between role with either project or domain.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

**domain**

Optional.

Keystone domain.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.domain

**project**

Optional.

Keystone project.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.project

**role**

Required.

Keystone role.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.role

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Keystone::UserRoleAssignment
    properties:
      roles: [{"role": String, "project": String, "domain": String}, {"role
↪": String, "project": String, "domain": String}, ...]
      user: String
```

## OS::Magnum::Cluster

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

A resource that creates a magnum cluster.

This resource creates a magnum cluster, which is a collection of node objects where work is scheduled.

### Required Properties

#### **cluster\_template**

The name or ID of the cluster template.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type magnum.cluster\_template

### Optional Properties

#### **create\_timeout**

Timeout for creating the cluster in minutes. Set to 0 for no timeout.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 60

The value must be at least 0.

#### **discovery\_url**

Specifies a custom discovery url for node discovery.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **keypair**

The name of the keypair. If not presented, use keypair in cluster template.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type nova.keypair

#### **master\_count**

The number of master nodes for this cluster.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 1

The value must be at least 1.

**name**

The cluster name.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**node\_count**

The node count for this cluster.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 1

The value must be at least 1.

## Attributes

**api\_address** The endpoint URL of COE API exposed to end-users.

**cluster\_template\_id** The UUID of the cluster template.

**coe\_version** Version info of chosen COE in cluster for helping client in picking the right version of client.

**container\_version** Version info of constainer engine in the chosen COE in cluster for helping client in picking the right version of client.

**create\_timeout** The timeout for cluster creation in minutes.

**discovery\_url** The custom discovery url for node discovery.

**keypair** The name of the keypair.

**master\_addresses** List of floating IP of all master nodes.

**master\_count** The number of servers that will serve as master for the cluster.

**name** Name of the resource.

**node\_addresses** List of floating IP of all servers that serve as node.

**node\_count** The number of servers that will serve as node in the cluster.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**stack\_id** The reference UUID of orchestration stack for this COE cluster.

**status** The status for this COE cluster.

**status\_reason** The reason of cluster current status.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Magnum::Cluster
    properties:
      cluster_template: String
      create_timeout: Integer
      discovery_url: String
      keypair: String
      master_count: Integer
      name: String
      node_count: Integer
```

## OS::Magnum::ClusterTemplate

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

A resource for the ClusterTemplate in Magnum.

ClusterTemplate is an object that stores template information about the cluster which is used to create new clusters consistently.

### Required Properties

#### **coe**

The Container Orchestration Engine for cluster.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: kubernetes, swarm, mesos

#### **external\_network**

The external neutron network name or UUID to attach the Cluster.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.network

#### **image**

The image name or UUID to use as a base image for cluster.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type glance.image

## Optional Properties

### **dns\_nameserver**

The DNS nameserver address.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type ip\_addr

### **docker\_storage\_driver**

Select a docker storage driver.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "devicemapper"

Allowed values: devicemapper, overlay

### **docker\_volume\_size**

The size in GB of the docker volume.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be at least 1.

### **fixed\_network**

The fixed neutron network name or UUID to attach the Cluster.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.network

### **fixed\_subnet**

The fixed neutron subnet name or UUID to attach the Cluster.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.subnet

### **flavor**

The nova flavor name or UUID to use when launching the cluster.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type nova.flavor

**floating\_ip\_enabled**

Indicates whether created clusters should have a floating ip or not.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `true`

**http\_proxy**

The `http_proxy` address to use for nodes in cluster.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**https\_proxy**

The `https_proxy` address to use for nodes in cluster.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**keypair**

The name of the SSH keypair to load into the cluster nodes.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `nova.keypair`

**labels**

Arbitrary labels in the form of `key=value` pairs to associate with cluster.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**master\_flavor**

The nova flavor name or UUID to use when launching the master node of the cluster.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `nova.flavor`

**master\_lb\_enabled**

Indicates whether created clusters should have a load balancer for master nodes or not.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `true`

**name**

The cluster template name.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **network\_driver**

The name of the driver used for instantiating container networks. By default, Magnum will choose the pre-configured network driver based on COE type.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **no\_proxy**

A comma separated list of addresses for which proxies should not be used in the cluster.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **public**

Make the cluster template public. To enable this option, you must own the right to publish in magnum. Which default set to admin only.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `false`

#### **registry\_enabled**

Enable the docker registry in the cluster.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

#### **server\_type**

Specify the server type to be used.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `"vm"`

Allowed values: `vm`, `bm`

#### **tls\_disabled**

Disable TLS in the cluster.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

#### **volume\_driver**

The volume driver name for instantiating container volume.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: cinder, rexray

## Attributes

**showú** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Magnum::ClusterTemplate
    properties:
      coe: String
      dns_nameserver: String
      docker_storage_driver: String
      docker_volume_size: Integer
      external_network: String
      fixed_network: String
      fixed_subnet: String
      flavor: String
      floating_ip_enabled: Boolean
      http_proxy: String
      https_proxy: String
      image: String
      keypair: String
      labels: {...}
      master_flavor: String
      master_lb_enabled: Boolean
      name: String
      network_driver: String
      no_proxy: String
      public: Boolean
      registry_enabled: Boolean
      server_type: String
      tls_disabled: Boolean
      volume_driver: String
```

## OS::Manila::SecurityService

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

A resource that implements security service of Manila.

A `security_service` is a set of options that defines a security domain for a particular shared filesystem protocol, such as an Active Directory domain or a Kerberos domain.

### Required Properties

#### **type**

Security service type.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: ldap, kerberos, active\_directory

### Optional Properties

#### **description**

Security service description.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **dns\_ip**

DNS IP address used inside tenants network.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **domain**

Security service domain.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **name**

Security service name.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **password**

Password used by user.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **server**

Security service IP address or hostname.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **user**

Security service user or group used by tenant.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

### HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Manila::SecurityService
    properties:
      description: String
      dns_ip: String
      domain: String
      name: String
      password: String
      server: String
      type: String
      user: String
```

### OS::Manila::Share

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

A resource that creates shared mountable file system.

The resource creates a manila share - shared mountable filesystem that can be attached to any client(or clients) that has a network access and permission to mount filesystem. Share is a unit of storage with specific size that supports pre-defined share protocol and advanced security model (access lists, share networks and security services).

## Required Properties

### **share\_protocol**

Share protocol supported by shared filesystem.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: NFS, CIFS, GlusterFS, HDFS, CEPHFS

### **size**

Share storage size in GB.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **access\_rules**

A list of access rules that define access from IP to Share.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to []

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **access\_level**

Optional.

Level of access that need to be provided for guest.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: ro, rw

#### **access\_to**

Required.

IP or other address information about guest that allowed to access to Share.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **access\_type**

Required.

Type of access that should be provided to guest.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: ip, user, cert, cephx

#### **description**

Share description.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **is\_public**

Defines if shared filesystem is public or private.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `false`

#### **metadata**

Metadata key-values defined for share.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **name**

Share name.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **share\_network**

Name or ID of shared network defined for shared filesystem.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `manila.share_network`

#### **share\_type**

Name or ID of shared filesystem type. Types defines some share filesystem profiles that will be used for share creation.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `manila.share_type`

#### **snapshot**

Name or ID of shared file system snapshot that will be restored and created as a new share.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type manila.share\_snapshot

### Attributes

**availability\_zone** The availability zone of shared filesystem.

**created\_at** Datetime when a share was created.

**export\_locations** Export locations of share.

**host** Share host.

**project\_id** Share project ID.

**share\_server\_id** ID of server (VM, etc) on host that is used for exporting network file-system.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**status** Current share status.

### HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Manila::Share
    properties:
      access_rules: [{"access_to": String, "access_type": String, "access_
→level": String}, {"access_to": String, "access_type": String, "access_
→level": String}, ...]
      description: String
      is_public: Boolean
      metadata: {...}
      name: String
      share_network: String
      share_protocol: String
      share_type: String
      size: Integer
      snapshot: String
```

## OS::Manila::ShareNetwork

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

A resource that stores network information for share servers.

Stores network information that will be used by share servers, where shares are hosted.

### Optional Properties

#### **description**

Share network description.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **name**

Name of the share network.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **neutron\_network**

Neutron network id.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.network

#### **neutron\_subnet**

Neutron subnet id.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.subnet

#### **nova\_network**

Nova network id.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **security\_services**

A list of security services IDs or names.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to []

*List contents:*

- Optional.
- String value expected.
- Can be updated without replacement.

## Attributes

**cidr** CIDR of subnet.

**ip\_version** Version of IP address.

**network\_type** The physical mechanism by which the virtual network is implemented.

**segmentation\_id** VLAN ID for VLAN networks or tunnel-id for GRE/VXLAN networks.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Manila::ShareNetwork
    properties:
      description: String
      name: String
      neutron_network: String
      neutron_subnet: String
      nova_network: String
      security_services: [String, String, ...]
```

## OS::Manila::ShareType

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

A resource for creating manila share type.

A share\_type is an administrator-defined type of service, comprised of a tenant visible description, and a list of non-tenant-visible key/value pairs (extra\_specs) which the Manila scheduler uses to make scheduling decisions for shared filesystem tasks.

Please note that share type is intended to use mostly by administrators. So it is very likely that Manila will prohibit creation of the resource without administration grants.

## Required Properties

### **driver\_handles\_share\_servers**

Required extra specification. Defines if share drivers handles share servers.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **name**

Name of the share type.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **extra\_specs**

Extra specs key-value pairs defined for share type.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **is\_public**

Defines if share type is accessible to the public.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **snapshot\_support**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)
--------------------------------

Boolean extra spec that used for filtering of backends by their capability to create share snapshots.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `true`

## Attributes

**showú** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Manila::ShareType
    properties:
      driver_handles_share_servers: Boolean
      extra_specs: {...}
      is_public: Boolean
      name: String
      snapshot_support: Boolean
```

## OS::Mistral::CronTrigger

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

A resource implements Mistral cron trigger.

Cron trigger is an object allowing to run workflow on a schedule. User specifies what workflow with what input needs to be run and also specifies how often it should be run. Pattern property is used to describe the frequency of workflow execution.

## Required Properties

### **workflowú**

Workflow to execute.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **inputú**

Input values for the workflow.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **nameú**

Required.

Name or ID of the workflow.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `mistral.workflow`

## Optional Properties

### ***count***

Remaining executions.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### ***first\_time***

Time of the first execution in format YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### ***name***

Name of the cron trigger.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### ***pattern***

Cron expression.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `cron_expression`

## Attributes

***next\_execution\_time*** Time of the next execution in format YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS.

***remaining\_executions*** Number of remaining executions.

***show*** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Mistral::CronTrigger
    properties:
      count: Integer
      first_time: String
      name: String
      pattern: String
      workflow: {"name": String, "input": {...}}
```

### OS::Mistral::ExternalResource

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

A plugin for managing user-defined resources via Mistral workflows.

This resource allows users to manage resources that are not known to Heat. The user may specify a Mistral workflow to handle each resource action, such as CREATE, UPDATE, or DELETE.

The workflows may return an output named `resource_id`, which will be treated as the physical ID of the resource by Heat.

Once the resource is created, subsequent workflow runs will receive the output of the last workflow execution in the `heat_extresource_data` key in the workflow environment (accessible as `env()` . `heat_extresource_data` in the workflow).

The template author may specify a subset of inputs as causing replacement of the resource when they change, as an alternative to running the UPDATE workflow.

### Required Properties

#### **actions**

Resource action which triggers a workflow execution.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **CREATE**

Dictionary which defines the workflow to run and its params.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**params**

Workflow additional parameters. If workflow is reverse typed, params requires task\_name, which defines initial task.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to { }

**workflow**

Required.

Workflow to execute.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type mistral.workflow

**DELETE**

Dictionary which defines the workflow to run and its params.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**params**

Workflow additional parameters. If workflow is reverse typed, params requires task\_name, which defines initial task.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to { }

**workflow**

Required.

Workflow to execute.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type mistral.workflow

**RESUME**

Dictionary which defines the workflow to run and its params.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**params**

Workflow additional parameters. If workflow is reverse typed, params requires task\_name, which defines initial task.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to { }

**workflow**

Required.

Workflow to execute.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type mistral.workflow

**SUSPEND**

Dictionary which defines the workflow to run and its params.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**params**

Workflow additional parameters. If workflow is reverse typed, params requires task\_name, which defines initial task.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to { }

**workflow**

Required.

Workflow to execute.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type mistral.workflow

**UPDATE**

Dictionary which defines the workflow to run and its params.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**params**

Workflow additional parameters. If workflow is reverse typed, params requires task\_name, which defines initial task.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to { }

**workflow**

Required.

Workflow to execute.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type mistral.workflow

## Optional Properties

**always\_update**

Triggers UPDATE action execution even if input is unchanged.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

**description**

Workflow execution description.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "Heat managed"

**input**

Dictionary which contains input for the workflows.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to { }

**replace\_on\_change\_inputs**

A list of inputs that should cause the resource to be replaced when their values change.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

## Attributes

**output** Output from the execution.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Mistral::ExternalResource
    properties:
      actions: {"CREATE": {"workflow": String, "params": {...}}, "UPDATE":
→{"workflow": String, "params": {...}}, "SUSPEND": {"workflow": String,
→"params": {...}}, "RESUME": {"workflow": String, "params": {...}},
→"DELETE": {"workflow": String, "params": {...}}}
      always_update: Boolean
      description: String
      input: {...}
      replace_on_change_inputs: [Value, Value, ...]
```

## OS::Mistral::Workflow

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

A resource that implements Mistral workflow.

Workflow represents a process that can be described in a various number of ways and that can do some job interesting to the end user. Each workflow consists of tasks (at least one) describing what exact steps should be made during workflow execution.

For detailed description how to use Workflow, read Mistral documentation.

## Required Properties

### tasks

Dictionary containing workflow tasks.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The length must be at least 1.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

**action<sup>ũ</sup>**

Optional.

Name of the action associated with the task. Either action or workflow may be defined in the task.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**concurrency<sup>ũ</sup>**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

Optional.

Defines a max number of actions running simultaneously in a task. Applicable only for tasks that have with-items.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**description<sup>ũ</sup>**

Optional.

Task description.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**input<sup>ũ</sup>**

Actual input parameter values of the task.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**join<sup>ũ</sup>**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

Optional.

Allows to synchronize multiple parallel workflow branches and aggregate their data. Valid inputs: all - the task will run only if all upstream tasks are completed. Any numeric value - then the task will run once at least this number of upstream tasks are completed and corresponding conditions have triggered.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**keep\_result<sup>ũ</sup>**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Optional.

Allowing not to store action results after task completion.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**name $\vec{u}$**

Required.

Task name.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**on\_complete $\vec{u}$**

List of tasks which will run after the task has completed regardless of whether it is successful or not.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**on\_error $\vec{u}$**

List of tasks which will run after the task has completed with an error.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**on\_success $\vec{u}$**

List of tasks which will run after the task has completed successfully.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**pause\_before $\vec{u}$**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Optional.

Defines whether Mistral Engine should put the workflow on hold or not before starting a task.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**publish $\vec{u}$**

Dictionary of variables to publish to the workflow context.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**requires<sup>u</sup>**

List of tasks which should be executed before this task. Used only in reverse workflows.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**retry<sup>u</sup>**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Defines a pattern how task should be repeated in case of an error.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**target<sup>u</sup>**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Optional.

It defines an executor to which task action should be sent to.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**timeout<sup>u</sup>**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Optional.

Defines a period of time in seconds after which a task will be failed automatically by engine if hasnt completed.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**wait\_after<sup>u</sup>**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Optional.

Defines a delay in seconds that Mistral Engine should wait after a task has completed before starting next tasks defined in on-success, on-error or on-complete.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **wait\_before**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Optional.

Defines a delay in seconds that Mistral Engine should wait before starting a task.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **with\_items**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Optional.

If configured, it allows to run action or workflow associated with a task multiple times on a provided list of items.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **workflow**

Optional.

Name of the workflow associated with the task. Can be defined by intrinsic function `get_resource` or by name of the referenced workflow, i.e. `{ workflow: wf_name }` or `{ workflow: { get_resource: wf_name } }`. Either action or workflow may be defined in the task.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `mistral.workflow`

### **type**

Workflow type.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: `direct`, `reverse`

## Optional Properties

### **description**

Workflow description.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **input**

Dictionary which contains input for workflow.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **name**

Workflow name.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **output**

Any data structure arbitrarily containing YAQL expressions that defines workflow output. May be nested.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **params**

Workflow additional parameters. If Workflow is reverse typed, params requires task\_name, which defines initial task.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **tags**

Available since 10.0.0 (Queens)

List of tags to set on the workflow.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **task\_defaults**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Default settings for some of task attributes defined at workflow level.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

**concurrency**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)
-------------------------------

Optional.

Defines a max number of actions running simultaneously in a task. Applicable only for tasks that have with-items.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**on\_complete**

List of tasks which will run after the task has completed regardless of whether it is successful or not.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**on\_error**

List of tasks which will run after the task has completed with an error.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**on\_success**

List of tasks which will run after the task has completed successfully.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**pause\_before**

Optional.

Defines whether Mistral Engine should put the workflow on hold or not before starting a task.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**requires**

List of tasks which should be executed before this task. Used only in reverse workflows.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**retry**

Defines a pattern how task should be repeated in case of an error.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **timeout**

Optional.

Defines a period of time in seconds after which a task will be failed automatically by engine if hasnt completed.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **wait\_after**

Optional.

Defines a delay in seconds that Mistral Engine should wait after a task has completed before starting next tasks defined in on-success, on-error or on-complete.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **wait\_before**

Optional.

Defines a delay in seconds that Mistral Engine should wait before starting a task.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **use\_request\_body\_as\_input**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)
--------------------------------

Defines the method in which the request body for signaling a workflow would be parsed. In case this property is set to True, the body would be parsed as a simple json where each key is a workflow input, in other cases body would be parsed expecting a specific json format with two keys: input and params.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### Attributes

**alarm\_url** A signed url to create executions for workflows specified in Workflow resource.

**data** A dictionary which contains name and input of the workflow.

**executions** List of workflows executions, each of them is a dictionary with information about execution. Each dictionary returns values for next keys: id, workflow\_name, created\_at, updated\_at, state for current execution state, input, output.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```

heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Mistral::Workflow
    properties:
      description: String
      input: {...}
      name: String
      output: {...}
      params: {...}
      tags: [Value, Value, ...]
      task_defaults: {"on_success": [Value, Value, ...], "on_error": ↵
↵[Value, Value, ...], "on_complete": [Value, Value, ...], "requires": ↵
↵[Value, Value, ...], "retry": {...}, "wait_before": Integer, "wait_after
↵": Integer, "pause_before": Boolean, "timeout": Integer, "concurrency": ↵
↵Integer}
      tasks: [{"name": String, "description": String, "input": {...},
↵"action": String, "workflow": String, "publish": {...}, "on_success": ↵
↵[Value, Value, ...], "on_error": [Value, Value, ...], "on_complete": ↵
↵[Value, Value, ...], "policies": {...}, "requires": [Value, Value, ...],
↵"retry": {...}, "wait_before": Integer, "wait_after": Integer, "pause_
↵before": Boolean, "timeout": Integer, "with_items": String, "keep_result
↵": Boolean, "concurrency": Integer, "target": String, "join": String}, {
↵"name": String, "description": String, "input": {...}, "action": String,
↵"workflow": String, "publish": {...}, "on_success": [Value, Value, ...],
↵"on_error": [Value, Value, ...], "on_complete": [Value, Value, ...],
↵"policies": {...}, "requires": [Value, Value, ...], "retry": {...},
↵"wait_before": Integer, "wait_after": Integer, "pause_before": Boolean,
↵"timeout": Integer, "with_items": String, "keep_result": Boolean,
↵"concurrency": Integer, "target": String, "join": String}, ...]
    type: String
    use_request_body_as_input: Boolean

```

### OS::Monasca::AlarmDefinition

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

UNSUPPORTED since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Heat Template Resource for Monasca Alarm definition.

Monasca Alarm definition helps to define the required expression for a given alarm situation. This plugin helps to create, update and delete the alarm definition.

Alarm definitions is necessary to describe and manage alarms in a one-to-many relationship in order to avoid having to manually declare each alarm even though they may share many common attributes and differ in only one, such as hostname.

## Required Properties

### **expression**

Expression of the alarm to evaluate.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **actions\_enabled**

Whether to enable the actions or not.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **alarm\_actions**

The notification methods to use when an alarm state is ALARM.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `[]`

*List contents:*

- Optional.

- Monasca notification.

- String value expected.

- Can be updated without replacement.

- Value must be of type `monasca.notification`

### **description**

Description of the alarm.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **match\_by**

The metric dimensions to match to the alarm dimensions. One or more dimension key names separated by a comma.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `[]`

### **name**

Name of the alarm. By default, physical resource name is used.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **ok\_actions**

The notification methods to use when an alarm state is OK.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

- Optional.

- Monasca notification.

- String value expected.

- Can be updated without replacement.

- Value must be of type monasca.notification

#### **severity**

Severity of the alarm.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "low"

Allowed values: low, medium, high, critical

#### **undetermined\_actions**

The notification methods to use when an alarm state is UNDETERMINED.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

- Optional.

- Monasca notification.

- String value expected.

- Can be updated without replacement.

- Value must be of type monasca.notification

## Attributes

**showú** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```

heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Monasca::AlarmDefinition
    properties:
      actions_enabled: Boolean
      alarm_actions: [String, String, ...]
      description: String
      expression: String
      match_by: [Value, Value, ...]
      name: String
      ok_actions: [String, String, ...]
      severity: String
      undetermined_actions: [String, String, ...]

```

## OS::Monasca::Notification

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

UNSUPPORTED since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Heat Template Resource for Monasca Notification.

A resource which is used to notificate if there is some alarm. Monasca Notification helps to declare the hook points, which will be invoked once alarm is generated. This plugin helps to create, update and delete the notification.

## Required Properties

### **addressú**

Address of the notification. It could be a valid email address, url or service key based on notification type.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The length must be no greater than 512.

### **typeú**

Type of the notification.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: email, webhook, pagerduty

## Optional Properties

### **name**

Name of the notification. By default, physical resource name is used.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **period**

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

Interval in seconds to invoke webhooks if the alarm state does not transition away from the defined trigger state. A value of 0 will disable continuous notifications. This property is only applicable for the webhook notification type and has default period interval of 60 seconds.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: 0, 60

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Monasca::Notification
    properties:
      address: String
      name: String
      period: Integer
      type: String
```

## OS::Neutron::AddressScope

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A resource for Neutron address scope.

This resource can be associated with multiple subnet pools in a one-to-many relationship. The subnet pools under an address scope must not overlap.

### Optional Properties

#### **ip\_version**

Address family of the address scope, which is 4 or 6.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 4

Allowed values: 4, 6

#### **name**

The name for the address scope.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **shared**

Whether the address scope should be shared to other tenants. Note that the default policy setting restricts usage of this attribute to administrative users only, and restricts changing of shared address scope to unshared with update.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `false`

#### **tenant\_id**

The owner tenant ID of the address scope. Only administrative users can specify a tenant ID other than their own.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `keystone.project`

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::AddressScope
    properties:
      ip_version: Integer
      name: String
      shared: Boolean
      tenant_id: String
```

## OS::Neutron::ExtraRouteSet

Available since 14.0.0 (Ussuri)

Resource for specifying extra routes for a Neutron router.

Requires Neutron `extraroute-atomic` extension to be enabled:

```
$ openstack extension show extraroute-atomic
```

An extra route is a static routing table entry that is added beyond the routes managed implicitly by router interfaces and router gateways.

The destination of an extra route is any IP network in /CIDR notation. The next hop of an extra route is an IP in a subnet that is directly connected to the router.

In a single `OS::Neutron::ExtraRouteSet` resource you can specify a set of extra routes (represented as a list) on the same virtual router. As an improvement over the (never formally supported) `OS::Neutron::ExtraRoute` resource this resource plugin uses a Neutron API extension (`extraroute-atomic`) that is not prone to race conditions when used to manage multiple extra routes of the same router. It is safe to manage multiple extra routes of the same router from multiple stacks.

On the other hand use of the same route on the same router is not safe from multiple stacks (or between Heat and non-Heat managed Neutron extra routes).

## Required Properties

### **router**

The router id.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.router

## Optional Properties

### **routes**

A set of route dictionaries for the router.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **destination**

Required.

The destination network in CIDR notation.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type net\_cidr

#### **nexthop**

Required.

The next hop for the destination.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type ip\_addr

## Attributes

**showü** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::ExtraRouteSet
    properties:
      router: String
      routes: [{"destination": String, "nexthop": String}, {"destination": ↵
↵String, "nexthop": String}, ...]
```

## OS::Neutron::Firewall

A resource for the Firewall resource in Neutron FWaaS.

Resource for using the Neutron firewall implementation. Firewall is a network security system that monitors and controls the incoming and outgoing network traffic based on predetermined security rules.

## Required Properties

### firewall\_policy\_idü

The ID of the firewall policy that this firewall is associated with.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Optional Properties

### admin\_state\_upü

Administrative state of the firewall. If false (down), firewall does not forward packets and will drop all traffic to/from VMs behind the firewall.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### descriptionü

Description for the firewall.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**name**

Name for the firewall.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**value\_specs**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Extra parameters to include in the request. Parameters are often specific to installed hardware or extensions.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to { }

**shared**

UNSUPPORTED since 6.0.0 (Mitaka) - There is no such option during 5.0.0, so need to make this property unsupported while it not used.

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

Whether this firewall should be shared across all tenants. NOTE: The default policy setting in Neutron restricts usage of this property to administrative users only.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**Attributes**

**admin\_state\_up** The administrative state of the firewall.

**description** Description of the firewall.

**firewall\_policy\_id** Unique identifier of the firewall policy used to create the firewall.

**name** Name for the firewall.

**shared**

UNSUPPORTED since 6.0.0 (Mitaka) - There is no such option during 5.0.0, so need to make this attribute unsupported, otherwise error will raised.

Shared status of this firewall.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**status** The status of the firewall.

**tenant\_id** Id of the tenant owning the firewall.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::Firewall
    properties:
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      description: String
      firewall_policy_id: String
      name: String
      value_specs: {...}
```

## OS::Neutron::FirewallPolicy

A resource for the FirewallPolicy resource in Neutron FWaaS.

FirewallPolicy resource is an ordered collection of firewall rules. A firewall policy can be shared across tenants.

## Optional Properties

### **audited**

Whether this policy should be audited. When set to True, each time the firewall policy or the associated firewall rules are changed, this attribute will be set to False and will have to be explicitly set to True through an update operation.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `false`

### **description**

Description for the firewall policy.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **firewall\_rules**

An ordered list of firewall rules to apply to the firewall. (Prior to version 14.0.0 this was a required property).

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **name**

Name for the firewall policy.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **shared**

Whether this policy should be shared across all tenants.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `false`

### Attributes

**audited** Audit status of this firewall policy.

**description** Description of the firewall policy.

**firewall\_rules** List of firewall rules in this firewall policy.

**name** Name for the firewall policy.

**shared** Shared status of this firewall policy.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**tenant\_id** Id of the tenant owning the firewall policy.

### HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::FirewallPolicy
    properties:
      audited: Boolean
      description: String
      firewall_rules: [Value, Value, ...]
      name: String
      shared: Boolean
```

## OS::Neutron::FirewallRule

A resource for the FirewallRule resource in Neutron FWaaS.

FirewallRule represents a collection of attributes like ports, ip addresses etc. which define match criteria and action (allow, or deny) that needs to be taken on the matched data traffic.

### Optional Properties

#### **action**

Action to be performed on the traffic matching the rule.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "deny"

Allowed values: allow, deny

#### **description**

Description for the firewall rule.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **destination\_ip\_address**

Destination IP address or CIDR.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type net\_cidr

#### **destination\_port**

Destination port number or a range.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **enabled**

Whether this rule should be enabled.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

#### **ip\_version**

Internet protocol version.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "4"

Allowed values: 4, 6

**name**

Name for the firewall rule.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**protocol**

Protocol for the firewall rule.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "any"

Allowed values: tcp, udp, icmp, any

**shared**

Whether this rule should be shared across all tenants.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `false`

**source\_ip\_address**

Source IP address or CIDR.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `net_cidr`

**source\_port**

Source port number or a range.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**Attributes**

**action** Allow or deny action for this firewall rule.

**description** Description of the firewall rule.

**destination\_ip\_address** Destination ip\_address for this firewall rule.

**destination\_port** Destination port range for this firewall rule.

**enabled** Indicates whether this firewall rule is enabled or not.

**firewall\_policy\_id** Unique identifier of the firewall policy to which this firewall rule belongs.

**ip\_version** Ip\_version for this firewall rule.

**name** Name for the firewall rule.

**position** Position of the rule within the firewall policy.

**protocol** Protocol value for this firewall rule.

**shared** Shared status of this firewall rule.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**source\_ip\_address** Source ip\_address for this firewall rule.

**source\_port** Source port range for this firewall rule.

**tenant\_id** Id of the tenant owning the firewall.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::FirewallRule
    properties:
      action: String
      description: String
      destination_ip_address: String
      destination_port: String
      enabled: Boolean
      ip_version: String
      name: String
      protocol: String
      shared: Boolean
      source_ip_address: String
      source_port: String
```

## OS::Neutron::FloatingIP

A resource for managing Neutron floating ips.

Floating IP addresses can change their association between routers by action of the user. One of the most common use cases for floating IPs is to provide public IP addresses to a private cloud, where there are a limited number of IP addresses available. Another is for a public cloud user to have a static IP address that can be reassigned when an instance is upgraded or moved.

## Required Properties

### **floating\_network**

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

Network to allocate floating IP from.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.network

## Optional Properties

### **dns\_domain**

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

DNS domain associated with floating ip.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type dns\_domain

### **dns\_name**

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

DNS name associated with floating ip.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type rel\_dns\_name

### **fixed\_ip\_address**

IP address to use if the port has multiple addresses.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type ip\_addr

### **floating\_ip\_address**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

IP address of the floating IP. NOTE: The default policy setting in Neutron restricts usage of this property to administrative users only.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type ip\_addr

#### **floating\_subnet**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)
------------------------------

Subnet to allocate floating IP from.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.subnet

#### **port\_id**

ID of an existing port with at least one IP address to associate with this floating IP.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.port

#### **value\_specs**

Extra parameters to include in the floatingip object in the creation request. Parameters are often specific to installed hardware or extensions.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to { }

### **Attributes**

**fixed\_ip\_address** IP address of the associated port, if specified.

**floating\_ip\_address** The allocated address of this IP.

**floating\_network\_id** ID of the network in which this IP is allocated.

**port\_id** ID of the port associated with this IP.

**router\_id** ID of the router used as gateway, set when associated with a port.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**tenant\_id** The tenant owning this floating IP.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::FloatingIP
    properties:
      dns_domain: String
      dns_name: String
      fixed_ip_address: String
      floating_ip_address: String
      floating_network: String
      floating_subnet: String
      port_id: String
      value_specs: {...}
```

### OS::Neutron::FloatingIPAssociation

A resource for associating floating ips and ports.

This resource allows associating a floating IP to a port with at least one IP address to associate with this floating IP.

#### Required Properties

##### **floatingip\_id**

ID of the floating IP to associate.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

##### **port\_id**

ID of an existing port with at least one IP address to associate with this floating IP.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.port

## Optional Properties

### **fixed\_ip\_address**

IP address to use if the port has multiple addresses.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type ip\_addr

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::FloatingIPAssociation
    properties:
      fixed_ip_address: String
      floatingip_id: String
      port_id: String
```

## OS::Neutron::IKEPolicy

A resource for IKE policy in Neutron.

The Internet Key Exchange policy identifies the authentication and encryption algorithm used during phase one and phase two negotiation of a VPN connection.

## Optional Properties

### **auth\_algorithm**

Authentication hash algorithm for the ike policy.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "sha1"

Allowed values: sha1, sha256, sha384, sha512

### **description**

Description for the ike policy.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **encryption\_algorithm**

Encryption algorithm for the ike policy.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "aes-128"

Allowed values: 3des, aes-128, aes-192, aes-256

#### **ike\_version**

Version for the ike policy.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "v1"

Allowed values: v1, v2

#### **lifetime**

Safety assessment lifetime configuration for the ike policy.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

##### **units**

Optional.

Safety assessment lifetime units.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "seconds"

Allowed values: seconds, kilobytes

##### **value**

Optional.

Safety assessment lifetime value in specified units.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 3600

#### **name**

Name for the ike policy.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **pfs<sup>u</sup>**

Perfect forward secrecy in lowercase for the ike policy.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "group5"

Allowed values: group2, group5, group14

#### **phase1\_negotiation\_mode<sup>u</sup>**

Negotiation mode for the ike policy.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "main"

Allowed values: main

### **Attributes**

**auth\_algorithm<sup>u</sup>** The authentication hash algorithm used by the ike policy.

**description<sup>u</sup>** The description of the ike policy.

**encryption\_algorithm<sup>u</sup>** The encryption algorithm used by the ike policy.

**ike\_version<sup>u</sup>** The version of the ike policy.

**lifetime<sup>u</sup>** The safety assessment lifetime configuration for the ike policy.

**name<sup>u</sup>** The name of the ike policy.

**pfs<sup>u</sup>** The perfect forward secrecy of the ike policy.

**phase1\_negotiation\_mode<sup>u</sup>** The negotiation mode of the ike policy.

**show<sup>u</sup>** Detailed information about resource.

**tenant\_id<sup>u</sup>** The unique identifier of the tenant owning the ike policy.

### **HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::IKEPolicy
    properties:
      auth_algorithm: String
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
description: String
encryption_algorithm: String
ike_version: String
lifetime: {"units": String, "value": Integer}
name: String
pfs: String
phase1_negotiation_mode: String
```

## OS::Neutron::IPsecPolicy

A resource for IPsec policy in Neutron.

The IP security policy specifying the authentication and encryption algorithm, and encapsulation mode used for the established VPN connection.

### Optional Properties

#### **auth\_algorithm**

Authentication hash algorithm for the ipsec policy.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "sha1"

Allowed values: sha1

#### **description**

Description for the ipsec policy.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **encapsulation\_mode**

Encapsulation mode for the ipsec policy.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "tunnel"

Allowed values: tunnel, transport

#### **encryption\_algorithm**

Encryption algorithm for the ipsec policy.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "aes-128"

Allowed values: 3des, aes-128, aes-192, aes-256

**lifetime**

Safety assessment lifetime configuration for the ipsec policy.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**units**

Optional.

Safety assessment lifetime units.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "seconds"

Allowed values: seconds, kilobytes

**value**

Optional.

Safety assessment lifetime value in specified units.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 3600

**name**

Name for the ipsec policy.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**pfs**

Perfect forward secrecy for the ipsec policy.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "group5"

Allowed values: group2, group5, group14

**transform\_protocol**

Transform protocol for the ipsec policy.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "esp"

Allowed values: esp, ah, ah-esp

## Attributes

**auth\_algorithm** The authentication hash algorithm of the ipsec policy.

**description** The description of the ipsec policy.

**encapsulation\_mode** The encapsulation mode of the ipsec policy.

**encryption\_algorithm** The encryption algorithm of the ipsec policy.

**lifetime** The safety assessment lifetime configuration of the ipsec policy.

**name** The name of the ipsec policy.

**pfs** The perfect forward secrecy of the ipsec policy.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**tenant\_id** The unique identifier of the tenant owning the ipsec policy.

**transform\_protocol** The transform protocol of the ipsec policy.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::IPsecPolicy
    properties:
      auth_algorithm: String
      description: String
      encapsulation_mode: String
      encryption_algorithm: String
      lifetime: {"units": String, "value": Integer}
      name: String
      pfs: String
      transform_protocol: String
```

## OS::Neutron::IPsecSiteConnection

A resource for IPsec site connection in Neutron.

This resource has details for the site-to-site IPsec connection, including the peer CIDRs, MTU, peer address, DPD settings and status.

## Required Properties

### **ikepolicy\_id**

Unique identifier for the ike policy associated with the ipsec site connection.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **ipsecpolicy\_id**

Unique identifier for the ipsec policy associated with the ipsec site connection.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **peer\_address**

Remote branch router public IPv4 address or IPv6 address or FQDN.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **peer\_cidrs**

Remote subnet(s) in CIDR format.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

- Optional.

- String value expected.

- Updates cause replacement.

- Value must be of type net\_cidr

### **peer\_id**

Remote branch router identity.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **psk**

Pre-shared key string for the ipsec site connection.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **vpnservice\_id**

Unique identifier for the vpn service associated with the ipsec site connection.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **admin\_state\_up**

Administrative state for the ipsec site connection.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **description**

Description for the ipsec site connection.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **dpd**

Dead Peer Detection protocol configuration for the ipsec site connection.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **actions**

Optional.

Controls DPD protocol mode.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `"hold"`

Allowed values: `clear`, `disabled`, `hold`, `restart`, `restart-by-peer`

#### **interval**

Optional.

Number of seconds for the DPD delay.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `30`

#### **timeout**

Optional.

Number of seconds for the DPD timeout.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `120`

### **initiator**

Initiator state in lowercase for the ipsec site connection.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "bi-directional"

Allowed values: bi-directional, response-only

### **mtu**

Maximum transmission unit size (in bytes) for the ipsec site connection.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 1500

### **name**

Name for the ipsec site connection.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## **Attributes**

**admin\_state\_up** The administrative state of the ipsec site connection.

**auth\_mode** The authentication mode of the ipsec site connection.

**description** The description of the ipsec site connection.

**dpd** The dead peer detection protocol configuration of the ipsec site connection.

**ikepolicy\_id** The unique identifier of ike policy associated with the ipsec site connection.

**initiator** The initiator of the ipsec site connection.

**ipsecpolicy\_id** The unique identifier of ipsec policy associated with the ipsec site connection.

**mtu** The maximum transmission unit size (in bytes) of the ipsec site connection.

**name** The name of the ipsec site connection.

**peer\_address** The remote branch router public IPv4 address or IPv6 address or FQDN.

**peer\_cidrs** The remote subnet(s) in CIDR format of the ipsec site connection.

**peer\_id** The remote branch router identity of the ipsec site connection.

**psk** The pre-shared key string of the ipsec site connection.

**route\_mode** The route mode of the ipsec site connection.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**status** The status of the ipsec site connection.

**tenant\_id** The unique identifier of the tenant owning the ipsec site connection.

`vpnservice_id` The unique identifier of vpn service associated with the ipsec site connection.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::IPsecSiteConnection
    properties:
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      description: String
      dpd: {"actions": String, "interval": Integer, "timeout": Integer}
      ikepolicy_id: String
      initiator: String
      ipsecpolicy_id: String
      mtu: Integer
      name: String
      peer_address: String
      peer_cidrs: [String, String, ...]
      peer_id: String
      psk: String
      vpnservice_id: String
```

## OS::Neutron::L2Gateway

Available since 12.0.0 (Stein)

A resource for managing Neutron L2 Gateways.

There are a number of use cases that can be addressed by an L2 Gateway API. Most notably in cloud computing environments, a typical use case is bridging the virtual with the physical. Translate this to Neutron and the OpenStack world, and this means relying on L2 Gateway capabilities to extend Neutron logical (overlay) networks into physical (provider) networks that are outside the OpenStack realm.

### Required Properties

#### `devices`

List of gateway devices.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

**device\_name**

Required.

The name of the gateway device.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**interfaces**

List of gateway device interfaces.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

**name**

Required.

The name of the interface on the gateway device.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**segmentation\_ids**

A list of segmentation ids of the interface.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**name**

A symbolic name for the l2-gateway, which is not required to be unique.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**Attributes**

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::L2Gateway
    properties:
      devices: [{"device_name": String, "interfaces": [{"name": String,
↪ "segmentation_id": [Value, Value, ...]}, {"name": String, "segmentation_
↪ id": [Value, Value, ...]}, ...]}, {"device_name": String, "interfaces": [
↪ {"name": String, "segmentation_id": [Value, Value, ...]}, {"name":
↪ String, "segmentation_id": [Value, Value, ...]}, ...]}, ...]
      name: String
```

## OS::Neutron::L2GatewayConnection

Available since 12.0.0 (Stein)

A resource for managing Neutron L2 Gateway Connections.

The L2 Gateway Connection provides a mapping to connect a Neutron network to a L2 Gateway on a particular segmentation ID.

### Required Properties

#### **l2\_gateway\_id**

A string specifying a id of the l2gateway resource.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **network\_id**

A string specifying a id of the network resource to connect to the l2gateway.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.network

## Optional Properties

### `segmentation_id`

A string specifying a segmentation id for the interface on the l2gateway.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

`show` Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::L2GatewayConnection
    properties:
      l2_gateway_id: String
      network_id: String
      segmentation_id: String
```

## OS::Neutron::LBaaS::HealthMonitor

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A resource to handle load balancer health monitors.

This resource creates and manages Neutron LBaaS v2 healthmonitors, which watches status of the load balanced servers.

## Required Properties

### `delay`

The minimum time in milliseconds between regular connections of the member.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

### `max_retries`

Number of permissible connection failures before changing the member status to INACTIVE.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be in the range 1 to 10.

#### **pool**

ID or name of the load balancing pool.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `neutron.lbaas.pool`

#### **timeout**

Maximum number of milliseconds for a monitor to wait for a connection to be established before it times out.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

#### **type**

One of predefined health monitor types.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: PING, TCP, HTTP, HTTPS

### **Optional Properties**

#### **admin\_state\_up**

The administrative state of the health monitor.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

#### **expected\_codes**

The HTTP status codes expected in response from the member to declare it healthy. Specify one of the following values: a single value, such as 200. a list, such as 200, 202. a range, such as 200-204.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `"200"`

#### **http\_method**

The HTTP method used for requests by the monitor of type HTTP.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "GET"

Allowed values: GET, HEAD, POST, PUT, DELETE, TRACE, OPTIONS, CONNECT, PATCH

#### **tenant\_id**

ID of the tenant who owns the health monitor.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **url\_path**

The HTTP path used in the HTTP request used by the monitor to test a member health. A valid value is a string the begins with a forward slash (/).

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "/"

### **Attributes**

**pools** The list of Pools related to this monitor.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

### **HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::LBaaS::HealthMonitor
    properties:
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      delay: Integer
      expected_codes: String
      http_method: String
      max_retries: Integer
      pool: String
      tenant_id: String
      timeout: Integer
      type: String
      url_path: String
```

## OS::Neutron::LBaaS::L7Policy

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

A resource for managing LBaaS v2 L7Policies.

This resource manages Neutron-LBaaS v2 L7Policies, which represent a collection of L7Rules. L7Policy holds the action that should be performed when the rules are matched (Redirect to Pool, Redirect to URL, Reject). L7Policy holds a Listener id, so a Listener can evaluate a collection of L7Policies. L7Policy will return True when all of the L7Rules that belong to this L7Policy are matched. L7Policies under a specific Listener are ordered and the first L7Policy that returns a match will be executed. When none of the policies match the request gets forwarded to listener.default\_pool\_id.

### Required Properties

#### **action**

Action type of the policy.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: REJECT, REDIRECT\_TO\_POOL, REDIRECT\_TO\_URL

#### **listener**

ID or name of the listener this policy belongs to.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.lbaas.listener

### Optional Properties

#### **admin\_state\_up**

The administrative state of the policy.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

#### **description**

Description of the policy.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **name**

Name of the policy.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **position**

L7 policy position in ordered policies list. This must be an integer starting from 1. If not specified, policy will be placed at the tail of existing policies list.

Number value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 1.

### **redirect\_pool**

ID or name of the pool for REDIRECT\_TO\_POOL action type.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.lbaas.pool

### **redirect\_url**

URL for REDIRECT\_TO\_URL action type. This should be a valid URL string.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## **Attributes**

**rules** L7Rules associated with this policy.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## **HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::LBaaS::L7Policy
    properties:
      action: String
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      description: String
      listener: String
      name: String
      position: Number
      redirect_pool: String
      redirect_url: String
```

## OS::Neutron::LBaaS::L7Rule

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

A resource for managing LBaaS v2 L7Rules.

This resource manages Neutron-LBaaS v2 L7Rules, which represent a set of attributes that defines which part of the request should be matched and how it should be matched.

### Required Properties

#### **compare\_type**

Rule compare type.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: REGEX, STARTS\_WITH, ENDS\_WITH, CONTAINS, EQUAL\_TO

#### **l7policy**

ID or name of L7 policy this rule belongs to.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **type**

Rule type.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: HOST\_NAME, PATH, FILE\_TYPE, HEADER, COOKIE

#### **value**

Value to compare.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### Optional Properties

#### **admin\_state\_up**

The administrative state of the rule.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **invert**

Invert the compare type.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `false`

### **key**

Key to compare. Relevant for HEADER and COOKIE types only.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## **Attributes**

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## **HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::LBaaS::L7Rule
    properties:
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      compare_type: String
      invert: Boolean
      key: String
      l7policy: String
      type: String
      value: String
```

## **OS::Neutron::LBaaS::Listener**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A resource for managing LBaaS v2 Listeners.

This resource creates and manages Neutron LBaaS v2 Listeners, which represent a listening endpoint for the vip.

## Required Properties

### **protocol**

Protocol on which to listen for the client traffic.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: TCP, HTTP, HTTPS, TERMINATED\_HTTPS

### **protocol\_port**

TCP or UDP port on which to listen for client traffic.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be in the range 1 to 65535.

## Optional Properties

### **admin\_state\_up**

The administrative state of this listener.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **connection\_limit**

The maximum number of connections permitted for this load balancer. Defaults to -1, which is infinite.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `-1`

The value must be at least -1.

### **default\_pool**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

ID or name of the default pool for the listener. Requires `shared_pools` service extension.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `neutron.lbaas.pool`

### **default\_tls\_container\_ref**

Default TLS container reference to retrieve TLS information.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**description**

Description of this listener.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

**loadbalancer**

ID or name of the load balancer with which listener is associated.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.lbaas.loadbalancer

**name**

Name of this listener.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**sni\_container\_refs**

List of TLS container references for SNI.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**tenant\_id**

The ID of the tenant who owns the listener.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**Attributes**

**default\_pool\_id** ID of the default pool this listener is associated to.

**loadbalancers** ID of the load balancer this listener is associated to.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::LBaaS::Listener
    properties:
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      connection_limit: Integer
      default_pool: String
      default_tls_container_ref: String
      description: String
      loadbalancer: String
      name: String
      protocol: String
      protocol_port: Integer
      sni_container_refs: [Value, Value, ...]
      tenant_id: String
```

### OS::Neutron::LBaaS::LoadBalancer

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A resource for creating LBaaS v2 Load Balancers.

This resource creates and manages Neutron LBaaS v2 Load Balancers, which allows traffic to be directed between servers.

### Required Properties

#### **vip\_subnet**

The name or ID of the subnet on which to allocate the VIP address.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.subnet

## Optional Properties

### **admin\_state\_up**

The administrative state of this Load Balancer.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **description**

Description of this Load Balancer.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

### **name**

Name of this Load Balancer.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **provider**

Provider for this Load Balancer.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `neutron.lbaas.provider`

### **tenant\_id**

The ID of the tenant who owns the Load Balancer. Only administrative users can specify a tenant ID other than their own.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `keystone.project`

### **vip\_address**

IP address for the VIP.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `ip_addr`

## Attributes

### `pool`

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

Pools this LoadBalancer is associated with.

`show` Detailed information about resource.

`vip_address` The VIP address of the LoadBalancer.

`vip_port_id` The VIP port of the LoadBalancer.

`vip_subnet_id` The VIP subnet of the LoadBalancer.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::LBaaS::LoadBalancer
    properties:
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      description: String
      name: String
      provider: String
      tenant_id: String
      vip_address: String
      vip_subnet: String
```

## OS::Neutron::LBaaS::Pool

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A resource for managing LBaaS v2 Pools.

This resources manages Neutron-LBaaS v2 Pools, which represent a group of nodes. Pools define the subnet where nodes reside, balancing algorithm, and the nodes themselves.

## Required Properties

### **lb\_algorithm**

The algorithm used to distribute load between the members of the pool.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: ROUND\_ROBIN, LEAST\_CONNECTIONS, SOURCE\_IP

### **protocol**

Protocol of the pool.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: TCP, HTTP, HTTPS

## Optional Properties

### **admin\_state\_up**

The administrative state of this pool.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **description**

Description of this pool.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

### **listener**

Listener name or ID to be associated with this pool.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `neutron.lbaas.listener`

### **loadbalancer**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

Loadbalancer name or ID to be associated with this pool. Requires `shared_pools` service extension.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.lbaas.loadbalancer

**name**

Name of this pool.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**session\_persistence**

Configuration of session persistence.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**cookie\_name**

Optional.

Name of the cookie, required if type is APP\_COOKIE.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**type**

Required.

Method of implementation of session persistence feature.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: SOURCE\_IP, HTTP\_COOKIE, APP\_COOKIE

**Attributes**

**healthmonitor\_id** ID of the health monitor associated with this pool.

**listeners** Listener associated with this pool.

**members** Members associated with this pool.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::LBaaS::Pool
    properties:
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      description: String
      lb_algorithm: String
      listener: String
      loadbalancer: String
      name: String
      protocol: String
      session_persistence: {"type": String, "cookie_name": String}
```

### OS::Neutron::LBaaS::PoolMember

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A resource for managing LBaaS v2 Pool Members.

A pool member represents a single backend node.

### Required Properties

#### **address**

IP address of the pool member on the pool network.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type ip\_addr

#### **pool**

Name or ID of the load balancing pool.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.lbaas.pool

#### **protocol\_port**

Port on which the pool member listens for requests or connections.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be in the range 1 to 65535.

#### **subnet**

Subnet name or ID of this member.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.subnet

### Optional Properties

#### **admin\_state\_up**

The administrative state of the pool member.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

#### **weight**

Weight of pool member in the pool (default to 1).

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 1

The value must be in the range 0 to 256.

### Attributes

**address** The IP address of the pool member.

**pool\_id** The ID of the pool to which the pool member belongs.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

### HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::LBaaS::PoolMember
    properties:
      address: String
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      pool: String
      protocol_port: Integer
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
subnet: String
weight: Integer
```

## OS::Neutron::MeteringLabel

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

A resource for creating neutron metering label.

The idea is to meter this at the L3 routers levels. The point is to allow operators to configure IP ranges and to assign a label to them. For example we will be able to set two labels; one for the internal traffic, and the other one for the external traffic. Each label will measure the traffic for a specific set of IP range. Then, bandwidth measurement will be sent for each label to the Oslo notification system and could be collected by Ceilometer.

### Optional Properties

#### **description**

Description of the metering label.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **name**

Name of the metering label.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **shared**

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

Whether the metering label should be shared across all tenants.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

## Attributes

**description** Description of the metering label.

**name** Name of the metering label.

**shared** Shared status of the metering label.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```

heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::MeteringLabel
    properties:
      description: String
      name: String
      shared: Boolean

```

## OS::Neutron::MeteringRule

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

A resource to create rule for some label.

Resource for allowing specified label to measure the traffic for a specific set of ip range.

### Required Properties

#### **metering\_label\_id**

The metering label ID to associate with this metering rule.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **remote\_ip\_prefix**

Indicates remote IP prefix to be associated with this metering rule.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **direction**

The direction in which metering rule is applied, either ingress or egress.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "ingress"

Allowed values: ingress, egress

### **excluded**

Specify whether the `remote_ip_prefix` will be excluded or not from traffic counters of the metering label. For example to not count the traffic of a specific IP address of a range.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "False"

## Attributes

**direction** The direction in which metering rule is applied.

**excluded** Exclude state for cidr.

**metering\_label\_id** The metering label ID to associate with this metering rule.

**remote\_ip\_prefix** CIDR to be associated with this metering rule.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::MeteringRule
    properties:
      direction: String
      excluded: Boolean
      metering_label_id: String
      remote_ip_prefix: String
```

## OS::Neutron::Net

A resource for managing Neutron net.

A network is a virtual isolated layer-2 broadcast domain which is typically reserved to the tenant who created it, unless the network has been explicitly configured to be shared.

### Optional Properties

#### **admin\_state\_up**

A boolean value specifying the administrative status of the network.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

#### **dhcp\_agent\_ids**

The IDs of the DHCP agent to schedule the network. Note that the default policy setting in Neutron restricts usage of this property to administrative users only.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **dns\_domain**

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

DNS domain associated with this network.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `dns_domain`

#### **name**

A string specifying a symbolic name for the network, which is not required to be unique.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **port\_security\_enabled**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Flag to enable/disable port security on the network. It provides the default value for the attribute of the ports created on this network.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **qos\_policy**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

The name or ID of QoS policy to attach to this network.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `neutron.qos_policy`

### **shared**

Whether this network should be shared across all tenants. Note that the default policy setting restricts usage of this attribute to administrative users only.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `false`

### **tags**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

The tags to be added to the network.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **tenant\_id**

The ID of the tenant which will own the network. Only administrative users can set the tenant identifier; this cannot be changed using authorization policies.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **value\_specs**

Extra parameters to include in the request. Parameters are often specific to installed hardware or extensions.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `{ }`

## Attributes

**admin\_state\_up** The administrative status of the network.

### **l2\_adjacency**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

A boolean value for L2 adjacency, True means that you can expect L2 connectivity throughout the Network.

### **mtu**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

The maximum transmission unit size(in bytes) for the network.

**name** The name of the network.

### **port\_security\_enabled**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Port security enabled of the network.

### **qos\_policy\_id**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

The QoS policy ID attached to this network.

### **segments**

Available since 11.0.0 (Rocky)

The segments of this network.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**status** The status of the network.

**subnets** Subnets of this network.

**tenant\_id** The tenant owning this network.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::Net
    properties:
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      dhcp_agent_ids: [Value, Value, ...]
      dns_domain: String
      name: String
      port_security_enabled: Boolean
      qos_policy: String
      shared: Boolean
      tags: [String, String, ...]
      tenant_id: String
      value_specs: {...}
```

## OS::Neutron::NetworkGateway

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

Network Gateway resource in Neutron Network Gateway.

Resource for connecting internal networks with specified devices.

### Required Properties

#### **devices**

Device info for this network gateway.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The length must be at least 1.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **id**

Required.

The device id for the network gateway.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**interface\_name**

Required.

The interface name for the network gateway.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Optional Properties

**connections**

Connection info for this network gateway.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to { }

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

**network**

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)
-------------------------------

Required.

The internal network to connect on the network gateway.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.network

**segmentation\_id**

Optional.

The id for L2 segment on the external side of the network gateway. Must be specified when using vlan.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be in the range 0 to 4094.

**segmentation\_type**

Optional.

L2 segmentation strategy on the external side of the network gateway.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "flat"

Allowed values: flat, vlan

### **name**

The name of the network gateway.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## **Attributes**

**default** A boolean value of default flag.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## **HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::NetworkGateway
    properties:
      connections: [{"network_id": String, "network": String,
→ "segmentation_type": String, "segmentation_id": Integer}, {"network_id":
→ String, "network": String, "segmentation_type": String, "segmentation_id
→ ": Integer}, ...]
      devices: [{"id": String, "interface_name": String}, {"id": String,
→ "interface_name": String}, ...]
      name: String
```

## **OS::Neutron::Port**

A resource for managing Neutron ports.

A port represents a virtual switch port on a logical network switch. Virtual instances attach their interfaces into ports. The logical port also defines the MAC address and the IP address(es) to be assigned to the interfaces plugged into them. When IP addresses are associated to a port, this also implies the port is associated with a subnet, as the IP address was taken from the allocation pool for a specific subnet.

## Required Properties

### **network**

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

Network this port belongs to. If you plan to use current port to assign Floating IP, you should specify `fixed_ips` with `subnet`. Note if this changes to a different network update, the port will be replaced.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `neutron.network`

## Optional Properties

### **admin\_state\_up**

The administrative state of this port.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **allowed\_address\_pairs**

Additional MAC/IP address pairs allowed to pass through the port.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **ip\_address**

Required.

IP address to allow through this port.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `ip_or_cidr`

#### **mac\_address**

Optional.

MAC address to allow through this port.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `mac_addr`

#### **binding:vnictype**

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

The vnic type to be bound on the neutron port. To support SR-IOV PCI passthrough networking, you can request that the neutron port to be realized as normal (virtual nic), direct (pci passthrough), or macvtap (virtual interface with a tap-like software interface). Note that this only works for Neutron deployments that support the bindings extension.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `"normal"`

Allowed values: normal, direct, macvtap, direct-physical, baremetal, virtio-forwarder, smart-nic

#### **device\_id**

Device ID of this port.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `" "`

#### **device\_owner**

Name of the network owning the port. The value is typically `network:floatingip` or `network:router_interface` or `network:dhcp`.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `" "`

#### **dns\_name**

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

DNS name associated with the port.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `dns_name`

#### **fixed\_ips**

Desired IPs for this port.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:***ip\_address**

Optional.

IP address desired in the subnet for this port.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type ip\_addr

**subnet**

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

Optional.

Subnet in which to allocate the IP address for this port.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.subnet

**mac\_address**

MAC address to give to this port. The default update policy of this property in neutron is that allow admin role only.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type mac\_addr

**name**

A symbolic name for this port.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**port\_security\_enabled**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Flag to enable/disable port security on the port. When disable this feature(set it to False), there will be no packages filtering, like security-group and address-pairs.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **propagate\_uplink\_status**

Available since 15.0.0 (Victoria)

Flag to enable/disable propagate uplink status on the port.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **qos\_policy**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

The name or ID of QoS policy to attach to this port.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.qos\_policy

### **security\_groups**

Security group IDs to associate with this port.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **tags**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

The tags to be added to the port.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **value\_specs**

Extra parameters to include in the request.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to { }

## Attributes

**admin\_state\_up** The administrative state of this port.

**allowed\_address\_pairs** Additional MAC/IP address pairs allowed to pass through a port.

**device\_id** Unique identifier for the device.

**device\_owner** Name of the network owning the port.

**dns\_assignment**

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

The DNS assigned to this port.

**fixed\_ips** Fixed IP addresses.

**mac\_address** MAC address of the port.

**name** Friendly name of the port.

**network**

Available since 11.0.0 (Rocky)

The attributes of the network owning the port. (The full list of response parameters can be found in the ‘Openstack Networking service API reference <[\*\*network\\_id\*\* Unique identifier for the network owning the port.](https://docs.openstack.org/api-ref/network/>’_.) The following examples demonstrate some (not all) possible expressions. (Obtains the network, the MTU (Maximum transmission unit), the network tags and the l2_adjacency property): “{get_attr: [<port>, network]}”, “{get_attr: [<port>, network, mtu]}”, “{get_attr: [<port>, network, tags]}”, “{get_attr: [<port>, network, l2_adjacency]}”.</p>
</div>
<div data-bbox=)

**port\_security\_enabled**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Port security enabled of the port.

**propagate\_uplink\_status**

Available since 15.0.0 (Victoria)

Enable/Disable propagate uplink status for the port.

**qos\_policy\_id**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

The QoS policy ID attached to this port.

**security\_groups** A list of security groups for the port.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**status** The status of the port.

**subnets** A list of all subnet attributes for the port.

**tenant\_id** Tenant owning the port.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::Port
    properties:
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      allowed_address_pairs: [{"mac_address": String, "ip_address": String}
      ↪, {"mac_address": String, "ip_address": String}, ...]
      binding_vnic_type: String
      device_id: String
      device_owner: String
      dns_name: String
      fixed_ips: [{"subnet_id": String, "subnet": String, "ip_address":
      ↪String}, {"subnet_id": String, "subnet": String, "ip_address": String}, .
      ↪...]
      mac_address: String
      name: String
      network: String
      port_security_enabled: Boolean
      propagate_uplink_status: Boolean
      qos_policy: String
      security_groups: [Value, Value, ...]
      tags: [String, String, ...]
      value_specs: {...}
```

## OS::Neutron::ProviderNet

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

A resource for managing Neutron provider networks.

Provider networks specify details of physical realisation of the existing network.

The default policy usage of this resource is limited to administrators only.

## Required Properties

### **network\_type**

A string specifying the provider network type for the network.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: local, vlan, vxlan, gre, geneve, flat

## Optional Properties

### **admin\_state\_up**

A boolean value specifying the administrative status of the network.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **dns\_domain**

Available since 15.0.0 (Victoria)

DNS domain associated with this network.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `dns_domain`

### **name**

A string specifying a symbolic name for the network, which is not required to be unique.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **physical\_network**

A string specifying physical network mapping for the network.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **port\_security\_enabled**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

Flag to enable/disable port security on the network. It provides the default value for the attribute of the ports created on this network.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **router\_external**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

Whether the network contains an external router.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `false`

#### **segmentation\_id**

A string specifying the segmentation id for the network.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **shared**

Whether this network should be shared across all tenants.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

#### **tags**

Available since 12.0.0 (Stein)

The tags to be added to the provider network.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**status** The status of the network.

**subnets** Subnets of this network.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::ProviderNet
    properties:
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      dns_domain: String
      name: String
      network_type: String
      physical_network: String
      port_security_enabled: Boolean
      router_external: Boolean
      segmentation_id: String
      shared: Boolean
      tags: [String, String, ...]
```

## OS::Neutron::QoSBandwidthLimitRule

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A resource for Neutron QoS bandwidth limit rule.

This rule can be associated with QoS policy, and then the policy can be used by neutron port and network, to provide bandwidth limit QoS capabilities.

The default policy usage of this resource is limited to administrators only.

## Required Properties

### max\_kbps

Max bandwidth in kbps.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

### policy

ID or name of the QoS policy.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `neutron.qos_policy`

## Optional Properties

### ***direction***

Available since 13.0.0 (Train)
--------------------------------

Traffic direction from the point of view of the port.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `"egress"`

Allowed values: `egress`, `ingress`

### ***max\_burst\_kbps***

Max burst bandwidth in kbps.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 0

The value must be at least 0.

### ***tenant\_id***

The owner tenant ID of this rule.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

***show*** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```

heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::QoSBandwidthLimitRule
    properties:
      direction: String
      max_burst_kbps: Integer
      max_kbps: Integer
      policy: String
      tenant_id: String

```

## OS::Neutron::QoS Dscp Marking Rule

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

A resource for Neutron QoS DSCP marking rule.

This rule can be associated with QoS policy, and then the policy can be used by neutron port and network, to provide DSCP marking QoS capabilities.

The default policy usage of this resource is limited to administrators only.

### Required Properties

#### **dscp\_mark**

DSCP mark between 0 and 56, except 2-6, 42, 44, and 50-54.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: 0, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 46, 48, 56

#### **policy**

ID or name of the QoS policy.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.qos\_policy

## Optional Properties

### `tenant_id`

The owner tenant ID of this rule.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

`show` Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::QoSdscpMarkingRule
    properties:
      dscp_mark: Integer
      policy: String
      tenant_id: String
```

## OS::Neutron::QoSMinimumBandwidthRule

Available since 14.0.0 (Ussuri)

A resource for guaranteeing bandwidth.

This rule can be associated with a QoS policy, and then the policy can be used by a neutron port to provide guaranteed bandwidth QoS capabilities.

Depending on drivers the guarantee may be enforced on two levels. First when a server is placed (scheduled) on physical infrastructure and/or second in the data plane of the physical hypervisor. For details please see Neutron documentation:

<https://docs.openstack.org/neutron/latest/admin/config-qos-min-bw.html>

The default policy usage of this resource is limited to administrators only.

## Required Properties

### **min\_kbps**

Min bandwidth in kbps.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

### **policy**

ID or name of the QoS policy.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `neutron.qos_policy`

## Optional Properties

### **direction**

Traffic direction from the point of view of the port.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "egress"

Allowed values: egress, ingress

### **tenant\_id**

The owner tenant ID of this rule.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```

heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::QoSMinimumBandwidthRule
    properties:

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
direction: String
min_kbps: Integer
policy: String
tenant_id: String
```

## OS::Neutron::QoSPolicy

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A resource for Neutron QoS Policy.

This QoS policy can be associated with neutron resources, such as port and network, to provide QoS capabilities.

The default policy usage of this resource is limited to administrators only.

### Optional Properties

#### **description**

The description for the QoS policy.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **name**

The name for the QoS policy.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **shared**

Whether this QoS policy should be shared to other tenants.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `false`

#### **tenant\_id**

The owner tenant ID of this QoS policy.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

**rules** A list of all rules for the QoS policy.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::QoSPolicy
    properties:
      description: String
      name: String
      shared: Boolean
      tenant_id: String
```

## OS::Neutron::Quota

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A resource for managing neutron quotas.

Neutron Quota is used to manage operational limits for projects. Currently, this resource can manage Neutrons quotas for:

- subnet
- network
- floatingip
- security\_group\_rule
- security\_group
- router
- port
- subnetpool
- rbac\_policy

Note that default neutron security policy usage of this resource is limited to being used by administrators only. Administrators should be careful to create only one Neutron Quota resource per project, otherwise it will be hard for them to manage the quota properly.

## Required Properties

### **projectú**

Name or id of the project to set the quota for.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.project

## Optional Properties

### **floatingipú**

Quota for the number of floating IPs. Setting -1 means unlimited.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **networkú**

Quota for the number of networks. Setting -1 means unlimited.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **portú**

Quota for the number of ports. Setting -1 means unlimited.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **rbac\_policyú**

Available since 12.0.0 (Stein)
--------------------------------

Quota for the number of rbac policies. Setting -1 means unlimited.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **routerú**

Quota for the number of routers. Setting -1 means unlimited.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

#### **security\_group**

Quota for the number of security groups. Setting -1 means unlimited.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

#### **security\_group\_rule**

Quota for the number of security group rules. Setting -1 means unlimited.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

#### **subnet**

Quota for the number of subnets. Setting -1 means unlimited.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

#### **subnetpool**

Available since 12.0.0 (Stein)
--------------------------------

Quota for the number of subnet pools. Setting -1 means unlimited.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **Attributes**

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::Quota
    properties:
      floatingip: Integer
      network: Integer
      port: Integer
      project: String
      rbac_policy: Integer
      router: Integer
      security_group: Integer
      security_group_rule: Integer
      subnet: Integer
      subnetpool: Integer
```

## OS::Neutron::RBACPolicy

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A Resource for managing RBAC policy in Neutron.

This resource creates and manages Neutron RBAC policy, which allows to share Neutron networks and qos-policies to subsets of tenants.

### Required Properties

#### **action**

Action for the RBAC policy. The allowed actions differ for different object types - only network objects can have an `access_as_external` action.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: `access_as_shared`, `access_as_external`

#### **object\_id**

ID or name of the RBAC object.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **object\_type**

Type of the object that RBAC policy affects.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: network, qos\_policy

#### **target\_tenant**

ID of the tenant to which the RBAC policy will be enforced.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### Optional Properties

#### **tenant\_id**

The owner tenant ID. Only required if the caller has an administrative role and wants to create a RBAC for another tenant.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

### HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::RBACPolicy
    properties:
      action: String
      object_id: String
      object_type: String
      target_tenant: String
      tenant_id: String
```

### OS::Neutron::Router

A resource that implements Neutron router.

Router is a physical or virtual network device that passes network traffic between different networks.

## Optional Properties

### **admin\_state\_up**

The administrative state of the router.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **distributed**

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

Indicates whether or not to create a distributed router. NOTE: The default policy setting in Neutron restricts usage of this property to administrative users only. This property can not be used in conjunction with the L3 agent ID.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **external\_gateway\_info**

External network gateway configuration for a router.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **enable\_snat**

Optional.

Enables Source NAT on the router gateway. NOTE: The default policy setting in Neutron restricts usage of this property to administrative users only.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **external\_fixed\_ips**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

External fixed IP addresses for the gateway.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

**ip\_address**

Optional.  
 External fixed IP address.  
 String value expected.  
 Can be updated without replacement.  
 Value must be of type ip\_addr

**subnet**

Optional.  
 Subnet of external fixed IP address.  
 String value expected.  
 Can be updated without replacement.  
 Value must be of type neutron.subnet

**network**

Required.  
 ID or name of the external network for the gateway.  
 String value expected.  
 Can be updated without replacement.

**ha**

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

Indicates whether or not to create a highly available router. NOTE: The default policy setting in Neutron restricts usage of this property to administrative users only. And now neutron do not support distributed and ha at the same time.

Boolean value expected.  
 Updates cause replacement.

**l3\_agent\_ids**

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

ID list of the L3 agent. User can specify multi-agents for highly available router. NOTE: The default policy setting in Neutron restricts usage of this property to administrative users only.

List value expected.  
 Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**name<sup>ú</sup>**

The name of the router.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**tags<sup>ú</sup>**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)
------------------------------

The tags to be added to the router.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**value\_specs<sup>ú</sup>**

Extra parameters to include in the creation request.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to { }

**Attributes**

**admin\_state\_up<sup>ú</sup>** Administrative state of the router.

**external\_gateway\_info<sup>ú</sup>** Gateway network for the router.

**name<sup>ú</sup>** Friendly name of the router.

**show<sup>ú</sup>** Detailed information about resource.

**status<sup>ú</sup>** The status of the router.

**tenant\_id<sup>ú</sup>** Tenant owning the router.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::Router
    properties:
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      distributed: Boolean
      external_gateway_info: {"network": String, "enable_snat": Boolean,
↪"external_fixed_ips": [{"ip_address": String, "subnet": String}, {"ip_
↪address": String, "subnet": String}, ...]}
      ha: Boolean
      l3_agent_ids: [String, String, ...]
      name: String
      tags: [String, String, ...]
      value_specs: {...}
```

### OS::Neutron::RouterInterface

A resource for managing Neutron router interfaces.

Router interfaces associate routers with existing subnets or ports.

#### Required Properties

##### *router*

The router.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.router

#### Optional Properties

##### *port*

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

The port, either subnet or port should be specified.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.port

##### *subnet*

The subnet, either subnet or port should be specified.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.subnet

### Attributes

**show¶** Detailed information about resource.

### HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::RouterInterface
    properties:
      port: String
      router: String
      subnet: String
```

### OS::Neutron::SecurityGroup

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

A resource for managing Neutron security groups.

Security groups are sets of IP filter rules that are applied to an instances networking. They are project specific, and project members can edit the default rules for their group and add new rules sets. All projects have a default security group, which is applied to instances that have no other security group defined.

### Optional Properties

#### description¶

Description of the security group.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### name¶

A string specifying a symbolic name for the security group, which is not required to be unique.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**rules**

List of security group rules.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to []

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

**direction**

Optional.

The direction in which the security group rule is applied. For a compute instance, an ingress security group rule matches traffic that is incoming (ingress) for that instance. An egress rule is applied to traffic leaving the instance.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "ingress"

Allowed values: ingress, egress

**ethertype**

Optional.

Ethertype of the traffic.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "IPv4"

Allowed values: IPv4, IPv6

**port\_range\_max**

Optional.

The maximum port number in the range that is matched by the security group rule. The `port_range_min` attribute constrains the `port_range_max` attribute. If the protocol is ICMP, this value must be an ICMP type.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be in the range 0 to 65535.

**port\_range\_min**

Optional.

The minimum port number in the range that is matched by the security group rule. If the protocol is TCP or UDP, this value must be less than or equal to the value of the `port_range_max` attribute. If the protocol is ICMP, this value must be an ICMP type.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be in the range 0 to 65535.

#### ***protocol***

Optional.

The protocol that is matched by the security group rule. Valid values include `tcp`, `udp`, and `icmp`.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### ***remote\_group\_id***

Optional.

The remote group ID to be associated with this security group rule. If no value is specified then this rule will use this security group for the `remote_group_id`. The `remote_mode` parameter must be set to `remote_group_id`.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `neutron.security_group`

#### ***remote\_ip\_prefix***

Optional.

The remote IP prefix (CIDR) to be associated with this security group rule.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `net_cidr`

#### ***remote\_mode***

Optional.

Whether to specify a remote group or a remote IP prefix.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `"remote_ip_prefix"`

Allowed values: `remote_ip_prefix`, `remote_group_id`

## Attributes

**show<sup>u</sup>** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::SecurityGroup
    properties:
      description: String
      name: String
      rules: [{"direction": String, "ethertype": String, "port_range_min": ↵
↵Integer, "port_range_max": Integer, "protocol": String, "remote_mode": ↵
↵String, "remote_group_id": String, "remote_ip_prefix": String}, {
↵"direction": String, "ethertype": String, "port_range_min": Integer,
↵"port_range_max": Integer, "protocol": String, "remote_mode": String,
↵"remote_group_id": String, "remote_ip_prefix": String}, ...]
```

## OS::Neutron::SecurityGroupRule

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

A resource for managing Neutron security group rules.

Rules to use in security group resource.

### Required Properties

#### **security\_group<sup>u</sup>**

Security group name or ID to add rule.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.security\_group

## Optional Properties

### **description**

Description of the security group rule.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **direction**

The direction in which the security group rule is applied. For a compute instance, an ingress security group rule matches traffic that is incoming (ingress) for that instance. An egress rule is applied to traffic leaving the instance.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "ingress"

Allowed values: ingress, egress

### **ethertype**

Ethertype of the traffic.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "IPv4"

Allowed values: IPv4, IPv6

### **port\_range\_max**

The maximum port number in the range that is matched by the security group rule. The port\_range\_min attribute constrains the port\_range\_max attribute. If the protocol is ICMP, this value must be an ICMP code.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be in the range 0 to 65535.

### **port\_range\_min**

The minimum port number in the range that is matched by the security group rule. If the protocol is TCP or UDP, this value must be less than or equal to the value of the port\_range\_max attribute. If the protocol is ICMP, this value must be an ICMP type.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be in the range 0 to 65535.

### **protocol**

The protocol that is matched by the security group rule. Allowed values are ah, dccp, egp, esp, gre, icmp, icmpv6, igmp, ipv6-encap, ipv6-frag, ipv6-icmp, ipv6-nonxt, ipv6-opts, ipv6-route, ospf, pgm, rsvp, sctp, tcp, udp, udplite, vrrp and integer representations [0-255].

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "tcp"

Allowed values: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, ah, dccp, egp, esp, gre, icmp, icmpv6, igmp, ipv6-encap, ipv6-frag, ipv6-icmp, ipv6-nonxt, ipv6-opts, ipv6-route, ospf, pgm, rsvp, sctp, tcp, udp, udplite, vrrp

#### **remote\_group**

The remote group name or ID to be associated with this security group rule.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.security\_group

#### **remote\_ip\_prefix**

The remote IP prefix (CIDR) to be associated with this security group rule.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type net\_cidr

### **Attributes**

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::SecurityGroupRule
    properties:
      description: String
      direction: String
      ethertype: String
      port_range_max: Integer
      port_range_min: Integer
      protocol: String
      remote_group: String
      remote_ip_prefix: String
      security_group: String
```

## OS::Neutron::Segment

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

A resource for Neutron Segment.

This requires enabling the segments service plug-in by appending segments to the list of service\_plugins in the neutron.conf.

The default policy usage of this resource is limited to administrators only.

### Required Properties

#### **network**

The name/id of network to associate with this segment.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.network

#### **network\_type**

Type of network to associate with this segment.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: local, vlan, vxlan, gre, geneve, flat

## Optional Properties

### **description**

Description of the segment.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **name**

Name of the segment.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **physical\_network**

Name of physical network to associate with this segment.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **segmentation\_id**

Segmentation ID for this segment.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be at least 1.

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::Segment
    properties:
      description: String
      name: String
      network: String
      network_type: String
      physical_network: String
      segmentation_id: Integer
```

## OS::Neutron::Subnet

A resource for managing Neutron subnets.

A subnet represents an IP address block that can be used for assigning IP addresses to virtual instances. Each subnet must have a CIDR and must be associated with a network. IPs can be either selected from the whole subnet CIDR, or from allocation pools that can be specified by the user.

### Required Properties

#### **network**

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)
-------------------------------

The ID of the attached network.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.network

### Optional Properties

#### **allocation\_pools**

The start and end addresses for the allocation pools.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

##### **end**

Required.

End address for the allocation pool.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type ip\_addr

##### **start**

Required.

Start address for the allocation pool.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `ip_addr`

#### **cidr**

The CIDR.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `net_cidr`

#### **dns\_nameservers**

A specified set of DNS name servers to be used.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `[]`

#### **enable\_dhcp**

Set to true if DHCP is enabled and false if DHCP is disabled.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

#### **gateway\_ip**

The gateway IP address. Set to any of `[ null | ~ | ]` to create/update a subnet without a gateway. If omitted when creation, neutron will assign the first free IP address within the subnet to the gateway automatically. If remove this from template when update, the old gateway IP address will be detached.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **host\_routes**

A list of host route dictionaries for the subnet.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

##### **destination**

Required.

The destination for static route.

String value expected.  
Can be updated without replacement.  
Value must be of type net\_cidr

**nexthop**

Required.  
The next hop for the destination.  
String value expected.  
Can be updated without replacement.  
Value must be of type ip\_addr

**ip\_version**

The IP version, which is 4 or 6.  
Integer value expected.  
Updates cause replacement.  
Defaults to 4  
Allowed values: 4, 6

**ipv6\_address\_mode**

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

IPv6 address mode.  
String value expected.  
Updates cause replacement.  
Allowed values: dhcpv6-stateful, dhcpv6-stateless, slaac

**ipv6\_ra\_mode**

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

IPv6 RA (Router Advertisement) mode.  
String value expected.  
Updates cause replacement.  
Allowed values: dhcpv6-stateful, dhcpv6-stateless, slaac

**name**

The name of the subnet.  
String value expected.  
Can be updated without replacement.

**prefixlen**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

Prefix length for subnet allocation from subnet pool.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

#### **segment\_id**

Available since 11.0.0 (Rocky) - Update allowed since version 11.0.0.

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

The name/ID of the segment to associate.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.segment

#### **subnetpool\_id**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

The name or ID of the subnet pool.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.subnetpool

#### **tags**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

The tags to be added to the subnet.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **tenant\_id**

The ID of the tenant who owns the network. Only administrative users can specify a tenant ID other than their own.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **value\_specs**

Extra parameters to include in the request.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to { }

## Attributes

**allocation\_pools** Ip allocation pools and their ranges.

**cidr** CIDR block notation for this subnet.

**dns\_nameservers** List of dns nameservers.

**enable\_dhcp** true if DHCP is enabled for this subnet; false otherwise.

**gateway\_ip** Ip of the subnets gateway.

**host\_routes** Additional routes for this subnet.

**ip\_version** Ip version for the subnet.

**name** Friendly name of the subnet.

**network\_id** Parent network of the subnet.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**tenant\_id** Tenant owning the subnet.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::Subnet
    properties:
      allocation_pools: [{"start": String, "end": String}, {"start": ↪
↪String, "end": String}, ...]
      cidr: String
      dns_nameservers: [Value, Value, ...]
      enable_dhcp: Boolean
      gateway_ip: String
      host_routes: [{"destination": String, "nexthop": String}, {
↪"destination": String, "nexthop": String}, ...]
      ip_version: Integer
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    ipv6_address_mode: String
    ipv6_ra_mode: String
    name: String
    network: String
    prefixlen: Integer
    segment: String
    subnetpool: String
    tags: [String, String, ...]
    tenant_id: String
    value_specs: {...}

```

## OS::Neutron::SubnetPool

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A resource that implements neutron subnet pool.

This resource can be used to create a subnet pool with a large block of addresses and create subnets from it.

### Required Properties

#### **prefixes**

List of subnet prefixes to assign.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The length must be at least 1.

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type net\_cidr

### Optional Properties

#### **address\_scope**

An address scope ID to assign to the subnet pool.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.address\_scope

### **default\_prefixlen**

The size of the prefix to allocate when the `cidr` or `prefixlen` attributes are not specified while creating a subnet.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

### **default\_quota**

A per-tenant quota on the prefix space that can be allocated from the subnet pool for tenant subnets.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

### **is\_default**

Whether this is default IPv4/IPv6 subnet pool. There can only be one default subnet pool for each IP family. Note that the default policy setting restricts administrative users to set this to True.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `false`

### **max\_prefixlen**

Maximum prefix size that can be allocated from the subnet pool.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

### **min\_prefixlen**

Smallest prefix size that can be allocated from the subnet pool.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

### **name**

Name of the subnet pool.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **shared**

Whether the subnet pool will be shared across all tenants. Note that the default policy setting restricts usage of this attribute to administrative users only.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

### **tags**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

The tags to be added to the subnetpool.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **tenant\_id**

The ID of the tenant who owns the subnet pool. Only administrative users can specify a tenant ID other than their own.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## **Attributes**

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## **HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::SubnetPool
    properties:
      address_scope: String
      default_prefixlen: Integer
      default_quota: Integer
      is_default: Boolean
      max_prefixlen: Integer
      min_prefixlen: Integer
      name: String
      prefixes: [String, String, ...]
      shared: Boolean
      tags: [String, String, ...]
      tenant_id: String
```

## OS::Neutron::TaaS::TapFlow

Available since 12.0.0 (Stein)

A resource for neutron tap-as-a-service tap-flow.

This plug-in requires neutron-taas. So to enable this plug-in, install this library and restart the heat-engine.

A Tap-Flow represents the port from which the traffic needs to be mirrored.

### Required Properties

#### **port**

ID or name of the tap-flow neutron port.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.port

#### **tap\_service**

ID or name of the neutron tap-service.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.taas.tap\_service

### Optional Properties

#### **description**

Description for the Tap-Flow.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

#### **direction**

The Direction to capture the traffic on.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "BOTH"

Allowed values: IN, OUT, BOTH

#### **name**

Name for the Tap-Flow.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

#### **vlan\_filter**

Comma separated list of VLANs, data for which needs to be captured on probe VM.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must match pattern: `^([0-9]+(-[0-9]+)?)(,[0-9]+(-[0-9]+)?)*$`

### Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

### HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::TaaS::TapFlow
    properties:
      description: String
      direction: String
      name: String
      port: String
      tap_service: String
      vlan_filter: String
```

### OS::Neutron::TaaS::TapService

Available since 12.0.0 (Stein)

A resource for neutron tap-as-a-service tap-service.

This plug-in requires neutron-taas. So to enable this plug-in, install this library and restart the heat-engine.

A Tap-Service represents the port on which the mirrored traffic is delivered. Any VM that uses the mirrored data is attached to this port.

## Required Properties

### **port**

ID or name of the tap-service neutron port.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.port

## Optional Properties

### **description**

Description for the Tap-Service.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

### **name**

Name for the Tap-Service.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::TaaS::TapService
    properties:
      description: String
      name: String
      port: String
```

## OS::Neutron::Trunk

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

A resource for managing Neutron trunks.

Requires Neutron Trunk Extension to be enabled:

```
$ openstack extension show trunk
```

The network trunk service allows multiple networks to be connected to an instance using a single virtual NIC (vNIC). Multiple networks can be presented to an instance by connecting the instance to a single port.

Users can create a port, associate it with a trunk (as the trunk's parent) and launch an instance on that port. Users can dynamically attach and detach additional networks without disrupting operation of the instance.

Every trunk has a parent port and can have any number (0, 1, ...) of subports. The parent port is the port that the instance is directly associated with and its traffic is always untagged inside the instance. Users must specify the parent port of the trunk when launching an instance attached to a trunk.

A network presented by a subport is the network of the associated port. When creating a subport, a `segmentation_type` and `segmentation_id` may be required by the driver so the user can distinguish the networks inside the instance. As of release Pike only `segmentation_type` `vlan` is supported. `segmentation_id` defines the segmentation ID on which the subport network is presented to the instance.

Note that some Neutron backends (primarily Open vSwitch) only allow trunk creation before an instance is booted on the parent port. To avoid a possible race condition when booting an instance with a trunk it is strongly recommended to refer to the trunk's parent port indirectly in the template via `get_attr`. For example:

```
trunk:
  type: OS::Neutron::Trunk
  properties:
    port: ...
instance:
  type: OS::Nova::Server
  properties:
    networks:
      - { port: { get_attr: [trunk, port_id] } }
```

Though other Neutron backends may tolerate the direct port reference (and the possible reverse ordering of API requests implied) it's a good idea to avoid writing Neutron backend specific templates.

## Required Properties

### **port**

ID or name of a port to be used as a parent port.

String value expected.

Updates are not supported. Resource update will fail on any attempt to update this property.

Value must be of type neutron.port

## Optional Properties

### **admin\_state\_up**

Enable/disable subport addition, removal and trunk delete.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **description**

Description for the trunk.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **name**

A string specifying a symbolic name for the trunk, which is not required to be unique.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **sub\_ports**

List with 0 or more map elements containing subport details.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **port**

Required.

ID or name of a port to be used as a subport.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.port

#### **segmentation\_id**

Required.

The segmentation ID on which the subport network is presented to the instance.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be in the range 1 to 4094.

#### **segmentation\_type**

Required.

Segmentation type to be used on the subport.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: vlan

## Attributes

**port\_id** ID or name of a port used as a parent port.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::Trunk
    properties:
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      description: String
      name: String
      port: String
      sub_ports: [{"port": String, "segmentation_type": String,
↪ "segmentation_id": Integer}, {"port": String, "segmentation_type":
↪ String, "segmentation_id": Integer}, ...]
```

## OS::Neutron::VPNService

A resource for VPN service in Neutron.

VPN service is a high level object that associates VPN with a specific subnet and router.

### Required Properties

#### **router**

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

The router to which the vpn service will be inserted.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.router

#### **subnet**

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

Subnet in which the vpn service will be created.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.subnet

### Optional Properties

#### **admin\_state\_up**

Administrative state for the vpn service.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

#### **description**

Description for the vpn service.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **name**

Name for the vpn service.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Attributes

**admin\_state\_up** The administrative state of the vpn service.

**description** The description of the vpn service.

**name** The name of the vpn service.

**router\_id** The unique identifier of the router to which the vpn service was inserted.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**status** The status of the vpn service.

**subnet\_id** The unique identifier of the subnet in which the vpn service was created.

**tenant\_id** The unique identifier of the tenant owning the vpn service.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::VPNService
    properties:
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      description: String
      name: String
      router: String
      subnet: String
```

## OS::Nova::Flavor

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

A resource for creating OpenStack virtual hardware templates.

Due to default nova security policy usage of this resource is limited to being used by administrators only. The rights may also be delegated to other users by redefining the access controls on the nova-api server.

Note that the current implementation of the Nova Flavor resource does not allow specifying the name and flavorid properties for the resource. This is done to avoid potential naming collision upon flavor creation as all flavor have a global scope.

## Required Properties

### **ramů**

Memory in MB for the flavor.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **vcpusů**

Number of VCPUs for the flavor.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **disků**

Size of local disk in GB. The 0 size is a special case that uses the native base image size as the size of the ephemeral root volume.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 0

### **ephemeralů**

Size of a secondary ephemeral data disk in GB.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 0

### **extra\_specsů**

Key/Value pairs to extend the capabilities of the flavor.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **flavoridů**

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)
--------------------------------

Unique ID of the flavor. If not specified, an UUID will be auto generated and used.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **is\_publiců**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

Scope of flavor accessibility. Public or private. Default value is True, means public, shared across all projects.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `true`

#### ***name***

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

Name of the flavor.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### ***rxtx\_factor***

RX/TX factor.

Number value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `1.0`

#### ***swap***

Swap space in MB.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `0`

#### ***tenants***

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

List of tenants.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `[]`

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.project

## Attributes

### extra\_specs

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

Extra specs of the flavor in key-value pairs.

### is\_public

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

Whether the flavor is shared across all projects.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Nova::Flavor
    properties:
      disk: Integer
      ephemeral: Integer
      extra_specs: {...}
      flavorid: String
      is_public: Boolean
      name: String
      ram: Integer
      rxtx_factor: Number
      swap: Integer
      tenants: [String, String, ...]
      vcpus: Integer
```

## OS::Nova::HostAggregate

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A resource for further partition an availability zone with hosts.

While availability zones are visible to users, host aggregates are only visible to administrators. Host aggregates started out as a way to use Xen hypervisor resource pools, but has been generalized to provide a mechanism to allow administrators to assign key-value pairs to groups of machines. Each node can have multiple aggregates, each aggregate can have multiple key-value pairs, and the same key-value pair

can be assigned to multiple aggregate. This information can be used in the scheduler to enable advanced scheduling, to set up xen hypervisor resources pools or to define logical groups for migration.

### Required Properties

#### **name**

Name for the aggregate.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### Optional Properties

#### **availability\_zone**

Name for the availability zone.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **hosts**

List of hosts to join aggregate.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

- Optional.

- String value expected.

- Can be updated without replacement.

- Value must be of type nova.host

#### **metadata**

Arbitrary key/value metadata to store information for aggregate.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to { }

## Attributes

**showï** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Nova::HostAggregate
    properties:
      availability_zone: String
      hosts: [String, String, ...]
      metadata: {...}
      name: String
```

## OS::Nova::KeyPair

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

A resource for creating Nova key pairs.

A keypair is a ssh key that can be injected into a server on launch.

**Note** that if a new key is generated setting *save\_private\_key* to *True* results in the system saving the private key which can then be retrieved via the *private\_key* attribute of this resource.

Setting the *public\_key* property means that the *private\_key* attribute of this resource will always return an empty string regardless of the *save\_private\_key* setting since there will be no private key data to save.

## Required Properties

### **nameï**

The name of the key pair.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The length must be in the range 1 to 255.

## Optional Properties

### **public\_key**

The optional public key. This allows users to supply the public key from a pre-existing key pair. If not supplied, a new key pair will be generated.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **save\_private\_key**

True if the system should remember a generated private key; False otherwise.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

### **type**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

Keypair type. Supported since Nova api version 2.2.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: `ssh`, `x509`

### **user**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

ID or name of user to whom to add key-pair. The usage of this property is limited to being used by administrators only. Supported since Nova api version 2.10.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `keystone.user`

## Attributes

**private\_key** The private key if it has been saved.

**public\_key** The public key.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Nova::KeyPair
    properties:
      name: String
      public_key: String
      save_private_key: Boolean
      type: String
      user: String
```

## OS::Nova::Quota

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A resource for creating nova quotas.

Nova Quota is used to manage operational limits for projects. Currently, this resource can manage Novas quotas for:

- cores
- fixed\_ips
- floating\_ips
- instances
- injected\_files
- injected\_file\_content\_bytes
- injected\_file\_path\_bytes
- key\_pairs
- metadata\_items
- ram
- security\_groups
- security\_group\_rules
- server\_groups
- server\_group\_members

Note that default nova security policy usage of this resource is limited to being used by administrators only. Administrators should be careful to create only one Nova Quota resource per project, otherwise it will be hard for them to manage the quota properly.

## Required Properties

### **project**

Name or id of the project to set the quota for.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.project

## Optional Properties

### **cores**

Quota for the number of cores. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **fixed\_ips**

Quota for the number of fixed IPs. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **floating\_ips**

Quota for the number of floating IPs. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **instances**

Quota for the number of instances. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **key\_pairs**

Quota for the number of key pairs. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **metadata\_items**

Quota for the number of metadata items. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **ram**

Quota for the amount of ram (in megabytes). Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **security\_group\_rules**

Quota for the number of security group rules. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **security\_groups**

Quota for the number of security groups. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **server\_group\_members**

Quota for the number of server group members. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **server\_groups**

Quota for the number of server groups. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **injected\_file\_content\_bytes**

DEPRECATED since 14.0.0 (Ussuri) - File injection is deprecated from compute REST API OS::Nova::Quota resource will not support it in the future.
---

Quota for the number of injected file content bytes. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **injected\_file\_path\_bytes**

DEPRECATED since 14.0.0 (Ussuri) - File injection is deprecated from compute REST API OS::Nova::Quota resource will not support it in the future.

Quota for the number of injected file path bytes. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **injected\_files**

DEPRECATED since 14.0.0 (Ussuri) - File injection is deprecated from compute REST API OS::Nova::Quota resource will not support it in the future.

Quota for the number of injected files. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

## **Attributes**

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## **HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Nova::Quota
    properties:
      cores: Integer
      fixed_ips: Integer
      floating_ips: Integer
      instances: Integer
      key_pairs: Integer
      metadata_items: Integer
      project: String
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
ram: Integer
security_group_rules: Integer
security_groups: Integer
server_group_members: Integer
server_groups: Integer
```

## OS::Nova::Server

A resource for managing Nova instances.

A Server resource manages the running virtual machine instance within an OpenStack cloud.

### Required Properties

#### **flavor**

The ID or name of the flavor to boot onto.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type nova.flavor

### Optional Properties

#### **admin\_pass**

The administrator password for the server.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **availability\_zone**

Name of the availability zone for server placement.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **block\_device\_mapping**

Block device mappings for this server.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**delete\_on\_termination**

Optional.

Indicate whether the volume should be deleted when the server is terminated.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**device\_name**

Required.

A device name where the volume will be attached in the system at /dev/device\_name. This value is typically vda.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**snapshot\_id**

Optional.

The ID of the snapshot to create a volume from.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type cinder.snapshot

**volume\_id**

Optional.

The ID of the volume to boot from. Only one of volume\_id or snapshot\_id should be provided.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type cinder.volume

**volume\_size**

Optional.

The size of the volume, in GB. It is safe to leave this blank and have the Compute service infer the size.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**block\_device\_mapping\_v2**

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)
-------------------------------

Block device mappings v2 for this server.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**boot\_index**

Optional.

Integer used for ordering the boot disks. If it is not specified, value 0 will be set for bootable sources (volume, snapshot, image); value -1 will be set for non-bootable sources.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**delete\_on\_termination**

Optional.

Indicate whether the volume should be deleted when the server is terminated. Defaults to False in case of a volume, snapshot or image and to True in case of swap or ephemeral.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**device\_name**

Optional.

A device name where the volume will be attached in the system at /dev/device\_name. This value is typically vda.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**device\_type**

Optional.

Device type: at the moment we can make distinction only between disk and cdrom.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: cdrom, disk

**disk\_bus**

Optional.

Bus of the device: hypervisor driver chooses a suitable default if omitted.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: ide, lame\_bus, scsi, usb, virtio

**ephemeral\_format**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

Optional.

The format of the local ephemeral block device. If no format is specified, uses default value, defined in nova configuration file.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: ext2, ext3, ext4, xfs, nfs

**ephemeral\_size**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

Optional.

The size of the local ephemeral block device, in GB.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be at least 1.

**image**

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

Optional.

The ID or name of the image to create a volume from.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type glance.image

**snapshot\_id**

Optional.

The ID of the snapshot to create a volume from.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type cinder.snapshot

**swap\_size**

Optional.

The size of the swap, in MB.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**volume\_id**

Optional.

The volume\_id can be boot or non-boot device to the server.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type cinder.volume

**volume\_size**

Optional.

Size of the block device in GB. If it is omitted, hypervisor driver calculates size.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**config\_drive**

If True, enable config drive on the server.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**deployment\_swift\_data**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

Swift container and object to use for storing deployment data for the server resource. The parameter is a map value with the keys container and object, and the values are the corresponding container and object names. The software\_config\_transport parameter must be set to POLL\_TEMP\_URL for swift to be used. If not specified, and software\_config\_transport is set to POLL\_TEMP\_URL, a container will be automatically created from the resource name, and the object name will be a generated uuid.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to { }

*Map properties:*

**container**

Optional.

Name of the container.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The length must be at least 1.

**object<sup>u</sup>**

Optional.

Name of the object.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The length must be at least 1.

**diskConfig<sup>u</sup>**

Control how the disk is partitioned when the server is created.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: AUTO, MANUAL

**flavor\_update\_policy<sup>u</sup>**

Policy on how to apply a flavor update; either by requesting a server resize or by replacing the entire server.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "RESIZE"

Allowed values: RESIZE, REPLACE

**image<sup>u</sup>**

The ID or name of the image to boot with.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type glance.image

**image\_update\_policy<sup>u</sup>**

Policy on how to apply an image-id update; either by requesting a server rebuild or by replacing the entire server.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "REBUILD"

Allowed values: REBUILD, REPLACE, REBUILD\_PRESERVE\_EPHEMERAL

**key\_name<sup>u</sup>**

Name of keypair to inject into the server.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type nova.keypair

### **metadata**

Arbitrary key/value metadata to store for this server. Both keys and values must be 255 characters or less. Non-string values will be serialized to JSON (and the serialized string must be 255 characters or less).

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to { }

### **name**

Server name.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **networks**

An ordered list of nics to be added to this server, with information about connected networks, fixed ips, port etc.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **allocate\_network**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)
------------------------------

Optional.

The special string values of network, auto: means either a network that is already available to the project will be used, or if one does not exist, will be automatically created for the project; none: means no networking will be allocated for the created server. Supported by Nova API since version 2.37. This property can not be used with other network keys.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: none, auto

#### **fixed\_ip**

Optional.

Fixed IP address to specify for the port created on the requested network.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `ip_addr`

### **floating\_ip**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

Optional.

ID of the floating IP to associate.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **network**

Optional.

Name or ID of network to create a port on.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `neutron.network`

### **port**

Optional.

ID of an existing port to associate with this server.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `neutron.port`

### **port\_extra\_properties**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

Dict, which has expand properties for port. Used only if port property is not specified for creating port.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **admin\_state\_up**

Optional.

The administrative state of this port.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

**allowed\_address\_pairs**

Additional MAC/IP address pairs allowed to pass through the port.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

**ip\_address**

Required.

IP address to allow through this port.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type ip\_or\_cidr

**mac\_address**

Optional.

MAC address to allow through this port.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type mac\_addr

**binding:vnic\_type**

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

Optional.

The vnic type to be bound on the neutron port. To support SR-IOV PCI passthrough networking, you can request that the neutron port to be realized as normal (virtual nic), direct (pci passthrough), or macvtap (virtual interface with a tap-like software interface). Note that this only works for Neutron deployments that support the bindings extension.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "normal"

Allowed values: normal, direct, macvtap, direct-physical, baremetal, virtio-forwarder, smart-nic

**mac\_address**

Optional.

MAC address to give to this port. The default update policy of this property in neutron is that allow admin role only.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type mac\_addr

#### **port\_security\_enabled**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Optional.

Flag to enable/disable port security on the port. When disable this feature(set it to False), there will be no packages filtering, like security-group and address-pairs.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **propagate\_uplink\_status**

Available since 15.0.0 (Victoria)

Optional.

Flag to enable/disable propagate uplink status on the port.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **qos\_policy**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

Optional.

The name or ID of QoS policy to attach to this port.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.qos\_policy

#### **value\_specs**

Extra parameters to include in the request.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to { }

#### **subnet**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Optional.

Subnet in which to allocate the IP address for port. Used for creating port, based on derived properties. If subnet is specified, network property becomes optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**tag**

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

Optional.

Port tag. Heat ignores any update on this property as nova does not support it.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**reservation\_id**

A UUID for the set of servers being requested.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**scheduler\_hints**

Arbitrary key-value pairs specified by the client to help boot a server.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**security\_groups**

List of security group names or IDs. Cannot be used if neutron ports are associated with this server; assign security groups to the ports instead.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to []

**software\_config\_transport**

How the server should receive the metadata required for software configuration. POLL\_SERVER\_CFN will allow calls to the cfn API action DescribeStackResource authenticated with the provided key-pair. POLL\_SERVER\_HEAT will allow calls to the Heat API resource-show using the provided keystone credentials. POLL\_TEMP\_URL will create and populate a Swift TempURL with metadata for polling. ZAQAR\_MESSAGE will create a dedicated zaqar queue and post the metadata for polling.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "POLL\_SERVER\_CFN"

Allowed values: POLL\_SERVER\_CFN, POLL\_SERVER\_HEAT, POLL\_TEMP\_URL, ZAR\_MESSAGE

### **tags**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

Server tags. Supported since client version 2.26.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

- Optional.

- String value expected.

- Can be updated without replacement.

### **user\_data**

User data script to be executed by cloud-init or CoreOS ignition. Changes cause replacement of the resource by default, but can be ignored altogether by setting the 'user\_data\_update\_policy' property.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

### **user\_data\_format**

How the user\_data should be formatted for the server. For HEAT\_CFNTOOLS, the user\_data is bundled as part of the heat-cfntools cloud-init boot configuration data. For RAW the user\_data is passed to Nova unmodified. For SOFTWARE\_CONFIG user\_data is bundled as part of the software config data, and metadata is derived from any associated SoftwareDeployment resources. And if the user\_data is in CoreOS ignition(json) format, the metadata will be injected into the user\_data automatically by Heat.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "HEAT\_CFNTOOLS"

Allowed values: HEAT\_CFNTOOLS, RAW, SOFTWARE\_CONFIG

### **user\_data\_update\_policy**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

Policy on how to apply a user\_data update; either by ignoring it or by replacing the entire server.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "REPLACE"

Allowed values: REPLACE, IGNORE

### **personality**

DEPRECATED since 12.0.0 (Stein) - This is not supported with nova api microversion 2.57 and above. OS::Nova::Server resource will not support it in the future. Please use user\_data or metadata instead. However, you can set heat config option max\_nova\_api\_microversion < 2.57 to use this property in the meantime.

A map of files to create/overwrite on the server upon boot. Keys are file names and values are the file contents.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to { }

## **Attributes**

### **accessIPv4**

DEPRECATED since 14.0.0 (Ussuri)

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

The manually assigned alternative public IPv4 address of the server.

### **accessIPv6**

DEPRECATED since 14.0.0 (Ussuri)

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

The manually assigned alternative public IPv6 address of the server.

### **addresses**

Available since 11.0.0 (Rocky) - The attribute was extended to include subnets and network with version 11.0.0.

A dict of all network addresses with corresponding port\_id and subnets. Each network will have two keys in dict, they are network name and network id. The port ID may be obtained through the following expression: "{get\_attr: [<server>, addresses, <network name\_or\_id>, 0, port]}". The subnets may be obtained through the following expression: "{get\_attr: [<server>, addresses,

<network name\_or\_id>, 0, subnets}}“. The network may be obtained through the following expression: “{get\_attr: [<server>, addresses, <network name\_or\_id>, 0, network]}“.

### console\_urls

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

URLs of servers consoles. To get a specific console type, the requested type can be specified as parameter to the get\_attr function, e.g. get\_attr: [ <server>, console\_urls, novnc ]. Currently supported types are novnc, xvpvnc, spice-html5, rdp-html5, serial and webmks.

**instance\_name** AWS compatible instance name.

**name** Name of the server.

**networks** A dict of assigned network addresses of the form: {public: [ip1, ip2], private: [ip3, ip4], public\_uuid: [ip1, ip2], private\_uuid: [ip3, ip4]}. Each network will have two keys in dict, they are network name and network id.

### os\_collect\_config

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

The os-collect-config configuration for the servers local agent to be configured to connect to Heat to retrieve deployment data.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

### tags

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

Tags from the server. Supported since client version 2.26.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    properties:
      admin_pass: String
      availability_zone: String
      block_device_mapping: [{"device_name": String, "volume_id": String,
↪ "snapshot_id": String, "volume_size": Integer, "delete_on_termination":
↪ Boolean}, {"device_name": String, "volume_id": String, "snapshot_id":
↪ String, "volume_size": Integer, "delete_on_termination": Boolean}, ...]
      block_device_mapping_v2: [{"device_name": String, "volume_id":
↪ String, "image_id": String, "image": String, "snapshot_id": String,
↪ "swap_size": Integer, "ephemeral_size": Integer, "ephemeral_format":
↪ String, "device_type": String, "disk_bus": String, "boot_index": Integer,
↪ "volume_size": Integer, "delete_on_termination": Boolean}, {"device_name":
↪ String, "volume_id": String, "image_id": String, "image": String,
↪ "snapshot_id": String, "swap_size": Integer, "ephemeral_size": Integer,
↪ "ephemeral_format": String, "device_type": String, "disk_bus": String,
↪ "boot_index": Integer, "volume_size": Integer, "delete_on_termination":
↪ Boolean}, ...]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    config_drive: Boolean
    deployment_swift_data: {"container": String, "object": String}
    diskConfig: String
    flavor: String
    flavor_update_policy: String
    image: String
    image_update_policy: String
    key_name: String
    metadata: {...}
    name: String
    networks: [{"uuid": String, "network": String, "allocate_network":_
↪String, "fixed_ip": String, "port": String, "port_extra_properties": {
↪"value_specs": {...}, "admin_state_up": Boolean, "mac_address": String,
↪"allowed_address_pairs": [{"mac_address": String, "ip_address": String},
↪{"mac_address": String, "ip_address": String}, ...], "binding:vnic_type
↪": String, "port_security_enabled": Boolean, "qos_policy": String,
↪"propagate_uplink_status": Boolean}, "subnet": String, "floating_ip":_
↪String, "tag": String}, {"uuid": String, "network": String, "allocate_
↪network": String, "fixed_ip": String, "port": String, "port_extra_
↪properties": {"value_specs": {...}, "admin_state_up": Boolean, "mac_
↪address": String, "allowed_address_pairs": [{"mac_address": String, "ip_
↪address": String}, {"mac_address": String, "ip_address": String}, ...],
↪"binding:vnic_type": String, "port_security_enabled": Boolean, "qos_
↪policy": String, "propagate_uplink_status": Boolean}, "subnet": String,
↪"floating_ip": String, "tag": String}, ...]
    reservation_id: String
    scheduler_hints: {...}
    security_groups: [Value, Value, ...]
    software_config_transport: String
    tags: [String, String, ...]
    user_data: String
    user_data_format: String
    user_data_update_policy: String

```

## OS::Nova::ServerGroup

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

A resource for managing a Nova server group.

Server groups allow you to make sure instances (VM/VPS) are on the same hypervisor host or on a different one.

## Optional Properties

### **name**

Server Group name.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **policies**

A list of string policies to apply. Defaults to anti-affinity.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to ["anti-affinity"]

Allowed values: anti-affinity, affinity, soft-anti-affinity, soft-affinity

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Nova::ServerGroup
    properties:
      name: String
      policies: [String, String, ...]
```

## OS::Octavia::Flavor

Available since 14.0.0 (Ussuri)

A resource for creating octavia Flavors.

This resource creates and manages octavia Flavors, which allows to tune Load Balancers capabilities.

## Required Properties

### **flavor\_profile**

The ID or the name of the Flavor Profile.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `octavia.flavorprofile`

## Optional Properties

### **description**

Description of this Flavor.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

### **enabled**

If the resource is available for use.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **name**

Name of this Flavor.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Attributes

**flavor\_profile\_id** The ID of the flavor profile.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Octavia::Flavor
    properties:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
description: String
enabled: Boolean
flavor_profile: String
name: String
```

## OS::Octavia::FlavorProfile

Available since 14.0.0 (Ussuri)

A resource for creating octavia Flavor Profiles.

This resource creates and manages octavia Flavor Profiles, which allows to tune Load Balancers capabilities.

### Required Properties

#### **flavor\_data**

JSON string containing the flavor metadata.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### Optional Properties

#### **name**

Name of this Flavor Profile.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **provider\_name**

Provider name of this Flavor Profile.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Attributes

**showú** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Octavia::FlavorProfile
    properties:
      flavor_data: String
      name: String
      provider_name: String
```

## OS::Octavia::HealthMonitor

Available since 10.0.0 (Queens)

A resource to handle load balancer health monitors.

This resource creates and manages octavia healthmonitors, which watches status of the load balanced servers.

## Required Properties

### **delayú**

The minimum time in seconds between regular connections of the member.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

### **max\_retriesú**

Number of permissible connection failures before changing the member status to INACTIVE.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be in the range 1 to 10.

### **poolú**

ID or name of the load balancing pool.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `octavia.pool`

#### **`timeout`**

Maximum number of seconds for a monitor to wait for a connection to be established before it times out.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

#### **`type`**

One of predefined health monitor types.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: PING, TCP, HTTP, HTTPS, UDP-CONNECT

### **Optional Properties**

#### **`admin_state_up`**

The administrative state of the health monitor.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

#### **`expected_codes`**

The HTTP status codes expected in response from the member to declare it healthy. Specify one of the following values: a single value, such as 200. a list, such as 200, 202. a range, such as 200-204.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **`http_method`**

The HTTP method used for requests by the monitor of type HTTP.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: GET, HEAD, POST, PUT, DELETE, TRACE, OPTIONS, CONNECT, PATCH

#### **`tenant_id`**

ID of the tenant who owns the health monitor.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **`url_path`**

The HTTP path used in the HTTP request used by the monitor to test a member health. A valid value is a string that begins with a forward slash (/).

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### Attributes

**pools** The list of Pools related to this monitor.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

### HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Octavia::HealthMonitor
    properties:
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      delay: Integer
      expected_codes: String
      http_method: String
      max_retries: Integer
      pool: String
      tenant_id: String
      timeout: Integer
      type: String
      url_path: String
```

### OS::Octavia::L7Policy

Available since 10.0.0 (Queens)

A resource for managing octavia L7Policies.

This resource manages L7Policies, which represent a collection of L7Rules. L7Policy holds the action that should be performed when the rules are matched (Redirect to Pool, Redirect to URL, Reject). L7Policy holds a Listener id, so a Listener can evaluate a collection of L7Policies. L7Policy will return True when all of the L7Rules that belong to this L7Policy are matched. L7Policies under a specific Listener are ordered and the first L7Policy that returns a match will be executed. When none of the policies match the request gets forwarded to listener.default\_pool\_id.

## Required Properties

### **action**

Action type of the policy.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: REJECT, REDIRECT\_TO\_POOL, REDIRECT\_TO\_URL

### **listener**

ID or name of the listener this policy belongs to.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type octavia.listener

## Optional Properties

### **admin\_state\_up**

The administrative state of the policy.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **description**

Description of the policy.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **name**

Name of the policy.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **position**

L7 policy position in ordered policies list. This must be an integer starting from 1. If not specified, policy will be placed at the tail of existing policies list.

Number value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 1.

### **redirect\_pool**

ID or name of the pool for REDIRECT\_TO\_POOL action type.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type octavia.pool

#### **redirect\_url**

URL for REDIRECT\_TO\_URL action type. This should be a valid URL string.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **Attributes**

**rules** L7Rules associated with this policy.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

### **HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Octavia::L7Policy
    properties:
      action: String
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      description: String
      listener: String
      name: String
      position: Number
      redirect_pool: String
      redirect_url: String
```

### **OS::Octavia::L7Rule**

Available since 10.0.0 (Queens)

A resource for managing octavia L7Rules.

This resource manages L7Rules, which represent a set of attributes that defines which part of the request should be matched and how it should be matched.

## Required Properties

### **compare\_type**

Rule compare type.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: REGEX, STARTS\_WITH, ENDS\_WITH, CONTAINS, EQUAL\_TO

### **l7policy**

ID or name of L7 policy this rule belongs to.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type octavia.l7policy

### **type**

Rule type.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: HOST\_NAME, PATH, FILE\_TYPE, HEADER, COOKIE

### **value**

Value to compare.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **admin\_state\_up**

The administrative state of the rule.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **invert**

Invert the compare type.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `false`

### **key**

Key to compare. Relevant for HEADER and COOKIE types only.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### Attributes

**showũ** Detailed information about resource.

### HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Octavia::L7Rule
    properties:
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      compare_type: String
      invert: Boolean
      key: String
      l7policy: String
      type: String
      value: String
```

### OS::Octavia::Listener

Available since 10.0.0 (Queens)

A resource for managing octavia Listeners.

This resource creates and manages Neutron octavia Listeners, which represent a listening endpoint for the vip.

### Required Properties

#### **protocolũ**

Protocol on which to listen for the client traffic.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: TCP, HTTP, HTTPS, TERMINATED\_HTTPS, PROXY, UDP

#### **protocol\_portũ**

TCP or UDP port on which to listen for client traffic.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be in the range 1 to 65535.

## Optional Properties

### **admin\_state\_up**

The administrative state of this listener.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **allowed\_cidrs**

Available since 14.0.0 (Ussuri)

A list of IPv4, IPv6 or mix of both CIDRs. The default is all allowed. When a list of CIDRs is provided, the default switches to deny all.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `net_cidr`

### **connection\_limit**

The maximum number of connections permitted for this load balancer. Defaults to -1, which is infinite.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `-1`

The value must be at least -1.

### **default\_pool**

ID or name of the default pool for the listener.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `octavia.pool`

### **default\_tls\_container\_ref**

Default TLS container reference to retrieve TLS information.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**description**

Description of this listener.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

**loadbalancer**

ID or name of the load balancer with which listener is associated.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type octavia.loadbalancer

**name**

Name of this listener.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**sni\_container\_refs**

List of TLS container references for SNI.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**tenant\_id**

The ID of the tenant who owns the listener.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**Attributes**

**default\_pool\_id** ID of the default pool this listener is associated to.

**loadbalancers** ID of the load balancer this listener is associated to.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Octavia::Listener
    properties:
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      allowed_cidrs: [String, String, ...]
      connection_limit: Integer
      default_pool: String
      default_tls_container_ref: String
      description: String
      loadbalancer: String
      name: String
      protocol: String
      protocol_port: Integer
      sni_container_refs: [Value, Value, ...]
      tenant_id: String
```

## OS::Octavia::LoadBalancer

Available since 10.0.0 (Queens)

A resource for creating octavia Load Balancers.

This resource creates and manages octavia Load Balancers, which allows traffic to be directed between servers.

### Required Properties

#### **vip\_subnet**

The name or ID of the subnet on which to allocate the VIP address.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.subnet

## Optional Properties

### **admin\_state\_up**

The administrative state of this Load Balancer.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **description**

Description of this Load Balancer.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

### **flavor**

Available since 14.0.0 (Ussuri)
---------------------------------

The name or ID of the flavor of the Load Balancer.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `octavia.flavor`

### **name**

Name of this Load Balancer.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **provider**

Provider for this Load Balancer.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **tenant\_id**

The ID of the tenant who owns the Load Balancer. Only administrative users can specify a tenant ID other than their own.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `keystone.project`

### **vip\_address**

IP address for the VIP.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type ip\_addr

## Attributes

**flavor\_id** The flavor ID of the LoadBalancer.

**pools** Pools this LoadBalancer is associated with.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**vip\_address** The VIP address of the LoadBalancer.

**vip\_port\_id** The VIP port of the LoadBalancer.

**vip\_subnet\_id** The VIP subnet of the LoadBalancer.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Octavia::LoadBalancer
    properties:
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      description: String
      flavor: String
      name: String
      provider: String
      tenant_id: String
      vip_address: String
      vip_subnet: String
```

## OS::Octavia::Pool

Available since 10.0.0 (Queens)

A resource for managing Octavia Pools.

This resources manages octavia LBaaS Pools, which represent a group of nodes. Pools define the subnet where nodes reside, balancing algorithm, and the nodes themselves.

## Required Properties

### **lb\_algorithm**

The algorithm used to distribute load between the members of the pool.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: ROUND\_ROBIN, LEAST\_CONNECTIONS, SOURCE\_IP, SOURCE\_IP\_PORT

### **protocol**

Protocol of the pool.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: TCP, HTTP, HTTPS, TERMINATED\_HTTPS, PROXY, UDP

## Optional Properties

### **admin\_state\_up**

The administrative state of this pool.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **description**

Description of this pool.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

### **listener**

Listener name or ID to be associated with this pool.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `octavia.listener`

### **loadbalancer**

Loadbalancer name or ID to be associated with this pool.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `octavia.loadbalancer`

**name<sup>u</sup>**

Name of this pool.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**session\_persistence<sup>u</sup>**

Configuration of session persistence.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**cookie\_name<sup>u</sup>**

Optional.

Name of the cookie, required if type is APP\_COOKIE.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**type<sup>u</sup>**

Required.

Method of implementation of session persistence feature.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: SOURCE\_IP, HTTP\_COOKIE, APP\_COOKIE

**tls\_enabled<sup>u</sup>**

Available since 14.0.0 (Ussuri)
---------------------------------

Enable backend member re-encryption.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `false`

**Attributes**

**healthmonitor\_id<sup>u</sup>** ID of the health monitor associated with this pool.

**listeners<sup>u</sup>** Listener associated with this pool.

**members<sup>u</sup>** Members associated with this pool.

**show<sup>u</sup>** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Octavia::Pool
    properties:
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      description: String
      lb_algorithm: String
      listener: String
      loadbalancer: String
      name: String
      protocol: String
      session_persistence: {"type": String, "cookie_name": String}
      tls_enabled: Boolean
```

### OS::Octavia::PoolMember

Available since 10.0.0 (Queens)

A resource for managing Octavia Pool Members.

A pool member represents a single backend node.

### Required Properties

#### **address**

IP address of the pool member on the pool network.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type ip\_addr

#### **pool**

Name or ID of the load balancing pool.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type octavia.pool

#### **protocol\_port**

Port on which the pool member listens for requests or connections.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be in the range 1 to 65535.

### Optional Properties

#### **admin\_state\_up**

The administrative state of the pool member.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

#### **monitor\_address**

Alternate IP address which health monitor can use for health check.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `ip_addr`

#### **monitor\_port**

Alternate Port which health monitor can use for health check.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be in the range 1 to 65535.

#### **subnet**

Subnet name or ID of this member.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `neutron.subnet`

#### **tags**

Available since 13.0.0 (Train)
--------------------------------

A list of simple strings assigned to the member. The property is supported with Stein Octavia or newer version.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **weight**

Weight of pool member in the pool (default to 1).

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 1

The value must be in the range 0 to 256.

### Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

### HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Octavia::PoolMember
    properties:
      address: String
      admin_state_up: Boolean
      monitor_address: String
      monitor_port: Integer
      pool: String
      protocol_port: Integer
      subnet: String
      tags: [Value, Value, ...]
      weight: Integer
```

### OS::Octavia::Quota

Available since 14.0.0 (Ussuri)

A resource for creating Octavia quotas.

Octavia Quota is used to manage operational limits for Octavia. Currently, this resource can manage Octavias quotas for:

- healthmonitor
- listener
- loadbalancer
- pool
- member

Note that default octavia security policy usage of this resource is limited to being used by administrators only. Administrators should be careful to create only one Octavia Quota resource per project, otherwise it will be hard for them to manage the quota properly.

## Required Properties

### **project $\tilde{u}$**

Name or id of the project to set the quota for.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type keystone.project

## Optional Properties

### **healthmonitor $\tilde{u}$**

Quota for the number of healthmonitors. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **listener $\tilde{u}$**

Quota for the number of listeners. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **loadbalancer $\tilde{u}$**

Quota for the number of load balancers. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **member $\tilde{u}$**

Quota for the number of m. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

### **pool $\tilde{u}$**

Quota for the number of pools. Setting the value to -1 removes the limit.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least -1.

## Attributes

**show $\ddot{u}$**  Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Octavia::Quota
    properties:
      healthmonitor: Integer
      listener: Integer
      loadbalancer: Integer
      member: Integer
      pool: Integer
      project: String
```

## OS::Sahara::Cluster

A resource for managing Sahara clusters.

The Cluster entity represents a collection of VM instances that all have the same data processing framework installed. It is mainly characterized by a VM image with a pre-installed framework which will be used for cluster deployment. Users may choose one of the pre-configured Cluster Templates to start a Cluster. To get access to VMs after a Cluster has started, the user should specify a keypair.

## Required Properties

### **cluster\_template\_id $\ddot{u}$**

ID of the Cluster Template used for Node Groups and configurations.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type sahara.cluster\_template

### **hadoop\_version $\ddot{u}$**

Version of Hadoop running on instances.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **neutron\_management\_network $\ddot{u}$**

Name or UUID of network.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.network

### **plugin\_name**

Plugin name.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type sahara.plugin

## Optional Properties

### **default\_image\_id**

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

Default name or UUID of the image used to boot Hadoop nodes.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type sahara.image

### **key\_name**

Keypair added to instances to make them accessible for user.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type nova.keypair

### **name**

Hadoop cluster name.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The length must be in the range 1 to 80.

Value must match pattern: `^([a-zA-Z]|[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9-]*[a-zA-Z0-9]).*([A-Za-z]|[A-Za-z][A-Za-z0-9-]*[A-Za-z0-9])$`

### **shares**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

List of manila shares to be mounted.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**access\_level**

Optional.

Governs permissions set in manila for the cluster ips.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "rw"

Allowed values: rw, ro

**id**

Required.

Id of the manila share.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**path**

Optional.

Local path on each cluster node on which to mount the share. Defaults to /mnt/{share\_id}.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**use\_autoconfig**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)
---------------------------------

Configure most important configs automatically.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

**info** Cluster information.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**status** Cluster status.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Sahara::Cluster
    properties:
      cluster_template_id: String
      default_image_id: String
      hadoop_version: String
      key_name: String
      name: String
      neutron_management_network: String
      plugin_name: String
      shares: [{"id": String, "path": String, "access_level": String}, {"id
      ↪": String, "path": String, "access_level": String}, ...]
      use_autoconfig: Boolean
```

## OS::Sahara::ClusterTemplate

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

A resource for managing Sahara cluster templates.

A Cluster Template is designed to bring Node Group Templates together to form a Cluster. A Cluster Template defines what Node Groups will be included and how many instances will be created in each. Some data processing framework configurations can not be applied to a single node, but to a whole Cluster. A user can specify these kinds of configurations in a Cluster Template. Sahara enables users to specify which processes should be added to an anti-affinity group within a Cluster Template. If a process is included into an anti-affinity group, it means that VMs where this process is going to be launched should be scheduled to different hardware hosts.

## Required Properties

### **hadoop\_version**

Version of Hadoop running on instances.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **plugin\_name**

Plugin name.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type sahara.plugin

## Optional Properties

### **anti\_affinity**

List of processes to enable anti-affinity for.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

- Optional.

- String value expected.

- Can be updated without replacement.

### **cluster\_configs**

Cluster configs dictionary.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **default\_image\_id**

ID of the default image to use for the template.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type sahara.image

### **description**

Description of the Sahara Group Template.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

**name**

Name for the Sahara Cluster Template.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The length must be in the range 1 to 50.

Value must match pattern: `^(([a-zA-Z]|[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9-]*[a-zA-Z0-9-]))*([A-Za-z]|[A-Za-z][A-Za-z0-9-]*[A-Za-z0-9-])$`

**neutron\_management\_network**

Name or UUID of network.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.network

**node\_groups**

Node groups.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

**count**

Required.

Number of instances in the Node group.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 1.

**name**

Required.

Name of the Node group.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**node\_group\_template\_id**

Required.

ID of the Node Group Template.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **shares**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

List of manila shares to be mounted.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **access\_level**

Optional.

Governs permissions set in manila for the cluster ips.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "rw"

Allowed values: rw, ro

#### **id**

Required.

Id of the manila share.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **path**

Optional.

Local path on each cluster node on which to mount the share. Defaults to /mnt/{share\_id}.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **use\_autoconfig**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Configure most important configs automatically.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

**show $\ddot{u}$**  Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Sahara::ClusterTemplate
    properties:
      anti_affinity: [String, String, ...]
      cluster_configs: {...}
      default_image_id: String
      description: String
      hadoop_version: String
      name: String
      neutron_management_network: String
      node_groups: [{"name": String, "count": Integer, "node_group_
↪template_id": String}, {"name": String, "count": Integer, "node_group_
↪template_id": String}, ...]
      plugin_name: String
      shares: [{"id": String, "path": String, "access_level": String}, {"id
↪": String, "path": String, "access_level": String}, ...]
      use_autoconfig: Boolean
```

## OS::Sahara::DataSource

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

A resource for creating sahara data source.

A data source stores an URL which designates the location of input or output data and any credentials needed to access the location.

## Required Properties

### type $\ddot{u}$

Type of the data source.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: swift, hdfs, maprfs, manila

**url<sup>í</sup>**

URL for the data source.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**Optional Properties**

**credentials<sup>í</sup>**

Credentials used for swift. Not required if sahara is configured to use proxy users and delegated trusts for access.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

**password<sup>í</sup>**

Required.

Password for accessing the data source URL.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**user<sup>í</sup>**

Required.

Username for accessing the data source URL.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**description<sup>í</sup>**

Description of the data source.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to " "

**name<sup>í</sup>**

Name of the data source.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```

heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Sahara::DataSource
    properties:
      credentials: {"user": String, "password": String}
      description: String
      name: String
      type: String
      url: String

```

## OS::Sahara::ImageRegistry

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A resource for registering an image in sahara.

Allows to register an image in the sahara image registry and add tags.

## Required Properties

### **image**

ID or name of the image to register.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type glance.image

### **username**

Username of privileged user in the image.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **description**

Description of the image.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

### **tags**

Tags to add to the image.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to []

*List contents:*

- Optional.

- String value expected.

- Can be updated without replacement.

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Sahara::ImageRegistry
    properties:
      description: String
      image: String
      tags: [String, String, ...]
      username: String
```

## OS::Sahara::Job

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A resource for creating Sahara Job.

A job specifies the type of the job and lists all of the individual job binary objects. Can be launched using resource-signal.

### Required Properties

#### **type**

Type of the job.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type sahara.job\_type

### Optional Properties

#### **default\_execution\_data**

Default execution data to use when run signal.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **args**

Arguments to add to the job.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **cluster**

Required.

ID or name of the cluster to run the job in.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `sahara.cluster`

#### **configs**

Config parameters to add to the job.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `{ }`

#### **input**

Optional.

ID or name of the input data source.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `sahara.data_source`

#### **interface**

Interface arguments to add to the job.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `{ }`

#### **is\_public**

Optional.

If True, execution will be shared across the tenants.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `false`

#### **output**

Optional.

ID or name of the output data source.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `sahara.data_source`

#### **params**

Parameters to add to the job.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to { }

**description**

Description of the job.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**is\_protected**

If True, job will be protected from modifications and can not be deleted until this property is set to False.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `false`

**is\_public**

If True, job will be shared across the tenants.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `false`

**libs**

IDs or names of jobs lib job binaries.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `sahara.job_binary`

**mains**

IDs or names of jobs main job binary. In case of specific Sahara service, this property designed as a list, but accepts only one item.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

The length must be no greater than 1.

*List contents:*

Optional.

ID of jobs main job binary.  
String value expected.  
Updates cause replacement.  
Value must be of type sahara.job\_binary

**name**

Name of the job.  
String value expected.  
Can be updated without replacement.  
The length must be in the range 1 to 50.  
Value must match pattern: `^[a-zA-Z0-9][a-zA-Z0-9-_.]*$`

**Attributes**

**default\_execution\_url** A signed url to create execution specified in default\_execution\_data property.  
**executions** List of the job executions.  
**show** Detailed information about resource.

**HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Sahara::Job
    properties:
      default_execution_data: {"cluster": String, "input": String, "output
↪": String, "configs": {...}, "params": {...}, "args": [String, String, ..
↪.], "is_public": Boolean, "interface": {...}}
      description: String
      is_protected: Boolean
      is_public: Boolean
      libs: [String, String, ...]
      mains: [String, String, ...]
      name: String
      type: String
```

## OS::Sahara::JobBinary

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

A resource for creating sahara job binary.

A job binary stores an URL to a single script or Jar file and any credentials needed to retrieve the file.

### Required Properties

#### **url**

URL for the job binary. Must be in the format `swift://<container>/<path>` or `internal-db://<uuid>`.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### Optional Properties

#### **credentials**

Credentials used for swift. Not required if sahara is configured to use proxy users and delegated trusts for access.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **password**

Required.

Password for accessing the job binary URL.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **user**

Required.

Username for accessing the job binary URL.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **description**

Description of the job binary.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

### **name**

Name of the job binary.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Sahara::JobBinary
    properties:
      credentials: {"user": String, "password": String}
      description: String
      name: String
      url: String
```

## OS::Sahara::NodeGroupTemplate

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

A resource for managing Sahara node group templates.

A Node Group Template describes a group of nodes within cluster. It contains a list of hadoop processes that will be launched on each instance in a group. Also a Node Group Template may provide node scoped configurations for those processes.

## Required Properties

### **flavor**

Name or ID Nova flavor for the nodes.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type nova.flavor

### **hadoop\_version**

Version of Hadoop running on instances.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **node\_processes**

List of processes to run on every node.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The length must be at least 1.

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **plugin\_name**

Plugin name.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type sahara.plugin

### **Optional Properties**

#### **auto\_security\_group**

Defines whether auto-assign security group to this Node Group template.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **availability\_zone**

Availability zone to create servers in.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **description**

Description of the Node Group Template.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to ""

#### **floating\_ip\_pool**

Name or UUID of the Neutron floating IP network or name of the Nova floating ip pool to use. Should not be provided when used with Nova-network that auto-assign floating IPs.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **image\_id**

ID of the image to use for the template.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type sahara.image

#### **is\_proxy\_gateway**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)
---------------------------------

Provide access to nodes using other nodes of the cluster as proxy gateways.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **name**

Name for the Sahara Node Group Template.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The length must be in the range 1 to 50.

Value must match pattern: `^([a-zA-Z]|[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9-]*[a-zA-Z0-9-])*(|[A-Za-z]|[A-Za-z][A-Za-z0-9-]*[A-Za-z0-9-])$`

#### **node\_configs**

Dictionary of node configurations.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **security\_groups**

List of security group names or IDs to assign to this Node Group template.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **shares**

---

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

List of manila shares to be mounted.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

**access\_level**

Optional.

Governs permissions set in manila for the cluster ips.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "rw"

Allowed values: rw, ro

**id**

Required.

Id of the manila share.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**path**

Optional.

Local path on each cluster node on which to mount the share. Defaults to /mnt/{share\_id}.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**use\_autoconfig**

---

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Configure most important configs automatically.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**volume\_local\_to\_instance**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Create volumes on the same physical port as an instance.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### ***volumes\_type***

Type of the volume to create on Cinder backend.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `cinder.vtype`

#### ***volumes\_availability\_zone***

Availability zone to create volumes in.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### ***volumes\_per\_node***

Volumes per node.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 0

The value must be at least 0.

#### ***volumes\_size***

Size of the volumes, in GB.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 1.

### **Attributes**

***show*** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```

heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Sahara::NodeGroupTemplate
    properties:
      auto_security_group: Boolean
      availability_zone: String
      description: String
      flavor: String
      floating_ip_pool: String
      hadoop_version: String
      image_id: String
      is_proxy_gateway: Boolean
      name: String
      node_configs: {...}
      node_processes: [String, String, ...]
      plugin_name: String
      security_groups: [String, String, ...]
      shares: [{"id": String, "path": String, "access_level": String}, {"id
↪": String, "path": String, "access_level": String}, ...]
      use_autoconfig: Boolean
      volume_local_to_instance: Boolean
      volume_type: String
      volumes_availability_zone: String
      volumes_per_node: Integer
      volumes_size: Integer

```

## OS::Senlin::Cluster

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A resource that creates a Senlin Cluster.

Cluster resource in senlin can create and manage objects of the same nature, e.g. Nova servers, Heat stacks, Cinder volumes, etc. The collection of these objects is referred to as a cluster.

### Required Properties

#### *profile*

The name or id of the Senlin profile.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type senlin.profile

## Optional Properties

### **desired\_capacity**

Desired initial number of resources in cluster.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 0

### **max\_size**

Maximum number of resources in the cluster. -1 means unlimited.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to -1

The value must be at least -1.

### **metadata**

Metadata key-values defined for cluster.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to { }

### **min\_size**

Minimum number of resources in the cluster.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 0

The value must be at least 0.

### **name**

Name of the cluster. By default, physical resource name is used.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **policies**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A list of policies to attach to this cluster.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

**enabled<sup>ú</sup>**

Optional.

Whether enable this policy on this cluster.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

**policy<sup>ú</sup>**

Required.

The name or ID of the policy.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `senlin.policy`

**timeout<sup>ú</sup>**

The number of seconds to wait for the cluster actions.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

## Attributes

**collect<sup>ú</sup>**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)
-------------------------------

Attributes collected from cluster. According to the jsonpath following this attribute, it will return a list of attributes collected from the nodes of this cluster.

**desired\_capacity<sup>ú</sup>** Desired capacity of the cluster.

**max\_size<sup>ú</sup>** Max size of the cluster.

**metadata<sup>ú</sup>** Cluster metadata.

**min\_size<sup>ú</sup>** Min size of the cluster.

**name<sup>ú</sup>** Cluster name.

**nodes<sup>ú</sup>** Nodes list in the cluster.

### **policies**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

Policies attached to the cluster.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## **HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Senlin::Cluster
    properties:
      desired_capacity: Integer
      max_size: Integer
      metadata: {...}
      min_size: Integer
      name: String
      policies: [{"policy": String, "enabled": Boolean}, {"policy": String,
↪ "enabled": Boolean}, ...]
      profile: String
      timeout: Integer
```

## **OS::Senlin::Node**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A resource that creates a Senlin Node.

Node is an object that belongs to at most one Cluster, it can be created based on a profile.

### **Required Properties**

#### **profile**

Name or ID of senlin profile to create this node.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type senlin.profile

## Optional Properties

### **cluster<sup>u</sup>**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

The name of senlin cluster to attach to.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type senlin.cluster

### **metadata<sup>u</sup>**

Metadata key-values defined for node.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **name<sup>u</sup>**

Name of the senlin node. By default, physical resource name is used.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Attributes

**cluster\_id<sup>u</sup>** The cluster ID this node belongs to.

**details<sup>u</sup>** The details of physical object.

**show<sup>u</sup>** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Senlin::Node
    properties:
      cluster: String
      metadata: {...}
      name: String
      profile: String
```

## OS::Senlin::Policy

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A resource that creates a Senlin Policy.

A policy is a set of rules that can be checked and/or enforced when an action is performed on a Cluster.

### Required Properties

#### **type**

The type of senlin policy.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `senlin.policy_type`

### Optional Properties

#### **bindings**

A list of clusters to which this policy is attached.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **cluster**

Required.

The name or ID of target cluster.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type `senlin.cluster`

#### **enabled**

Optional.

Whether enable this policy on that cluster.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to `true`

### **name**

Name of the senlin policy. By default, physical resource name is used.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **properties**

Properties of this policy.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## **Attributes**

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## **HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Senlin::Policy
    properties:
      bindings: [{"cluster": String, "enabled": Boolean}, {"cluster": ↵
↵String, "enabled": Boolean}, ...]
      name: String
      properties: {...}
      type: String
```

## **OS::Senlin::Profile**

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A resource that creates a Senlin Profile.

Profile resource in senlin is a template describing how to create nodes in cluster.

## Required Properties

### **type**

The type of profile.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `senlin.profile_type`

## Optional Properties

### **metadata**

Metadata key-values defined for profile.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **name**

Name of the senlin profile. By default, physical resource name is used.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **properties**

Properties for profile.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Senlin::Profile
    properties:
      metadata: {...}
      name: String
      properties: {...}
      type: String
```

## OS::Senlin::Receiver

Available since 6.0.0 (Mitaka)

A resource that creates Senlin Receiver.

Receiver is an abstract resource created at the senlin engine that can be used to hook the engine to some external event/alarm sources.

### Required Properties

#### ***action***

The action to be executed when the receiver is signaled.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: CLUSTER\_SCALE\_OUT, CLUSTER\_SCALE\_IN

#### ***cluster***

Name or ID of target cluster.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type senlin.cluster

### Optional Properties

#### ***name***

Name of the senlin receiver. By default, physical resource name is used.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### ***params***

The parameters passed to action when the receiver is signaled.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### ***type***

Type of receiver.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "webhook"

Allowed values: webhook

## Attributes

**channel** The channel for receiving signals.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Senlin::Receiver
    properties:
      action: String
      cluster: String
      name: String
      params: {...}
      type: String
```

## OS::Swift::Container

A resource for managing Swift containers.

A container defines a namespace for objects. An object with the same name in two different containers represents two different objects.

## Optional Properties

### PurgeOnDelete

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

If True, delete any objects in the container when the container is deleted. Otherwise, deleting a non-empty container will result in an error.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

### X-Account-Meta

A map of user-defined meta data to associate with the account. Each key in the map will set the header `X-Account-Meta-{key}` with the corresponding value.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to { }

#### **X-Container-Meta**

A map of user-defined meta data to associate with the container. Each key in the map will set the header X-Container-Meta-{key} with the corresponding value.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to { }

#### **X-Container-Read**

Specify the ACL permissions on who can read objects in the container.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **X-Container-Write**

Specify the ACL permissions on who can write objects to the container.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **name**

Name for the container. If not specified, a unique name will be generated.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **Attributes**

**BytesUsed** The number of bytes stored in the container.

**DomainName** The host from the container URL.

**HeadContainer** A map containing all headers for the container.

**ObjectCount** The number of objects stored in the container.

**RootURL** The parent URL of the container.

**WebsiteURL** The URL of the container.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Swift::Container
    properties:
      PurgeOnDelete: Boolean
      X-Account-Meta: {...}
      X-Container-Meta: {...}
      X-Container-Read: String
      X-Container-Write: String
      name: String
```

## OS::Trove::Cluster

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

A resource for managing Trove clusters.

A Cluster is an opaque cluster used to store Database clusters.

### Required Properties

#### **datastore\_type**

Name of registered datastore type.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The length must be no greater than 255.

#### **datastore\_version**

Name of the registered datastore version. It must exist for provided datastore type. Defaults to using single active version. If several active versions exist for provided datastore type, explicit value for this parameter must be specified.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The length must be no greater than 255.

#### **instances**

List of database instances.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**availability\_zoneů**

Available since 14.0.0 (Ussuri)

Optional.

Name of the availability zone for DB instance.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**flavorů**

Required.

Flavor of the instance.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type trove.flavor

**networksů**

Available since 10.0.0 (Queens)

List of network interfaces to create on instance.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**fixed\_ipů**

Optional.

Fixed IPv4 address for this NIC.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type ip\_addr

**network**

Optional.

Name or UUID of the network to attach this NIC to. Either port or network must be specified.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.network

**port**

Optional.

Name or UUID of Neutron port to attach this NIC to. Either port or network must be specified.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.port

**volume\_size**

Required.

Size of the instance disk volume in GB.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be in the range 1 to 150.

## Optional Properties

**name**

Name of the cluster to create.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The length must be no greater than 255.

## Attributes

**instances** A list of instances ids.

**ip** A list of cluster instance IPs.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Trove::Cluster
    properties:
      datastore_type: String
      datastore_version: String
      instances: [{"flavor": String, "volume_size": Integer, "networks": [{"network": String, "port": String, "fixed_ip": String}, {"network": String, "port": String, "fixed_ip": String}, ...], "availability_zone": String}, {"flavor": String, "volume_size": Integer, "networks": [{"network": String, "port": String, "fixed_ip": String}, {"network": String, "port": String, "fixed_ip": String}, ...], "availability_zone": String}, ...]
      name: String
```

## OS::Trove::Instance

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

OpenStack cloud database instance resource.

Trove is Database as a Service for OpenStack. Its designed to run entirely on OpenStack, with the goal of allowing users to quickly and easily utilize the features of a relational or non-relational database without the burden of handling complex administrative tasks.

## Required Properties

### **flavor**

Reference to a flavor for creating DB instance.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type trove.flavor

### **size**

Database volume size in GB.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be in the range 1 to 150.

## Optional Properties

### **availability\_zone**

Name of the availability zone for DB instance.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **databases**

List of databases to be created on DB instance creation.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to []

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **character\_set**

Optional.

Set of symbols and encodings.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "utf8"

#### **collate**

Optional.

Set of rules for comparing characters in a character set.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "utf8\_general\_ci"

#### **name**

Required.

Specifies database names for creating databases on instance creation.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The length must be no greater than 64.

Value must match pattern: [a-zA-Z0-9\_-]+[a-zA-Z0-9\_@?#\s-]\*[a-zA-Z0-9\_-]+

### **datastore\_type**

Name of registered datastore type.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The length must be no greater than 255.

#### **datastore\_version**

Name of the registered datastore version. It must exist for provided datastore type. Defaults to using single active version. If several active versions exist for provided datastore type, explicit value for this parameter must be specified.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The length must be no greater than 255.

#### **name**

Name of the DB instance to create.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The length must be no greater than 255.

#### **networks**

List of network interfaces to create on instance.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

##### **fixed\_ip**

Optional.

Fixed IPv4 address for this NIC.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type ip\_addr

##### **network**

Optional.

Name or UUID of the network to attach this NIC to. Either port or network must be specified.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.network

#### **port**

Optional.

Name or UUID of Neutron port to attach this NIC to. Either port or network must be specified.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.port

#### **replica\_count**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

The number of replicas to be created.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **replica\_of**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Identifier of the source instance to replicate.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **restore\_point**

DB instance restore point.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **users**

List of users to be created on DB instance creation.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

**databases<sup>ũ</sup>**

Names of databases that those users can access on instance creation.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The length must be at least 1.

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**host<sup>ũ</sup>**

Optional.

The host from which a user is allowed to connect to the database.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "%"

**name<sup>ũ</sup>**

Required.

User name to create a user on instance creation.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The length must be no greater than 16.

Value must match pattern: [a-zA-Z0-9\_]+[a-zA-Z0-9\_@?#\s]\*[a-zA-Z0-9\_]+

**password<sup>ũ</sup>**

Required.

Password for those users on instance creation.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must match pattern: [a-zA-Z0-9\_]+[a-zA-Z0-9\_@?#\s]\*[a-zA-Z0-9\_]+

## Attributes

**hostname** Hostname of the instance.

**href** Api endpoint reference of the instance.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Trove::Instance
    properties:
      availability_zone: String
      databases: [{"character_set": String, "collate": String, "name":
↪String}, {"character_set": String, "collate": String, "name": String}, ..
↪.]
      datastore_type: String
      datastore_version: String
      flavor: String
      name: String
      networks: [{"network": String, "port": String, "fixed_ip": String}, {
↪"network": String, "port": String, "fixed_ip": String}, ...]
      replica_count: Integer
      replica_of: String
      restore_point: String
      size: Integer
      users: [{"name": String, "password": String, "host": String,
↪"databases": [String, String, ...]}, {"name": String, "password": String,
↪ "host": String, "databases": [String, String, ...]}, ...]
```

## OS::Zaqar::MistralTrigger

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A Zaqar subscription for triggering Mistral workflows.

This Zaqar subscription type listens for messages in a queue and triggers a Mistral workflow execution each time one is received.

The content of the Zaqar message is passed to the workflow in the environment with the name notification, and thus is accessible from within the workflow as:

```
<% env().notification %>
```

Other environment variables can be set using the env key in the params property.

## Required Properties

### **queue\_name**

Name of the queue to subscribe to.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type zaqar.queue

### **workflow\_id**

UUID of the Mistral workflow to trigger.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type mistral.workflow

## Optional Properties

### **input**

Input values to pass to the Mistral workflow.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to { }

### **params**

Parameters to pass to the Mistral workflow execution. The parameters depend on the workflow type.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to { }

### **ttl**

Time to live of the subscription in seconds.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 220367260800

The value must be at least 60.

## Attributes

**show<sup>u</sup>** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Zaqar::MistralTrigger
    properties:
      input: {...}
      params: {...}
      queue_name: String
      ttl: Integer
      workflow_id: String
```

## OS::Zaqar::Queue

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

A resource for managing Zaqar queues.

Queue is a logical entity that groups messages. Ideally a queue is created per work type. For example, if you want to compress files, you would create a queue dedicated for this job. Any application that reads from this queue would only compress files.

## Optional Properties

### **metadata<sup>u</sup>**

Arbitrary key/value metadata to store contextual information about this queue.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **name<sup>u</sup>**

Name of the queue instance to create.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The length must be no greater than 64.

## Attributes

**href** The resource href of the queue.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```

heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Zaqar::Queue
    properties:
      metadata: {...}
      name: String

```

## OS::Zaqar::SignedQueueURL

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A resource for managing signed URLs of Zaqar queues.

Signed URLs allow to give specific access to queues, for example to be used as alarm notifications. To supply a signed queue URL to Aodh as an action URL, pass `zaqar://?` followed by the `query_str` attribute of the signed queue URL resource.

## Required Properties

### **queue**

Name of the queue instance to create a URL for.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **methods**

List of allowed HTTP methods to be used. Default to allow GET.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: GET, DELETE, PATCH, POST, PUT

### **paths**

List of allowed paths to be accessed. Default to allow queue messages URL.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **ttl**

Time validity of the URL, in seconds. Default to one day.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## **Attributes**

**expires** Expiration date of the URL.

**methods** Comma-delimited list of methods for convenience.

**paths** Comma-delimited list of paths for convenience.

**project** The ID of the Keystone project containing the queue.

**query\_str** An HTTP URI query fragment.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**signature** Signature of the URL built by Zaqar.

## **HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Zaqar::SignedQueueURL
    properties:
      methods: [String, String, ...]
      paths: [Value, Value, ...]
      queue: String
      ttl: Integer
```

## OS::Zaqar::Subscription

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A resource for managing Zaqar subscriptions.

A Zaqar subscription listens for messages in a queue and sends a notification over email or webhook.

### Required Properties

#### **queue\_name**

Name of the queue to subscribe to.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type zaqar.queue

#### **subscriber**

URI of the subscriber which will be notified. Must be in the format: <TYPE>:<VALUE>.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### Optional Properties

#### **options**

Options used to configure this subscription.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **ttl**

Time to live of the subscription in seconds.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 220367260800

The value must be at least 60.

## Attributes

**showú** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Zaqar::Subscription
    properties:
      options: {...}
      queue_name: String
      subscriber: String
      ttl: Integer
```

## OS::Zun::Container

Available since 9.0.0 (Pike)

A resource that creates a Zun Container.

This resource creates a Zun container.

## Required Properties

### **imageú**

Name or ID of the image.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **commandú**

Send command to the container.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **cpuú**

The number of virtual cpus.

Number value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**environment**

The environment variables.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**hints**

Available since 10.0.0 (Queens)

Arbitrary key-value pairs for scheduler to select host.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**hostname**

Available since 10.0.0 (Queens)

The hostname of the container.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**image\_driver**

The image driver to use to pull container image.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: docker, glance

**image\_pull\_policy**

The policy which determines if the image should be pulled prior to starting the container.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: ifnotpresent, always, never

**interactive**

Keep STDIN open even if not attached.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**labels**

Adds a map of labels to a container. May be used multiple times.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**memory**

The container memory size in MiB.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**mounts**

A list of volumes mounted inside the container.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**mount\_path**

Required.

The filesystem path inside the container.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**volume\_id**

Optional.

The ID or name of the cinder volume mount to the container.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type cinder.volume

**volume\_size**

Optional.

The size of the cinder volume to create.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**name**

Name of the container.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**networks**

Available since 11.0.0 (Rocky)

An ordered list of nics to be added to this server, with information about connected networks, fixed ips, port etc.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

**fixed\_ip**

Optional.

Fixed IP address to specify for the port created on the requested network.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type ip\_addr

**network**

Optional.

Name or ID of network to create a port on.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.network

**port**

Optional.

ID of an existing port to associate with this container.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.port

**restart\_policy**

Restart policy to apply when a container exits. Possible values are no, on-failure[:max-retry], always, and unless-stopped.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**security\_groups**

Available since 10.0.0 (Queens)

List of security group names or IDs.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

### **tty**

Available since 14.0.0 (Ussuri)

Whether the container allocates a TTY for itself.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **workdir**

The working directory for commands to run in.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## **Attributes**

**addresses** A dict of all network addresses with corresponding port\_id. Each network will have two keys in dict, they are network name and network id. The port ID may be obtained through the following expression: {get\_attr: [<container>, addresses, <network name\_or\_id>, 0, port]}.

**name** Name of the container.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## **HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Zun::Container
    properties:
      command: String
      cpu: Number
      environment: {...}
      hints: {...}
      hostname: String
      image: String
      image_driver: String
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    image_pull_policy: String
    interactive: Boolean
    labels: {...}
    memory: Integer
    mounts: [{"volume_id": String, "volume_size": Integer, "mount_path": ↵
↵String}, {"volume_id": String, "volume_size": Integer, "mount_path": ↵
↵String}, ...]
    name: String
    networks: [{"network": String, "fixed_ip": String, "port": String}, {
↵"network": String, "fixed_ip": String, "port": String}, ...]
    restart_policy: String
    security_groups: [Value, Value, ...]
    tty: Boolean
    workdir: String

```

## CloudFormation Compatible Resource Types

### AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

Utility class to encapsulate Cooldown related logic.

This logic includes both cooldown timestamp comparing and scaling in progress checking.

### Required Properties

#### **AvailabilityZones**

Not Implemented.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **MaxSize**

Maximum number of instances in the group.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **MinSize**

Minimum number of instances in the group.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **Cooldown**

Cooldown period, in seconds.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **DesiredCapacity**

Desired initial number of instances.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **HealthCheckGracePeriod**

---

**Note:**

Not implemented.

---

### **HealthCheckType**

---

**Note:**

Not implemented.

---

### **InstanceId**

The ID of an existing instance to use to create the Auto Scaling group. If specify this property, will create the group use an existing instance instead of a launch configuration.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type nova.server

### **LaunchConfigurationName**

The reference to a LaunchConfiguration resource.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **LoadBalancerNames**

List of LoadBalancer resources.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **Tags**

Tags to attach to this group.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**Keyů**

Required.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**Valueů**

Required.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**VPCZoneIdentifierů**

Use only with Neutron, to list the internal subnet to which the instance will be attached; needed only if multiple exist; list length must be exactly 1.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Optional.

UUID of the internal subnet to which the instance will be attached.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**Attributes**

**InstanceListů** A comma-delimited list of server ip addresses. (Heat extension).

**showů** Detailed information about resource.

## update\_policy

### AutoScalingRollingUpdate

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### MaxBatchSize

Optional.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 1

#### MinInstancesInService

Optional.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 0

#### PauseTime

Optional.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "PT0S"

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup
    properties:
      AvailabilityZones: [Value, Value, ...]
      Cooldown: Integer
      DesiredCapacity: Integer
      InstanceId: String
      LaunchConfigurationName: String
      LoadBalancerNames: [Value, Value, ...]
      MaxSize: Integer
      MinSize: Integer
      Tags: [{"Key": String, "Value": String}, {"Key": String, "Value":
↪String}, ...]
      VPCZoneIdentifier: [String, String, ...]
```

## AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration

### Optional Properties

#### **BlockDeviceMappings**

Block device mappings to attach to instance.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **DeviceName**

Required.

A device name where the volume will be attached in the system at /dev/device\_name.e.g. vdb

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **Ebs**

The ebs volume to attach to the instance.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **DeleteOnTermination**

Optional.

Indicate whether the volume should be deleted when the instance is terminated.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `true`

#### **Iops**

Not implemented.

#### **SnapshotId**

Optional.

The ID of the snapshot to create a volume from.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type cinder.snapshot

**VolumeSizeů**

Optional.

The size of the volume, in GB. Must be equal or greater than the size of the snapshot.

It is safe to leave this blank and have the Compute service infer the size.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**VolumeTypeů**

Not implemented.

**NoDeviceů**

Not implemented.

**VirtualNameů**

Not implemented.

**ImageIdů**

Glance image ID or name.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type glance.image

**InstanceIdů**

The ID of an existing instance you want to use to create the launch configuration. All properties are derived from the instance with the exception of BlockDeviceMapping.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type nova.server

**InstanceTypeů**

Nova instance type (flavor).

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type nova.flavor

**KernelIdů**

---

**Note:**

Not implemented.

---

**KeyNameů**

Optional Nova keypair name.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type nova.keypair

### **NovaSchedulerHints**

Scheduler hints to pass to Nova (Heat extension).

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **Key**

Required.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **Value**

Required.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **RamDiskId**

---

#### **Note:**

Not implemented.

---

### **SecurityGroups**

Security group names to assign.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **UserData**

User data to pass to instance.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

**show<sup>u</sup>** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::AutoScaling::LaunchConfiguration
    properties:
      BlockDeviceMappings: [{"DeviceName": String, "Ebs": {
→"DeleteOnTermination": Boolean, "SnapshotId": String, "VolumeSize": ↵
→String}}, {"DeviceName": String, "Ebs": {"DeleteOnTermination": Boolean,
→"SnapshotId": String, "VolumeSize": String}}, ...]
      ImageId: String
      InstanceId: String
      InstanceType: String
      KeyName: String
      NovaSchedulerHints: [{"Key": String, "Value": String}, {"Key": ↵
→String, "Value": String}, ...]
      SecurityGroups: [Value, Value, ...]
      UserData: String
```

## AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy

A resource to manage scaling of *OS::Heat::AutoScalingGroup*.

**Note** while it may incidentally support *AWS::AutoScaling::AutoScalingGroup* for now, please don't use it for that purpose and use *AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy* instead.

Resource to manage scaling for *OS::Heat::AutoScalingGroup*, i.e. define which metric should be scaled and scaling adjustment, set cooldown etc.

## Required Properties

### AdjustmentType<sup>u</sup>

Type of adjustment (absolute or percentage).

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: ChangeInCapacity, ExactCapacity, PercentChangeInCapacity

### AutoScalingGroupName<sup>u</sup>

AutoScaling group name to apply policy to.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**ScalingAdjustment**

Size of adjustment.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**Optional Properties****Cooldown**

Cooldown period, in seconds.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**MinAdjustmentStep**

Minimum number of resources that are added or removed when the AutoScaling group scales up or down. This can be used only when specifying `PercentChangeInCapacity` for the `AdjustmentType` property.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

**Attributes**

**AlarmUrl** A signed url to handle the alarm. (Heat extension).

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::AutoScaling::ScalingPolicy
    properties:
      AdjustmentType: String
      AutoScalingGroupName: String
      Cooldown: Integer
      MinAdjustmentStep: Integer
      ScalingAdjustment: Integer
```

## AWS::CloudFormation::Stack

Represents a child stack to allow composition of templates.

### Required Properties

#### TemplateURL

The URL of a template that specifies the stack to be created as a resource.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### Optional Properties

#### Parameters

The set of parameters passed to this nested stack.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### TimeoutInMinutes

The length of time, in minutes, to wait for the nested stack creation.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

### HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::CloudFormation::Stack
    properties:
      Parameters: {...}
      TemplateURL: String
      TimeoutInMinutes: Integer
```

## AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

Resource for handling signals received by WaitConditionHandle.

Resource takes WaitConditionHandle and starts to create. Resource is in CREATE\_IN\_PROGRESS status until WaitConditionHandle doesn't receive sufficient number of successful signals (this number can be specified with count property) and successfully creates after that, or fails due to timeout.

### Required Properties

#### Handle

A reference to the wait condition handle used to signal this wait condition.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### Timeout

The number of seconds to wait for the correct number of signals to arrive.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be in the range 1 to 43200.

### Optional Properties

#### Count

The number of success signals that must be received before the stack creation process continues.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to 1

The value must be at least 1.

### Attributes

**Data** JSON string containing data associated with wait condition signals sent to the handle.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::CloudFormation::WaitCondition
    properties:
      Count: Integer
      Handle: String
      Timeout: Integer
```

## AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

AWS WaitConditionHandle resource.

the main point of this class is to : have no dependencies (so the instance can reference it) generate a unique url (to be returned in the reference) then the cfn-signal will use this url to post to and WaitCondition will poll it to see if has been written to.

### Attributes

**showü** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::CloudFormation::WaitConditionHandle
```

## AWS::EC2::EIP

### Optional Properties

#### InstanceIdü

Instance ID to associate with EIP.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type nova.server

**Domain**

DEPRECATED since 9.0.0 (Pike) - Now we only allow vpc here, so no need to set up this tag anymore.

Set to vpc to have IP address allocation associated to your VPC.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: vpc

**Attributes**

**AllocationId** ID that AWS assigns to represent the allocation of the address for use with Amazon VPC. Returned only for VPC elastic IP addresses.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::EC2::EIP
    properties:
      InstanceId: String
```

**AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation****Optional Properties****AllocationId**

Allocation ID for VPC EIP address.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**EIP**

EIP address to associate with instance.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type ip\_addr

**InstanceId**

Instance ID to associate with EIP specified by EIP property.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type nova.server

### **NetworkInterfaceId**

Network interface ID to associate with EIP.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## **Attributes**

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## **HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::EC2::EIPAssociation
    properties:
      AllocationId: String
      EIP: String
      InstanceId: String
      NetworkInterfaceId: String
```

## **AWS::EC2::Instance**

Utility class to encapsulate Scheduler Hint related logic.

## **Required Properties**

### **ImageId**

Glance image ID or name.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type glance.image

### **InstanceType**

Nova instance type (flavor).

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type nova.flavor

## Optional Properties

### **AvailabilityZone**

Availability zone to launch the instance in.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **BlockDeviceMappings**

Block device mappings to attach to instance.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **DeviceName**

Required.

A device name where the volume will be attached in the system at /dev/device\_name.e.g. vdb

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **Ebs**

The ebs volume to attach to the instance.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **DeleteOnTermination**

Optional.

Indicate whether the volume should be deleted when the instance is terminated.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `true`

#### **Iops**

Not implemented.

**SnapshotIdů**

Optional.

The ID of the snapshot to create a volume from.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type cinder.snapshot

**VolumeSizeů**

Optional.

The size of the volume, in GB. Must be equal or greater than the size of the snapshot.  
It is safe to leave this blank and have the Compute service infer the size.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**VolumeTypeů**

Not implemented.

**NoDeviceů**

Not implemented.

**VirtualNameů**

Not implemented.

**DisableApiTerminationů**

---

**Note:**

Not implemented.

---

**KernelIdů**

---

**Note:**

Not implemented.

---

**KeyNameů**

Optional Nova keypair name.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type nova.keypair

**Monitoringů**

---

**Note:**

Not implemented.

---

**NetworkInterfaces**

Network interfaces to associate with instance.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**NovaSchedulerHints**

Scheduler hints to pass to Nova (Heat extension).

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**Key**

Required.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**Value**

Required.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**PlacementGroupName**

---

**Note:**

Not implemented.

---

**PrivateIpAddress**

---

**Note:**

Not implemented.

---

**RamDiskId**

---

**Note:**

---

Not implemented.

---

### **SecurityGroupIds**

Security group IDs to assign.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **SecurityGroups**

Security group names to assign.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **SourceDestCheck**

---

#### **Note:**

Not implemented.

---

### **SubnetId**

Subnet ID to launch instance in.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **Tags**

Tags to attach to instance.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **Key**

Required.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **Value**

Required.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**Tenancy**

---

**Note:**

Not implemented.

---

**UserData**

User data to pass to instance.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**Volumes**

Volumes to attach to instance.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**Device**

Required.

The device where the volume is exposed on the instance. This assignment may not be honored and it is advised that the path `/dev/disk/by-id/virtio-<VolumeId>` be used instead.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**VolumeId**

Required.

The ID of the volume to be attached.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type `cinder.volume`

## Attributes

**AvailabilityZone** The Availability Zone where the specified instance is launched.

**PrivateDnsName** Private DNS name of the specified instance.

**PrivateIp** Private IP address of the specified instance.

**PublicDnsName** Public DNS name of the specified instance.

**PublicIp** Public IP address of the specified instance.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::EC2::Instance
    properties:
      AvailabilityZone: String
      BlockDeviceMappings: [{"DeviceName": String, "Ebs": {
→"DeleteOnTermination": Boolean, "SnapshotId": String, "VolumeSize":
→String}}, {"DeviceName": String, "Ebs": {"DeleteOnTermination": Boolean,
→"SnapshotId": String, "VolumeSize": String}}, ...]
      ImageId: String
      InstanceType: String
      KeyName: String
      NetworkInterfaces: [Value, Value, ...]
      NovaSchedulerHints: [{"Key": String, "Value": String}, {"Key":
→String, "Value": String}, ...]
      SecurityGroupIds: [Value, Value, ...]
      SecurityGroups: [Value, Value, ...]
      SubnetId: String
      Tags: [{"Key": String, "Value": String}, {"Key": String, "Value":
→String}, ...]
      UserData: String
      Volumes: [{"Device": String, "VolumeId": String}, {"Device": String,
→"VolumeId": String}, ...]
```

## AWS::EC2::InternetGateway

### Optional Properties

#### Tags

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Not implemented.

## Attributes

**show<sup>u</sup>** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```

heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::EC2::InternetGateway
    properties:
      Tags: [{"Key": String, "Value": String}, {"Key": String, "Value":
↪String}, ...]

```

## AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface

### Required Properties

#### SubnetId<sup>u</sup>

Subnet ID to associate with this interface.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.subnet

### Optional Properties

#### Description<sup>u</sup>

Description for this interface.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### GroupSet<sup>u</sup>

List of security group IDs associated with this interface.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### PrivateIpAddress<sup>u</sup>

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## SourceDestCheck

---

### Note:

Not implemented.

---

## Tags

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Not implemented.

## Attributes

**PrivateIpAddress** Private IP address of the network interface.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::EC2::NetworkInterface
    properties:
      Description: String
      GroupSet: [Value, Value, ...]
      PrivateIpAddress: String
      SubnetId: String
      Tags: [{"Key": String, "Value": String}, {"Key": String, "Value":
↪String}, ...]
```

## AWS::EC2::RouteTable

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

## Required Properties

### **VpcId**

VPC ID for where the route table is created.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **Tags**

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Not implemented.

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```

heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::EC2::RouteTable
    properties:
      Tags: [{"Key": String, "Value": String}, {"Key": String, "Value":
↳String}, ...]
      VpcId: String

```

## AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup

### Required Properties

#### **GroupDescription**

Description of the security group.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **SecurityGroupEgress**

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

List of security group egress rules.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **CidrIp**

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **FromPort**

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **IpProtocol**

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **SourceSecurityGroupId**

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **SourceSecurityGroupName**

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId**

Not implemented.

#### **ToPort**

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **SecurityGroupIngress**

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

List of security group ingress rules.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **CidrIp**

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **FromPort**

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **IpProtocol**

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **SourceSecurityGroupId**

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **SourceSecurityGroupName**

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **SourceSecurityGroupOwnerId**

Not implemented.

#### **ToPort**

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### VpcId

Physical ID of the VPC. Not implemented.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::EC2::SecurityGroup
    properties:
      GroupDescription: String
      SecurityGroupEgress: [{"CidrIp": String, "FromPort": String, "ToPort":
→String, "IpProtocol": String, "SourceSecurityGroupId": String,
→"SourceSecurityGroupName": String}, {"CidrIp": String, "FromPort":
→String, "ToPort": String, "IpProtocol": String, "SourceSecurityGroupId":
→String, "SourceSecurityGroupName": String}, ...]
      SecurityGroupIngress: [{"CidrIp": String, "FromPort": String, "ToPort":
→String, "IpProtocol": String, "SourceSecurityGroupId": String,
→"SourceSecurityGroupName": String}, {"CidrIp": String, "FromPort":
→String, "ToPort": String, "IpProtocol": String, "SourceSecurityGroupId":
→String, "SourceSecurityGroupName": String}, ...]
      VpcId: String
```

## AWS::EC2::Subnet

### Required Properties

#### CidrBlock

CIDR block to apply to subnet.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### VpcId

Ref structure that contains the ID of the VPC on which you want to create the subnet.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Optional Properties

### AvailabilityZone

Availability zone in which you want the subnet.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### Tags

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Not implemented.

## Attributes

**AvailabilityZone** Availability Zone of the subnet.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::EC2::Subnet
    properties:
      AvailabilityZone: String
      CidrBlock: String
      Tags: [{"Key": String, "Value": String}, {"Key": String, "Value":
↳String}, ...]
      VpcId: String
```

## AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation

### Required Properties

#### RouteTableId

Route table ID.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### SubnetId

Subnet ID.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.subnet

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::EC2::SubnetRouteTableAssociation
    properties:
      RouteTableId: String
      SubnetId: String
```

## AWS::EC2::VPC

### Optional Properties

#### CidrBlock

CIDR block to apply to the VPC.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### InstanceTenancy

---

**Note:**

Not implemented.

---

#### Tags

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Not implemented.

## Attributes

**show¶** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::EC2::VPC
    properties:
      CidrBlock: String
      Tags: [{"Key": String, "Value": String}, {"Key": String, "Value":
↪String}, ...]
```

## AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment

### Required Properties

#### VpcId¶

VPC ID for this gateway association.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### Optional Properties

#### InternetGatewayId¶

ID of the InternetGateway.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### VpnGatewayId¶

---

**Note:**

Not implemented.

---

## Attributes

**showú** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::EC2::VPCGatewayAttachment
    properties:
      InternetGatewayId: String
      VpcId: String
```

## AWS::EC2::Volume

Base Volume Manager.

## Required Properties

### AvailabilityZoneú

The availability zone in which the volume will be created.

String value expected.

Updates are not supported. Resource update will fail on any attempt to update this property.

## Optional Properties

### Sizeú

The size of the volume in GB.

Integer value expected.

Updates are not supported. Resource update will fail on any attempt to update this property.

The value must be at least 1.

### SnapshotIdú

If specified, the backup used as the source to create the volume.

String value expected.

Updates are not supported. Resource update will fail on any attempt to update this property.

Value must be of type cinder.backup

### Tagsú

The list of tags to associate with the volume.

List value expected.

Updates are not supported. Resource update will fail on any attempt to update this property.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates are not supported. Resource update will fail on any attempt to update this property.

*Map properties:*

#### **Key**

Required.

String value expected.

Updates are not supported. Resource update will fail on any attempt to update this property.

#### **Value**

Required.

String value expected.

Updates are not supported. Resource update will fail on any attempt to update this property.

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::EC2::Volume
    properties:
      AvailabilityZone: String
      Size: Integer
      SnapshotId: String
      Tags: [{"Key": String, "Value": String}, {"Key": String, "Value":
↪String}, ...]
```

## AWS::EC2::VolumeAttachment

Base Volume Attachment Manager.

### Required Properties

#### Device

The device where the volume is exposed on the instance. This assignment may not be honored and it is advised that the path `/dev/disk/by-id/virtio-<VolumeId>` be used instead.

String value expected.

Updates are not supported. Resource update will fail on any attempt to update this property.

Value must match pattern: `/dev/vd[b-z]`

#### InstanceId

The ID of the instance to which the volume attaches.

String value expected.

Updates are not supported. Resource update will fail on any attempt to update this property.

Value must be of type `nova.server`

#### VolumeId

The ID of the volume to be attached.

String value expected.

Updates are not supported. Resource update will fail on any attempt to update this property.

Value must be of type `cinder.volume`

### Attributes

`show` Detailed information about resource.

### HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::EC2::VolumeAttachment
    properties:
      Device: String
      InstanceId: String
      VolumeId: String
```

## AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer

Implements a HAProxy-bearing instance as a nested stack.

The template for the nested stack can be redefined with `loadbalancer_template` option in `heat.conf`.

Generally the image used for the instance must have the following packages installed or available for installation at runtime:

```

- heat-cfntools and its dependencies like python-psutil
- cronie
- socat
- haproxy

```

Current default builtin template uses Fedora 21 x86\_64 base cloud image (<https://getfedora.org/cloud/download/>) and apart from installing packages goes through some hoops around SELinux due to peculiarities of heat-cfntools.

### Required Properties

#### AvailabilityZones

The Availability Zones in which to create the load balancer.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### Listeners

One or more listeners for this load balancer.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### InstancePort

Required.

TCP port on which the instance server is listening.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### LoadBalancerPort

Required.

The external load balancer port number.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**PolicyNames<sup>ú</sup>**

Not implemented.

**Protocol<sup>ú</sup>**

Required.

The load balancer transport protocol to use.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: TCP, HTTP

**SSLCertificateId<sup>ú</sup>**

Not implemented.

## Optional Properties

### AppCookieStickinessPolicy<sup>ú</sup>

---

**Note:**

Not implemented.

---

### HealthCheck<sup>ú</sup>

An application health check for the instances.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**HealthyThreshold<sup>ú</sup>**

Required.

The number of consecutive health probe successes required before moving the instance to the healthy state.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**Interval<sup>ú</sup>**

Required.

The approximate interval, in seconds, between health checks of an individual instance.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**Target<sup>ú</sup>**

Required.

The port being checked.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **Timeout**

Required.

Health probe timeout, in seconds.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **UnhealthyThreshold**

Required.

The number of consecutive health probe failures required before moving the instance to the unhealthy state

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **Instances**

The list of instance IDs load balanced.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **LBCookieStickinessPolicy**

---

##### **Note:**

Not implemented.

---

#### **SecurityGroups**

List of Security Groups assigned on current LB.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **Subnets**

---

##### **Note:**

Not implemented.

---

## Attributes

**CanonicalHostedZoneName** The name of the hosted zone that is associated with the LoadBalancer.

**CanonicalHostedZoneNameID** The ID of the hosted zone name that is associated with the LoadBalancer.

**DNSName** The DNS name for the LoadBalancer.

**SourceSecurityGroup.GroupName** The security group that you can use as part of your inbound rules for your LoadBalancers back-end instances.

**SourceSecurityGroup.OwnerAlias** Owner of the source security group.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::ElasticLoadBalancing::LoadBalancer
    properties:
      AvailabilityZones: [Value, Value, ...]
      HealthCheck: {"HealthyThreshold": Integer, "Interval": Integer,
→"Target": String, "Timeout": Integer, "UnhealthyThreshold": Integer}
      Instances: [Value, Value, ...]
      Listeners: [{"InstancePort": Integer, "LoadBalancerPort": Integer,
→"Protocol": String}, {"InstancePort": Integer, "LoadBalancerPort":
→Integer, "Protocol": String}, ...]
      SecurityGroups: [Value, Value, ...]
```

## AWS::IAM::AccessKey

### Required Properties

#### UserName

The name of the user that the new key will belong to.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Optional Properties

### Serial $\tilde{u}$

**Note:**

Not implemented.

### Status $\tilde{u}$

**Note:**

Not implemented.

## Attributes

**SecretAccessKey $\tilde{u}$**  Keypair secret key.

**UserName $\tilde{u}$**  Username associated with the AccessKey.

**show $\tilde{u}$**  Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```

heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::IAM::AccessKey
    properties:
      UserName: String

```

## AWS::IAM::User

### Optional Properties

#### Groups $\tilde{u}$

Not Implemented.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### LoginProfile $\tilde{u}$

A login profile for the user.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

**Password**

Optional.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**Path**

Not Implemented.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**Policies**

Access policies to apply to the user.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**Attributes**

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::IAM::User
    properties:
      Groups: [Value, Value, ...]
      LoginProfile: {"Password": String}
      Path: String
      Policies: [Value, Value, ...]
```

**AWS::S3::Bucket**

**Optional Properties**

**AccessControl**

A predefined access control list (ACL) that grants permissions on the bucket.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: Private, PublicRead, PublicReadWrite, AuthenticatedRead, BucketOwnerRead, BucketOwnerFullControl

### **Tags**

Tags to attach to the bucket.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **Key**

Required.

The tag key name.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **Value**

Required.

The tag value.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **WebsiteConfiguration**

Information used to configure the bucket as a static website.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **ErrorDocument**

Optional.

The name of the error document.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **IndexDocument**

Optional.

The name of the index document.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

**DomainName** The DNS name of the specified bucket.

**WebsiteURL** The website endpoint for the specified bucket.

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: AWS::S3::Bucket
    properties:
      AccessControl: String
      Tags: [{"Key": String, "Value": String}, {"Key": String, "Value":
↪String}, ...]
      WebsiteConfiguration: {"IndexDocument": String, "ErrorDocument":
↪String}
```

## Unsupported Heat Resource Types

These resources are enabled, but are not officially supported.

### OS::Aodh::Alarm

DEPRECATED since 10.0.0 (Queens) - Theshold alarm relies on ceilometer-api and has been deprecated in aodh since Ocata. Use OS::Aodh::GnocchiAggregationByResourcesAlarm instead.

Available since 2014.1 (Icehouse)

A resource that implements alarming service of Aodh.

A resource that allows for the setting alarms based on threshold evaluation for a collection of samples. Also, you can define actions to take if state of watched resource will be satisfied specified conditions. For example, it can watch for the memory consumption and when it reaches 70% on a given instance if the instance has been up for more than 10 min, some action will be called.

## Required Properties

### **meter\_name**

Meter name watched by the alarm.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **threshold**

Threshold to evaluate against.

Number value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Optional Properties

### **alarm\_actions**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to alarm.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **alarm\_queues**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)
-------------------------------

A list of Zaqr queues to post to when state transitions to alarm.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type zaqr.queue

### **comparison\_operator**

Operator used to compare specified statistic with threshold.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: le, ge, eq, lt, gt, ne

### **description**

Description for the alarm.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **enabled**

True if alarm evaluation/actioning is enabled.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "true"

#### **evaluation\_periods**

Number of periods to evaluate over.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **insufficient\_data\_actions**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to insufficient-data.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **insufficient\_data\_queues**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A list of Zaqr queues to post to when state transitions to insufficient-data.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to []

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type zaqr.queue

#### **matching\_metadata**

Meter should match this resource metadata (key=value) additionally to the meter\_name.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to {}

#### **ok\_actions**

A list of URLs (webhooks) to invoke when state transitions to ok.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **ok\_queues**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A list of Zaqr queues to post to when state transitions to ok.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Optional.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type zaqr.queue

### **period**

Period (seconds) to evaluate over.

Integer value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **query**

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

A list of query factors, each comparing a Sample attribute with a value. Implicitly combined with `matching_metadata`, if any.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **field**

Optional.

Name of attribute to compare. Names of the form `metadata.user_metadata.X` or `metadata.metering.X` are equivalent to what you can address through `matching_metadata`;

the former for Nova meters, the latter for all others. To see the attributes of your Samples, use 'ceilometer debug sample-list'.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **op $\grave{u}$**

Optional.

Comparison operator.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: le, ge, eq, lt, gt, ne

#### **type $\grave{u}$**

Available since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

Optional.

The type of the attribute.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "string"

Allowed values: integer, float, string, boolean, datetime

#### **value $\grave{u}$**

Optional.

String value with which to compare.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **repeat\_actions $\grave{u}$**

False to trigger actions when the threshold is reached AND the alarms state has changed. By default, actions are called each time the threshold is reached.

Boolean value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "true"

#### **severity $\grave{u}$**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Severity of the alarm.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to "low"

Allowed values: low, moderate, critical

#### **statistic**

Meter statistic to evaluate.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Allowed values: count, avg, sum, min, max

#### **time\_constraints**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)
---------------------------------

Describe time constraints for the alarm. Only evaluate the alarm if the time at evaluation is within this time constraint. Start point(s) of the constraint are specified with a cron expression, whereas its duration is given in seconds.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

##### **description**

Optional.

Description for the time constraint.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

##### **duration**

Required.

Duration for the time constraint.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be at least 0.

##### **name**

Required.

Name for the time constraint.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **start $\grave{u}$**

Required.

Start time for the time constraint. A CRON expression property.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type cron\_expression

#### **timezone $\grave{u}$**

Optional.

Timezone for the time constraint (eg. Asia/Taipei, Europe/Amsterdam).

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type timezone

## **Attributes**

**show $\grave{u}$**  Detailed information about resource.

## **HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Aodh::Alarm
    properties:
      alarm_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      alarm_queues: [String, String, ...]
      comparison_operator: String
      description: String
      enabled: Boolean
      evaluation_periods: Integer
      insufficient_data_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      insufficient_data_queues: [String, String, ...]
      matching_metadata: {...}
      meter_name: String
      ok_actions: [Value, Value, ...]
      ok_queues: [String, String, ...]
      period: Integer
      query: [{"field": String, "type": String, "op": String, "value":
↳String}, {"field": String, "type": String, "op": String, "value": String}
↳, ...]
      repeat_actions: Boolean
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

severity: String
statistic: String
threshold: Number
time_constraints: [{"name": String, "start": String, "description": ↵
↵String, "duration": Integer, "timezone": String}, {"name": String, "start
↵": String, "description": String, "duration": Integer, "timezone": ↵
↵String}, ...]

```

## OS::Glance::Image

DEPRECATED since 8.0.0 (Ocata) - Creating a Glance Image based on an existing URL location requires the Glance v1 API, which is deprecated.

Available since 2014.2 (Juno)

A resource managing images in Glance.

A resource provides managing images that are meant to be used with other services.

### Required Properties

#### **container\_format**

Container format of image.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: ami, ari, aki, bare, ova, ovf

#### **disk\_format**

Disk format of image.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: ami, ari, aki, vhd, vmdk, raw, qcow2, vdi, iso

#### **location**

URL where the data for this image already resides. For example, if the image data is stored in swift, you could specify `swift://example.com/container/obj`.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Optional Properties

### ***architecture***

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

Operating system architecture.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### ***extra\_properties***

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

Arbitrary properties to associate with the image.

Map value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to { }

### ***id***

The image ID. Glance will generate a UUID if not specified.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### ***is\_public***

Scope of image accessibility. Public or private. Default value is `False` means private. Note: The policy setting of glance allows only users with admin roles to create public image by default.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

### ***kernel\_id***

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

ID of image stored in Glance that should be used as the kernel when booting an AMI-style image.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must match pattern: `^([0-9a-fA-F]){8}-([0-9a-fA-F]){4}-([0-9a-fA-F]){4}-([0-9a-fA-F]){4}-([0-9a-fA-F]){12}$`

### ***min\_disk***

Amount of disk space (in GB) required to boot image. Default value is 0 if not specified and means no limit on the disk size.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 0

The value must be at least 0.

#### ***min\_ram***

Amount of ram (in MB) required to boot image. Default value is 0 if not specified and means no limit on the ram size.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 0

The value must be at least 0.

#### ***name***

Name for the image. The name of an image is not unique to a Image Service node.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### ***os\_distro***

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

The common name of the operating system distribution in lowercase.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### ***owner***

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

Owner of the image.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### ***protected***

Whether the image can be deleted. If the value is True, the image is protected and cannot be deleted.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

#### ***ramdisk\_id***

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

ID of image stored in Glance that should be used as the ramdisk when booting an AMI-style image.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must match pattern: `^([0-9a-fA-F]){8}-([0-9a-fA-F]){4}-([0-9a-fA-F]){4}-([0-9a-fA-F]){4}-([0-9a-fA-F]){12}$`

**tags**

Available since 7.0.0 (Newton)

List of image tags.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Glance::Image
    properties:
      architecture: String
      container_format: String
      disk_format: String
      extra_properties: {...}
      id: String
      is_public: Boolean
      kernel_id: String
      location: String
      min_disk: Integer
      min_ram: Integer
      name: String
      os_distro: String
      owner: String
      protected: Boolean
      ramdisk_id: String
      tags: [Value, Value, ...]
```

## OS::Neutron::ExtraRoute

UNSUPPORTED - Use this resource at your own risk.

Resource for specifying extra routes for Neutron router.

Resource allows to specify nexthop IP and destination network for router.

### Required Properties

#### **destination**

Network in CIDR notation.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **nexthop**

Nexthop IP address.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **router\_id**

The router id.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.router

### Attributes

**show** Detailed information about resource.

### HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::ExtraRoute
    properties:
      destination: String
      nexthop: String
      router_id: String
```

## OS::Neutron::FlowClassifier

UNSUPPORTED since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

Heat Template Resource for networking-sfc flow-classifier.

This resource used to select the traffic that can access the service chain. Traffic that matches any flow classifier will be directed to the first port in the chain.

### Optional Properties

#### **description**

Description for the Flow Classifier.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **destination\_ip\_prefix**

Destination IP prefix or subnet.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type net\_cidr

#### **destination\_port\_range\_max**

Destination protocol port maximum.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be in the range 1 to 65535.

#### **destination\_port\_range\_min**

Destination protocol port minimum.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be in the range 1 to 65535.

#### **ethertype**

L2 ethertype.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "IPv4"

Allowed values: IPv4, IPv6

#### **logical\_destination\_port**

ID or name of the neutron destination port.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.port

#### **logical\_source\_port**

ID or name of the neutron source port.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.port

#### **name**

Name of the Flow Classifier.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **protocol**

IP Protocol for the Flow Classifier.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: tcp, udp, icmp

#### **source\_ip\_prefix**

Source IP prefix or subnet.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type net\_cidr

#### **source\_port\_range\_max**

Source protocol port Maximum.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be in the range 1 to 65535.

#### **source\_port\_range\_min**

Source protocol port Minimum.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The value must be in the range 1 to 65535.

#### **l7\_parameters**

UNSUPPORTED - Currently, no value is supported for this option.

Dictionary of L7-parameters.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

## Attributes

**showú** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::FlowClassifier
    properties:
      description: String
      destination_ip_prefix: String
      destination_port_range_max: Integer
      destination_port_range_min: Integer
      ethertype: String
      logical_destination_port: String
      logical_source_port: String
      name: String
      protocol: String
      source_ip_prefix: String
      source_port_range_max: Integer
      source_port_range_min: Integer
```

## OS::Neutron::PortChain

UNSUPPORTED since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

A resource for neutron networking-sfc.

This resource used to define the service function path by arranging networking-sfc port-pair-groups and set of flow classifiers, to specify the classified traffic flows to enter the chain.

## Required Properties

### **port\_pair\_groups**

A list of port pair groups to apply to the Port Chain.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

- Optional.

- Port Pair Group ID or Name .

- String value expected.

- Can be updated without replacement.

- Value must be of type neutron.port\_pair\_group

## Optional Properties

### **chain\_parameters**

Dictionary of chain parameters. Currently, only correlation=mpls is supported by default.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to {"correlation": "mpls"}

### **description**

Description for the Port Chain.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **flow\_classifiers**

A list of flow classifiers to apply to the Port Chain.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Defaults to []

*List contents:*

- Optional.

- Flow Classifier ID or Name .

- String value expected.

- Can be updated without replacement.

- Value must be of type neutron.flow\_classifier

### **name**

Name of the Port Chain.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

### **Attributes**

**show** Detailed information about resource.

### **HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::PortChain
    properties:
      chain_parameters: {...}
      description: String
      flow_classifiers: [String, String, ...]
      name: String
      port_pair_groups: [String, String, ...]
```

### **OS::Neutron::PortPair**

UNSUPPORTED since 7.0.0 (Newton)

A resource for neutron networking-sfc port-pair.

This plug-in requires networking-sfc>=1.0.0. So to enable this plug-in, install this library and restart the heat-engine.

A Port Pair represents a service function instance. The ingress port and the egress port of the service function may be specified. If a service function has one bidirectional port, the ingress port has the same value as the egress port.

### **Required Properties**

#### **egress**

ID or name of the egress neutron port.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.port

**ingress**

ID or name of the ingress neutron port.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.port

**Optional Properties****description**

Description for the Port Pair.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**name**

Name for the Port Pair.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

**service\_function\_parameters**

Dictionary of service function parameter. Currently only correlation=None is supported.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to {"correlation": null}

**Attributes**

**show** Detailed information about resource.

**HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::PortPair
    properties:
      description: String
      egress: String
      ingress: String
      name: String
      service_function_parameters: {...}
```

## OS::Neutron::PortPairGroup

UNSUPPORTED since 8.0.0 (Ocata)

Heat Template Resource for networking-sfc port-pair-group.

Multiple port-pairs may be included in a port-pair-group to allow the specification of a set of functionally equivalent Service Functions that can be used for load distribution.

### Required Properties

#### **port\_pairs**

A list of Port Pair IDs or names to apply.

List value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

*List contents:*

Optional.

Port Pair ID or name .

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

Value must be of type neutron.port\_pair

### Optional Properties

#### **description**

Description for the Port Pair Group.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

#### **name**

Name for the Port Pair Group.

String value expected.

Can be updated without replacement.

## Attributes

**show<sup>u</sup>** Detailed information about resource.

## HOT Syntax

```

heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: OS::Neutron::PortPairGroup
    properties:
      description: String
      name: String
      port_pairs: [String, String, ...]

```

## Contributed Heat Resource Types

These resources are not enabled by default.

### DockerInc Resource

This resource is not enabled by default.

This plugin enables the use of Docker containers in a Heat template and requires the `docker-py` package. You can find more information in the [DOCKER\\_README](#).

### DockerInc::Docker::Container

UNSUPPORTED - This resource is not supported, use at your own risk.

## Optional Properties

### cap\_add<sup>u</sup>

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

Be used to add kernel capabilities (only supported for API version  $\geq$  1.2.0).

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to []

*List contents:*

Optional.

The security features provided by Linux kernels.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: SETPCAP, SYS\_MODULE, SYS\_RAWIO, SYS\_PACCT, SYS\_ADMIN, SYS\_NICE, SYS\_RESOURCE, SYS\_TIME, SYS\_TTY\_CONFIG, MKNOD, AUDIT\_WRITE, AUDIT\_CONTROL, MAC\_OVERRIDE, MAC\_ADMIN, NET\_ADMIN, SYSLOG, CHOWN, NET\_RAW, DAC\_OVERRIDE, FOWNER, DAC\_READ\_SEARCH, FSETID, KILL, SETGID, SETUID, LINUX\_IMMUTABLE, NET\_BIND\_SERVICE, NET\_BROADCAST, IPC\_LOCK, IPC\_OWNER, SYS\_CHROOT, SYS\_PTRACE, SYS\_BOOT, LEASE, SETFCAP, WAKE\_ALARM, BLOCK\_SUSPEND, ALL

### **cap\_drop**

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)
-------------------------------

Be used to drop kernel capabilities (only supported for API version  $\geq$  1.2.0).

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Optional.

The security features provided by Linux kernels.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Allowed values: SETPCAP, SYS\_MODULE, SYS\_RAWIO, SYS\_PACCT, SYS\_ADMIN, SYS\_NICE, SYS\_RESOURCE, SYS\_TIME, SYS\_TTY\_CONFIG, MKNOD, AUDIT\_WRITE, AUDIT\_CONTROL, MAC\_OVERRIDE, MAC\_ADMIN, NET\_ADMIN, SYSLOG, CHOWN, NET\_RAW, DAC\_OVERRIDE, FOWNER, DAC\_READ\_SEARCH, FSETID, KILL, SETGID, SETUID, LINUX\_IMMUTABLE, NET\_BIND\_SERVICE, NET\_BROADCAST, IPC\_LOCK, IPC\_OWNER, SYS\_CHROOT, SYS\_PTRACE, SYS\_BOOT, LEASE, SETFCAP, WAKE\_ALARM, BLOCK\_SUSPEND, ALL

### **cmd**

Command to run after spawning the container.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

### **cpu\_set**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

The CPUs in which to allow execution (only supported for API version  $\geq$  1.12).

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

### **cpu\_shares**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Relative weight which determines the allocation of the CPU processing power(only supported for API version  $\geq$  1.8).

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 0

### **devices**

Available since 5.0.0 (Liberty)

Device mappings (only supported for API version  $\geq$  1.14).

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to [ ]

*List contents:*

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

*Map properties:*

#### **path\_in\_container**

Optional.

The device path of the container mappings to the host.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The length must be no greater than 255.

Value must match pattern: `^/dev/[/_-a-zA-Z0-9]+$`

#### **path\_on\_host**

Required.

The device path on the host.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

The length must be no greater than 255.

Value must match pattern: `^/dev/[/_-a-zA-Z0-9]+$`

#### **permissions**

Optional.

The permissions of the container to read/write/create the devices.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `"rwm"`

Allowed values: `r, w, m, rw, rm, wm, rwm`

#### **dns**

Set custom dns servers.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **docker\_endpoint**

Docker daemon endpoint (by default the local docker daemon will be used).

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **env**

Set environment variables.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **hostname**

Hostname of the container.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `" "`

#### **image**

Image name.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

#### **links**

Links to other containers.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**memory<sup>ú</sup>**

Memory limit (Bytes).

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**name<sup>ú</sup>**

Name of the container.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**open\_stdin<sup>ú</sup>**

Open stdin.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

**port\_bindings<sup>ú</sup>**

TCP/UDP ports bindings.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**port\_specs<sup>ú</sup>**

TCP/UDP ports mapping.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

**privileged<sup>ú</sup>**

Enable extended privileges.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

**read\_only<sup>ú</sup>**

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)
-------------------------------

If true, mount the containers root filesystem as read only (only supported for API version  $\geq$  1.17).

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

## **restart\_policy**

Available since 2015.1 (Kilo)

Restart policies (only supported for API version  $\geq$  1.2.0).

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to { }

*Map properties:*

### **MaximumRetryCount**

Optional.

A maximum restart count for the on-failure policy.

Integer value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to 0

### **Name**

Optional.

The behavior to apply when the container exits.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to "no"

Allowed values: no, on-failure, always

## **stdin\_once**

If true, close stdin after the 1 attached client disconnects.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

## **tty**

Allocate a pseudo-tty.

Boolean value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to `false`

## **user**

Username or UID.

String value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to ""

#### **volumes<sup>ú</sup>**

Create a bind mount.

Map value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to { }

#### **volumes\_from<sup>ú</sup>**

Mount all specified volumes.

List value expected.

Updates cause replacement.

Defaults to ""

### **Attributes**

**info<sup>ú</sup>** Container info.

**logs<sup>ú</sup>** Container logs.

**logs\_head<sup>ú</sup>** Container first logs line.

**logs\_tail<sup>ú</sup>** Container last logs line.

**network\_gateway<sup>ú</sup>** Container ip gateway.

**network\_info<sup>ú</sup>** Container network info.

**network\_ip<sup>ú</sup>** Container ip address.

**network\_tcp\_ports<sup>ú</sup>** Container TCP ports.

**network\_udp\_ports<sup>ú</sup>** Container UDP ports.

**show<sup>ú</sup>** Detailed information about resource.

### **HOT Syntax**

```
heat_template_version: 2015-04-30
...
resources:
  ...
  the_resource:
    type: DockerInc::Docker::Container
    properties:
      cap_add: [String, String, ...]
      cap_drop: [String, String, ...]
      cmd: [Value, Value, ...]
      cpu_set: String
      cpu_shares: Integer
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    devices: [{"path_on_host": String, "path_in_container": String,
↳"permissions": String}, {"path_on_host": String, "path_in_container":
↳String, "permissions": String}, ...]
    dns: [Value, Value, ...]
    docker_endpoint: String
    env: [Value, Value, ...]
    hostname: String
    image: String
    links: {...}
    memory: Integer
    name: String
    open_stdin: Boolean
    port_bindings: {...}
    port_specs: [Value, Value, ...]
    privileged: Boolean
    read_only: Boolean
    restart_policy: {"Name": String, "MaximumRetryCount": Integer}
    stdin_once: Boolean
    tty: Boolean
    user: String
    volumes: {...}
    volumes_from: [Value, Value, ...]

```

## CloudFormation Compatible Functions

There are a number of functions that you can use to help you write CloudFormation compatible templates. While most CloudFormation functions are supported in HOT version 2013-05-23, *Fn::Select* is the only CloudFormation function supported in HOT templates since version 2014-10-16 which is introduced in Juno.

All of these functions (except *Ref*) start with *Fn::*.

### Ref

Returns the value of the named parameter or resource.

### Parameters

**name** [String] The name of the resource or parameter.

### Usage

```
{Ref: my_server}
```

Returns the nova instance ID. For example, d8093de0-850f-4513-b202-7979de6c0d55.

## Fn::Base64

This is a placeholder for a function to convert an input string to Base64. This function in Heat actually performs no conversion. It is included for the benefit of CFN templates that convert UserData to Base64. Heat only accepts UserData in plain text.

### Parameters

**value** [String] The string to convert.

### Usage

```
{"Fn::Base64": "convert this string please."}
```

Returns the original input string.

## Fn::FindInMap

Returns the value corresponding to keys into a two-level map declared in the Mappings section.

### Parameters

**map\_name** [String] The logical name of a mapping declared in the Mappings section that contains the keys and values.

**top\_level\_key** [String] The top-level key name. Its value is a list of key-value pairs.

**second\_level\_key** [String] The second-level key name, which is set to one of the keys from the list assigned to top\_level\_key.

### Usage

```
Mapping:
  MyContacts:
    jone: {phone: 337, email: a@b.com}
    jim:  {phone: 908, email: g@b.com}

{"Fn::FindInMap": ["MyContacts", "jim", "phone" ] }
```

Returns 908.

## Fn::GetAtt

Returns an attribute of a resource within the template.

### Parameters

**resource** [String] The name of the resource.

**attribute** [String] The name of the attribute.

### Usage

```
{Fn::GetAtt: [my_server, PublicIp]}
```

Returns an IP address such as 10.0.0.2.

## Fn::GetAZs

Returns the Availability Zones within the given region.

*Note: AZs and regions are not fully implemented in Heat.*

### Parameters

**region** [String] The name of the region.

### Usage

```
{Fn::GetAZs: ""}
```

Returns the list provided by nova `availability-zone-list`.

## Fn::Join

Like python join, it joins a list of strings with the given delimiter.

### Parameters

**delimiter** [String] The string to join the list with.

**list** [list] The list to join.

## Usage

```
{Fn::Join: [",", ["beer", "wine", "more beer"]]}
```

Returns beer, wine, more beer.

## Fn::Select

Select an item from a list.

*Heat extension: Select an item from a map*

## Parameters

**selector** [string or integer] The number of item in the list or the name of the item in the map.

**collection** [map or list] The collection to select the item from.

## Usage

For a list lookup:

```
{ "Fn::Select" : [ "2", [ "apples", "grapes", "mangoes" ] ] }
```

Returns mangoes.

For a map lookup:

```
{ "Fn::Select" : [ "red", { "red": "a", "flu": "b" } ] }
```

Returns a.

## Fn::Split

This is the reverse of Join. Convert a string into a list based on the delimiter.

## Parameters

**delimiter** [string] Matching string to split on.

**string** [String] The string to split.

## Usage

```
{ "Fn::Split" : [ ",", "str1, str2, str3, str4" ] }
```

Returns {["str1", "str2", "str3", "str4"]}.

## Fn::Replace

Find and replace one string with another.

## Parameters

**substitutions** [map] A map of substitutions.

**string: String** The string to do the substitutions in.

## Usage

```
{ "Fn::Replace": [
  { '$var1': 'foo', '%var2%': 'bar' },
  '$var1 is %var2%'
] }
```

Returns "foo is bar".

## Fn::ResourceFacade

### When writing a Template Resource:

- user writes a template that will fill in for a resource (the resource is the facade).
- when they are writing their template they need to access the metadata from the facade.

## Parameters

**attribute\_name** [String] One of Metadata, DeletionPolicy or UpdatePolicy.

## Usage

```
{ 'Fn::ResourceFacade': 'Metadata' }
{ 'Fn::ResourceFacade': 'DeletionPolicy' }
{ 'Fn::ResourceFacade': 'UpdatePolicy' }
```

## Example

Here is a top level template `top.yaml`

```
resources:
  my_server:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    metadata:
      key: value
      some: more stuff
```

Here is a resource template `my_actual_server.yaml`

```
resources:
  _actual_server_:
    type: OS::Nova::Server
    metadata: {'Fn::ResourceFacade': Metadata}
```

The environment file `env.yaml`

```
resource_registry:
  resources:
    my_server:
      "OS::Nova::Server": my_actual_server.yaml
```

To use it

```
$ openstack stack create -t top.yaml -e env.yaml mystack
```

What happened is the metadata in `top.yaml` (`key: value, some: more stuff`) gets passed into the resource template via the `Fn::ResourceFacade` function.

## Fn::MemberListToMap

Convert an AWS style member list into a map.

### Parameters

**key name:** **string** The name of the key (normally Name or Key).

**value name:** **string** The name of the value (normally Value).

**list:** **A list of strings** The string to convert.

## Usage

```
{'Fn::MemberListToMap': ['Name', 'Value', ['.member.0.Name=key',  
                                         '.member.0.Value=door',  
                                         '.member.1.Name=colour',  
                                         '.member.1.Value=green']]}
```

Returns {'key': 'door', 'colour': 'green'}.

## Fn::Equals

Compares whether two values are equal. And returns true if the two values are equal or false if they aren't.

## Parameters

**value1:** A value of any type that you want to compare.

**value2:** A value of any type that you want to compare.

## Usage

```
{'Fn::Equals': [{'Ref': 'env_type'}, 'prod']}
```

Returns true if the param env\_type equals to prod, otherwise returns false.

## Fn::If

Returns one value if the specified condition evaluates to true and another value if the specified condition evaluates to false.

## Parameters

**condition\_name:** A reference to a condition in the `Conditions` section.

**value\_if\_true:** A value to be returned if the specified condition evaluates to true.

**value\_if\_false:** A value to be returned if the specified condition evaluates to false.

## Usage

```
{'Fn::If': ['create_prod', 'value_true', 'value_false']}
```

Returns value\_true if the condition create\_prod evaluates to true, otherwise returns value\_false.

## Fn::Not

Acts as a NOT operator.

The syntax of the Fn::Not function is

```
{'Fn::Not': [condition]}
```

Returns true for a condition that evaluates to false or returns false for a condition that evaluates to true.

## Parameters

**condition:** A condition such as Fn::Equals that evaluates to true or false can be defined in this function, also we can set a boolean value as a condition.

## Usage

```
{'Fn::Not': [{'Fn::Equals': [{'Ref': env_type}, 'prod']}]}
```

Returns false if the param env\_type equals to prod, otherwise returns true.

## Fn::And

Acts as an AND operator to evaluate all the specified conditions. Returns true if all the specified conditions evaluate to true, or returns false if any one of the conditions evaluates to false.

## Parameters

**condition:** A condition such as Fn::Equals that evaluates to true or false.

## Usage

```
{'Fn::And': [{'Fn::Equals': [{'Ref': env_type}, 'prod']},
              {'Fn::Not': [{'Fn::Equals': [{'Ref': zone}, 'beijing']}]}]}
```

Returns true if the param env\_type equals to prod and the param zone is not equal to beijing, otherwise returns false.

## Fn::Or

Acts as an OR operator to evaluate all the specified conditions. Returns true if any one of the specified conditions evaluate to true, or returns false if all of the conditions evaluates to false.

## Parameters

**condition:** A condition such as Fn::Equals that evaluates to true or false.

## Usage

```
{'Fn::Or': [{'Fn::Equals': [{'Ref': zone}, 'shanghai']},
            {'Fn::Equals': [{'Ref': zone}, 'beijing']}]}
```

Returns true if the param zone equals to shanghai or beijing, otherwise returns false.

## 3.3.2 Example Templates

This page documents the templates at <https://opendev.org/openstack/heat-templates/>

### Example HOT Templates

#### Hello World HOT Template

[https://opendev.org/openstack/heat-templates/src/branch/master/hot/hello\\_world.yaml](https://opendev.org/openstack/heat-templates/src/branch/master/hot/hello_world.yaml)

## Description

Hello world HOT template that just defines a single compute instance. Contains just base features to verify base HOT support.

## Parameters

### *key\_name* (required)

*type* string

*description* Name of an existing key pair to use for the instance

### *flavor* (optional)

*type* string

*description* Flavor for the instance to be created

### *image* (required)

*type* string

*description* Image ID or image name to use for the instance

***admin\_pass* (required)***type* string*description* The admin password for the instance***db\_port* (optional)***type* number*description* The database port number

## Example CFN Templates

### AWS Wordpress Single Instance Template

[https://opendev.org/openstack/heat-templates/src/branch/master/cfn/F18/WordPress\\_Single\\_Instance.template](https://opendev.org/openstack/heat-templates/src/branch/master/cfn/F18/WordPress_Single_Instance.template)

### Description

AWS CloudFormation Sample Template WordPress\_Single\_Instance: WordPress is web software you can use to create a beautiful website or blog. This template installs a single-instance WordPress deployment using a local MySQL database to store the data.

### Parameters

***KeyName* (required)***type* string*description* Name of an existing EC2 KeyPair to enable SSH access to the instance***InstanceType* (optional)***type* string*description* The EC2 instance type***DBName* (optional)***type* string*description* The WordPress database name***DBUsernameName* (optional)***type* string*description* The WordPress database admin account username***DBPassword* (optional)***type* string*description* The WordPress database admin account password***DBRootPassword* (optional)**

*type* string

*description* Root password for MySQL

**LinuxDistribution (optional)**

*type* string

*description* Linux distribution of choice

## 3.4 Using the Heat Service

- [OpenStack Orchestration API v1 Reference](#)
- [Python and CLI client](#)

## DEVELOPING HEAT

### 4.1 Heat Contributor Guidelines

In the contributor guide, you will find documented policies for developing with heat. This includes the processes we use for blueprints and specs, bugs, contributor onboarding, core reviewer memberships, and other procedural items.

---

**Note:** This guideline also includes documentation for developers.

---

#### 4.1.1 Heat and DevStack

Heat is fully integrated into DevStack. This is a convenient way to try out or develop heat alongside the current development state of all the other OpenStack projects. Heat on DevStack works on both Ubuntu and Fedora.

These instructions assume you already have a working DevStack installation which can launch basic instances.

#### Configure DevStack to enable heat

Heat is configured by default on devstack for Icehouse and Juno releases.

Newer versions of OpenStack require enabling heat services in devstack *local.conf*. Add the following to `[[local|localrc]]` section of *local.conf*:

```
[[local|localrc]]
#Enable heat services
enable_service h-eng h-api h-api-cfn h-api-cw
```

Since Newton release, heat is available as a devstack plugin. To enable the plugin add the following to the `[[local|localrc]]` section of *local.conf*:

```
[[local|localrc]]
#Enable heat plugin
enable_plugin heat https://opendev.org/openstack/heat
```

To use stable branches, make sure devstack is on that branch, and specify the branch name to `enable_plugin`, for example:

```
enable_plugin heat https://opendev.org/openstack/heat stable/newton
```

It would also be useful to automatically download and register a VM image that heat can launch. To do that add the following to `[[local|localrc]]` section of `local.conf`:

```
IMAGE_URL_SITE="https://download.fedoraproject.org"
IMAGE_URL_PATH="/pub/fedora/linux/releases/36/Cloud/x86_64/images/"
IMAGE_URL_FILE="Fedora-Cloud-Base-36-1.5.x86_64.qcow2"
IMAGE_URLS+=" ", "$IMAGE_URL_SITE$IMAGE_URL_PATH$IMAGE_URL_FILE
```

URLs for any cloud image may be specified, but fedora images from F20 contain the `heat-cfntools` package which is required for some heat functionality.

That is all the configuration that is required. When you run `./stack.sh` the heat processes will be launched in `screen` with the labels prefixed with `h-`.

### Configure DevStack to enable ceilometer and aodh (if using alarms)

To use aodh alarms you need to enable ceilometer and aodh in devstack. Adding the following lines to `[[local|localrc]]` section of `local.conf` will enable the services:

```
CEILOMETER_BACKEND=mongodb
enable_plugin ceilometer https://opendev.org/openstack/ceilometer
enable_plugin aodh https://opendev.org/openstack/aodh
```

### Configure DevStack to enable OSprofiler

Adding the following line to `[[local|localrc]]` section of `local.conf` will add the profiler notifier to your ceilometer:

```
CEILOMETER_NOTIFICATION_TOPICS=notifications,profiler
```

Enable the profiler in `/etc/heat/heat.conf`:

```
$ echo -e "[profiler]\nenabled = True\n"\
"trace_sqlalchemy = True\n"\
"hmac_keys = SECRET_KEY\n"\
>> /etc/heat/heat.conf
```

Run any command with profile `SECRET_KEY`:

```
$ heat --profile SECRET_KEY stack-list
# it will print <Trace ID>
```

Get pretty HTML with traces:

```
$ osprofiler trace show --html <Trace ID>
```

Note that `osprofiler` should be run with the admin user name & tenant.

## Create a stack

Now that you have a working heat environment you can go to [Creating your first stack](#).

### 4.1.2 Blueprints and Specs

The Heat team uses the [heat-specs](#) repository for its specification reviews. Detailed information can be found [here](#).

Please note that we use a template for spec submissions. Please use the [template for the latest release](#). It is not required to fill out all sections in the template.

You have to create a Story in StoryBoard [heat storyboard](#). And create tasks that fit with the plan to implement this spec (A task to link to a patch in gerrit).

### Spec Notes

There are occasions when a spec is approved and the code does not land in the cycle it was targeted for. For these cases, the workflow to get the spec into the next release is as below:

- Anyone can propose a patch to [heat-specs](#) which moves a spec from the previous release backlog into the new release directory.

The specs which are moved in this way can be fast-tracked into the next release. Please note that it is required to re-propose the spec for the new release and itll be evaluated based on the resources available and cycle priorities.

### Heat Spec Lite

Lite specs are small feature requests tracked as StoryBoard stories, and tagged with `spec-lite` and `priority-wishlist` tag. These allow for submission and review of these feature requests before code is submitted.

These can be used for small features that dont warrant a detailed spec to be proposed, evaluated, and worked on. The team evaluates these requests as it evaluates specs.

Once a *spec-lite* story has been approved/triaged as a Request for Enhancement(RFE), itll be targeted for a release.

The workflow for the life of a spec-lite in StoryBoard is as follows:

- File a story with a small summary of what the requested change is and tag it as *spec-lite* and *priority-wishlist*.
- Create tasks that fit to your plan in story.
- The story is evaluated and marked with tag as *triaged* to announce approval or *Invalid* to request a full spec or its not a valided task.
- The task is moved to *Progress* once the code is up and ready to review.
- The task is moved to *Merged* once the patch lands.
- The story is moved to *Merged* once all tasks merged.

The drivers team will discuss the following story reports in IRC meetings:

- [heat stories](#)
- [heat story filter](#)

### Lite spec Submission Guidelines

When a story is submitted, there is field that must be filled: Description.

The Description section must be a description of what you would like to see implemented in heat. The description should provide enough details for a knowledgeable developer to understand what is the existing problem and whats the proposed solution.

Add *spec-lite* tag to the story.

### Lite spec from existing stories

If theres an already existing story that describes a small feature suitable for a spec-lite, add a *spec-lite* tag to the story. There is no need to create a new story. The comments and history of the existing story are important for its review.

### 4.1.3 Heat architecture

Heat is a service to orchestrate multiple composite cloud applications using the [AWS CloudFormation](#) template format, through both an OpenStack-native REST API and a CloudFormation-compatible Query API.

#### Detailed description

What is the purpose of the project and vision for it?

*Heat provides an AWS CloudFormation implementation for OpenStack that orchestrates an AWS CloudFormation template describing a cloud application by executing appropriate OpenStack API calls to generate running cloud applications.*

Describe the relevance of the project to other OpenStack projects and the OpenStack mission to provide a ubiquitous cloud computing platform:

*The software integrates other core components of OpenStack into a one-file template system. The templates allow creation of most OpenStack resource types (such as instances, floating IPs, volumes, security groups and users), as well as some more advanced functionality such as instance high availability, instance autoscaling, and nested stacks. By providing very tight integration with other OpenStack core projects, all OpenStack core projects could receive a larger user base.*

*Currently no other CloudFormation implementation exists for OpenStack. The developers believe cloud developers have a strong desire to move workloads from AWS to OpenStack deployments. Given the missing gap of a well-implemented and integrated CloudFormation API in OpenStack, we provide a high quality implementation of this gap improving the ubiquity of OpenStack.*

## Heat services

The developers are focused on creating an OpenStack style project using OpenStack design tenets, implemented in Python. We have started with full integration with keystone. We have a number of components.

As the developers have only started development in March 2012, the architecture is evolving rapidly.

### heat

The heat tool is a CLI which communicates with the heat-api to execute AWS CloudFormation APIs. End developers could also use the heat REST API directly.

### heat-api

The heat-api component provides an OpenStack-native REST API that processes API requests by sending them to the heat-engine over RPC.

### heat-api-cfn

The heat-api-cfn component provides an AWS Query API that is compatible with AWS CloudFormation and processes API requests by sending them to the heat-engine over RPC.

### heat-engine

The heat-engines main responsibility is to orchestrate the launching of templates and provide events back to the API consumer.

The templates integrate well with [Puppet](#) and [Chef](#).

## 4.1.4 Heat Resource Plug-in Development Guide

Heat allows service providers to extend the capabilities of the orchestration service by writing their own resource plug-ins. These plug-ins are written in Python and included in a directory configured by the service provider. This guide describes a resource plug-in structure and life cycle in order to assist developers in writing their own resource plug-ins.

### Resource Plug-in Life Cycle

A resource plug-in is relatively simple in that it needs to extend a base `Resource` class and implement some relevant life cycle handler methods. The basic life cycle methods of a resource are:

**create** The plug-in should create a new physical resource.

**update** The plug-in should update an existing resource with new configuration or tell the engine that the resource must be destroyed and re-created. This method is optional; the default behavior is to create a replacement resource and then delete the old resource.

**suspend** The plug-in should suspend operation of the physical resource; this is an optional operation.

**resume** The plug-in should resume operation of the physical resource; this is an optional operation.

**delete** The plug-in should delete the physical resource.

The base class `Resource` implements each of these life cycle methods and defines one or more handler methods that plug-ins can implement in order to manifest and manage the actual physical resource abstracted by the plug-in. These handler methods will be described in detail in the following sections.

### Heat Resource Base Class

Plug-ins must extend the class `heat.engine.resource.Resource`.

This class is responsible for managing the overall life cycle of the plug-in. It defines methods corresponding to the life cycle as well as the basic hooks for plug-ins to handle the work of communicating with specific down-stream services. For example, when the engine determines it is time to create a resource, it calls the `create` method of the applicable plug-in. This method is implemented in the `Resource` base class and handles most of the bookkeeping and interaction with the engine. This method then calls a `handle_create` method defined in the plug-in class (if implemented) which is responsible for using specific service calls or other methods needed to instantiate the desired physical resource (server, network, volume, etc).

### Resource Status and Action

The base class handles reporting state of the resource back to the engine. A resources state is the combination of the life cycle action and the status of that action. For example, if a resource is created successfully, the state of that resource will be `CREATE_COMPLETE`. Alternatively, if the plug-in encounters an error when attempting to create the physical resource, the state would be `CREATE_FAILED`. The base class handles the reporting and persisting of resource state, so a plug-ins handler methods only need to return data or raise exceptions as appropriate.

### Resource Support Status

New resource should be marked from which OpenStack release it will be available with `support_status` option. For more details, see *Heat Support Status usage Guide*.

### Resource description

An important part of future resources is a concisely written description. It should be in class docstring and contain information about the resource and how it could be useful to the end-user. The docstring description is used in documentation generation and should be always defined, if resource is designed for public use. Docstring should follows [PEP 257](#).

```
class CustomResource(resource.Resource):
    """This custom resource has description.

    Now end-users could understand the meaning of the resource existing
    and will use it correctly without any additional questions.
    """
```

## Properties and Attributes

A resources *properties* define the settings the template author can manipulate when including that resource in a template. Some examples would be:

- Which flavor and image to use for a Nova server
- The port to listen to on Neutron LBaaS nodes
- The size of a Cinder volume

---

**Note:** Properties should normally be accessed through `self.properties`. This resolves intrinsic functions, provides default values when required and performs property translation for backward compatible schema changes. The `self.properties.data` dict provides access to the raw data supplied by the user in the template without any of those transformations.

---

*Attributes* describe runtime state data of the physical resource that the plug-in can expose to other resources in a Stack. Generally, these aren't available until the physical resource has been created and is in a usable state. Some examples would be:

- The host id of a Nova server
- The status of a Neutron network
- The creation time of a Cinder volume

## Defining Resource Properties

Each property that a resource supports must be defined in a schema that informs the engine and validation logic what the properties are, what type each is, and validation constraints. The schema is a dictionary whose keys define property names and whose values describe the constraints on that property. This dictionary must be assigned to the `properties_schema` attribute of the plug-in.

```
from heat.common.i18n import _
from heat.engine import constraints
from heat.engine import properties

nested_schema = {
    "foo": properties.Schema(
        properties.Schema.STRING,
        _('description of foo field'),
        constraints=[
            constraints.AllowedPattern('(Ba[rc]?)+'),
            constraints.Length(max=10,
                               description="don't go crazy")
        ]
    )
}

properties_schema = {
    "property_name": properties.Schema(
        properties.Schema.MAP,
        _('Internationalized description of property'),
        required=True,
        default={"Foo": "Bar"},
    )
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        schema=nested_schema
    )
}

```

As shown above, some properties may themselves be complex and reference nested schema definitions. Following are the parameters to the Schema constructor; all but the first have defaults.

**data\_type:**

Defines the type of the property's value. The valid types are the members of the list `properties.Schema.TYPES`, currently `INTEGER`, `STRING`, `NUMBER`, `BOOLEAN`, `MAP`, `LIST` and `ANY`; please use those symbolic names rather than the literals to which they are equated. For `LIST` and `MAP` type properties, the `schema` referenced constrains the format of complex items in the list or map.

**description:** A description of the property and its function; also used in documentation generation. Default is `None` but you should always provide a description.

**default:** The default value to assign to this property if none was supplied in the template. Default is `None`.

**schema:** This property's value is complex and its members must conform to this referenced schema in order to be valid. The referenced schema dictionary has the same format as the `properties_schema`. Default is `None`.

**required:** `True` if the property must have a value for the template to be valid; `False` otherwise. The default is `False`.

**constraints:** A list of constraints that apply to the property's value. See [Property Constraints](#).

**update\_allowed:** `True` if an existing resource can be updated, `False` means update is accomplished by delete and re-create. Default is `False`.

**immutable:** `True` means updates are not supported, resource update will fail on every change of this property. `False` otherwise. Default is `False`.

**support\_status:** Defines current status of the property. Read [Heat Support Status usage Guide](#) for details.

Accessing property values of the plug-in at runtime is then a simple call to:

```
self.properties['PropertyName']
```

Based on the property type, properties without a set value will return the default empty value for that type:

Type	Empty Value
String	
Number	0
Integer	0
List	[]
Map	{}
Boolean	False

## Property Constraints

Following are the available kinds of constraints. The description is optional and, if given, states the constraint in plain language for the end user.

***AllowedPattern(regex, description)***: Constrains the value to match the given regular expression; applicable to STRING.

***AllowedValues(allowed, description)***: Lists the allowed values. `allowed` must be a `collections.Sequence` or `basestring`. Applicable to all types of value except MAP.

***Length(min, max, description)***: Constrains the length of the value. Applicable to STRING, LIST, MAP. Both `min` and `max` default to `None`.

***Range(min, max, description)***: Constrains a numerical value. Applicable to INTEGER and NUMBER. Both `min` and `max` default to `None`.

***Modulo(step, offset, description)***: Starting with the specified `offset`, every multiple of `step` is a valid value. Applicable to INTEGER and NUMBER.

Available from template version 2017-02-24.

***CustomConstraint(name, description, environment)***: This constructor brings in a named constraint class from an environment. If the given environment is `None` (its default) then the environment used is the global one.

## Defining Resource Attributes

Attributes communicate runtime state of the physical resource. Note that some plug-ins do not define any attributes and doing so is optional. If the plug-in needs to expose attributes, it will define an `attributes_schema` similar to the properties schema described above. Each item in the schema dictionary consists of an attribute name and an attribute Schema object.

```
attributes_schema = {
    "foo": attributes.Schema(
        _("The foo attribute"),
        type=attribute.Schema.STRING
    ),
    "bar": attributes.Schema(
        _("The bar attribute"),
        type=attribute.Schema.STRING
    ),
    "baz": attributes.Schema(
        _("The baz attribute"),
        type=attribute.Schema.STRING
    )
}
```

Following are the parameters to the Schema.

***description*** A description of the attribute; also used in documentation generation. Default is `None` but you should always provide a description.

***type*** Defines the type of attribute value. The valid types are the members of the list `attributes.Schema.TYPES`, currently `STRING`, `NUMBER`, `BOOLEAN`, `MAP`, and `LIST`; please use those symbolic names rather than the literals to which they are equated.

*support\_status* Defines current status of the attribute. Read *Heat Support Status usage Guide* for details.

If attributes are defined, their values must also be resolved by the plug-in. The simplest way to do this is to override the `_resolve_attribute` method from the `Resource` class:

```
def _resolve_attribute(self, name):
    # _example_get_physical_resource is just an example and is not
    # defined in the Resource class
    phys_resource = self._example_get_physical_resource()
    if phys_resource:
        if not hasattr(phys_resource, name):
            # this is usually not needed, but this is a simple
            # example
            raise exception.InvalidTemplateAttribute(name)
        return getattr(phys_resource, name)
    return None
```

If the plug-in needs to be more sophisticated in its attribute resolution, the plug-in may instead choose to override `FnGetAttr`. However, if this method is chosen, validation and accessibility of the attribute would be the plug-ins responsibility.

Also, each resource has `show` attribute by default. The attribute uses default implementation from `heat.engine.resource.Resource` class, but if resource has different way of resolving `show` attribute, the `_show_resource` method from the `Resource` class will need to be overridden:

```
def _show_resource(self):
    """Default implementation; should be overridden by resources.

    :returns: the map of resource information or None
    """
    if self.entity:
        try:
            obj = getattr(self.client(), self.entity)
            resource = obj.get(self.resource_id)
            if isinstance(resource, dict):
                return resource
            else:
                return resource.to_dict()
        except AttributeError as ex:
            LOG.warning("Resolving 'show' attribute has failed : %s",
                       ex)
    return None
```

## Property and Attribute Example

Assume the following simple property and attribute definition:

```
properties_schema = {
    'foo': properties.Schema(
        properties.Schema.STRING,
        _('foo prop description'),
        default='foo',
        required=True
    ),
    'bar': properties.Schema(
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        properties.Schema.INTEGER,
        _('bar prop description'),
        required=True,
        constraints=[
            constraints.Range(5, 10)
        ]
    )
}

attributes_schema = {
    'Attr_1': attributes.Schema(
        _('The first attribute'),
        support_status=support.Status('5.0.0'),
        type=attributes.Schema.STRING
    ),
    'Attr_2': attributes.Schema(
        _('The second attribute'),
        type=attributes.Schema.MAP
    )
}

```

Also assume the plug-in defining the above has been registered under the template reference name `Resource::Foo` (see *Registering Resource Plug-ins*). A template author could then use this plug-in in a stack by simply making following declarations in a template:

```

# ... other sections omitted for brevity ...

resources:
  resource-1:
    type: Resource::Foo
    properties:
      foo: Value of the foo property
      bar: 7

outputs:
  foo-attr-1:
    value: { get_attr: [resource-1, Attr_1] }
    description: The first attribute of the foo resource
  foo-attr-2:
    value: { get_attr: [resource-1, Attr_2] }
    description: The second attribute of the foo resource

```

## Life Cycle Handler Methods

To do the work of managing the physical resource the plug-in supports, the following life cycle handler methods should be implemented. Note that the plug-in need not implement *all* of these methods; optional handlers will be documented as such.

Generally, the handler methods follow a basic pattern. The basic handler method for any life cycle step follows the format `handle_<life cycle step>`. So for the create step, the handler method would be `handle_create`. Once a handler is called, an optional `check_<life cycle step>_complete` may also be implemented so that the plug-in may return immediately from the basic handler and then take advantage of cooperative multi-threading built in to the base class and periodically poll a down-stream service for completion; the check method is polled until it returns `True`.

Again, for the create step, this method would be `check_create_complete`.

### Create

#### `handle_create` (*self*)

Create a new physical resource. This function should make the required calls to create the physical resource and return as soon as there is enough information to identify the resource. The function should return this identifying information and implement `check_create_complete` which will take this information in as a parameter and then periodically be polled. This allows for cooperative multi-threading between multiple resources that have had their dependencies satisfied.

*Note* once the native identifier of the physical resource is known, this function should call `self.resource_id_set` passing the native identifier of the physical resource. This will persist the identifier and make it available to the plug-in by accessing `self.resource_id`.

**Returns** A representation of the created physical resource

**Raise** any `Exception` if the create failed

#### `check_create_complete` (*self*, *token*)

If defined, will be called with the return value of `handle_create`

**Parameters** `token` the return value of `handle_create`; used to poll the physical resources status.

**Returns** `True` if the physical resource is active and ready for use; `False` otherwise.

**Raise** any `Exception` if the create failed.

### Update (Optional)

Note that there is a default implementation of `handle_update` in `heat.engine.resource.Resource` that simply raises an exception indicating that updates require the engine to delete and re-create the resource (this is the default behavior) so implementing this is optional.

#### `handle_update` (*self*, *json\_snippet*, *tmpl\_diff*, *prop\_diff*)

Update the physical resources using updated information.

##### Parameters

- **json\_snippet** (*collections.Mapping*) the resource definition from the updated template
- **tmpl\_diff** (*collections.Mapping*) values in the updated definition that have changed with respect to the original template definition.
- **prop\_diff** (*collections.Mapping*) property values that are different between the original definition and the updated definition; keys are property names and values are the new values. Deleted or properties that were originally present but now absent have values of `None`

*Note* Before calling `handle_update` we check whether need to replace the resource, especially for resource in `*_FAILED` state, there is a default implementation of `needs_replace_failed` in `heat.engine.resource.Resource` that simply returns `True` indicating that updates require replacement. And we override the implementation for

OS::Nova::Server, OS::Cinder::Volume and all of neutron resources. The base principle is that to check whether the resource exists underlying and whether the real status is available. So override the method `needs_replace_failed` for your resource plug-ins if needed.

**check\_update\_complete** (*self, token*)

If defined, will be called with the return value of `handle_update`

**Parameters** **token** the return value of `handle_update`; used to poll the physical resources status.

**Returns** True if the update has finished; False otherwise.

**Raise** any `Exception` if the update failed.

## Suspend (Optional)

*These handler functions are optional and only need to be implemented if the physical resource supports suspending*

**handle\_suspend** (*self*)

If the physical resource supports it, this function should call the native API and suspend the resources operation. This function should return information sufficient for `check_suspend_complete` to poll the native API to verify the operations status.

**Returns** a token containing enough information for `check_suspend_complete` to verify operation status.

**Raise** any `Exception` if the suspend operation fails.

**check\_suspend\_complete** (*self, token*)

Verify the suspend operation completed successfully.

**Parameters** **token** the return value of `handle_suspend`

**Returns** True if the suspend operation completed and the physical resource is now suspended; False otherwise.

**Raise** any `Exception` if the suspend operation failed.

## Resume (Optional)

*These handler functions are optional and only need to be implemented if the physical resource supports resuming from a suspended state*

**handle\_resume** (*self*)

If the physical resource supports it, this function should call the native API and resume a suspended resources operation. This function should return information sufficient for `check_resume_complete` to poll the native API to verify the operations status.

**Returns** a token containing enough information for `check_resume_complete` to verify operation status.

**Raise** any `Exception` if the resume operation fails.

**check\_resume\_complete** (*self, token*)

Verify the resume operation completed successfully.

**Parameters** `token` the return value of `handle_resume`

**Returns** `True` if the resume operation completed and the physical resource is now active; `False` otherwise.

**Raise** any `Exception` if the resume operation failed.

## Delete

**handle\_delete** (*self*)

Delete the physical resource.

**Returns** a token containing sufficient data to verify the operations status

**Raise** any `Exception` if the delete operation failed

---

**Note:** As of the Liberty release, implementing `handle_delete` is optional. The parent resource class can handle the most common pattern for deleting resources:

```
def handle_delete(self):
    if self.resource_id is not None:
        try:
            self.client().<entity>.delete(self.resource_id)
        except Exception as ex:
            self.client_plugin().ignore_not_found(ex)
            return None
    return self.resource_id
```

For this to work for a particular resource, the `entity` and `default_client_name` attributes must be overridden in the resource implementation. For example, `entity` of Aodh Alarm should equals to `alarm` and `default_client_name` to `aodh`.

---

**handle\_delete\_snapshot** (*self*, *snapshot*)

Delete resource snapshot.

**Parameters** `snapshot` dictionary describing current snapshot.

**Returns** a token containing sufficient data to verify the operations status

**Raise** any `Exception` if the delete operation failed

**handle\_snapshot\_delete** (*self*, *state*)

Called instead of `handle_delete` when the deletion policy is `SNAPSHOT`. Create backup of resource and then delete resource.

**Parameters** `state` the (action, status) tuple of the resource to make sure that backup may be created for the current resource

**Returns** a token containing sufficient data to verify the operations status

**Raise** any `Exception` if the delete operation failed

**check\_delete\_complete** (*self*, *token*)

Verify the delete operation completed successfully.

**Parameters** `token` the return value of `handle_delete` or `handle_snapshot_delete` (for deletion policy - Snapshot) used to verify the status of the operation

**Returns** True if the delete operation completed and the physical resource is deleted; False otherwise.

**Raise** any `Exception` if the delete operation failed.

**check\_delete\_snapshot\_complete** (*self*, *token*)

Verify the delete snapshot operation completed successfully.

**Parameters** `token` the return value of `handle_delete_snapshot` used to verify the status of the operation

**Returns** True if the delete operation completed and the snapshot is deleted; False otherwise.

**Raise** any `Exception` if the delete operation failed.

## Resource Dependencies

Ideally, your resource should not have any hidden dependencies, i.e. Heat should be able to infer any inbound or outbound dependencies of your resource instances from resource properties and the other resources/resource attributes they reference. This is handled by `heat.engine.resource.Resource.add_dependencies()`.

If this is not possible, please do not simply override `add_dependencies()` in your resource plugin! This has previously caused [problems](#) for multiple operations, usually due to uncaught exceptions, If you feel you need to override `add_dependencies()`, please reach out to Heat developers on the [#heat](#) IRC channel on FreeNode or on the [openstack-discuss](#) mailing list to discuss the possibility of a better solution.

## Registering Resource Plug-ins

To make your plug-in available for use in stack templates, the plug-in must register a reference name with the engine. This is done by defining a `resource_mapping` function in your plug-in module that returns a map of template resource type names and their corresponding implementation classes:

```
def resource_mapping():
    return { 'My::Custom::Plugin': MyResourceClass }
```

This would allow a template author to define a resource as:

```
resources:
  my_resource:
    type: My::Custom::Plugin
    properties:
      # ... your plug-in's properties ...
```

Note that you can define multiple plug-ins per module by simply returning a map containing a unique template type name for each. You may also use this to register a single resource plug-in under multiple template type names (which you would only want to do when constrained by backwards compatibility).

### Configuring the Engine

In order to use your plug-in, Heat must be configured to read your resources from a particular directory. The `plugin_dirs` configuration option lists the directories on the local file system where the engine will search for plug-ins. Simply place the file containing your resource in one of these directories and the engine will make them available next time the service starts.

See *Configuring Heat* for more information on configuring the orchestration service.

### Testing

Tests can live inside the plug-in under the `tests` namespace/directory. The Heat plug-in loader will implicitly not load anything under that directory. This is useful when your plug-in tests have dependencies you don't want installed in production.

### Putting It All Together

You can find the plugin classes in `heat/engine/resources`. An exceptionally simple one to start with is `random_string.py`; it is unusual in that it does not manipulate anything in the cloud!

### Resource Contributions

The Heat team is interested in adding new resources that give Heat access to additional OpenStack or StackForge projects. The following checklist defines the requirements for a candidate resource to be considered for inclusion:

- Must wrap an OpenStack or StackForge project, or a third party project that is relevant to OpenStack users.
- Must have its dependencies listed in OpenStack's `global-requirements.txt` file, or else it should be able to conditionally disable itself when there are missing dependencies, without crashing or otherwise affecting the normal operation of the heat-engine service.
- The resources support status flag must be set to `UNSUPPORTED`, to indicate that the Heat team is not responsible for supporting this resource.
- The code must be of comparable quality to official resources. The Heat team can help with this during the review phase.

If you have a resource that is a good fit, you are welcome to contact the Heat team. If for any reason your resource does not meet the above requirements, but you still think it can be useful to other users, you are encouraged to host it on your own repository and share it as a regular Python installable package. You can find example resource plug-ins that have all the required packaging files in the `contrib` directory of the official Heat git repository.

### 4.1.5 Heat Stack Lifecycle Scheduler Hints

This is a mechanism whereby when heat processes a stack with Server or Volume resources, the stack id, root stack id, stack resource uuid, stack resource name and the path in the stack can be passed by heat to nova and cinder as scheduler hints.

#### Enabling the scheduler hints

By default, passing the lifecycle scheduler hints is disabled. To enable it, set `stack_scheduler_hints` to `True` in `heat.conf`.

#### The hints

When heat processes a stack, and the feature is enabled, the stack id, root stack id, stack resource uuid, stack resource name, and the path in the stack (as a list of comma delimited strings of stackresource name and stackname) will be passed by heat to nova and cinder as scheduler hints.

#### Purpose

A heat provider may have a need for custom code to examine stack requests prior to performing the operations to create or update a stack. After the custom code completes, the provider may want to provide hints to the nova or cinder schedulers with stack related identifiers, for processing by any custom scheduler plug-ins configured for nova or cinder.

### 4.1.6 Guru Meditation Reports

Heat contains a mechanism whereby developers and system administrators can generate a report about the state of a running Heat executable. This report is called a *Guru Meditation Report* (*GMR* for short).

#### Generating a GMR

A *GMR* can be generated by sending the *USR2* signal to any Heat process with support (see below). The *GMR* will then be outputted standard error for that particular process.

For example, suppose that `heat-api` has process id `10172`, and was run with `2>/var/log/heat/heat-api-err.log`. Then, `kill -USR2 10172` will trigger the Guru Meditation report to be printed to `/var/log/heat/heat-api-err.log`.

#### Structure of a GMR

The *GMR* is designed to be extensible; any particular executable may add its own sections. However, the base *GMR* consists of several sections:

**Package** Shows information about the package to which this process belongs, including version information

**Threads** Shows stack traces and thread ids for each of the threads within this process

**Green Threads** Shows stack traces for each of the green threads within this process (green threads dont have thread ids)

**Configuration** Lists all the configuration options currently accessible via the CONF object for the current process

### Adding support for GMRs to new executable

Adding support for a *GMR* to a given executable is fairly easy.

First import the module (currently residing in oslo-incubator), as well as the Heat version module:

```
from oslo_reports import guru_meditation_report as gmr
from heat import version
```

Then, register any additional sections (optional):

```
TextGuruMeditation.register_section('Some Special Section',
                                   some_section_generator)
```

Finally (under main), before running the main loop of the executable (usually `server.start()` or something similar), register the *GMR* hook:

```
TextGuruMeditation.setup_autorun(version)
```

### Extending the GMR

As mentioned above, additional sections can be added to the GMR for a particular executable. For more information, see the documentation about [oslo.reports](#).

## 4.1.7 Heat Support Status usage Guide

Heat allows to use for each resource, property, attribute special option named *support\_status*, which describes current state of object: current status, since what time this status is actual, any additional information about objects state. This guide describes a detailed state life cycle of resources, properties and attributes.

### Support Status option and its parameters

Support status of object may be specified by using class `SupportStatus`, which has follow options:

*status*:

**Current status of object. Allowed values:**

- **SUPPORTED.** Default value of status parameter. All objects with this status are available and can be used.
- **DEPRECATED.** Object with this status is available, but using it in code or templates is undesirable. As usual, can be reference in message to new object, which can be used instead of deprecated resource.

- **HIDDEN.** The last step in the deprecation process. Old stacks containing resources in this status will continue functioning. Certain functionality is disabled for resources in this status (resource-type-list, resource-type-show, and resource-type-template). Resources in **HIDDEN** status are not included in the documentation. A known limitation is that new stacks can be created with **HIDDEN** resources. See below for more details about the removal and deprecation process.
- **UNSUPPORTED.** Resources with **UNSUPPORTED** status are not supported by Heat team, i.e. user can use it, but it may be broken.

**substitute\_class:** Assign substitute class for object. If replacing the object with new object which inherited (or extended) from the substitute class will transfer the object to new class type gracefully (without calling update replace).

**version:** Release name, since which current status is active. Parameter is optional, but should be defined or changed any time SupportStatus is specified or status changed. It used for better understanding from which release object in current status. .. note:

```
Since Liberty release mark looks like 5.0.0 instead of 2015.2.
```

**message:** Any additional information about objects state, e.g. 'Use property new\_property instead.'

**previous\_status:** Option, which allows to display objects previous status, if any. This is helpful for displaying full life cycle of object. Type of *previous\_status* is SupportStatus.

## Life cycle of resource, property, attribute

This section describes life cycle of such objects as resource, property and attribute. All these objects have same life cycle:

```
UNSUPPORTED -> SUPPORTED -> DEPRECATED -> HIDDEN
                                     \
                                     -> UNSUPPORTED
```

where **UNSUPPORTED** is optional.

## Creating process of object

During creating object there is a reason to add support status. So new object should contains *support\_status* parameter equals to SupportStatus class with defined version of object and, maybe, *substitute\_class* or some message. This parameter allows user to understand, from which OpenStack release this object is available and can be used.

## Deprecating process of object

When some object becomes obsolete, user should know about that, so there is need to add information about deprecation in `support_status` of object. Status of `SupportStatus` must equals to `DEPRECATED`. If there is no `version` parameter, need to add one with current release otherwise move current status to `previous_status` and add to `version` current release as value. If some new object replaces old object, it will be good decision to add some information about new object to `support_status` message of old object, e.g. Use property `new_property` instead.. If old object is directly replaceable by new object, we should add `substitute_class` to `support_status` in old object.

## Removing process of object

After at least one full release cycle deprecated object should be hidden and `support_status` status should equals to `HIDDEN`. `HIDDEN` status means hiding object from documentation and from result of `resource-type-list` CLI command, if object is resource. Also, `resource-type-show` command with such resource will raise `NotSupported` exception.

The purpose of hiding, rather than removing, obsolete resources or properties is to ensure that users can continue to operate existing stacks - replacing or removing the offending resources, or deleting the entire stack. Steps should be taken to ensure that these operations can succeed, e.g. by replacing a hidden resource types implementation with one that is equivalent to `OS::Heat::None` when the underlying API no longer exists, supplying a `substitute_class` for a resource type, or adding a property translation rule.

## Using Support Status during code writing

When adding new objects or adding objects instead of some old (e.g. property `subnet` instead of `subnet_id` in `OS::Neutron::RouterInterface`), there is some information about time of adding objects (since which release it will be available or unavailable). This section described `SupportStatus` during creating/deprecating/removing resources and properties and attributes. Note, that `SupportStatus` locates in `support.py`, so you need to import `support`. For specifying status, use `support` constant names, e.g. `support.SUPPORTED`. All constant names described in section above.

## Using Support Status during creation

Option `support_status` may be used for whole resource:

```
class ResourceWithType(resource.Resource):  
  
    support_status=support.SupportStatus(  
        version='5.0.0',  
        message=_('Optional message')  
    )
```

To define `support_status` for property or attribute, follow next steps:

```
PROPERTY: properties.Schema(  
    ...  
    support_status=support.SupportStatus(  
        version='5.0.0',
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

        message=_('Optional message')
    )
)

```

Same `support_status` definition for attribute schema.

Note, that in this situation status parameter of `SupportStatus` uses default value, equals to `SUPPORTED`.

## Using Support Status during deprecation and hiding

When time of deprecation or hiding resource/property/attribute comes, follow next steps:

1. If there is some `support_status` in object, add `previous_status` parameter with current `SupportStatus` value and change all other parameters for current `status`, `version` and, maybe, `substitute_class` or `message`.
2. If there is no `support_status` option, add new one with parameters status equals to current status, `version` equals to current release note and, optionally, some message.

Using Support Status during resource deprecating looks like:

```

class ResourceWithType(resource.Resource):

    support_status=support.SupportStatus(
        status=support.DEPRECATED,
        version='5.0.0',
        substitute_class=SubstituteResourceWithType,
        message=_('Optional message'),
        previous_status=support.SupportStatus(version='2014.2')
    )

```

Using Support Status during attribute (or property) deprecating looks like:

```

ATTRIBUTE: attributes.Schema(
    ...
    support_status=support.SupportStatus(
        status=support.DEPRECATED,
        version='5.0.0',
        message=_('Optional message like: Use attribute new_attr'),
        previous_status=support.SupportStatus(
            version='2014.2',
            message=_('Feature available since 2014.2'))
    )
)

```

Same `support_status` defining for property schema.

Note, that during hiding object status should be equal `support.HIDDEN` instead of `support.DEPRECATED`. Besides that, `SupportStatus` with `DEPRECATED` status should be moved to `previous_status`, e.g.:

```

support.SupportStatus(
    status=support.HIDDEN,
    version='6.0.0',

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

message=_('Some message'),
previous_status=support.SupportStatus(
    status=support.DEPRECATED,
    version='2015.1',
    substitute_class=SubstituteResourceWithType,
    previous_status=support.SupportStatus(version='2014.2')
)
)

```

During hiding properties, if some hidden property has alternative, use translation mechanism for translating properties from old to new one. See below, how to use this mechanism.

### Translating mechanism for hidden properties

Sometimes properties become deprecated and replaced by another. There is translation mechanism for that. Mechanism used for such cases:

1. If there are two properties in `properties_schema`, which have `STRING`, `INTEGER`, `NUMBER` or `BOOLEAN` type.
2. If there are two properties: one in `LIST` or `MAP` property sub-schema and another on the top schema.
3. If there are two properties in `LIST` property.
4. If there are non-`LIST` property and `LIST` property, which is designed to replace non-`LIST` property.
5. If there is `STRING` property, which contains name or ID of some entity, e.g. *subnet*, and should be resolved to entity's ID.

Mechanism has rules and executes them. To define rule, `TranslationRule` class called and specifies `translation_path` - list with path in `properties_schema` for property which will be affected; `value` - value, which will be added to property, specified by previous parameter; `value_name` - name of old property, used for case 4; `value_path` - list with path in `properties_schema` for property which will be used for getting value. `TranslationRule` supports next rules:

- **ADD**. This rule allows to add some value to `LIST`-type properties. Only `LIST`-type values can be added to such properties. Using for other cases is prohibited and will be returned with error.
- **REPLACE**. This rule allows to replace some property value to another. Used for all types of properties. Note, that if property has list type, then value will be replaced for all elements of list, where it needed. If element in such property must be replaced by value of another element of this property, `value_name` must be defined.
- **DELETE**. This rule allows to delete some property. If property has list type, then deleting affects value in all list elements.
- **RESOLVE** - This rule allows to resolve some property using client and the *finder* function. Finders may require an additional *entity* key.

Each resource, which has some hidden properties, which can be replaced by new, must overload `translation_rules` method, which should return a list of `TranslationRules`, for example:

```

def translation_rules(self, properties):
    rules = [
        translation.TranslationRule(

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    properties,
    translation.TranslationRule.REPLACE,
    translation_path=[self.NETWORKS, self.NETWORK_ID],
    value_name=self.NETWORK_UUID),
    translation.TranslationRule(
        properties,
        translation.TranslationRule.RESOLVE,
        translation_path=[self.FLAVOR],
        client_plugin=self.client_plugin('nova'),
        finder='find_flavor_by_name_or_id')]
    return rules

```

### 4.1.8 Using Rally on Heat gates

Heat gate allows to use Rally for performance testing for each particular patch. This functionality can be used for checking patch on performance regressions and also for detecting any floating bugs for common scenarios.

#### How to run Rally for particular patch

As was mentioned above Heat allows to execute Rally scenarios as a gate job for particular patch. It can be done by posting comment with text `check experimental` for patch on review. It will run bunch of jobs, one of which has name `gate-rally-dsvm-fakevirt-heat`.

List of scenarios, which will be executed, is presented in file `heat-fakevirt.yaml`. Default version of this file is available here: <https://github.com/openstack/heat/blob/master/rally-scenarios/heat-fakevirt.yaml>

Obviously performance analysis make sense, when it can be compared with some another performance data. So two different approaches can be used for it:

- Comparison of one part of code with some custom changes (see *Check performance or how to detect regression*)
- Comparison of two different code parts (see *Compare output API performance*)

#### Examples of using Rally

Previously two main approaches of using Rally job for Heat were highlighted. Corresponding examples will be described in this part of documentation.

However need to note, that there are a lot of other ways how to use Rally job for Heat performance. For example, this job can be launched periodically (twice in week) for random patches and these results will be compared between each other. It allows to see, that Heat has not any performance regressions.

## Check performance or how to detect regression

The easiest way of using Rally is to execute already existing scenarios. One of the examples is presented in patch <https://review.opendev.org/#/c/279450/>. In this patch was executed scenario already existing in Rally `HeatStacks.create_and_delete_stack`. During executing this scenario Rally creates and then, when stack is created, delete Heat stack. All existing scenarios can be found here: [https://github.com/openstack/rally-openstack/blob/master/rally\\_openstack/scenarios/heat/stacks.py](https://github.com/openstack/rally-openstack/blob/master/rally_openstack/scenarios/heat/stacks.py)

Mentioned scenario uses Heat template as a parameter for task. The template path should be mentioned for argument `template_path`. It can be one of Heat templates presented in Rally repository (<https://github.com/openstack/rally-openstack/tree/master/samples/tasks/scenarios/heat/templates>) or new one, like it was done for mentioned patch. New added template should be placed in `rally-scenarios/extra/` directory.

Also its possible to specify other fields for each Rally task, like `sla` or `context`. More information about other configuration setting is available by link <https://rally.readthedocs.io/en/latest/plugins/#rally-plugins> Mentioned patch was proposed for confirmation caching mechanism of Heat template validation process (see <https://specs.openstack.org/openstack/heat-specs/specs/liberty/constraint-validation-cache.html>). So it contains some changes in `OS::Heat::TestResource` resource, which allows to demonstrate mentioned caching feature improvements.

Initially test was run against current devstack installation, where caching is disabled (e.g. Patch Set 7). The follow results were gotten:

Action	Min (sec)	Max (sec)	Avg (sec)	Success	Count
heat.create_stack	38.223	48.085	42.971	100.0%	10
heat.delete_stack	11.755	18.155	14.085	100.0%	10
total	50.188	65.361	57.057	100.0%	10

In the next patch set (Patch Set 8) was updated by adding Depends-On reference to commit message. It let to execute the same test with patch for devstack, which turns on caching (<https://review.opendev.org/#/c/279400/>). The results for this case were:

Action	Min (sec)	Max (sec)	Avg (sec)	Success	Count
heat.create_stack	11.863	16.074	14.174	100.0%	10
heat.delete_stack	9.144	11.663	10.595	100.0%	10
total	21.557	27.18	24.77	100.0%	10

Comparison average values for `create_stack` action in the first and the second executions shows, that with enabled caching `create_stack` works faster in 3 times. It is a tangible improvement for `create_stack` operation. Need to note, that in described test delay for each constraint validation request takes 0.3 sec. as specified in `constraint_prop_secs` property of `TestResource`. It may be more, than real time delay, but it allows to confirm, that caching works correct.

Also this approach may be used for detecting regressions. In this case workflow may be presented as follow list of steps:

- add to task list (`heat-fakevirt.yaml`) existing or new tasks.
- wait a result of this execution.
- upload patchset with changes (new feature) and launch the same test again.
- compare performance results.

## Compare output API performance

Another example of using Rally job is writing custom Rally scenarios in Heat repository. There is an example of this is presented on review: <https://review.opendev.org/#/c/270225/>

Its similar on the first example, but requires more Rally specific coding. New tasks in `heat-fakevirt.yaml` use undefined in Rally repository scenarios:

- CustomHeatBenchmark.create\_stack\_and\_show\_output\_new
- CustomHeatBenchmark.create\_stack\_and\_show\_output\_old
- CustomHeatBenchmark.create\_stack\_and\_list\_output\_new
- CustomHeatBenchmark.create\_stack\_and\_list\_output\_old

All these scenarios are defined in the same patch and placed in `rally-scenarios/plugins/` directory.

The aim of these scenarios and tasks is to demonstrate differences between new and old API calls. Heat client has a two commands for operating stack outputs: `heat output-list` and `heat output-show <output-id>`. Previously there are no special API calls for getting this information from server and this data was obtained from whole Heat Stack object. This was changed after implementation new API for outputs: <https://specs.openstack.org/openstack/heat-specs/specs/mitaka/api-calls-for-output.html>

As described in the mentioned specification outputs can be obtained via special requests to Heat API. According to this changes code in Heat client was updated to use new API, if its available.

The initial problem for this change was performance issue, which can be formulated as: execution command `heat output-show <output-id>` with old approach required resolving all outputs in Heat Stack, before getting only one output specified by user.

The same issue was and with `heat output-list`, which required to resolve all outputs only for providing list of output keys without resolved values.

Two scenarios with suffix `*_new` use new output API. These scenarios are not presented in Rally yet, because its new API. Another two scenarios with suffix `*_old` are based on the old approach of getting outputs. This code was partially replaced by new API, so its not possible to use it on fresh devstack. As result this custom code was written as two custom scenarios.

All these scenarios were added to task list and executed in the same time. Results of execution are shown below:

### create\_stack\_and\_show\_output\_old

Action	Min (sec)	Max (sec)	Avg (sec)	Success	Count
heat.create_stack	13.559	14.298	13.899	100.0%	5
heat.show_output_old	5.214	5.297	5.252	100.0%	5
heat.delete_stack	5.445	6.962	6.008	100.0%	5
total	24.243	26.146	25.159	100.0%	5

### create\_stack\_and\_show\_output\_new

Action	Min (sec)	Max (sec)	Avg (sec)	Success	Count
heat.create_stack	13.719	14.286	13.935	100.0%	5
heat.show_output_new	0.699	0.835	0.762	100.0%	5
heat.delete_stack	5.398	6.457	5.636	100.0%	5
total	19.873	21.21	20.334	100.0%	5

Average value for execution `output-show` for old approach obviously more, then for new API. It happens, because new API resolve only one specified output.

Same results are for `output-list`:

### create\_stack\_and\_list\_output\_old

Action	Min (sec)	Max (sec)	Avg (sec)	Success	Count
heat.create_stack	13.861	14.573	14.141	100.0%	5
heat.list_output_old	5.247	5.339	5.281	100.0%	5
heat.delete_stack	6.727	6.845	6.776	100.0%	5
total	25.886	26.696	26.199	100.0%	5

### create\_stack\_and\_list\_output\_new

Action	Min (sec)	Max (sec)	Avg (sec)	Success	Count
heat.create_stack	13.902	21.117	16.729	100.0%	5
heat.list_output_new	0.147	0.363	0.213	100.0%	5
heat.delete_stack	6.616	8.202	7.022	100.0%	5
total	20.838	27.908	23.964	100.0%	5

Its also expected, because for getting list of output names is not necessary resolved values, how it is done in new API.

All mentioned results clearly show performance changes and allow to confirm, that new approach works correctly.

## 4.2 Source Code Index

### 4.2.1 heat

heat package

Subpackages

heat.api package

## Subpackages

### heat.api.aws package

## Submodules

### heat.api.aws.ec2token module

**class** heat.api.aws.ec2token.**EC2Token**(app, conf)

Bases: *heat.common.wsgi.Middleware*

Authenticate an EC2 request with keystone and convert to token.

**property** ssl\_options

heat.api.aws.ec2token.**EC2Token\_filter\_factory**(global\_conf, \*\*local\_conf)

Factory method for paste.deploy.

heat.api.aws.ec2token.**list\_opts**()

### heat.api.aws.exception module

Heat API exception subclasses - maps API response errors to AWS Errors.

**exception** heat.api.aws.exception.**AlreadyExistsError**(detail=None)

Bases: *heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException*

Resource with the name requested already exists.

**code** = 400

**explanation** = 'Resource with the name requested already exists'

**title** = 'AlreadyExists'

**exception** heat.api.aws.exception.**HeatAPIException**(detail=None)

Bases: *webob.exc.HTTPError*

webob HTTPError subclass that creates a serialized body.

Subclass webob HTTPError so we can correctly serialize the wsgi response into the http response body, using the format specified by the request. Note this should not be used directly, instead use the subclasses defined below which map to AWS API errors.

**code** = 400

**err\_type** = 'Sender'

**explanation** = 'Generic HeatAPIException, please use specific subclasses!'

**get\_unserialized\_body**()

Return a dict suitable for serialization in the wsgi controller.

This wraps the exception details in a format which maps to the expected format for the AWS API.

**title** = 'HeatAPIException'

**exception** `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPINotImplementedError` (*detail=None*)  
Bases: `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException`

API action is not yet implemented.

**code** = 500

**err\_type** = 'Server'

**explanation** = 'The requested action is not yet implemented'

**title** = 'APINotImplemented'

**exception** `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAccessDeniedError` (*detail=None*)  
Bases: `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException`

Authentication fails due to user IAM group memberships.

This is the response given when authentication fails due to user IAM group memberships meaning we deny access.

**code** = 403

**explanation** = 'User is not authorized to perform action'

**title** = 'AccessDenied'

**exception** `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatActionInProgressError` (*detail=None*)  
Bases: `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException`

Cannot perform action on stack in its current state.

**code** = 400

**explanation** = 'Cannot perform action on stack while other actions are in progress'

**title** = 'InvalidAction'

**exception** `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatIncompleteSignatureError` (*detail=None*)  
Bases: `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException`

The request signature does not conform to AWS standards.

**code** = 400

**explanation** = 'The request signature does not conform to AWS standards'

**title** = 'IncompleteSignature'

**exception** `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatInternalFailureError` (*detail=None*)  
Bases: `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException`

The request processing has failed due to some unknown error.

**code** = 500

**err\_type** = 'Server'

**explanation** = 'The request processing has failed due to an internal error'

**title** = 'InternalFailure'

**exception** `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatInvalidActionError` (*detail=None*)  
Bases: `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException`

The action or operation requested is invalid.

**code = 400**

**explanation = 'The action or operation requested is invalid'**

**title = 'InvalidAction'**

**exception** `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatInvalidClientTokenIdError` (*detail=None*)

Bases: `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException`

The X.509 certificate or AWS Access Key ID provided does not exist.

**code = 403**

**explanation = 'The certificate or AWS Key ID provided does not exist'**

**title = 'InvalidClientTokenId'**

**exception** `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatInvalidParameterCombinationError` (*detail=None*)

Bases: `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException`

Parameters that must not be used together were used together.

**code = 400**

**explanation = 'Incompatible parameters were used together'**

**title = 'InvalidParameterCombination'**

**exception** `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatInvalidParameterValueError` (*detail=None*)

Bases: `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException`

A bad or out-of-range value was supplied for the input parameter.

**code = 400**

**explanation = 'A bad or out-of-range value was supplied'**

**title = 'InvalidParameterValue'**

**exception** `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatInvalidQueryParameterError` (*detail=None*)

Bases: `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException`

AWS query string is malformed, does not adhere to AWS standards.

**code = 400**

**explanation = 'AWS query string is malformed, does not adhere to AWS spec'**

**title = 'InvalidQueryParameter'**

**exception** `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatMalformedQueryStringError` (*detail=None*)

Bases: `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException`

The query string is malformed.

**code = 404**

**explanation = 'The query string is malformed'**

**title = 'MalformedQueryString'**

**exception** `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatMissingActionError` (*detail=None*)

Bases: `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException`

The request is missing an action or operation parameter.

**code = 400**

**explanation = 'The request is missing an action or operation parameter'**

**title = 'MissingAction'**

**exception** `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatMissingAuthenticationTokenError` (*detail=None*)

Bases: `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException`

Does not contain a valid AWS Access Key or certificate.

Request must contain either a valid (registered) AWS Access Key ID or X.509 certificate.

**code = 403**

**explanation = 'Does not contain a valid AWS Access Key or certificate'**

**title = 'MissingAuthenticationToken'**

**exception** `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatMissingParameterError` (*detail=None*)

Bases: `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException`

A mandatory input parameter is missing.

An input parameter that is mandatory for processing the request is missing.

**code = 400**

**explanation = 'A mandatory input parameter is missing'**

**title = 'MissingParameter'**

**exception** `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatOptInRequiredError` (*detail=None*)

Bases: `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException`

The AWS Access Key ID needs a subscription for the service.

**code = 403**

**explanation = 'The AWS Access Key ID needs a subscription for the service'**

**title = 'OptInRequired'**

**exception** `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatRequestExpiredError` (*detail=None*)

Bases: `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException`

Request expired or more than 15 minutes in the future.

Request is past expires date or the request date (either with 15 minute padding), or the request date occurs more than 15 minutes in the future.

**code = 400**

**explanation = 'Request expired or more than 15mins in the future'**

**title = 'RequestExpired'**

**exception** `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatRequestLimitExceeded` (*detail=None*)

Bases: `heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException`

Payload size of the request exceeds maximum allowed size.

**code = 400**

**explanation = 'Payload exceeds maximum allowed size'**

```
title = 'RequestLimitExceeded'
```

```
exception heat.api.aws.exception.HeatServiceUnavailableError (detail=None)
    Bases: heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException
```

The request has failed due to a temporary failure of the server.

```
code = 503
```

```
err_type = 'Server'
```

```
explanation = 'Service temporarily unavailable'
```

```
title = 'ServiceUnavailable'
```

```
exception heat.api.aws.exception.HeatSignatureError (detail=None)
    Bases: heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException
```

Authentication fails due to a bad signature.

```
code = 403
```

```
explanation = 'The request signature we calculated does not match the signat
```

```
title = 'SignatureDoesNotMatch'
```

```
exception heat.api.aws.exception.HeatThrottlingError (detail=None)
    Bases: heat.api.aws.exception.HeatAPIException
```

Request was denied due to request throttling.

```
code = 400
```

```
explanation = 'Request was denied due to request throttling'
```

```
title = 'Throttling'
```

```
heat.api.aws.exception.map_remote_error (ex)
```

Map `rpc_common.RemoteError` exceptions to `HeatAPIException` subclasses.

Map `rpc_common.RemoteError` exceptions returned by the engine to `HeatAPIException` subclasses which can be used to return properly formatted AWS error responses.

## heat.api.aws.utils module

Helper utilities related to the AWS API implementations.

```
heat.api.aws.utils.extract_param_list (params, prefix="")
```

Extract a list-of-dicts based on parameters containing AWS style list.

```
MetricData.member.1.MetricName=buffers      MetricData.member.1.Unit=Bytes      Metric-
Data.member.1.Value=231434333      MetricData.member.2.MetricName=buffers2      Metric-
Data.member.2.Unit=Bytes MetricData.member.2.Value=12345
```

This can be extracted by passing `prefix=MetricData`, resulting in a list containing two dicts.

```
heat.api.aws.utils.extract_param_pairs (params, prefix="", keyname="", value-
name="")
```

Extract user input params from AWS style parameter-pair encoded list.

In the AWS API list items appear as two key-value pairs (passed as query parameters) with keys of the form below:

```
Prefix.member.1.keyname=somekey      Prefix.member.1.keyvalue=somevalue      Pre-
fix.member.2.keyname=anotherkey Prefix.member.2.keyvalue=somevalue
```

We reformat this into a dict here to match the heat engine API expected format.

```
heat.api.aws.utils.format_response (action, response)
    Format response from engine into API format.
```

```
heat.api.aws.utils.get_param_value (params, key)
    Looks up an expected parameter in a parsed params dict.
```

Helper function, looks up an expected parameter in a parsed params dict and returns the result. If params does not contain the requested key we raise an exception of the appropriate type.

```
heat.api.aws.utils.reformat_dict_keys (keymap=None, inputdict=None)
    Utility function for mapping one dict format to another.
```

## Module contents

### heat.api.cfn package

#### Subpackages

#### heat.api.cfn.v1 package

#### Submodules

#### heat.api.cfn.v1.signal module

```
class heat.api.cfn.v1.signal.SignalController (options)
    Bases: object

    signal (req, arn, body=None)

    update_waitcondition (req, body, arn)

heat.api.cfn.v1.signal.create_resource (options)
    Signal resource factory method.
```

#### heat.api.cfn.v1.stacks module

Stack endpoint for Heat CloudFormation v1 API.

```
class heat.api.cfn.v1.stacks.StackController (options)
    Bases: object

    WSGI controller for stacks resource in Heat CloudFormation v1 API.

    Implements the API actions.

    CREATE_OR_UPDATE_ACTION = ('CreateStack', 'UpdateStack')

    CREATE_STACK = 'CreateStack'

    UPDATE_STACK = 'UpdateStack'
```

**cancel\_update** (*req*)

**create** (*req*)

**create\_or\_update** (*req*, *action=None*)

Implements CreateStack and UpdateStack API actions.

Create or update stack as defined in template file.

**default** (*req*, *\*\*args*)

**delete** (*req*)

Implements the DeleteStack API action.

Deletes the specified stack.

**describe** (*req*)

Implements DescribeStacks API action.

Gets detailed information for a stack (or all stacks).

**describe\_stack\_resource** (*req*)

Implements the DescribeStackResource API action.

Return the details of the given resource belonging to the given stack.

**describe\_stack\_resources** (*req*)

Implements the DescribeStackResources API action.

Return details of resources specified by the parameters.

*StackName*: returns all resources belonging to the stack.

*PhysicalResourceId*: returns all resources belonging to the stack this resource is associated with.

Only one of the parameters may be specified.

Optional parameter:

*LogicalResourceId*: filter the resources list by the logical resource id.

**estimate\_template\_cost** (*req*)

Implements the EstimateTemplateCost API action.

Get the estimated monthly cost of a template.

**events\_list** (*req*)

Implements the DescribeStackEvents API action.

Returns events related to a specified stack (or all stacks).

**get\_template** (*req*)

Implements the GetTemplate API action.

Get the template body for an existing stack.

**list** (*req*)

Implements ListStacks API action.

Lists summary information for all stacks.

**list\_stack\_resources** (*req*)

Implements the ListStackResources API action.

Return summary of the resources belonging to the specified stack.

**update** (*req*)

**validate\_template** (*req*)

Implements the ValidateTemplate API action.

Validates the specified template.

`heat.api.cfn.v1.stacks.create_resource` (*options*)

Stacks resource factory method.

## Module contents

**class** `heat.api.cfn.v1.API` (*conf*, *\*\*local\_conf*)

Bases: `heat.common.wsgi.Router`

WSGI router for Heat CloudFormation v1 API requests.

## Submodules

### heat.api.cfn.versions module

Controller that returns information on the heat API versions.

Now its a subclass of module versions, because of identity with OpenStack module versions.

## Module contents

`heat.api.cfn.version_negotiation_filter` (*app*, *conf*, *\*\*local\_conf*)

### heat.api.middleware package

## Submodules

### heat.api.middleware.fault module

A middleware that turns exceptions into parsable string.

Inspired by Cinders faultwrapper.

**class** `heat.api.middleware.fault.Fault` (*error*)

Bases: `object`

**class** `heat.api.middleware.fault.FaultWrapper` (*application*)

Bases: `heat.common.wsgi.Middleware`

Replace error body with something the client can parse.

**error\_map** = {'ActionInProgress': <class 'webob.exc.HTTPConflict'>, 'Attribu

**process\_request** (*req*)

Called on each request.

If this returns None, the next application down the stack will be executed. If it returns a response then that response will be returned and execution will stop here.

## heat.api.middleware.version\_negotiation module

Inspects the requested URI for a version string and/or Accept headers.

Also attempts to negotiate an API controller to return.

```
class heat.api.middleware.version_negotiation.VersionNegotiationFilter (version_controllers,  
                                                                    app,  
                                                                    conf,  
                                                                    **local_conf)
```

Bases: *heat.common.wsgi.Middleware*

**process\_request** (*req*)

Process Accept header or simply return correct API controller.

If there is a version identifier in the URI, return the correct API controller, otherwise, if we find an Accept: header, process it

## Module contents

### heat.api.openstack package

#### Subpackages

### heat.api.openstack.v1 package

#### Subpackages

### heat.api.openstack.v1.views package

#### Submodules

### heat.api.openstack.v1.views.stacks\_view module

```
heat.api.openstack.v1.views.stacks_view.collection (req, stacks,  
                                                    count=None, include_project=False)
```

```
heat.api.openstack.v1.views.stacks_view.format_stack (req, stack,  
                                                    keys=None, include_project=False)
```

## heat.api.openstack.v1.views.views\_common module

heat.api.openstack.v1.views.views\_common.**get\_collection\_links** (*request*,  
*items*)  
Retrieve next link, if applicable.

## Module contents

### Submodules

## heat.api.openstack.v1.actions module

**class** heat.api.openstack.v1.actions.**ActionController** (*options*)

Bases: object

WSGI controller for Actions in Heat v1 API.

Implements the API for stack actions

**ACTIONS** = ('suspend', 'resume', 'check', 'cancel\_update', 'cancel\_without\_rollback')

**CANCEL\_UPDATE** = 'cancel\_update'

**CANCEL\_WITHOUT\_ROLLBACK** = 'cancel\_without\_rollback'

**CHECK** = 'check'

**REQUEST\_SCOPE** = 'actions'

**RESUME** = 'resume'

**SUSPEND** = 'suspend'

**action** (*req*, *tenant\_id*, *stack\_name*, *stack\_id*, *body=None*)

Performs a specified action on a stack.

The body is expecting to contain exactly one item whose key specifies the action.

**cancel\_update** (*req*, *identity*, *body=None*)

**cancel\_without\_rollback** (*req*, *identity*, *body=None*)

**check** (*req*, *identity*, *body=None*)

**resume** (*req*, *identity*, *body=None*)

**suspend** (*req*, *identity*, *body=None*)

heat.api.openstack.v1.actions.**create\_resource** (*options*)

Actions action factory method.

### heat.api.openstack.v1.build\_info module

**class** `heat.api.openstack.v1.build_info.BuildInfoController` (*options*)

Bases: `object`

WSGI controller for BuildInfo in Heat v1 API.

Returns build information for current app.

**REQUEST\_SCOPE** = `'build_info'`

**build\_info** (*req*)

`heat.api.openstack.v1.build_info.create_resource` (*options*)

BuildInfo factory method.

### heat.api.openstack.v1.events module

**class** `heat.api.openstack.v1.events.EventController` (*options*)

Bases: `object`

WSGI controller for Events in Heat v1 API.

Implements the API actions.

**REQUEST\_SCOPE** = `'events'`

**index** (*req, identity, resource\_name=None*)

Lists summary information for all events.

**show** (*req, identity, resource\_name, event\_id*)

Gets detailed information for an event.

`heat.api.openstack.v1.events.create_resource` (*options*)

Events resource factory method.

`heat.api.openstack.v1.events.format_event` (*req, event, keys=None*)

### heat.api.openstack.v1.resources module

**class** `heat.api.openstack.v1.resources.ResourceController` (*options*)

Bases: `object`

WSGI controller for Resources in Heat v1 API.

Implements the API actions.

**REQUEST\_SCOPE** = `'resource'`

**index** (*req, identity*)

Lists information for all resources.

**mark\_unhealthy** (*req, identity, resource\_name, body*)

Mark a resource as healthy or unhealthy.

**metadata** (*req, identity, resource\_name*)

Gets metadata information for a resource.

**show** (*req, identity, resource\_name*)  
Gets detailed information for a resource.

**signal** (*req, identity, resource\_name, body=None*)

`heat.api.openstack.v1.resources.create_resource` (*options*)  
Resources resource factory method.

`heat.api.openstack.v1.resources.format_resource` (*req, res, keys=None*)

### heat.api.openstack.v1.services module

**class** `heat.api.openstack.v1.services.ServiceController` (*options*)  
Bases: `object`

WSGI controller for reporting the heat engine status in Heat v1 API.

**REQUEST\_SCOPE** = `'service'`

**index** (*req*)

`heat.api.openstack.v1.services.create_resource` (*options*)

### heat.api.openstack.v1.software\_configs module

**class** `heat.api.openstack.v1.software_configs.SoftwareConfigController` (*options*)  
Bases: `object`

WSGI controller for Software config in Heat v1 API.

Implements the API actions.

**REQUEST\_SCOPE** = `'software_configs'`

**create** (*req, body*)  
Create a new software config.

**default** (*req, \*\*args*)

**delete** (*req, config\_id*)  
Delete an existing software config.

**global\_index** (*req*)

**index** (*req*)  
Lists summary information for all software configs.

**show** (*req, config\_id*)  
Gets detailed information for a software config.

`heat.api.openstack.v1.software_configs.create_resource` (*options*)  
Software configs resource factory method.

## heat.api.openstack.v1.software\_deployments module

```
class heat.api.openstack.v1.software_deployments.SoftwareDeploymentController (opt)
    Bases: object

    WSGI controller for Software deployments in Heat v1 API.

    Implements the API actions.

    REQUEST_SCOPE = 'software_deployments'

    create (req, body)
        Create a new software deployment.

    default (req, **args)

    delete (req, deployment_id)
        Delete an existing software deployment.

    index (req)
        List software deployments.

    metadata (req, server_id)
        List software deployments grouped by the group name.

        This is done for the requested server.

    show (req, deployment_id)
        Gets detailed information for a software deployment.

    update (req, deployment_id, body)
        Update an existing software deployment.

heat.api.openstack.v1.software_deployments.create_resource (options)
    Software deployments resource factory method.
```

## heat.api.openstack.v1.stacks module

Stack endpoint for Heat v1 REST API.

```
class heat.api.openstack.v1.stacks.InstantiationData (data,
                                                    patch=False)

    Bases: object

    The data to create or update a stack.

    The data accompanying a PUT or POST request.

    PARAMS = ('stack_name', 'template', 'template_url', 'parameters', 'environme

    PARAM_ENVIRONMENT = 'environment'

    PARAM_ENVIRONMENT_FILES = 'environment_files'

    PARAM_FILES = 'files'

    PARAM_FILES_CONTAINER = 'files_container'

    PARAM_STACK_NAME = 'stack_name'

    PARAM_TEMPLATE = 'template'
```

**PARAM\_TEMPLATE\_URL** = 'template\_url'

**PARAM\_USER\_PARAMS** = 'parameters'

**args** ()

Get any additional arguments supplied by the user.

**environment** ()

Get the user-supplied environment for the stack in YAML format.

If the user supplied Parameters then merge these into the environment global options.

**environment\_files** ()

**files** ()

**files\_container** ()

**static\_parse\_error\_check** (*data\_type*)

**stack\_name** ()

Return the stack name.

**template** ()

Get template file contents.

Get template file contents, either inline, from stack adopt data or from a URL, in JSON or YAML format.

**class** `heat.api.openstack.v1.stacks.StackController` (*options*)

Bases: `object`

WSGI controller for stacks resource in Heat v1 API.

Implements the API actions.

**REQUEST\_SCOPE** = 'stacks'

**abandon** (*req, identity*)

Abandons specified stack.

Abandons specified stack by deleting the stack and its resources from the database, but underlying resources will not be deleted.

**create** (*req, body*)

Create a new stack.

**default** (*req, \*\*args*)

**delete** (*req, identity*)

Delete the specified stack.

**delete\_snapshot** (*req, identity, snapshot\_id*)

**detail** (*req*)

Lists detailed information for all stacks.

**environment** (*req, identity*)

Get the environment for an existing stack.

**export** (*req, identity*)

Export specified stack.

Return stack data in JSON format.

- files** (*req, identity*)  
Get the files for an existing stack.
- generate\_template** (*req, type\_name*)  
Generates a template based on the specified type.
- global\_index** (*req*)
- index** (*req*)  
Lists summary information for all stacks.
- list\_outputs** (*req, identity*)
- list\_resource\_types** (*req*)  
Returns a resource types list which may be used in template.
- list\_snapshots** (*req, identity*)
- list\_template\_functions** (*req, template\_version*)  
Returns a list of available functions in a given template.
- list\_template\_versions** (*req*)  
Returns a list of available template versions.
- lookup** (*req, stack\_name, path=""*, *body=None*)  
Redirect to the canonical URL for a stack.
- prepare\_args** (*data, is\_update=False*)
- preview** (*req, body*)  
Preview the outcome of a template and its params.
- preview\_update** (*req, identity, body*)  
Preview update for existing stack with a new template/parameters.
- preview\_update\_patch** (*req, identity, body*)  
Preview PATCH update for existing stack.
- resource\_schema** (*req, type\_name, with\_description=False*)  
Returns the schema of the given resource type.
- restore\_snapshot** (*req, identity, snapshot\_id*)
- show** (*req, identity*)  
Gets detailed information for a stack.
- show\_output** (*req, identity, output\_key*)
- show\_snapshot** (*req, identity, snapshot\_id*)
- snapshot** (*req, identity, body*)
- template** (*req, identity*)  
Get the template body for an existing stack.
- update** (*req, identity, body*)  
Update an existing stack with a new template and/or parameters.
- update\_patch** (*req, identity, body*)  
Update an existing stack with a new template.  
  
Update an existing stack with a new template by patching the parameters Add the flag patch to the args so the engine code can distinguish

**validate\_template** (*req, body*)  
Implements the ValidateTemplate API action.  
Validates the specified template.

**class** `heat.api.openstack.v1.stacks.StackSerializer`  
Bases: `heat.common.serializers.JSONResponseSerializer`  
Handles serialization of specific controller method responses.  
**create** (*response, result*)  
`heat.api.openstack.v1.stacks.create_resource` (*options*)  
Stacks resource factory method.

### heat.api.openstack.v1.util module

`heat.api.openstack.v1.util.get_allowed_params` (*params, param\_types*)  
Extract from *params* all entries listed in *param\_types*.

The returning dict will contain an entry for a key if, and only if, there's an entry in *param\_types* for that key and at least one entry in *params*. If *params* contains multiple entries for the same key, it will yield an array of values: {key: [v1, v2, ...]}

#### Parameters

- **params** a NestedMultiDict from `webob.Request.params`
- **param\_types** an dict of allowed parameters and their types

**Returns** a dict with {key: value} pairs

`heat.api.openstack.v1.util.make_link` (*req, identity, relationship='self'*)  
Return a link structure for the supplied identity dictionary.

`heat.api.openstack.v1.util.make_url` (*req, identity*)  
Return the URL for the supplied identity dictionary.

`heat.api.openstack.v1.util.registered_identified_stack` (*handler*)  
Decorator that passes a stack identifier instead of path components.

This is a handler method decorator. Policy is enforced using a registered policy name.

`heat.api.openstack.v1.util.registered_policy_enforce` (*handler*)  
Decorator that enforces policies.

Checks the path matches the request context and enforce policy defined in policies.

This is a handler method decorator.

## Module contents

**class** `heat.api.openstack.v1.API` (*conf*, *\*\*local\_conf*)

Bases: `heat.common.wsgi.Router`

WSGI router for Heat v1 REST API requests.

## Submodules

### heat.api.openstack.versions module

Controller that returns information on the heat API versions.

Now its a subclass of module versions, because of identity with cfn module versions. It can be changed, if there will be another API version.

## Module contents

`heat.api.openstack.faultwrap_filter` (*app*, *conf*, *\*\*local\_conf*)

`heat.api.openstack.version_negotiation_filter` (*app*, *conf*, *\*\*local\_conf*)

## Submodules

### heat.api.versions module

Controller that returns information on the heat API versions.

**class** `heat.api.versions.Controller` (*conf*)

Bases: `object`

A controller that produces information on the heat API versions.

**get\_href** (*req*)

## Module contents

### heat.common package

## Submodules

### heat.common.auth\_password module

**class** `heat.common.auth_password.KeystonePasswordAuthProtocol` (*app*, *conf*)

Bases: `object`

Middleware uses username and password to authenticate against Keystone.

Alternative authentication middleware that uses username and password to authenticate against Keystone instead of validating existing auth token. The benefit being that you no longer require admin/service token to authenticate users.

`heat.common.auth_password.filter_factory` (*global\_conf*, *\*\*local\_conf*)  
Returns a WSGI filter app for use with `paste.deploy`.

### heat.common.auth\_plugin module

`heat.common.auth_plugin.get_keystone_plugin_loader` (*auth*, *keystone\_session*)

`heat.common.auth_plugin.parse_auth_credential_to_dict` (*cred*)  
Parse credential to dict

`heat.common.auth_plugin.validate_auth_plugin` (*auth\_plugin*, *keystone\_session*)  
Validate if this `auth_plugin` is valid to use.

### heat.common.auth\_url module

**class** `heat.common.auth_url.AuthUrlFilter` (*app*, *conf*)

Bases: `heat.common.wsgi.Middleware`

**property** `auth_url`

**process\_request** (*req*)

Called on each request.

If this returns `None`, the next application down the stack will be executed. If it returns a response then that response will be returned and execution will stop here.

`heat.common.auth_url.filter_factory` (*global\_conf*, *\*\*local\_conf*)

### heat.common.cache module

The code related to integration between `oslo.cache` module and `heat`.

`heat.common.cache.get_cache_region` ()

`heat.common.cache.register_cache_configurations` (*conf*)

Register all configurations required for `oslo.cache`.

The procedure registers all configurations required for `oslo.cache`. It should be called before configuring of cache region

**Parameters** `conf` instance of heat configuration

**Returns** updated heat configuration

## heat.common.config module

Routines for configuring Heat.

```
heat.common.config.get_client_option (client, option)
```

```
heat.common.config.get_ssl_options (client)
```

```
heat.common.config.list_opts ()
```

```
heat.common.config.load_paste_app (app_name=None)
```

Builds and returns a WSGI app from a paste config file.

We assume the last config file specified in the supplied ConfigOpts object is the paste config file.

**Parameters** `app_name` name of the application to load

**Raises** `RuntimeError` when config file cannot be located or application cannot be loaded from config file

```
heat.common.config.set_config_defaults ()
```

This method updates all configuration default values.

```
heat.common.config.startup_sanity_check ()
```

## heat.common.context module

```
class heat.common.context.ContextMiddleware (app, conf, **local_conf)
```

Bases: `heat.common.wsgi.Middleware`

```
process_request (req)
```

Constructs an appropriate context from extracted auth information.

Extract any authentication information in the request and construct an appropriate context from it.

```
heat.common.context.ContextMiddleware_filter_factory (global_conf,
**local_conf)
```

Factory method for paste.deploy.

```
class heat.common.context.RequestContext (username=None, password=None, aws_creds=None,
auth_url=None, roles=None,
is_admin=None, read_only=False,
show_deleted=False, overwrite=True, trust_id=None,
trustor_user_id=None,
request_id=None,
auth_token_info=None,
region_name=None,
auth_plugin=None,
trusts_auth_plugin=None,
user_domain_id=None,
project_domain_id=None,
project_name=None, **kwargs)
```

Bases: `oslo_context.context.RequestContext`

Stores information about the security context.

Under the security context the user accesses the system, as well as additional request information.

**property auth\_plugin**

**cache** (*cache\_cls*)

**property clients**

**classmethod from\_dict** (*values*)

Construct a context object from a provided dictionary.

**property keystone\_session**

**property keystone\_v3\_endpoint**

**reload\_auth\_plugin** ()

**property session**

**property tenant\_id**

**to\_dict** ()

Return a dictionary of context attributes.

**to\_policy\_values** ()

A dictionary of context attributes to enforce policy with.

oslo.policy enforcement requires a dictionary of attributes representing the current logged in user on which it applies policy enforcement. This dictionary defines a standard list of attributes that should be available for enforcement across services.

It is expected that services will often have to override this method with either deprecated values or additional attributes used by that service specific policy.

**property trusts\_auth\_plugin**

```
class heat.common.context.StoredContext (username=None, password=None, aws_creds=None, auth_url=None, roles=None, is_admin=None, read_only=False, show_deleted=False, overwrite=True, trust_id=None, trustor_user_id=None, request_id=None, auth_token_info=None, region_name=None, auth_plugin=None, trusts_auth_plugin=None, user_domain_id=None, project_domain_id=None, project_name=None, **kwargs)
```

Bases: `heat.common.context.RequestContext`

**property project\_domain**

**property roles**

**property user\_domain**

```
heat.common.context.get_admin_context (show_deleted=False)
```

```
heat.common.context.list_opts ()
```

```
heat.common.context.request_context (func)
```

## heat.common.crypt module

```
class heat.common.crypt.SymmetricCrypto (enctype='AES')
```

Bases: object

Symmetric Key Crypto object.

This class creates a Symmetric Key Crypto object that can be used to decrypt arbitrary data.

Note: This is a reimplementation of the decryption algorithm from oslo-incubator, and is provided for backward compatibility. Once we have a DB migration script available to re-encrypt using new encryption method as part of upgrade, this can be removed.

**Parameters** **enctype** Encryption Cipher name (default: AES)

```
decrypt (key, msg, b64decode=True)
```

Decrypts the provided ciphertext.

The ciphertext can be optionally base64 encoded.

Uses AES-128-CBC with an IV by default.

### Parameters

- **key** The Encryption key.
- **msg** the ciphertext, the first block is the IV

**Returns** the plaintext message, after padding is removed.

```
heat.common.crypt.cryptography_decrypt_v1 (value, encryption_key=None)
```

```
heat.common.crypt.decrypt (method, data, encryption_key=None)
```

```
heat.common.crypt.decrypted_dict (data, encryption_key=None)
```

Return a decrypted dict. Assume input values are encrypted json fields.

```
heat.common.crypt.encrypt (value, encryption_key=None)
```

```
heat.common.crypt.encrypted_dict (data, encryption_key=None)
```

Return an encrypted dict. Values converted to json before encrypted

```
heat.common.crypt.get_valid_encryption_key (encryption_key,
                                             fix_length=False)
```

```
heat.common.crypt.heat_decrypt (value, encryption_key=None)
```

Decrypt data that has been encrypted using an older version of Heat.

Note: the encrypt function returns the function that is needed to decrypt the data. The database then stores this. When the data is then retrieved (potentially by a later version of Heat) the decrypt function must still exist. So whilst it may seem that this function is not referenced, it will be referenced from the database.

```
heat.common.crypt.list_opts ()
```

```
heat.common.crypt.oslo_decrypt_v1 (value, encryption_key=None)
```

### heat.common.custom\_backend\_auth module

Middleware for authenticating against custom backends.

```
class heat.common.custom_backend_auth.AuthProtocol(app, conf)
    Bases: object
```

```
heat.common.custom_backend_auth.filter_factory(global_conf, local_conf)
```

### heat.common.endpoint\_utils module

```
heat.common.endpoint_utils.get_auth_uri(v3=True)
```

### heat.common.environment\_format module

```
heat.common.environment_format.default_for_missing(env)
    Checks a parsed environment for missing sections.
```

```
heat.common.environment_format.parse(env_str)
    Takes a string and returns a dict containing the parsed structure.
```

```
heat.common.environment_format.validate(env)
```

### heat.common.environment\_util module

```
heat.common.environment_util.get_param_merge_strategy(merge_strategies, param_key)
```

```
heat.common.environment_util.merge_environments(environment_files, files, params, param_schemata)
```

Merges environment files into the stack input parameters.

If a list of environment files have been specified, this call will pull the contents of each from the files dict, parse them as environments, and merge them into the stack input params. This behavior is the same as earlier versions of the Heat client that performed this params population client-side.

#### Parameters

- **environment\_files** (*list or None*) ordered names of the environment files found in the files dict
- **files** (*dict*) mapping of stack filenames to contents
- **params** (*dict*) parameters describing the stack
- **param\_schemata** (*dict*) parameter schema dict

```
heat.common.environment_util.merge_list(old, new)
    merges lists and comma delimited lists.
```

```
heat.common.environment_util.merge_map(old, new, deep_merge=False)
    Merge nested dictionaries.
```

```
heat.common.environment_util.merge_parameters(old, new, param_schemata,
                                             strategies_in_file, avail-
                                             able_strategies, env_file)
```

```
heat.common.environment_util.parse_param(p_val, p_schema)
```

## heat.common.exception module

Heat exception subclasses

```
exception heat.common.exception.ActionInProgress(**kwargs)
```

```
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException
```

```
    msg_fmt = 'Stack %(stack_name)s already has an action %(action)s in progress'
```

```
exception heat.common.exception.ActionNotComplete(**kwargs)
```

```
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException
```

```
    msg_fmt = 'Stack %(stack_name)s has an action %(action)s in progress or failed'
```

```
exception heat.common.exception.AuthorizationFailure(failure_reason="")
```

```
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException
```

```
    msg_fmt = 'Authorization failed. %(failure_reason)s'
```

```
exception heat.common.exception.ClientNotAvailable(**kwargs)
```

```
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException
```

```
    msg_fmt = 'The client %(client_name)s is not available.'
```

```
exception heat.common.exception.ConcurrentTransaction(**kwargs)
```

```
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException
```

```
    msg_fmt = 'Concurrent transaction for %(action)s'
```

```
exception heat.common.exception.ConflictingMergeStrategyForParam(**kwargs)
```

```
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException
```

```
    msg_fmt = "Conflicting merge strategy '%(strategy)s' for parameter '%(param)"
```

```
exception heat.common.exception.DownloadLimitExceeded(**kwargs)
```

```
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException
```

```
    msg_fmt = 'Permissible download limit exceeded: %(message)s'
```

```
exception heat.common.exception.EgressRuleNotAllowed(**kwargs)
```

```
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException
```

```
    msg_fmt = "Egress rules are only allowed when Neutron is used and the 'VpcId'"
```

```
exception heat.common.exception.EntityNotFound(entity=None, name=None,
                                              **kwargs)
```

```
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException
```

```
    msg_fmt = 'The %(entity)s %(name)s could not be found.'
```

```
exception heat.common.exception.Error(msg)
```

```
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException
```

```
    msg_fmt = '%(message)s'
```

```
exception heat.common.exception.EventSendFailed(**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Failed to send message to stack %(stack_name)s on other engine'

exception heat.common.exception.Forbidden(action='this action')
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'You are not authorized to use %(action)s.'
```

**exception** heat.common.exception.HTTPExceptionDisguise(exception)

Bases: Exception

Disguises HTTP exceptions.

They can be handled by the webob fault application in the wsgi pipeline.

**safe = True**

```
exception heat.common.exception.HeatException(**kwargs)
    Bases: Exception

    Base Heat Exception.

    To correctly use this class, inherit from it and define a msg_fmt property. That msg_fmt will get
    formatted with the keyword arguments provided to the constructor.

    error_code = None

    message = 'An unknown exception occurred.'
```

**safe = True**

```
exception heat.common.exception.HeatExceptionWithPath(error=None,
                                                         path=None,
                                                         mes-
                                                         sage=None)

    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = '%(error)s%(path)s%(message)s'
```

```
exception heat.common.exception.ImmutableParameterModified(*args,
                                                            **kwargs)

    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'The following parameters are immutable and may not be updated: %'
```

```
exception heat.common.exception.IncompatibleObjectVersion(**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Version %(objver)s of %(objname)s is not supported'
```

```
exception heat.common.exception.InterfaceAttachFailed(**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Failed to attach interface %(port)s to server %(server)s'
```

```
exception heat.common.exception.InterfaceDetachFailed(**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Failed to detach interface %(port)s from server %(server)s'
```

```
exception heat.common.exception.Invalid(**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException
```

```
    msg_fmt = 'Data supplied was not valid: %(reason)s'
exception heat.common.exception.InvalidBreakPointHook (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = '%(message)s'
exception heat.common.exception.InvalidContentType (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Invalid content type %(content_type)s'
exception heat.common.exception.InvalidEncryptionKey (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Can not decrypt data with the auth_encryption_key in heat config.'
exception heat.common.exception.InvalidExternalResourceDependency (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Invalid dependency with external %(resource_type)s resource: %(e'
exception heat.common.exception.InvalidGlobalResource (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'There was an error loading the definition of the global resource'
exception heat.common.exception.InvalidMergeStrategyForParam (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = "Invalid merge strategy '%(strategy)s' for parameter '%(param)s'."
exception heat.common.exception.InvalidRestrictedAction (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = '%(message)s'
exception heat.common.exception.InvalidSchemaError (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = '%(message)s'
exception heat.common.exception.InvalidServiceVersion (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Invalid service %(service)s version %(version)s'
exception heat.common.exception.InvalidTemplateAttribute (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'The Referenced Attribute (%(resource)s %(key)s) is incorrect.'
exception heat.common.exception.InvalidTemplateReference (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'The specified reference "%(resource)s" (in %(key)s) is incorrect.'
exception heat.common.exception.InvalidTemplateSection (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'The template section is invalid: %(section)s'
exception heat.common.exception.InvalidTemplateVersion (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException
```

```
    msg_fmt = 'The template version is invalid: %(explanation)s'
exception heat.common.exception.InvalidTemplateVersions (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'A template version alias %(version)s was added for a template cla
exception heat.common.exception.InvalidTenant (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Searching Tenant %(target)s from Tenant %(actual)s forbidden.'
exception heat.common.exception.KeystoneServiceNameConflict (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Keystone has more than one service with same name %(service)s. Pl
exception heat.common.exception.MissingCredentialError (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Missing required credential: %(required)s'
exception heat.common.exception.NotAuthenticated (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'You are not authenticated.'
exception heat.common.exception.NotAuthorized (action='this action')
    Bases: heat.common.exception.Forbidden

    msg_fmt = 'You are not authorized to complete this action.'
exception heat.common.exception.NotFound (msg_fmt='Not found')
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

exception heat.common.exception.NotSupported (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = '%(feature)s is not supported.'
exception heat.common.exception.ObjectActionError (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Object action %(action)s failed because: %(reason)s'
exception heat.common.exception.ObjectFieldInvalid (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Field %(field)s of %(objname)s is not an instance of Field'
exception heat.common.exception.OrphanedObjectError (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Cannot call %(method)s on orphaned %(objtype)s object'
exception heat.common.exception.PhysicalResourceExists (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'The physical resource for %(name)s exists.'
exception heat.common.exception.PhysicalResourceIDAmbiguity (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Multiple resources were found with the physical ID %(phys_id)s.'
```

```

exception heat.common.exception.PhysicalResourceNameAmbiguity (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Multiple physical resources were found with name %(name)s .'
exception heat.common.exception.PropertyUnspecifiedError (*args,
                                                             **kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'At least one of the following properties must be specified: %(pr
exception heat.common.exception.ReadOnlyFieldError (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Cannot modify readonly field %(field)s '
exception heat.common.exception.RequestLimitExceeded (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Request limit exceeded: %(message)s '
exception heat.common.exception.ResourceActionNotSupported (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = '%(action)s is not supported for resource .'
exception heat.common.exception.ResourceActionRestricted (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = '%(action)s is restricted for resource .'
exception heat.common.exception.ResourceFailure (exception_or_error, re-
                                                    source, action=None)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatExceptionWithPath

exception heat.common.exception.ResourceInError (status_reason='Unknown',
                                                    **kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Went to status %(resource_status)s due to "%(status_reason)s "'
exception heat.common.exception.ResourceNotAvailable (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'The Resource %(resource_name)s is not available .'
exception heat.common.exception.ResourceNotFound (entity=None,
                                                    name=None,
                                                    **kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.EntityNotFound

    msg_fmt = 'The Resource %(resource_name)s could not be found in Stack %(st
exception heat.common.exception.ResourcePropertyConflict (*args,
                                                                **kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Cannot define the following properties at the same time: %(props
exception heat.common.exception.ResourcePropertyDependency (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = '%(prop1)s cannot be specified without %(prop2)s .'

```

```
exception heat.common.exception.ResourcePropertyValueDependency (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = '%(prop1)s property should only be specified for %(prop2)s with va

exception heat.common.exception.ResourceTypeUnavailable (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    error_code = '99001'

exception heat.common.exception.ResourceUnknownStatus (result='Resource
                                                    failed', sta-
                                                    tus_reason='Unknown',
                                                    **kwargs)

    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = '%(result)s - Unknown status %(resource_status)s due to "%(status

exception heat.common.exception.SIGHUPInterrupt (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'System SIGHUP signal received.'

exception heat.common.exception.SnapshotNotFound (entity=None,
                                                    name=None,
                                                    **kwargs)

    Bases: heat.common.exception.EntityNotFound

    msg_fmt = 'The Snapshot %(snapshot)s for Stack %(stack)s could not be fo

exception heat.common.exception.StackExists (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'The Stack %(stack_name)s already exists.'

exception heat.common.exception.StackResourceLimitExceeded (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Maximum resources per stack exceeded.'

exception heat.common.exception.StackValidationFailed (error=None,
                                                       path=None,
                                                       mes-
                                                       sage=None, re-
                                                       source=None)

    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatExceptionWithPath

exception heat.common.exception.StopActionFailed (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Failed to stop stack %(stack_name)s on other engine %(engine_i

exception heat.common.exception.TemplateOutputError (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Error in %(resource)s output %(attribute)s: %(message)s'

exception heat.common.exception.UnableToAutoAllocateNetwork (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Unable to automatically allocate a network: %(message)s'
```

```

exception heat.common.exception.UnknownUserParameter (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'The Parameter %(key)s was not defined in template.'

exception heat.common.exception.UnsupportedObjectError (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Unsupported object type %(objtype)s'

exception heat.common.exception.UpdateInProgress (resource_name='Unknown')
    Bases: Exception

exception heat.common.exception.UpdateReplace (resource_name='Unknown')
    Bases: Exception

    Raised when resource update requires replacement.

exception heat.common.exception.UserParameterMissing (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'The Parameter %(key)s was not provided.'

```

## heat.common.grouputils module

```

class heat.common.grouputils.GroupInspector (context,          rpc_client,
                                             group_identity)

    Bases: object

    A class for returning data about a scaling group.

    All data is fetched over RPC, and the groups stack is never loaded into memory locally. Data is
    cached so it will be fetched only once. To refresh the data, create a new GroupInspector.

    classmethod from_parent_resource (parent_resource)
        Create a GroupInspector from a parent resource.

        This is a convenience method to instantiate a GroupInspector from a Heat StackResource
        object.

    member_names (include_failed)
        Return an iterator over the names of the group members

        If include_failed is False, only members not in a FAILED state will be included.

    size (include_failed)
        Return the size of the group.

        If include_failed is False, only members not in a FAILED state will be counted.

    template ()
        Return a Template object representing the groups current template.

        Note that this does not include any environment data.

heat.common.grouputils.get_child_template_files (context,          stack,
                                                  is_rolling_update,
                                                  old_template_id)

    Return a merged map of old and new template files.

```

For rolling update files for old and new definitions are required as the nested stack is updated in batches of scaled units.

```
heat.common.grouputils.get_member_definitions(group, include_failed=False) in-
```

Get member definitions in (name, ResourceDefinition) pair for group.

The List is sorted first by created\_time then by name. If include\_failed is set, failed members will be put first in the List sorted by created\_time then by name.

```
heat.common.grouputils.get_member_names(group)
```

Get a list of resource names of the resources in the specified group.

Failed resources will be ignored.

```
heat.common.grouputils.get_member_refids(group)
```

Get a list of member resources managed by the specified group.

The list of resources is sorted first by created\_time then by name.

```
heat.common.grouputils.get_members(group, include_failed=False)
```

Get a list of member resources managed by the specified group.

Sort the list of instances first by created\_time then by name. If include\_failed is set, failed members will be put first in the list sorted by created\_time then by name.

```
heat.common.grouputils.get_nested_attrs(stack, key, use_indices, *path)
```

```
heat.common.grouputils.get_resource(stack, resource_name, use_indices, key=None)
```

```
heat.common.grouputils.get_rsrc_attr(stack, key, use_indices, resource_name, *attr_path)
```

```
heat.common.grouputils.get_rsrc_id(stack, key, use_indices, resource_name)
```

```
heat.common.grouputils.get_size(group, include_failed=False)
```

Get number of member resources managed by the specified group.

The size excludes failed members by default; set include\_failed=True to get the total size.

### heat.common.i18n module

### heat.common.identifier module

```
class heat.common.identifier.EventIdentifier(tenant, stack_name, stack_id, path, event_id=None)
```

Bases: `heat.common.identifier.HeatIdentifier`

An identifier for an event.

```
EVENT_ID = 'event_id'
```

```
RESOURCE_NAME = 'resource_name'
```

```
resource()
```

Return a HeatIdentifier for the owning resource.

```
stack()
```

Return a HeatIdentifier for the owning stack.

```

class heat.common.identifier.HeatIdentifier (tenant, stack_name, stack_id,
                                           path="")
    Bases: collections.abc.Mapping
    FIELDS = ('tenant', 'stack_name', 'stack_id', 'path')
    PATH = 'path'
    STACK_ID = 'stack_id'
    STACK_NAME = 'stack_name'
    TENANT = 'tenant'

    arn ()
        Return as an ARN.

        Returned in the form: arn:openstack:heat::<tenant>:stacks/<stack_name>/<stack_id><path>

    arn_url_path ()
        Return an ARN quoted correctly for use in a URL.

    classmethod from_arn (arn)
        Generate a new HeatIdentifier by parsing the supplied ARN.

    classmethod from_arn_url (url)
        Generate a new HeatIdentifier by parsing the supplied URL.

        The URL is expected to contain a valid arn as part of the path.

    path_re = re.compile('stacks/([^/]+)/([^/]+)(.*)')

    stack_path ()
        Return a URL-encoded path segment of a URL without a tenant.

        Returned in the form: <stack_name>/<stack_id>

    url_path ()
        Return a URL-encoded path segment of a URL.

        Returned in the form: <tenant>/stacks/<stack_name>/<stack_id><path>

class heat.common.identifier.ResourceIdentifier (tenant, stack_name,
                                                stack_id, path, re-
                                                source_name=None)
    Bases: heat.common.identifier.HeatIdentifier
    An identifier for a resource.

    RESOURCE_NAME = 'resource_name'

    stack ()
        Return a HeatIdentifier for the owning stack.

```

## heat.common.lifecycle\_plugin\_utils module

Utility for fetching and running plug point implementation classes.

```
heat.common.lifecycle_plugin_utils.do_post_ops (cnxt, stack, current_stack=None, action=None, is_stack_failure=False)
```

Call available post-op methods sequentially.

In order determined with `get_ordinal()`, with parameters `context`, `stack`, `current_stack`, `action`, `is_stack_failure`.

```
heat.common.lifecycle_plugin_utils.do_pre_ops (cnxt, stack, current_stack=None, action=None)
```

Call available pre-op methods sequentially.

In order determined with `get_ordinal()`, with parameters `context`, `stack`, `current_stack`, `action`.

On failure of any pre\_op method, will call post-op methods corresponding to successful calls of pre-op methods.

```
heat.common.lifecycle_plugin_utils.get_plug_point_class_instances ()
```

Instances of classes that implements pre/post stack operation methods.

Get list of instances of classes that (may) implement pre and post stack operation methods.

The list of class instances is sorted using `get_ordinal` methods on the plug point classes. If `class1.ordinal() < class2.ordinal()`, then `class1` will be before `class2` in the list.

## heat.common.messaging module

```
class heat.common.messaging.RequestContextSerializer (base)
```

Bases: `oslo_messaging.serializer.Serializer`

```
static deserialize_context (ctxt)
```

Deserialize a dictionary into a request context.

**Parameters** `ctxt` Request context dictionary

**Returns** Deserialized form of entity

```
deserialize_entity (ctxt, entity)
```

Deserialize something from primitive form.

**Parameters**

- `ctxt` Request context, in deserialized form
- `entity` Primitive to be deserialized

**Returns** Deserialized form of entity

```
static serialize_context (ctxt)
```

Serialize a request context into a dictionary.

**Parameters** `ctxt` Request context

**Returns** Serialized form of context

**serialize\_entity** (*ctxt, entity*)  
Serialize something to primitive form.

**Parameters**

- **ctxt** Request context, in deserialized form
- **entity** Entity to be serialized

**Returns** Serialized form of entity

heat.common.messaging.**cleanup** ()  
Cleanup the oslo\_messaging layer.

heat.common.messaging.**get\_notifier** (*publisher\_id*)  
Return a configured oslo\_messaging notifier.

heat.common.messaging.**get\_rpc\_client** (\*\*kwargs)  
Return a configured oslo\_messaging RPCClient.

heat.common.messaging.**get\_rpc\_server** (*target, endpoint*)  
Return a configured oslo\_messaging rpc server.

heat.common.messaging.**get\_specific\_transport** (*url, optional, exmods, is\_for\_notifications=False*)

heat.common.messaging.**setup** (*url=None, optional=False*)  
Initialise the oslo\_messaging layer.

heat.common.messaging.**setup\_transports** (*url, optional*)

## heat.common.netutils module

heat.common.netutils.**is\_prefix\_subset** (*orig\_prefixes, new\_prefixes*)  
Check whether orig\_prefixes is subset of new\_prefixes.

This takes valid prefix lists for orig\_prefixes and new\_prefixes, returns True, if orig\_prefixes is subset of new\_prefixes.

heat.common.netutils.**validate\_dns\_format** (*data*)

## heat.common.noauth module

Middleware that accepts any authentication.

**class** heat.common.noauth.**NoAuthProtocol** (*app, conf*)  
Bases: object

heat.common.noauth.**filter\_factory** (*global\_conf, \*\*local\_conf*)

## heat.common.param\_utils module

heat.common.param\_utils.**delim\_string\_to\_list** (*value*)

heat.common.param\_utils.**extract\_bool** (*name, value*)  
Convert any true/false string to its corresponding boolean value.

Value is case insensitive.

heat.common.param\_utils.**extract\_int** (*name, value, allow\_zero=True, allow\_negative=False*)

heat.common.param\_utils.**extract\_tags** (*subject*)

heat.common.param\_utils.**extract\_template\_type** (*subject*)

## heat.common.password\_gen module

**class** heat.common.password\_gen.**CharClass** (*allowed\_chars, min\_count*)

Bases: tuple

**allowed\_chars**

Alias for field number 0

**min\_count**

Alias for field number 1

heat.common.password\_gen.**generate\_openstack\_password** ()

Generate a random password suitable for a Keystone User.

heat.common.password\_gen.**generate\_password** (*length, char\_classes*)

Generate a random password.

The password will be of the specified length, and comprised of characters from the specified character classes, which can be generated using the *named\_char\_class()* and *special\_char\_class()* functions. Where a minimum count is specified in the character class, at least that number of characters in the resulting password are guaranteed to be from that character class.

### Parameters

- **length** The length of the password to generate, in characters
- **char\_classes** Iterable over classes of characters from which to generate a password

heat.common.password\_gen.**named\_char\_class** (*char\_class, min\_count=0*)

Return a predefined character class.

The result of this function can be passed to *generate\_password()* as one of the character classes to use in generating a password.

### Parameters

- **char\_class** Any of the character classes named in CHARACTER\_CLASSES
- **min\_count** The minimum number of members of this class to appear in a generated password

`heat.common.password_gen.special_char_class(allowed_chars, min_count=0)`

Return a character class containing custom characters.

The result of this function can be passed to `generate_password()` as one of the character classes to use in generating a password.

#### Parameters

- **allowed\_chars** Iterable of the characters in the character class
- **min\_count** The minimum number of members of this class to appear in a generated password

## heat.common.plugin\_loader module

Utilities to dynamically load plugin modules.

Modules imported this way remain accessible to static imports, regardless of the order in which they are imported. For modules that are not part of an existing package tree, use `create_subpackage()` to dynamically create a package for them before loading them.

`heat.common.plugin_loader.create_subpackage(path, parent_package_name, subpackage_name='plugins')`

Dynamically create a package into which to load plugins.

This allows us to not include an `__init__.py` in the plugins directory. We must still create a package for plugins to go in, otherwise we get warning messages during import. This also provides a convenient place to store the path(s) to the plugins directory.

`heat.common.plugin_loader.load_modules(package, ignore_error=False)`

Dynamically load all modules from a given package.

## heat.common.pluginutils module

`heat.common.pluginutils.log_fail_msg(manager, entrypoint, exception)`

## heat.common.policy module

Policy Engine For Heat.

```
class heat.common.policy.Enforcer(scope='heat', exc=<class
    'heat.common.exception.Forbidden'>, default_rule=<oslo_policy._checks.FalseCheck
    object>, policy_file=None)
```

Bases: `object`

Responsible for loading and enforcing rules.

**check\_is\_admin**(context)

Whether or not is admin according to policy.

By default the rule will check whether or not roles contains admin role and is admin project.

**param context** Heat request context

**returns** A non-False value if the user is admin according to policy

**enforce** (*context, action, scope=None, target=None, is\_registered\_policy=False*)

Verifies that the action is valid on the target in this context.

**Parameters**

- **context** Heat request context
- **action** String representing the action to be checked
- **target** Dictionary representing the object of the action.

**Raises** *heat.common.exception.Forbidden* When permission is denied (or self.exc if supplied).

**Returns** A non-False value if access is allowed.

**load\_rules** (*force\_reload=False*)

Set the rules found in the json file on disk.

**set\_rules** (*rules, overwrite=True*)

Create a new Rules object based on the provided dict of rules.

**class** `heat.common.policy.ResourceEnforcer` (*default\_rule=<oslo\_policy.\_checks.TrueCheck object>, \*\*kwargs*)

Bases: *heat.common.policy.Enforcer*

**enforce** (*context, res\_type, scope=None, target=None, is\_registered\_policy=False*)

Verifies that the action is valid on the target in this context.

**Parameters**

- **context** Heat request context
- **action** String representing the action to be checked
- **target** Dictionary representing the object of the action.

**Raises** *heat.common.exception.Forbidden* When permission is denied (or self.exc if supplied).

**Returns** A non-False value if access is allowed.

**enforce\_stack** (*stack, scope=None, target=None, is\_registered\_policy=False*)

`heat.common.policy.get_enforcer()`

`heat.common.policy.get_policy_enforcer()`

## heat.common.profiler module

`heat.common.profiler.setup` (*binary, host*)

## heat.common.serializers module

Utility methods for serializing responses.

```
class heat.common.serializers.JSONResponseSerializer
```

Bases: object

**default** (*response, result*)

**to\_json** (*data*)

```
class heat.common.serializers.XMLResponseSerializer
```

Bases: object

**default** (*response, result*)

**object\_to\_element** (*obj, element*)

**to\_xml** (*data*)

## heat.common.service\_utils module

```
heat.common.service_utils.engine_alive (context, engine_id)
```

```
heat.common.service_utils.format_service (service)
```

```
heat.common.service_utils.generate_engine_id ()
```

## heat.common.short\_id module

Utilities for creating short ID strings based on a random UUID.

The IDs each comprise 12 (lower-case) alphanumeric characters.

```
heat.common.short_id.generate_id ()
```

Generate a short (12 character), random id.

```
heat.common.short_id.get_id (source_uuid)
```

Derive a short (12 character) id from a random UUID.

The supplied UUID must be a version 4 UUID object.

## heat.common.template\_format module

```
heat.common.template_format.convert_json_to_yaml (json_str)
```

Convert AWS JSON template format to Heat YAML format.

**Parameters** **json\_str** a string containing the AWS JSON template format.

**Returns** the equivalent string containing the Heat YAML format.

```
heat.common.template_format.parse (tpl_str, tpl_url=None)
```

Takes a string and returns a dict containing the parsed structure.

This includes determination of whether the string is using the JSON or YAML format.

```
heat.common.template_format.simple_parse (tpl_str, tpl_url=None)
```

`heat.common.template_format.validate_template_limit` (*contain\_str*)  
Validate limit for the template.

Check if the contain exceeds allowed size range.

```
class heat.common.template_format.yaml_dumper (stream,
                                                default_style=None,
                                                default_flow_style=False,
                                                canonical=None,
                                                indent=None,
                                                width=None,
                                                allow_unicode=None,
                                                line_break=None,
                                                encoding=None,
                                                explicit_start=None,
                                                explicit_end=None,
                                                version=None,
                                                tags=None,
                                                sort_keys=True)
```

Bases: `yaml.dumper.SafeDumper`

`represent_ordered_dict` (*data*)

`yaml_representers` = {<class 'NoneType'>: <function SafeRepresenter.represent

```
class heat.common.template_format.yaml_loader (stream)
```

Bases: `yaml.loader.SafeLoader`

`yaml_constructors` = {'tag:yaml.org,2002:null': <function SafeConstructor.co

## heat.common.timeutils module

Utilities for handling ISO 8601 duration format.

```
class heat.common.timeutils.Duration (timeout=0)
```

Bases: `object`

`endtime` ()

`expired` ()

```
heat.common.timeutils.isotime (at)
```

Stringify UTC time in ISO 8601 format.

**Parameters** `at` Timestamp in UTC to format.

```
heat.common.timeutils.parse_isoduration (duration)
```

Convert duration in ISO 8601 format to second(s).

Year, Month, Week, and Day designators are not supported. Example: PT12H30M5S

```
heat.common.timeutils.retry_backoff_delay (attempt, scale_factor=1.0, jitter_max=0.0)
```

Calculate an exponential backoff delay with jitter.

Delay is calculated as  $2^{\text{attempt}} + (\text{uniform random from } [0,1] * \text{jitter\_max})$

**Parameters**

- **attempt** The count of the current retry attempt
- **scale\_factor** Multiplier to scale the exponential delay by

- **jitter\_max** Maximum of random seconds to add to the delay

**Returns** Seconds since epoch to wait until

## heat.common.urlfetch module

Utility for fetching a resource (e.g. a template) from a URL.

**exception** `heat.common.urlfetch.URLFetchError` (*msg*)

Bases: `heat.common.exception.Error`, `OSError`

`heat.common.urlfetch.get` (*url*, *allowed\_schemes='http', 'https'*)

Get the data at the specified URL.

The URL must use the `http:` or `https:` schemes. The `file:` scheme is also supported if you override the `allowed_schemes` argument. Raise an `IOError` if getting the data fails.

## heat.common.wsgi module

Utility methods for working with WSGI servers.

**class** `heat.common.wsgi.AppFactory` (*conf*)

Bases: `heat.common.wsgi.BasePasteFactory`

A Generic `paste.deploy` app factory.

This requires `heat.app_factory` to be set to a callable which returns a WSGI app when invoked. The format of the name is `<module>:<callable>` e.g.

```
[app:apiv1app] paste.app_factory = heat.common.wsgi:app_factory heat.app_factory
= heat.api.cfn.v1:API
```

The WSGI app constructor must accept a `ConfigOpts` object and a local config dict as its two arguments.

**KEY = 'heat.app\_factory'**

**class** `heat.common.wsgi.BasePasteFactory` (*conf*)

Bases: `object`

A base class for `paste` app and filter factories.

Sub-classes must override the `KEY` class attribute and provide a `__call__` method.

**KEY = None**

**class** `heat.common.wsgi.Debug` (*application*)

Bases: `heat.common.wsgi.Middleware`

Helper class to get information about the request and response.

Helper class that can be inserted into any WSGI application chain to get information about the request and response.

**static print\_generator** (*app\_iter*)

Prints the contents of a wrapper string iterator when iterated.

**class** `heat.common.wsgi.DefaultMethodController`

Bases: `object`

Controller that handles the OPTIONS request method.

This controller handles the OPTIONS request method and any of the HTTP methods that are not explicitly implemented by the application.

**options** (*req, allowed\_methods, \*args, \*\*kwargs*)

Return a response that includes the Allow header.

Return a response that includes the Allow header listing the methods that are implemented. A 204 status code is used for this response.

**reject** (*req, allowed\_methods, \*args, \*\*kwargs*)

Return a 405 method not allowed error.

As a convenience, the Allow header with the list of implemented methods is included in the response as well.

**class** `heat.common.wsgi.FilterFactory` (*conf*)

Bases: `heat.common.wsgi.AppFactory`

A Generic `paste.deploy` filter factory.

This requires `heat.filter_factory` to be set to a callable which returns a WSGI filter when invoked. The format is `<module>:<callable>` e.g.

```
[filter:cache] paste.filter_factory = heat.common.wsgi:filter_factory heat.filter_factory
= heat.api.middleware.cache:CacheFilter
```

The WSGI filter constructor must accept a WSGI app, a `ConfigOpts` object and a local config dict as its three arguments.

**KEY = 'heat.filter\_factory'**

**class** `heat.common.wsgi.JSONRequestDeserializer`

Bases: `object`

**default** (*request*)

**from\_json** (*datastring*)

**has\_body** (*request*)

Returns whether a `Webob.Request` object will possess an entity body.

**Parameters request** `Webob.Request` object

**class** `heat.common.wsgi.Middleware` (*application*)

Bases: `object`

Base WSGI middleware wrapper.

These classes require an application to be initialized that will be called next. By default the middleware will simply call its wrapped app, or you can override `__call__` to customize its behavior.

**process\_request** (*req*)

Called on each request.

If this returns `None`, the next application down the stack will be executed. If it returns a response then that response will be returned and execution will stop here.

**process\_response** (*response*)

Do whatever youd like to the response.

**class** `heat.common.wsgi.Request` (*environ, charset=None, unicode\_errors=None, decode\_param\_names=None, \*\*kw*)

Bases: `webob.request.Request`

Add some OpenStack API-specific logic to the base `webob.Request`.

**best\_match\_content\_type** ()

Determine the requested response content-type.

**best\_match\_language** ()

Determines best available locale from the Accept-Language header.

**Returns** the best language match or None if the Accept-Language header was not available in the request.

**get\_content\_type** (*allowed\_content\_types*)

Determine content type of the request body.

**class** `heat.common.wsgi.Resource` (*controller, deserializer, serializer=None*)

Bases: `object`

WSGI app that handles (de)serialization and controller dispatch.

Reads routing information supplied by `RoutesMiddleware` and calls the requested action method upon its deserializer, controller, and serializer. Those three objects may implement any of the basic controller action methods (create, update, show, index, delete) along with any that may be specified in the api router. A default method may also be implemented to be used in place of any non-implemented actions. Deserializer methods must accept a request argument and return a dictionary. Controller methods must accept a request argument. Additionally, they must also accept keyword arguments that represent the keys returned by the Deserializer. They may raise a `webob.exc` exception or return a dict, which will be serialized by requested content type.

**dispatch** (*obj, action, \*args, \*\*kwargs*)

Find action-specific method on self and call it.

**get\_action\_args** (*request\_environment*)

Parse dictionary created by routes library.

**class** `heat.common.wsgi.Router` (*mapper*)

Bases: `object`

WSGI middleware that maps incoming requests to WSGI apps.

**class** `heat.common.wsgi.Server` (*name, conf, threads=1000*)

Bases: `object`

Server class to manage multiple WSGI sockets and applications.

**configure\_socket** (*old\_conf=None, has\_changed=None*)

Ensure a socket exists and is appropriately configured.

This function is called on start up, and can also be called in the event of a configuration reload.

When called for the first time a new socket is created. If reloading and either `bind_host` or `bind port` have been changed the existing socket must be closed and a new socket opened (laws of physics).

In all other cases (`bind_host`/`bind_port` have not changed) the existing socket is reused.

#### Parameters

- **old\_conf** Cached old configuration settings (if any)
- **changed** (*has*) callable to determine if a parameter has changed

**hup** (*\*args*)

Reloads configuration files with zero down time.

**kill\_children** (*\*args*)

Kills the entire process group.

**reload** ()

Reload and re-apply configuration settings.

Existing child processes are sent a `SIGHUP` signal and will exit after completing existing requests. New child processes, which will have the updated configuration, are spawned. This allows preventing interruption to the service.

**run\_child** ()

**run\_server** ()

Run a WSGI server.

**start** (*application, default\_port*)

Run a WSGI server with the given application.

#### Parameters

- **application** The application to run in the WSGI server
- **default\_port** Port to bind to if none is specified in conf

**start\_wsgi** ()

**stash\_conf\_values** ()

Make a copy of some of the current global CONFs settings.

Allows determining if any of these values have changed when the config is reloaded.

**wait** ()

Wait until all servers have completed running.

**wait\_on\_children** ()

`heat.common.wsgi.debug_filter` (*app, conf, \*\*local\_conf*)

`heat.common.wsgi.get_bind_addr` (*conf, default\_port=None*)

Return the host and port to bind to.

`heat.common.wsgi.get_socket` (*conf, default\_port*)

Bind socket to bind ip:port in conf.

Note: Mostly comes from Swift with a few small changes

#### Parameters

- **conf** a `cfg.ConfigOpts` object
- **default\_port** port to bind to if none is specified in conf

**Returns** a socket object as returned from `socket.listen` or `ssl.wrap_socket` if `conf` specifies `cert_file`

`heat.common.wsgi.is_json_content_type(request)`

`heat.common.wsgi.list_opts()`

`heat.common.wsgi.log_exception(err, exc_info)`

`heat.common.wsgi.paste_deploy_app(paste_config_file, app_name, conf)`

Load a WSGI app from a PasteDeploy configuration.

Use `deploy.loadapp()` to load the app from the PasteDeploy configuration, ensuring that the supplied `ConfigOpts` object is passed to the app and filter constructors.

#### Parameters

- **paste\_config\_file** a PasteDeploy config file
- **app\_name** the name of the app/pipeline to load from the file
- **conf** a `ConfigOpts` object to supply to the app and its filters

**Returns** the WSGI app

`heat.common.wsgi.setup_paste_factories(conf)`

Set up the generic paste app and filter factories.

Set things up so that:

```
paste.app_factory = heat.common.wsgi:app_factory
```

and

```
paste.filter_factory = heat.common.wsgi:filter_factory
```

work correctly while loading PasteDeploy configuration.

The app factories are constructed at runtime to allow us to pass a `ConfigOpts` object to the WSGI classes.

**Parameters** **conf** a `ConfigOpts` object

`heat.common.wsgi.teardown_paste_factories()`

Reverse the effect of `setup_paste_factories()`.

`heat.common.wsgi.translate_exception(exc, locale)`

Translates all translatable elements of the given exception.

## Module contents

### heat.db package

#### Subpackages

### heat.db.sqlalchemy package

#### Subpackages

## heat.db.sqlalchemy.migrate\_repo package

### Submodules

## heat.db.sqlalchemy.migrate\_repo.manage module

### Module contents

### Submodules

## heat.db.sqlalchemy.api module

Implementation of SQLAlchemy backend.

```
heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.db_decrypt_parameters_and_properties(ctxt,
                                                           en-
                                                           cryp-
                                                           tion_key,
                                                           batch_size=50,
                                                           ver-
                                                           bose=False)
```

Decrypt parameters and properties for all templates in db.

#### Parameters

- **ctxt** RPC context
- **encryption\_key** key that will be used for parameter and property decryption
- **batch\_size** number of templates requested from DB in each iteration. 50 means that heat requests 50 templates, encrypt them and proceed with next 50 items.
- **verbose** log an INFO message when processing of each raw\_template or resource begins or ends

**Returns** list of exceptions encountered during decryption

```
heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.db_encrypt_parameters_and_properties(ctxt,
                                                           en-
                                                           cryp-
                                                           tion_key,
                                                           batch_size=50,
                                                           ver-
                                                           bose=False)
```

Encrypt parameters and properties for all templates in db.

#### Parameters

- **ctxt** RPC context
- **encryption\_key** key that will be used for parameter and property encryption

- **batch\_size** number of templates requested from DB in each iteration. 50 means that heat requests 50 templates, encrypt them and proceed with next 50 items.
- **verbose** log an INFO message when processing of each raw\_template or resource begins or ends

**Returns** list of exceptions encountered during encryption

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.db_properties_data_migrate` (*ctxt*, *batch\_size=50*)  
Migrate properties data from legacy columns to new location in db.

#### Parameters

- **ctxt** RPC context
- **batch\_size** number of templates requested from DB in each iteration. 50 means that heat requests 50 templates, encrypt them and proceed with next 50 items.

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.db_sync` (*engine*, *version=None*)  
Migrate the database to *version* or the most recent version.

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.db_version` (*engine*)  
Display the current database version.

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.delete_softly` (*context*, *obj*)  
Mark this object as deleted.

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.engine_get_all_locked_by_stack` (*context*,  
*stack\_id*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.event_count_all_by_stack` (*context*, *stack\_id*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.event_create` (*context*, *values*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.event_get_all_by_stack` (*context*, *stack\_id*,  
*limit=None*, *marker=None*,  
*sort\_keys=None*,  
*sort\_dir=None*, *filters=None*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.event_get_all_by_tenant` (*context*, *limit=None*,  
*marker=None*,  
*sort\_keys=None*,  
*sort\_dir=None*, *filters=None*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.get_engine` ()

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.get_facade` ()

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.get_session` ()

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.persist_state_and_release_lock` (*context*,  
*stack\_id*,  
*engine\_id*,  
*values*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.purge_deleted` (*age*, *granularity='days'*,  
*project\_id=None*, *batch\_size=20*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.raw_template_create` (*context*, *values*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.raw_template_delete` (*context*, *template\_id*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.raw_template_files_create` (*context*, *values*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.raw_template_files_get` (*context*, *files\_id*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.raw_template_get` (*context*, *template\_id*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.raw_template_update` (*context*, *template\_id*, *values*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.reset_stack_status` (*context*, *stack\_id*, *stack=None*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_attr_data_delete` (*context*, *resource\_id*,  
*attr\_id*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_attr_id_set` (*context*, *resource\_id*,  
*atomic\_key*, *attr\_id*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_create` (*context*, *values*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_create_replacement` (*context*, *existing\_res\_id*,  
*new\_res\_values*,  
*atomic\_key*, *expected\_engine\_id=None*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_data_delete` (*context*, *resource\_id*, *key*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_data_get` (*context*, *resource\_id*, *key*)  
Lookup value of resources data by key.  
Decrypts resource data if necessary.

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_data_get_all` (*context*, *resource\_id*,  
*data=None*)  
Looks up `resource_data` by `resource.id`.  
If data is encrypted, this method will decrypt the results.

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_data_get_by_key` (*context*, *resource\_id*,  
*key*)  
Looks up `resource_data` by `resource_id` and `key`.  
Does not decrypt `resource_data`.

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_data_set` (*context*, *resource\_id*, *key*, *value*,  
*redact=False*)  
Save resources key/value pair to database.

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_delete` (*context*, *resource\_id*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_exchange_stacks` (*context*, *resource\_id1*,  
*resource\_id2*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_get` (*context*, *resource\_id*, *refresh=False*, *refresh\_data=False*, *eager=True*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_get_all` (*context*)

`heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_get_all_active_by_stack` (*context*,  
*stack\_id*)

```
heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_get_all_by_physical_resource_id(context,
                                                                phys-
                                                                i-
                                                                cal_resource_id)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_get_all_by_root_stack(context,
                                                       stack_id,
                                                       filters=None,
                                                       stack_id_only=False)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_get_all_by_stack(context, stack_id, fil-
                                                  ters=None)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_get_by_name_and_stack(context,    re-
                                                       source_name,
                                                       stack_id)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_get_by_physical_resource_id(context,
                                                             physi-
                                                             cal_resource_id)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_prop_data_create(context, values)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_prop_data_create_or_update(context,
                                                            values,
                                                            rpd_id=None)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_prop_data_get(context,                re-
                                                source_prop_data_id)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_purge_deleted(context, stack_id)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_update(context,    resource_id,    val-
                                         ues,        atomic_key,    ex-
                                         pected_engine_id=None)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.resource_update_and_save(context, resource_id, val-
                                                ues)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.retry_on_db_error(func)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.service_create(context, values)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.service_delete(context, service_id, soft_delete=True)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.service_get(context, service_id)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.service_get_all(context)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.service_get_all_by_args(context, host, binary, host-
                                                name)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.service_update(context, service_id, values)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.snapshot_create(context, values)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.snapshot_delete(context, snapshot_id)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.snapshot_get(context, snapshot_id)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.snapshot_get_all(context, stack_id)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.snapshot_get_by_stack(context, snapshot_id, stack)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.snapshot_update(context, snapshot_id, values)
```

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**soft\_delete\_aware\_query**(*context*, \**args*, \*\**kwargs*)  
Stack query helper that accounts for contexts *show\_deleted* field.

**Parameters** *show\_deleted* if True, overrides contexts *show\_deleted* field.

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**software\_config\_create**(*context*, *values*)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**software\_config\_delete**(*context*, *config\_id*)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**software\_config\_get**(*context*, *config\_id*)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**software\_config\_get\_all**(*context*, *limit*=None,  
*marker*=None)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**software\_deployment\_create**(*context*, *values*)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**software\_deployment\_delete**(*context*, *deployment\_id*)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**software\_deployment\_get**(*context*, *deployment\_id*)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**software\_deployment\_get\_all**(*context*,  
*server\_id*=None)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**software\_deployment\_update**(*context*, *deployment\_id*, *values*)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**stack\_count\_all**(*context*, *filters*=None,  
*show\_deleted*=False,  
*show\_nested*=False,  
*show\_hidden*=False, *tags*=None,  
*tags\_any*=None, *not\_tags*=None,  
*not\_tags\_any*=None)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**stack\_count\_total\_resources**(*context*, *stack\_id*)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**stack\_create**(*context*, *values*)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**stack\_delete**(*context*, *stack\_id*)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**stack\_get**(*context*, *stack\_id*, *show\_deleted*=False, *eager\_load*=True)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**stack\_get\_all**(*context*, *limit*=None, *sort\_keys*=None,  
*marker*=None, *sort\_dir*=None, *filters*=None, *show\_deleted*=False,  
*show\_nested*=False,  
*show\_hidden*=False, *tags*=None,  
*tags\_any*=None, *not\_tags*=None,  
*not\_tags\_any*=None, *eager\_load*=False)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**stack\_get\_all\_by\_owner\_id**(*context*, *owner\_id*)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**stack\_get\_all\_by\_root\_owner\_id**(*context*,  
*owner\_id*)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**stack\_get\_by\_name**(*context*, *stack\_name*)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**stack\_get\_by\_name\_and\_owner\_id**(*context*,  
*stack\_name*,  
*owner\_id*)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**stack\_get\_root\_id**(*context*, *stack\_id*)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.**stack\_get\_status**(*context*, *stack\_id*)

```

heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.stack_lock_create (context, stack_id, engine_id)
heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.stack_lock_get_engine_id (context, stack_id)
heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.stack_lock_release (context, stack_id, engine_id)
heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.stack_lock_steal (context, stack_id, old_engine_id,
                                          new_engine_id)
heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.stack_tags_delete (context, stack_id)
heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.stack_tags_get (context, stack_id)
heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.stack_tags_set (context, stack_id, tags)
heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.stack_update (context, stack_id, values, exp_trvsl=None)
heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.sync_point_create (context, values)
heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.sync_point_delete_all_by_stack_and_traversal (context,
                                                                      stack_id,
                                                                      traver-
                                                                      sal_id)
heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.sync_point_get (context, entity_id, traversal_id,
                                         is_update)
heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.sync_point_update_input_data (context, entity_id, traver-
                                                       sal_id, is_update,
                                                       atomic_key, in-
                                                       put_data)
heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.update_and_save (context, obj, values)
heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.user_creds_create (context)
heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.user_creds_delete (context, user_creds_id)
heat.db.sqlalchemy.api.user_creds_get (context, user_creds_id)

```

## heat.db.sqlalchemy.filters module

```
heat.db.sqlalchemy.filters.exact_filter (query, model, filters)
```

Applies exact match filtering to a query.

Returns the updated query. Modifies filters argument to remove filters consumed.

### Parameters

- **query** query to apply filters to
- **model** model object the query applies to, for IN-style filtering
- **filters** dictionary of filters; values that are lists, tuples, sets, or frozensets cause an IN test to be performed, while exact matching (== operator) is used for other values

## heat.db.sqlalchemy.migration module

heat.db.sqlalchemy.migration.**db\_sync** (*engine*, *version=None*)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.migration.**db\_version** (*engine*)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.migration.**db\_version\_control** (*engine*, *version=None*)

## heat.db.sqlalchemy.models module

SQLAlchemy models for heat data.

**class** heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.**Event** (\*\*kwargs)

Bases: sqlalchemy.ext.declarative.api.Base, *heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.HeatBase*

Represents an event generated by the heat engine.

**created\_at**

**id**

**physical\_resource\_id**

**resource\_action**

**resource\_name**

**resource\_properties**

**resource\_status**

**property resource\_status\_reason**

**resource\_type**

**rsrc\_prop\_data**

**rsrc\_prop\_data\_id**

**stack**

**stack\_id**

**updated\_at**

**uuid**

**class** heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.**HeatBase**

Bases: oslo\_db.sqlalchemy.models.ModelBase, oslo\_db.sqlalchemy.models.TimestampMixin

Base class for Heat Models.

**class** heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.**RawTemplate** (\*\*kwargs)

Bases: sqlalchemy.ext.declarative.api.Base, *heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.HeatBase*

Represents an unparsed template which should be in JSON format.

**created\_at**

**environment**

**files**

**files\_id**

**id**

**template**

**updated\_at**

**class** `heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.RawTemplateFiles` (\*\*kwargs)

Bases: `sqlalchemy.ext.declarative.api.Base`, `heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.HeatBase`

Where template files json dicts are stored.

**created\_at**

**files**

**id**

**updated\_at**

**class** `heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.Resource` (\*\*kwargs)

Bases: `sqlalchemy.ext.declarative.api.Base`, `heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.HeatBase`, `heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.StateAware`

Represents a resource created by the heat engine.

**action**

**atomic\_key**

**attr\_data**

**attr\_data\_id**

**created\_at**

**current\_template\_id**

**data**

**engine\_id**

**id**

**name**

**needed\_by**

**physical\_resource\_id**

**properties\_data**

**properties\_data\_encrypted**

**replaced\_by**

**replaces**

**requires**

**root\_stack\_id**

**rsrc\_metadata**  
**rsrc\_prop\_data**  
**rsrc\_prop\_data\_id**  
**stack**  
**stack\_id**  
**status**  
**status\_reason**  
**updated\_at**  
**uuid**

```
class heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.ResourceData (**kwargs)  
    Bases: sqlalchemy.ext.declarative.api.Base, heat.db.sqlalchemy.  
           models.HeatBase
```

Key/value store of arbitrary, resource-specific data.

**created\_at**  
**decrypt\_method**  
**id**  
**key**  
**redact**  
**resource\_id**  
**updated\_at**  
**value**

```
class heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.ResourcePropertiesData (**kwargs)  
    Bases: sqlalchemy.ext.declarative.api.Base, heat.db.sqlalchemy.  
           models.HeatBase
```

Represents resource properties data, current or older

**created\_at**  
**data**  
**encrypted**  
**id**  
**updated\_at**

```
class heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.Service (**kwargs)  
    Bases: sqlalchemy.ext.declarative.api.Base, heat.db.sqlalchemy.  
           models.HeatBase, heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.SoftDelete
```

**binary**  
**created\_at**  
**deleted\_at**

**engine\_id**  
**host**  
**hostname**  
**id**  
**report\_interval**  
**topic**  
**updated\_at**

```
class heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.Snapshot (**kwargs)  
    Bases: sqlalchemy.ext.declarative.api.Base, heat.db.sqlalchemy.  
          models.HeatBase
```

**created\_at**  
**data**  
**id**  
**name**  
**stack**  
**stack\_id**  
**status**  
**status\_reason**  
**tenant**  
**updated\_at**

```
class heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.SoftDelete  
    Bases: object  
  
    deleted_at = Column(None, DateTime(), table=None)
```

```
class heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.SoftwareConfig (**kwargs)  
    Bases: sqlalchemy.ext.declarative.api.Base, heat.db.sqlalchemy.  
          models.HeatBase
```

Represents a software configuration resource.

Represents a software configuration resource to be applied to one or more servers.

**config**  
**created\_at**  
**group**  
**id**  
**name**  
**tenant**  
**updated\_at**

```
class heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.SoftwareDeployment (**kwargs)
    Bases: sqlalchemy.ext.declarative.api.Base, heat.db.sqlalchemy.
           models.HeatBase, heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.StateAware
```

Represents a software deployment resource.

Represents applying a software configuration resource to a single server resource.

**action**

**config**

**config\_id**

**created\_at**

**id**

**input\_values**

**output\_values**

**server\_id**

**stack\_user\_project\_id**

**status**

**status\_reason**

**tenant**

**updated\_at**

```
class heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.Stack (**kwargs)
    Bases: sqlalchemy.ext.declarative.api.Base, heat.db.sqlalchemy.
           models.HeatBase, heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.SoftDelete, heat.db.
           sqlalchemy.models.StateAware
```

Represents a stack created by the heat engine.

**action**

**backup**

**convergence**

**created\_at**

**current\_deps**

**current\_traversal**

**deleted\_at**

**disable\_rollback**

**id**

**name**

**nested\_depth**

**owner\_id**

**parent\_resource\_name**

`prev_raw_template`  
`prev_raw_template_id`  
`raw_template`  
`raw_template_id`  
`stack_user_project_id`  
`status`  
`status_reason`  
`tags`  
`tenant`  
`timeout`  
`updated_at`  
`user_creds_id`  
`username`

**class** `heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.StackLock` (*\*\*kwargs*)

Bases: `sqlalchemy.ext.declarative.api.Base`, `heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.HeatBase`

Store stack locks for deployments with multiple-engines.

`created_at`  
`engine_id`  
`stack_id`  
`updated_at`

**class** `heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.StackTag` (*\*\*kwargs*)

Bases: `sqlalchemy.ext.declarative.api.Base`, `heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.HeatBase`

Key/value store of arbitrary stack tags.

`created_at`  
`id`  
`stack_id`  
`tag`  
`updated_at`

**class** `heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.StateAware`

Bases: `object`

`action = Column('action', String(length=255), table=None)`  
`status = Column('status', String(length=255), table=None)`  
`status_reason = Column('status_reason', Text(), table=None)`

```
class heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.SyncPoint (**kwargs)
```

```
    Bases: sqlalchemy.ext.declarative.api.Base, heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.HeatBase
```

Represents a syncpoint for a stack that is being worked on.

```
atomic_key
```

```
created_at
```

```
entity_id
```

```
input_data
```

```
is_update
```

```
stack_id
```

```
traversal_id
```

```
updated_at
```

```
class heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.UserCreds (**kwargs)
```

```
    Bases: sqlalchemy.ext.declarative.api.Base, heat.db.sqlalchemy.models.HeatBase
```

Represents user credentials.

Also, mirrors the context handed in by wsgi.

```
auth_url
```

```
created_at
```

```
decrypt_method
```

```
id
```

```
password
```

```
region_name
```

```
stack
```

```
tenant
```

```
tenant_id
```

```
trust_id
```

```
trustor_user_id
```

```
updated_at
```

```
username
```

## heat.db.sqlalchemy.types module

**class** `heat.db.sqlalchemy.types.Json(*args, **kwargs)`

Bases: `heat.db.sqlalchemy.types.LongText`

**process\_bind\_param** (*value, dialect*)

Receive a bound parameter value to be converted.

Subclasses override this method to return the value that should be passed along to the underlying `TypeEngine` object, and from there to the DBAPI `execute()` method.

The operation could be anything desired to perform custom behavior, such as transforming or serializing data. This could also be used as a hook for validating logic.

This operation should be designed with the reverse operation in mind, which would be the `process_result_value` method of this class.

### Parameters

- **value** Data to operate upon, of any type expected by this method in the subclass. Can be `None`.
- **dialect** the `Dialect` in use.

**process\_result\_value** (*value, dialect*)

Receive a result-row column value to be converted.

Subclasses should implement this method to operate on data fetched from the database.

Subclasses override this method to return the value that should be passed back to the application, given a value that is already processed by the underlying `TypeEngine` object, originally from the DBAPI cursor method `fetchone()` or similar.

The operation could be anything desired to perform custom behavior, such as transforming or serializing data. This could also be used as a hook for validating logic.

### Parameters

- **value** Data to operate upon, of any type expected by this method in the subclass. Can be `None`.
- **dialect** the `Dialect` in use.

This operation should be designed to be reversible by the `process_bind_param` method of this class.

**class** `heat.db.sqlalchemy.types.List(*args, **kwargs)`

Bases: `sqlalchemy.sql.type_api.TypeDecorator`

**impl**

alias of `sqlalchemy.sql.sqltypes.Text`

**load\_dialect\_impl** (*dialect*)

Return a `TypeEngine` object corresponding to a dialect.

This is an end-user override hook that can be used to provide differing types depending on the given dialect. It is used by the `TypeDecorator` implementation of `type_engine()` to help determine what type should ultimately be returned for a given `TypeDecorator`.

By default returns `self.impl`.

**process\_bind\_param** (*value, dialect*)

Receive a bound parameter value to be converted.

Subclasses override this method to return the value that should be passed along to the underlying `TypeEngine` object, and from there to the DBAPI `execute()` method.

The operation could be anything desired to perform custom behavior, such as transforming or serializing data. This could also be used as a hook for validating logic.

This operation should be designed with the reverse operation in mind, which would be the `process_result_value` method of this class.

#### Parameters

- **value** Data to operate upon, of any type expected by this method in the subclass. Can be `None`.
- **dialect** the `Dialect` in use.

**process\_result\_value** (*value, dialect*)

Receive a result-row column value to be converted.

Subclasses should implement this method to operate on data fetched from the database.

Subclasses override this method to return the value that should be passed back to the application, given a value that is already processed by the underlying `TypeEngine` object, originally from the DBAPI cursor method `fetchone()` or similar.

The operation could be anything desired to perform custom behavior, such as transforming or serializing data. This could also be used as a hook for validating logic.

#### Parameters

- **value** Data to operate upon, of any type expected by this method in the subclass. Can be `None`.
- **dialect** the `Dialect` in use.

This operation should be designed to be reversible by the `process_bind_param` method of this class.

```
class heat.db.sqlalchemy.types.LongText (*args, **kwargs)
```

```
Bases: sqlalchemy.sql.type_api.TypeDecorator
```

```
impl
```

```
alias of sqlalchemy.sql.sqltypes.Text
```

```
load_dialect_impl (dialect)
```

Return a `TypeEngine` object corresponding to a dialect.

This is an end-user override hook that can be used to provide differing types depending on the given dialect. It is used by the `TypeDecorator` implementation of `type_engine()` to help determine what type should ultimately be returned for a given `TypeDecorator`.

By default returns `self.impl`.

## heat.db.sqlalchemy.utils module

heat.db.sqlalchemy.utils.**clone\_table** (*name, parent, meta, newcols=None, ignorecols=None, swapcols=None, ignorecons=None*)

Helper function that clones parent table schema onto new table.

### Parameters

- **name** new table name
- **parent** parent table to copy schema from
- **newcols** names of new columns to be added
- **ignorecols** names of columns to be ignored while cloning
- **swapcols** alternative column schema
- **ignorecons** names of constraints to be ignored

**Returns** sqlalchemy.Table instance

heat.db.sqlalchemy.utils.**migrate\_data** (*migrate\_engine, table, new\_table, skip\_columns=None*)

heat.db.sqlalchemy.utils.**retry\_on\_stale\_data\_error** (*func*)

## Module contents

### Module contents

### heat.engine package

### Subpackages

### heat.engine.cfn package

### Submodules

## heat.engine.cfn.functions module

**class** heat.engine.cfn.functions.**And** (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: *heat.engine.hot.functions.And*

A function that acts as an AND operator on conditions.

Takes the form:

```
{ "Fn::And" : [ "<condition_1>", "<condition_2>", ... ] }
```

Returns true if all the specified conditions evaluate to true, or returns false if any one of the conditions evaluates to false. The minimum number of conditions that you can include is 2.

**class** `heat.engine.cfn.functions.Base64` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A placeholder function for converting to base64.

Takes the form:

```
{ "Fn::Base64" : "<string>" }
```

This function actually performs no conversion. It is included for the benefit of templates that convert UserData to Base64. Heat accepts UserData in plain text.

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.cfn.functions.Equals` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.hot.functions.Equals`

A function for comparing whether two values are equal.

Takes the form:

```
{ "Fn::Equals" : [ "<value_1>", "<value_2>" ] }
```

The value can be any type that you want to compare. Returns true if the two values are equal or false if they aren't.

**class** `heat.engine.cfn.functions.FindInMap` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for resolving keys in the template mappings.

Takes the form:

```
{ "Fn::FindInMap" : [ "mapping",  
                      "key",  
                      "value" ] }
```

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.cfn.functions.GetAZs` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for retrieving the availability zones.

Takes the form:

```
{ "Fn::GetAZs" : "<region>" }
```

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.cfn.functions.GetAtt` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.hot.functions.GetAttThenSelect`

A function for resolving resource attributes.

Takes the form:

```
{ "Fn::GetAtt" : [ "<resource_name>",
                  "<attribute_name>" ] }
```

**class** `heat.engine.cfn.functions.If` (*stack, fn\_name, raw\_args, parse\_func, template*)

Bases: `heat.engine.hot.functions.If`

A function to return corresponding value based on condition evaluation.

Takes the form:

```
{ "Fn::If" : [ "<condition_name>",
              "<value_if_true>",
              "<value_if_false>" ] }
```

The `value_if_true` to be returned if the specified condition evaluates to true, the `value_if_false` to be returned if the specified condition evaluates to false.

**class** `heat.engine.cfn.functions.Join` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.hot.functions.Join`

A function for joining strings.

Takes the form:

```
{ "Fn::Join" : [ "<delim>", [ "<string_1>", "<string_2>", ... ] ] }
```

And resolves to:

```
"<string_1><delim><string_2><delim>..."
```

**class** `heat.engine.cfn.functions.MemberListToMap` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function to convert lists with enumerated keys and values to mapping.

Takes the form:

```
{ 'Fn::MemberListToMap' : [ 'Name',
                          'Value',
                          [ '.member.0.Name=<key_0>',
                            '.member.0.Value=<value_0>',
                            ... ] ] }
```

And resolves to:

```
{ "<key_0>" : "<value_0>", ... }
```

The first two arguments are the names of the key and value.

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.cfn.functions.Not` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.hot.functions.Not`

A function that acts as a NOT operator on a condition.

Takes the form:

```
{ "Fn::Not" : [ "<condition>" ] }
```

Returns true for a condition that evaluates to false or returns false for a condition that evaluates to true.

**class** `heat.engine.cfn.functions.Or` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.hot.functions.Or`

A function that acts as an OR operator on conditions.

Takes the form:

```
{ "Fn::Or" : [ "<condition_1>", "<condition_2>", ... ] }
```

Returns true if any one of the specified conditions evaluate to true, or returns false if all of the conditions evaluates to false. The minimum number of conditions that you can include is 2.

**class** `heat.engine.cfn.functions.ParamRef` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for resolving parameter references.

Takes the form:

```
{ "Ref" : "<param_name>" }
```

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

`heat.engine.cfn.functions.Ref` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

A function for resolving parameters or resource references.

Takes the form:

```
{ "Ref" : "<param_name>" }
```

or:

```
{ "Ref" : "<resource_name>" }
```

**class** `heat.engine.cfn.functions.Replace` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.hot.functions.Replace`

A function for performing string substitutions.

Takes the form:

```
{ "Fn::Replace" : [
  { "<key_1>": "<value_1>", "<key_2>": "<value_2>", ... },
  "<key_1> <key_2>"
] }
```

And resolves to:

```
"<value_1> <value_2>"
```

When keys overlap in the template, longer matches are preferred. For keys of equal length, lexicographically smaller keys are preferred.

**class** `heat.engine.cfn.functions.ResourceFacade` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.hot.functions.ResourceFacade`

A function for retrieving data in a parent provider template.

A function for obtaining data from the facade resource from within the corresponding provider template.

Takes the form:

```
{ "Fn::ResourceFacade": "<attribute_type>" }
```

where the valid attribute types are Metadata, DeletionPolicy and UpdatePolicy.

```
DELETION_POLICY = 'DeletionPolicy'
```

```
METADATA = 'Metadata'
```

```
UPDATE_POLICY = 'UpdatePolicy'
```

**class** `heat.engine.cfn.functions.Select` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for selecting an item from a list or map.

Takes the form (for a list lookup):

```
{ "Fn::Select" : [ "<index>", [ "<value_1>", "<value_2>", ... ] ] }
```

or (for a map lookup):

```
{ "Fn::Select" : [ "<index>", { "<key_1>": "<value_1>", ... } ] }
```

If the selected index is not found, this function resolves to an empty string.

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.cfn.functions.Split` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for splitting strings.

Takes the form:

```
{ "Fn::Split" : [ "<delim>", "<string_1><delim><string_2>..." ] }
```

And resolves to:

```
[ "<string_1>", "<string_2>", ... ]
```

**result ()**

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

### heat.engine.cfn.parameters module

```
class heat.engine.cfn.parameters.CfnParameters(stack_identifier, tpl,
                                              user_params=None,
                                              param_defaults=None)

Bases: heat.engine.parameters.Parameters

PARAM_REGION = 'AWS::Region'
PARAM_STACK_ID = 'AWS::StackId'
PARAM_STACK_NAME = 'AWS::StackName'
PSEUDO_PARAMETERS = ('AWS::StackId', 'AWS::StackName', 'AWS::Region')
```

### heat.engine.cfn.template module

```
class heat.engine.cfn.template.CfnTemplate(template, *args, **kwargs)
Bases: heat.engine.cfn.template.CfnTemplateBase

CONDITIONS = 'Conditions'
HOT_TO_CFN_RES_ATTRS = {'condition': 'Condition', 'deletion_policy': 'Dele
OUTPUT_CONDITION = 'Condition'
OUTPUT_KEYS = ('Description', 'Value', 'Condition')
RES_CONDITION = 'Condition'
SECTIONS = ('AWSTemplateFormatVersion', 'HeatTemplateFormatVersion', 'Descri
SECTIONS_NO_DIRECT_ACCESS = {'AWSTemplateFormatVersion', 'Conditions', 'Heat
condition_functions = {'Fn::And': <class 'heat.engine.cfn.functions.And'>,
functions = {'Fn::Base64': <class 'heat.engine.cfn.functions.Base64'>, 'Fn:

class heat.engine.cfn.template.CfnTemplateBase(template, args,
                                              **kwargs)
Bases: heat.engine.template_common.CommonTemplate

The base implementation of cfn template.

ALTERNATE_VERSION = 'HeatTemplateFormatVersion'
DESCRIPTION = 'Description'
HOT_TO_CFN_OUTPUT_ATTRS = {'description': 'Description', 'value': 'Value'}
HOT_TO_CFN_RES_ATTRS = {'condition': 'Condition', 'deletion_policy': 'Dele
MAPPINGS = 'Mappings'
OUTPUTS = 'Outputs'
```

```

OUTPUT_DESCRIPTION = 'Description'
OUTPUT_KEYS = ('Description', 'Value')
OUTPUT_VALUE = 'Value'
PARAMETERS = 'Parameters'
RESOURCES = 'Resources'
RES_DELETION_POLICY = 'DeletionPolicy'
RES_DEPENDS_ON = 'DependsOn'
RES_DESCRIPTION = 'Description'
RES_METADATA = 'Metadata'
RES_PROPERTIES = 'Properties'
RES_TYPE = 'Type'
RES_UPDATE_POLICY = 'UpdatePolicy'
SECTIONS = ('AWSTemplateFormatVersion', 'HeatTemplateFormatVersion', 'Description')
SECTIONS_NO_DIRECT_ACCESS = {'AWSTemplateFormatVersion', 'HeatTemplateFormatVersion'}
VERSION = 'AWSTemplateFormatVersion'

```

**add\_output** (*definition*)

Add an output to the template.

The output is passed as a OutputDefinition object.

**add\_resource** (*definition, name=None*)

Add a resource to the template.

The resource is passed as a ResourceDefinition object. If no name is specified, the name from the ResourceDefinition should be used.

```
deletion_policies = {'Delete': 'Delete', 'Retain': 'Retain', 'Snapshot':
```

```
functions = {'Fn::Base64': <class 'heat.engine.cfn.functions.Base64'>, 'Fn::
```

**get\_section\_name** (*section*)

Get the name of a field within a resource or output definition.

Return the name of the given field (specified by the constants given in heat.engine.rsrc\_defn and heat.engine.output) in the template format. This is used in error reporting to help users find the location of errors in the template.

Note that section here does not refer to a top-level section of the template (like parameters, resources, &c.) as it does everywhere else.

**param\_schemata** (*param\_defaults=None*)

Return a dict of parameters.Schema objects for the parameters.

**parameters** (*stack\_identifier, user\_params, param\_defaults=None*)

Return a parameters.Parameters object for the stack.

**resource\_definitions** (*stack*)

Return a dictionary of ResourceDefinition objects.

```
class heat.engine.cfn.template.HeatTemplate (template, *args, **kwargs)
    Bases: heat.engine.cfn.template.CfnTemplateBase

    functions = {'Fn::Base64': <class 'heat.engine.cfn.functions.Base64'>, 'Fn:
```

## Module contents

### heat.engine.clients package

#### Subpackages

### heat.engine.clients.os package

#### Subpackages

### heat.engine.clients.os.keystone package

#### Submodules

### heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.fake\_keystoneclient module

A fake FakeKeystoneClient. This can be used during some runtime scenarios where you want to disable Heats internal Keystone dependencies entirely. One example is the TripleO Undercloud installer.

To use this class at runtime set to following heat.conf config setting:

```
keystone_backend = heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.fake_keystoneclient .FakeKey-
stoneClient
```

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.fake_keystoneclient.FakeKeystoneClient (user,
    password,
    username,
    access_key,
    secret_key,
    credential,
    auth_url,
    context,
    stack_id,
    client_id)

    Bases: object

    create_ec2_keypair (user_id)
    create_stack_domain_project (stack_id)
    create_stack_domain_user (username, project_id, password=None)
```

```

create_stack_domain_user_keypair (user_id, project_id)
create_stack_user (username, password="")
create_trust_context ()
delete_ec2_keypair (credential_id=None, user_id=None, access=None)
delete_stack_domain_project (project_id)
delete_stack_domain_user (user_id, project_id)
delete_stack_domain_user_keypair (user_id, project_id, credential_id)
delete_stack_user (user_id)
delete_trust (trust_id)
disable_stack_domain_user (user_id, project_id)
disable_stack_user (user_id)
enable_stack_domain_user (user_id, project_id)
enable_stack_user (user_id)
get_ec2_keypair (access, user_id)
server_keystone_endpoint_url (fallback_endpoint)
stack_domain_user_token (user_id, project_id, password)

```

## heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.heat\_keystoneclient module

Keystone Client functionality for use by resources.

```

class heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.heat_keystoneclient.AccessKey (id,
                                                                    ac-
                                                                    cess,
                                                                    se-
                                                                    cret)

```

Bases: tuple

### access

Alias for field number 1

### id

Alias for field number 0

### secret

Alias for field number 2

```

class heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.heat_keystoneclient.KeystoneClient (context,
                                                                              re-
                                                                              gion_name)

```

Bases: object

Keystone Auth Client.

Delay choosing the backend client module until the clients class needs to be initialized.

**class** `heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.heat_keystoneclient.KsClientWrapper` (*context*,  
*re-*  
*gion\_name*)

Bases: `object`

Wrap keystone client so we can encapsulate logic used in resources.

Note this is intended to be initialized from a resource on a per-session basis, so the session context is passed in on initialization. Also note that an instance of this is created in each request context as part of a lazy-loaded cloud backend and it can be easily referenced in each resource as `self.keystone()`, so there should not be any need to directly instantiate instances of this class inside resources themselves.

**property** `auth_region_name`

**property** `client`

**property** `context`

**create\_ec2\_keypair** (*user\_id=None*)

**create\_stack\_domain\_project** (*stack\_id*)  
Create a project in the heat stack-user domain.

**create\_stack\_domain\_user** (*username, project\_id, password=None*)  
Create a domain user defined as part of a stack.

The user is defined either via template or created internally by a resource. This user will be added to the `heat_stack_user_role` as defined in the config, and created in the specified project (which is expected to be in the `stack_domain`).

Returns the keystone ID of the resulting user.

**create\_stack\_domain\_user\_keypair** (*user\_id, project\_id*)

**create\_stack\_user** (*username, password=""*)  
Create a user defined as part of a stack.

The user is defined either via template or created internally by a resource. This user will be added to the `heat_stack_user_role` as defined in the config.

Returns the keystone ID of the resulting user.

**create\_trust\_context** ()

Create a trust using the trustor identity in the current context.

The trust is created with the trustee as the heat service user.

If the current context already contains a `trust_id`, we do nothing and return the current context.

Returns a context containing the new `trust_id`.

**delete\_ec2\_keypair** (*credential\_id=None, access=None, user\_id=None*)  
Delete credential containing ec2 keypair.

**delete\_stack\_domain\_project** (*project\_id*)

**delete\_stack\_domain\_user** (*user\_id, project\_id*)

**delete\_stack\_domain\_user\_keypair** (*user\_id, project\_id, credential\_id*)

**delete\_stack\_user** (*user\_id*)

**delete\_trust** (*trust\_id*)  
Delete the specified trust.

**disable\_stack\_domain\_user** (*user\_id, project\_id*)

**disable\_stack\_user** (*user\_id*)

**property domain\_admin\_auth**

**property domain\_admin\_client**

**enable\_stack\_domain\_user** (*user\_id, project\_id*)

**enable\_stack\_user** (*user\_id*)

**get\_ec2\_keypair** (*credential\_id=None, access=None, user\_id=None*)  
Get an ec2 keypair via v3/credentials, by id or access.

**server\_keystone\_endpoint\_url** (*fallback\_endpoint*)

**property stack\_domain**  
Domain scope data.

This is only used for checking for scoping data, not using the value.

**property stack\_domain\_id**

**stack\_domain\_user\_token** (*user\_id, project\_id, password*)  
Get a token for a stack domain user.

```
heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.heat_keystoneclient.list_opts()
```

## heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone\_constraints module

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints.KeystoneBaseConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint

    entity = None

    resource_client_name = 'keystone'

    validate_with_client (client, resource_id)

class heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints.KeystoneDomainConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints.KeystoneBaseConstraint

    entity = 'KeystoneDomain'

    resource_getter_name = 'get_domain_id'

class heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints.KeystoneGroupConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints.KeystoneBaseConstraint

    entity = 'KeystoneGroup'

    resource_getter_name = 'get_group_id'

class heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints.KeystoneProjectConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints.KeystoneBaseConstraint
```

```
entity = 'KeystoneProject'

resource_getter_name = 'get_project_id'

class heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints.KeystoneRegionConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints.KeystoneBaseConstraint

    entity = 'KeystoneRegion'

    resource_getter_name = 'get_region_id'

class heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints.KeystoneRoleConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints.KeystoneBaseConstraint

    entity = 'KeystoneRole'

    resource_getter_name = 'get_role_id'

class heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints.KeystoneServiceConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints.KeystoneBaseConstraint

    entity = 'KeystoneService'

    expected_exceptions = (<class 'heat.common.exception.EntityNotFound'>, <class 'heat.common.exception.ResourceNotFound'>)

    resource_getter_name = 'get_service_id'

class heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints.KeystoneUserConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.keystone_constraints.KeystoneBaseConstraint

    entity = 'KeystoneUser'

    resource_getter_name = 'get_user_id'
```

## Module contents

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.keystone.KeystoneClientPlugin(context)
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.ClientPlugin

    IDENTITY = 'identity'

    exceptions_module = [<module 'keystoneauth1.exceptions' from '/home/zuul/src/keystoneauth1/keystoneauth1/exceptions.py'>]

    get_domain_id(domain)

    get_group_id(group, domain=None)

    get_project_id(project, domain=None)

    get_region_id(region)

    get_role_id(role, domain=None)

    get_service_id(service)

    get_user_id(user, domain=None)
```

**is\_conflict** (*ex*)  
Returns True if the exception is a conflict.

**is\_not\_found** (*ex*)  
Returns True if the exception is a not-found.

**is\_over\_limit** (*ex*)  
Returns True if the exception is an over-limit.

**parse\_entity\_with\_domain** (*entity\_with\_domain, entity\_type*)  
Parse keystone entity user/role/project with domain.  
  
entity\_with\_domain should be in entity{domain} format.  
  
Returns a tuple of (entity, domain).

**service\_types** = ['identity']

## heat.engine.clients.os.neutron package

### Submodules

#### heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.lbaas\_constraints module

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.lbaas_constraints.LBaasV2ProviderConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.ProviderConstraint

    service_type = 'LOADBALANCERV2'

class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.lbaas_constraints.ListenerConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.NeutronConstraint

    extension = 'lbaasv2'

    resource_name = 'listener'

class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.lbaas_constraints.LoadbalancerConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.NeutronConstraint

    extension = 'lbaasv2'

    resource_name = 'loadbalancer'

class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.lbaas_constraints.PoolConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.NeutronConstraint

    extension = 'lbaasv2'

    resource_name = 'pool'
```

**heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron\_constraints module**

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.AddressScopeConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.
            NeutronConstraint

    extension = 'address-scope'

    resource_name = 'address_scope'

class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.FlowClassifierConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.
            NeutronExtConstraint

    extension = 'sfc'

    resource_name = 'flow_classifier'

class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.LBaaSv1ProviderConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.
            ProviderConstraint

    service_type = 'LOADBALANCER'

class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.NetworkConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.
            NeutronConstraint

    resource_name = 'network'

class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.NeutronConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint

    expected_exceptions = (<class 'neutronclient.common.exceptions.NeutronClient
    extension = None

    resource_name = None

    validate_with_client (client, value)

class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.NeutronExtConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.
            NeutronConstraint

    validate_with_client (client, value)

class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.PortConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.
            NeutronConstraint

    resource_name = 'port'

class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.PortPairConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.
            NeutronExtConstraint

    extension = 'sfc'

    resource_name = 'port_pair'
```

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.PortPairGroupConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.
            NeutronExtConstraint

    extension = 'sfc'

    resource_name = 'port_pair_group'

class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.ProviderConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint

    expected_exceptions = (<class 'heat.common.exception.StackValidationFailed'>)

    service_type = None

    validate_with_client (client, value)

class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.QoSPolicyConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.
            NeutronConstraint

    extension = 'qos'

    resource_name = 'policy'

class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.RouterConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.
            NeutronConstraint

    resource_name = 'router'

class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.SecurityGroupConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.
            NeutronConstraint

    resource_name = 'security_group'

class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.SubnetConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.
            NeutronConstraint

    resource_name = 'subnet'

class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.SubnetPoolConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.
            NeutronConstraint

    resource_name = 'subnetpool'
```

#### heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.taas\_constraints module

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.taas_constraints.TaaSProviderConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.
            ProviderConstraint

    service_type = 'TAPASASERVICE'

class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.taas_constraints.TapFlowConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.
            NeutronExtConstraint
```

```
    extension = 'taas'

    resource_name = 'tap_flow'

class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.taas_constraints.TapServiceConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.neutron_constraints.
           NeutronExtConstraint

    extension = 'taas'

    resource_name = 'tap_service'
```

## Module contents

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.neutron.NeutronClientPlugin(*args,
                                                         **kwargs)
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.ExtensionMixin, heat.engine.clients.
           client_plugin.ClientPlugin

    NETWORK = 'network'

    RES_TYPES = ('network', 'subnet', 'router', 'port', 'subnetpool', 'address_s

    RES_TYPE_ADDRESS_SCOPE = 'address_scope'

    RES_TYPE_LB_L7POLICY = 'l7policy'

    RES_TYPE_LB_LISTENER = 'listener'

    RES_TYPE_LB_POOL = 'pool'

    RES_TYPE_LOADBALANCER = 'loadbalancer'

    RES_TYPE_NETWORK = 'network'

    RES_TYPE_PORT = 'port'

    RES_TYPE_QOS_POLICY = 'policy'

    RES_TYPE_ROUTER = 'router'

    RES_TYPE_SECURITY_GROUP = 'security_group'

    RES_TYPE_SUBNET = 'subnet'

    RES_TYPE_SUBNET_POOL = 'subnetpool'

    check_ext_resource_status(resource, resource_id)

    check_lb_status(lb_id)

    create_ext_resource(resource, props)
        Returns created ext resource record.

    delete_ext_resource(resource, resource_id)
        Deletes ext resource record and returns status.

    exceptions_module = <module 'neutronclient.common.exceptions' from '/home/zu

    find_resourceid_by_name_or_id(resource, name_or_id, cmd_resource=None)
        Find a resource ID given either a name or an ID.

        The resource argument should be one of the constants defined in RES_TYPES.
```

**get\_qos\_policy\_id** (*policy*)  
Returns the id of QoS policy.  
Args: policy: ID or name of the policy.

**get\_secgroup\_uuids** (*security\_groups*)  
Returns a list of security group UUIDs.  
Args: security\_groups: List of security group names or UUIDs

**is\_conflict** (*ex*)  
Returns True if the exception is a conflict.

**is\_invalid** (*ex*)

**is\_no\_unique** (*ex*)

**is\_not\_found** (*ex*)  
Returns True if the exception is a not-found.

**is\_over\_limit** (*ex*)  
Returns True if the exception is an over-limit.

**network\_id\_from\_subnet\_id** (*subnet\_id*)

**resolve\_ext\_resource** (*resource, name\_or\_id*)  
Returns the id and validate neutron ext resource.

**resolve\_pool** (*props, pool\_key, pool\_id\_key*)

**resolve\_router** (*props, router\_key, router\_id\_key*)

**service\_types** = ['network']

**show\_ext\_resource** (*resource, resource\_id*)  
Returns specific ext resource record.

**update\_ext\_resource** (*resource, prop\_diff, resource\_id*)  
Returns updated ext resource record.

## Submodules

### heat.engine.clients.os.aodh module

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.aodh.AodhClientPlugin (context)  
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.ClientPlugin  
  
    ALARMING = 'alarming'  
  
    V2 = '2'  
  
    default_version = '2'  
  
    exceptions_module = <module 'aodhclient.exceptions' from '/home/zuul/src/ope  
  
    is_conflict (ex)  
        Returns True if the exception is a conflict.  
  
    is_not_found (ex)  
        Returns True if the exception is a not-found.
```

```
is_over_limit (ex)  
    Returns True if the exception is an over-limit.  
service_types = ['alarming']  
supported_versions = ['2']
```

### heat.engine.clients.os.barbican module

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.barbican.BarbicanClientPlugin (context)  
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.ClientPlugin  
  
    KEY_MANAGER = 'key-manager'  
  
    create_certificate (**props)  
  
    create_generic_container (**props)  
  
    create_rsa (**props)  
  
    get_container_by_ref (container_ref)  
  
    get_secret_by_ref (secret_ref)  
  
    get_secret_payload_by_ref (secret_ref)  
  
    is_not_found (ex)  
        Returns True if the exception is a not-found.  
  
    service_types = ['key-manager']  
  
class heat.engine.clients.os.barbican.ContainerConstraint  
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint  
  
    expected_exceptions = (<class 'heat.common.exception.EntityNotFound'>,)  
    resource_client_name = 'barbican'  
    resource_getter_name = 'get_container_by_ref'  
  
class heat.engine.clients.os.barbican.SecretConstraint  
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint  
  
    expected_exceptions = (<class 'heat.common.exception.EntityNotFound'>,)  
    resource_client_name = 'barbican'  
    resource_getter_name = 'get_secret_by_ref'
```

### heat.engine.clients.os.blazar module

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.blazar.BlazarBaseConstraint  
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint  
  
    resource_client_name = 'blazar'  
  
class heat.engine.clients.os.blazar.BlazarClientPlugin (context)  
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.ClientPlugin  
  
    RESERVATION = 'reservation'
```

```
create_host (**args)
create_lease (**args)
get_host (id)
get_lease (id)
has_host ()
is_not_found (exc)
    Returns True if the exception is a not-found.
service_types = ['reservation']
```

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.blazar.ReservationConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.blazar.BlazarBaseConstraint
    expected_exceptions = (<class 'heat.common.exception.EntityNotFound'>, <class 'heat.common.exception.NotFound'>)
    resource_getter_name = 'get_lease'
```

### heat.engine.clients.os.cinder module

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.cinder.BaseCinderConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint
    resource_client_name = 'cinder'

class heat.engine.clients.os.cinder.CinderClientPlugin (*args,
                                                         **kwargs)
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.ExtensionMixin, heat.engine.clients.
           client_plugin.ClientPlugin
    VOLUME_V2 = 'volumev2'
    VOLUME_V3 = 'volumev3'
    check_attach_volume_complete (vol_id)
    check_detach_volume_complete (vol_id, server_id=None)
    exceptions_module = <module 'cinderclient.exceptions' from '/home/zuul/src/openstack/heat/cinderclient/exceptions.py'>
    get_qos_specs (qos_specs)
    get_volume (volume)
    get_volume_api_version ()
        Returns the most recent API version.
    get_volume_backup (backup)
    get_volume_snapshot (snapshot)
    get_volume_type (volume_type)
    is_conflict (ex)
        Returns True if the exception is a conflict.
    is_not_found (ex)
        Returns True if the exception is a not-found.
```

```
is_over_limit (ex)
    Returns True if the exception is an over-limit.

service_types = ['volumev2', 'volumev3']

class heat.engine.clients.os.cinder.QoSspecsConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.cinder.BaseCinderConstraint

    expected_exceptions = (<class 'cinderclient.exceptions.NotFound'>,)

    resource_getter_name = 'get_qos_specs'

class heat.engine.clients.os.cinder.VolumeBackupConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.cinder.BaseCinderConstraint

    resource_getter_name = 'get_volume_backup'

class heat.engine.clients.os.cinder.VolumeConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.cinder.BaseCinderConstraint

    resource_getter_name = 'get_volume'

class heat.engine.clients.os.cinder.VolumeSnapshotConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.cinder.BaseCinderConstraint

    resource_getter_name = 'get_volume_snapshot'

class heat.engine.clients.os.cinder.VolumeTypeConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.cinder.BaseCinderConstraint

    resource_getter_name = 'get_volume_type'
```

### heat.engine.clients.os.designate module

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.designate.DesignateClientPlugin (context)
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.ClientPlugin

    DNS = 'dns'

    exceptions_module = [<module 'designateclient.exceptions' from '/home/zuul/s...>]

    get_zone_id (zone_id_or_name)

    is_not_found (ex)
        Returns True if the exception is a not-found.

    service_types = ['dns']

class heat.engine.clients.os.designate.DesignateZoneConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint

    resource_client_name = 'designate'

    resource_getter_name = 'get_zone_id'
```

## heat.engine.clients.os.glance module

**class** `heat.engine.clients.os.glance.GlanceClientPlugin` (*context*)

Bases: `heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.ClientPlugin`

**IMAGE** = 'image'

**V1** = '1'

**V2** = '2'

**default\_version** = '2'

**exceptions\_module** = [`<module 'heat.engine.clients.client_exception' from '/h`

**find\_image\_by\_name\_or\_id** (*image\_identifier*)

Return the ID for the specified image name or identifier.

**Parameters** *image\_identifier* image name or a UUID-like identifier

**Returns** the id of the requested *:image\_identifier*:

**get\_image** (*image\_identifier*)

Return the image object for the specified image name/id.

**Parameters** *image\_identifier* image name

**Returns** an image object with name/id *:image\_identifier*:

**is\_conflict** (*ex*)

Returns True if the exception is a conflict.

**is\_not\_found** (*ex*)

Returns True if the exception is a not-found.

**is\_over\_limit** (*ex*)

Returns True if the exception is an over-limit.

**service\_types** = ['image']

**supported\_versions** = ['1', '2']

**class** `heat.engine.clients.os.glance.ImageConstraint`

Bases: `heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint`

**expected\_exceptions** = (`<class 'heat.engine.clients.client_exception.EntityMa`

**resource\_client\_name** = 'glance'

**resource\_getter\_name** = 'find\_image\_by\_name\_or\_id'

### heat.engine.clients.os.heat\_plugin module

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.heat_plugin.HeatClientPlugin(context)
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.ClientPlugin

    CLOUDFORMATION = 'cloudformation'
    ORCHESTRATION = 'orchestration'
    exceptions_module = <module 'heatclient.exc' from '/home/zuul/src/opendev.org/heat/heatclient/heatclient/exc.py'>
    get_cfn_metadata_server_url()
    get_heat_cfn_url()
    get_heat_url()
    get_insecure_option()
    is_conflict(ex)
        Returns True if the exception is a conflict.
    is_not_found(ex)
        Returns True if the exception is a not-found.
    is_over_limit(ex)
        Returns True if the exception is an over-limit.
    service_types = ['orchestration', 'cloudformation']
```

### heat.engine.clients.os.ironic module

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.ironic.IronicClientPlugin(context)
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.ClientPlugin

    BAREMETAL = 'baremetal'
    IRONIC_API_VERSION = 1.58
    get_node(value)
    get_portgroup(value)
    is_conflict(ex)
        Returns True if the exception is a conflict.
    is_not_found(ex)
        Returns True if the exception is a not-found.
    is_over_limit(ex)
        Returns True if the exception is an over-limit.
    max_ironic_api_microversion = None
    max_microversion = 1.58
    service_types = ['baremetal']

class heat.engine.clients.os.ironic.NodeConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint
```

```

    resource_client_name = 'ironic'
    resource_getter_name = 'get_node'
class heat.engine.clients.os.ironic.PortGroupConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint
    resource_client_name = 'ironic'
    resource_getter_name = 'get_portgroup'

```

### heat.engine.clients.os.magnum module

```

class heat.engine.clients.os.magnum.BaymodelConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint
    resource_client_name = 'magnum'
    resource_getter_name = 'get_baymodel'
class heat.engine.clients.os.magnum.ClusterTemplateConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint
    resource_client_name = 'magnum'
    resource_getter_name = 'get_cluster_template'
class heat.engine.clients.os.magnum.MagnumClientPlugin(context)
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.ClientPlugin
    CONTAINER = 'container-infra'
    get_baymodel(value)
    get_cluster_template(value)
    is_conflict(ex)
        Returns True if the exception is a conflict.
    is_not_found(ex)
        Returns True if the exception is a not-found.
    is_over_limit(ex)
        Returns True if the exception is an over-limit.
    service_types = ['container-infra']

```

### heat.engine.clients.os.manila module

```

class heat.engine.clients.os.manila.ManilaClientPlugin(context)
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.ClientPlugin
    SHARE = 'sharev2'
    exceptions_module = <module 'manilaclient.exceptions' from '/home/zuul/src/o
    get_security_service(service_identity)
    get_share_network(share_network_identity)

```

**get\_share\_snapshot** (*snapshot\_identity*)

**get\_share\_type** (*share\_type\_identity*)

**is\_conflict** (*ex*)

Returns True if the exception is a conflict.

**is\_not\_found** (*ex*)

Returns True if the exception is a not-found.

**is\_over\_limit** (*ex*)

Returns True if the exception is an over-limit.

**service\_types** = ['sharev2']

**class** heat.engine.clients.os.manila.**ManilaShareBaseConstraint**

Bases: *heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint*

**expected\_exceptions** = (<class 'heat.common.exception.EntityNotFound'>, <class 'heat.common.exception.EntityNotReady'>)

**resource\_client\_name** = 'manila'

**class** heat.engine.clients.os.manila.**ManilaShareNetworkConstraint**

Bases: *heat.engine.clients.os.manila.ManilaShareBaseConstraint*

**resource\_getter\_name** = 'get\_share\_network'

**class** heat.engine.clients.os.manila.**ManilaShareSnapshotConstraint**

Bases: *heat.engine.clients.os.manila.ManilaShareBaseConstraint*

**resource\_getter\_name** = 'get\_share\_snapshot'

**class** heat.engine.clients.os.manila.**ManilaShareTypeConstraint**

Bases: *heat.engine.clients.os.manila.ManilaShareBaseConstraint*

**resource\_getter\_name** = 'get\_share\_type'

## heat.engine.clients.os.mistral module

**class** heat.engine.clients.os.mistral.**MistralClientPlugin** (*context*)

Bases: *heat.engine.clients.client\_plugin.ClientPlugin*

**WORKFLOW\_V2** = 'workflowv2'

**get\_workflow\_by\_identifier** (*workflow\_identifier*)

**is\_conflict** (*ex*)

Returns True if the exception is a conflict.

**is\_not\_found** (*ex*)

Returns True if the exception is a not-found.

**is\_over\_limit** (*ex*)

Returns True if the exception is an over-limit.

**service\_types** = ['workflowv2']

**class** heat.engine.clients.os.mistral.**WorkflowConstraint**

Bases: *heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint*

**expected\_exceptions** = (<class 'heat.common.exception.EntityNotFound'>,)

```
resource_client_name = 'mistral'  
resource_getter_name = 'get_workflow_by_identifier'
```

### heat.engine.clients.os.monasca module

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.monasca.MonascaClientPlugin(context)  
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.ClientPlugin  
  
    MONITORING = 'monitoring'  
    VERSION = '2_0'  
  
    exceptions_module = [<module 'keystoneauth1.exceptions' from '/home/zuul/src  
    get_notification(notification)  
    is_not_found(ex)  
        Returns True if the exception is a not-found.  
    is_un_processable(ex)  
    service_types = ['monitoring']  
  
class heat.engine.clients.os.monasca.MonascaNotificationConstraint  
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint  
  
    resource_client_name = 'monasca'  
    resource_getter_name = 'get_notification'
```

### heat.engine.clients.os.nova module

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.nova.FlavorConstraint  
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.nova.NovaBaseConstraint  
  
    expected_exceptions = (<class 'novaclient.exceptions.NotFound'>,)  
    resource_getter_name = 'find_flavor_by_name_or_id'  
  
class heat.engine.clients.os.nova.HostConstraint  
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.nova.NovaBaseConstraint  
  
    expected_exceptions = (<class 'novaclient.exceptions.NotFound'>,)  
    resource_getter_name = 'get_host'  
  
class heat.engine.clients.os.nova.KeypairConstraint  
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.nova.NovaBaseConstraint  
  
    resource_getter_name = 'get_keypair'  
    validate_with_client(client, key_name)  
  
class heat.engine.clients.os.nova.NovaBaseConstraint  
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint  
  
    resource_client_name = 'nova'
```

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.nova.NovaClientPlugin (context)
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.microversion_mixin.MicroversionMixin,
           heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.ClientPlugin

    COMPUTE = 'compute'

    NOVA_API_VERSION = '2.1'

    absolute_limits ()
        Return the absolute limits as a dictionary.

    associate_floatingip (server_id, floatingip_id)

    associate_floatingip_address (server_id, fip_address)

    attach_volume (server_id, volume_id, device)

    static build_ignition_data (metadata, userdata)

    build_userdata (metadata, userdata=None, instance_user=None,
                   user_data_format='HEAT_CFNTOOLS')
        Build multipart data blob for CloudInit and Ignition.

        Data blob includes user-supplied Metadata, user data, and the required Heat in-instance
        configuration.

        Parameters

        • resource (heat.engine.Resource) the resource implementation

        • userdata (str or None) user data string

        • instance_user (string) the user to create on the server

        • user_data_format (string) Format of user data to return

        Returns multipart mime as a string

    check_delete_server_complete (server_id)
        Wait for server to disappear from Nova.

    check_detach_volume_complete (server_id, attach_id)
        Check that nova server lost attachment.

        This check is needed for immediate reattachment when updating: there might be some time
        between cinder marking volume as available and nova removing attachment from its own
        objects, so we check that nova already knows that the volume is detached.

    check_interface_attach (server_id, port_id)

    check_interface_detach (server_id, port_id)

    check_rebuild (server_id)
        Verify that a rebuilding server is rebuilt.

        Raise error if it ends up in an ERROR state.

    check_resize (server_id, flavor)
        Verify that a resizing server is properly resized.

        If thats the case, confirm the resize, if not raise an error.

    check_verify_resize (server_id)
```

`deferred_server_statuses = ['BUILD', 'HARD_REBOOT', 'PASSWORD', 'REBOOT', 'R`

`detach_volume (server_id, attach_id)`

`dissociate_floatingip (floatingip_id)`

`dissociate_floatingip_address (fip_address)`

`exceptions_module = <module 'novaclient.exceptions' from '/home/zuul/src/ope`

`fetch_server (server_id)`

Fetch fresh server object from Nova.

Log warnings and return None for non-critical API errors. Use this method in various `check_*_complete` resource methods, where intermittent errors can be tolerated.

`fetch_server_attr (server_id, attr)`

`find_flavor_by_name_or_id (flavor)`

Find the specified flavor by name or id.

**Parameters** `flavor` the name of the flavor to find

**Returns** the id of :flavor:

`get_console_urls (server)`

Return dict-like structure of servers console urls.

The actual console url is lazily resolved on access.

`get_flavor (flavor_identifier)`

Get the flavor object for the specified flavor name or id.

**Parameters** `flavor_identifier` the name or id of the flavor to find

**Returns** a flavor object with name or id :flavor:

`get_host (hypervisor_hostname)`

Gets list of matching hypervisors by specified name.

**Parameters** `hypervisor_hostname` the name of host to find

**Returns** list of matching hypervisor hosts

**Raises** `nova client exceptions.NotFound`

`get_ip (server, net_type, ip_version)`

Return the servers IP of the given type and version.

`get_keypair (key_name)`

Get the public key specified by :key\_name:

**Parameters** `key_name` the name of the key to look for

**Returns** the keypair (name, public\_key) for :key\_name:

**Raises** `exception.EntityNotFound`

`get_max_microversion ()`

`get_server (server)`

Return fresh server object.

Substitutes Novas NotFound for Heats EntityNotFound, to be returned to user as HTTP error.

**get\_status** (*server*)  
Return the servers status.

**Parameters** **server** server object

**Returns** status as a string

**interface\_attach** (*server\_id*, *port\_id=None*, *net\_id=None*, *fip=None*, *security\_groups=None*)

**interface\_detach** (*server\_id*, *port\_id*)

**is\_bad\_request** (*ex*)

**is\_conflict** (*ex*)  
Returns True if the exception is a conflict.

**static is\_ignition\_format** (*userdata*)

**is\_not\_found** (*ex*)  
Returns True if the exception is a not-found.

**is\_over\_limit** (*ex*)  
Returns True if the exception is an over-limit.

**is\_unprocessable\_entity** (*ex*)

**is\_version\_supported** (*version*)

**max\_microversion = None**

**meta\_serialize** (*metadata*)  
Serialize non-string metadata values before sending them to Nova.

**meta\_update** (*server*, *metadata*)  
Delete/Add the metadata in nova as needed.

**rebuild** (*server\_id*, *image\_id*, *password=None*, *preserve\_ephemeral=False*, *meta=None*, *files=None*)  
Rebuild the server and call check\_rebuild to verify.

**refresh\_server** (*server*)  
Refresh servers attributes.  
  
Also log warnings for non-critical API errors.

**rename** (*server*, *name*)  
Update the name for a server.

**resize** (*server\_id*, *flavor\_id*)  
Resize the server.

**server\_to\_ipaddress** (*server*)  
Return the servers IP address, fetching it from Nova.

**service\_types = ['compute']**

**verify\_resize** (*server\_id*)

**class** heat.engine.clients.os.nova.**ServerConstraint**  
Bases: *heat.engine.clients.os.nova.NovaBaseConstraint*

**resource\_getter\_name = 'get\_server'**

**heat.engine.clients.os.octavia module**

```

class heat.engine.clients.os.octavia.FlavorConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.octavia.OctaviaConstraint

    base_url = '/lbaas/flavors'

class heat.engine.clients.os.octavia.FlavorProfileConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.octavia.OctaviaConstraint

    base_url = '/lbaas/flavorprofiles'

class heat.engine.clients.os.octavia.L7PolicyConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.octavia.OctaviaConstraint

    base_url = '/lbaas/l7policies'

class heat.engine.clients.os.octavia.ListenerConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.octavia.OctaviaConstraint

    base_url = '/lbaas/listeners'

class heat.engine.clients.os.octavia.LoadbalancerConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.octavia.OctaviaConstraint

    base_url = '/lbaas/loadbalancers'

class heat.engine.clients.os.octavia.OctaviaClientPlugin (context)
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.ClientPlugin

    LOADBALANCER = 'load-balancer'

    V2 = '2'

    default_version = '2'

    exceptions_module = <module 'octaviaclient.api.v2.octavia' from '/home/zuul/

    get_flavor (value)

    get_flavorprofile (value)

    get_l7policy (value)

    get_listener (value)

    get_loadbalancer (value)

    get_pool (value)

    is_conflict (ex)
        Returns True if the exception is a conflict.

    is_not_found (ex)
        Returns True if the exception is a not-found.

    is_over_limit (ex)
        Returns True if the exception is an over-limit.

    service_types = ['load-balancer']

    supported_versions = ['2']

```

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.octavia.OctaviaConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint

    base_url = None

    expected_exceptions = (<class 'osc_lib.exceptions.NotFound'>, <class 'octavi

    validate_with_client (client, value)

class heat.engine.clients.os.octavia.PoolConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.octavia.OctaviaConstraint

    base_url = '/lbaas/pools'
```

### heat.engine.clients.os.openstacksdk module

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.openstacksdk.OpenStackSDKPlugin (context)
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.ClientPlugin

    CLUSTERING = 'clustering'

    NETWORK = 'network'

    exceptions_module = <module 'openstack.exceptions' from '/home/zuul/src/open

    find_network_segment (value)

    is_not_found (ex)
        Returns True if the exception is a not-found.

    service_types = ['network', 'clustering']

class heat.engine.clients.os.openstacksdk.SegmentConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint

    expected_exceptions = (<class 'openstack.exceptions.ResourceNotFound'>, <cla

    validate_with_client (client, value)
```

### heat.engine.clients.os.sahara module

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.sahara.ClusterConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.sahara.SaharaBaseConstraint

    resource_name = 'clusters'

class heat.engine.clients.os.sahara.ClusterTemplateConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.sahara.SaharaBaseConstraint

    resource_name = 'cluster_templates'

class heat.engine.clients.os.sahara.DataSourceConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.sahara.SaharaBaseConstraint

    resource_name = 'data_sources'

class heat.engine.clients.os.sahara.ImageConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.sahara.SaharaBaseConstraint

    resource_name = 'images'
```

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.sahara.JobBinaryConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.sahara.SaharaBaseConstraint

    resource_name = 'job_binaries'
```

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.sahara.JobTypeConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint

    resource_client_name = 'sahara'

    resource_getter_name = 'get_job_type'
```

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.sahara.PluginConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint

    resource_client_name = 'sahara'

    resource_getter_name = 'get_plugin_id'
```

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.sahara.SaharaBaseConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint

    expected_exceptions = (<class 'heat.common.exception.EntityNotFound'>, <class 'heat.common.exception.PhysicalResourceNameAmbiguity'>)

    resource_name = None

    validate_with_client (client, resource_id)
```

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.sahara.SaharaClientPlugin (context)
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.ClientPlugin

    DATA_PROCESSING = 'data-processing'

    exceptions_module = <module 'saharaclient.api.base' from '/home/zuul/src/openstack/heat/saharaclient/api/base.py'>

    find_resource_by_name (resource_name, value)
        Return the ID for the specified entity name.
```

#### Raises

- *exception.EntityNotFound*
- *exception.PhysicalResourceNameAmbiguity*

```
find_resource_by_name_or_id (resource_name, value)
    Return the ID for the specified name or identifier.
```

#### Parameters

- **resource\_name** API name of entity
- **value** ID or name of entity

**Returns** the id of the requested :value:

#### Raises

- *exception.EntityNotFound*
- *exception.PhysicalResourceNameAmbiguity*

```
get_image_id (image_identifier)
    Return the ID for the specified image name or identifier.
```

**Parameters** **image\_identifier** image name or a UUID-like identifier

**Returns** the id of the requested `:image_identifier`:

**Raises**

- `exception.EntityNotFound`
- `exception.PhysicalResourceNameAmbiguity`

**get\_job\_type** (*job\_type*)

Find the job type

**Parameters** `job_type` the name of sahara job type to find

**Returns** the name of `:job_type`:

**Raises** `exception.EntityNotFound`

**get\_plugin\_id** (*plugin\_name*)

Get the id for the specified plugin name.

**Parameters** `plugin_name` the name of the plugin to find

**Returns** the id of `:plugin`:

**Raises** `exception.EntityNotFound`

**is\_conflict** (*ex*)

Returns True if the exception is a conflict.

**is\_not\_found** (*ex*)

Returns True if the exception is a not-found.

**is\_not\_registered** (*ex*)

**is\_over\_limit** (*ex*)

Returns True if the exception is an over-limit.

**service\_types** = ['data-processing']

**validate\_hadoop\_version** (*plugin\_name, hadoop\_version*)

## heat.engine.clients.os.senlin module

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.senlin.ClusterConstraint
```

```
Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint
```

```
expected_exceptions = (<class 'openstack.exceptions.HttpException'>,)
```

```
validate_with_client (client, value)
```

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.senlin.PolicyConstraint
```

```
Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint
```

```
expected_exceptions = (<class 'openstack.exceptions.HttpException'>,)
```

```
validate_with_client (client, value)
```

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.senlin.PolicyTypeConstraint
```

```
Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint
```

```
expected_exceptions = (<class 'heat.common.exception.StackValidationFailed'>)
```

```
validate_with_client (client, value)
```

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.senlin.ProfileConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint

    expected_exceptions = (<class 'openstack.exceptions.HttpException'>,)

    validate_with_client (client, profile)

class heat.engine.clients.os.senlin.ProfileTypeConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint

    expected_exceptions = (<class 'heat.common.exception.StackValidationFailed'>)

    validate_with_client (client, value)

class heat.engine.clients.os.senlin.SenlinClientPlugin (context)
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.os.openstacksdk.OpenStackSDKPlugin

    check_action_status (action_id)

    cluster_is_active (cluster_id)

    exceptions_module = <module 'openstack.exceptions' from '/home/zuul/src/openstack/heat/heat/engine/clients/os/openstacksdk/exceptions.py'>

    execute_actions (actions)

    generate_spec (spec_type, spec_props)

    get_cluster_id (cluster_name)

    get_policy_id (policy_name)

    get_profile_id (profile_name)

    is_bad_request (ex)
```

## heat.engine.clients.os.swift module

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.swift.SwiftClientPlugin (context)
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.ClientPlugin

    OBJECT_STORE = 'object-store'

    exceptions_module = <module 'swiftclient.exceptions' from '/home/zuul/src/openstack/heat/heat/engine/clients/os/swiftclient/exceptions.py'>

    get_files_from_container (files_container, files_to_skip=None)
        Gets the file contents from a container.

        Get the file contents from the container in a files map. A list of files to skip can also be
        specified and those would not be downloaded from swift.

    get_signal_url (container_name, obj_name, timeout=None)
        Turn on object versioning.

        We can use a single TempURL for multiple signals and return a Swift TempURL.

    get_temp_url (container_name, obj_name, timeout=None, method='PUT')
        Return a Swift TempURL.

    is_client_exception (ex)
        Returns True if the current exception comes from the client.
```

**is\_conflict** (*ex*)

Returns True if the exception is a conflict.

**is\_not\_found** (*ex*)

Returns True if the exception is a not-found.

**is\_over\_limit** (*ex*)

Returns True if the exception is an over-limit.

**is\_valid\_temp\_url\_path** (*path*)

Return True if path is a valid Swift TempURL path, False otherwise.

A Swift TempURL path must: - Be five parts, [, v1, account, container, object] - Be a v1 request - Have account, container, and object values - Have an object value with more than just /s

**Parameters** *path* (*string*) The TempURL path

**parse\_last\_modified** (*lm*)

Parses the last-modified value.

For example, last-modified values from a swift object header. Returns the datetime.datetime of that value.

**Parameters** *lm* (*string*) The last-modified value (or None)

**Returns** An offset-naive UTC datetime of the value (or None)

**service\_types** = ['object-store']

## heat.engine.clients.os.trove module

**class** heat.engine.clients.os.trove.FlavorConstraint

Bases: *heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint*

**expected\_exceptions** = (<class 'troveclient.apiclient.exceptions.NotFound'>,)

**resource\_client\_name** = 'trove'

**resource\_getter\_name** = 'find\_flavor\_by\_name\_or\_id'

**class** heat.engine.clients.os.trove.TroveClientPlugin(*context*)

Bases: *heat.engine.clients.client\_plugin.ClientPlugin*

**DATABASE** = 'database'

**exceptions\_module** = <module 'troveclient.exceptions' from '/home/zuul/src/op

**find\_flavor\_by\_name\_or\_id** (*flavor*)

Find the specified flavor by name or id.

**Parameters** *flavor* the name of the flavor to find

**Returns** the id of :flavor:

**is\_conflict** (*ex*)

Returns True if the exception is a conflict.

**is\_not\_found** (*ex*)

Returns True if the exception is a not-found.

**is\_over\_limit** (*ex*)

Returns True if the exception is an over-limit.

**service\_types** = ['database']

**validate\_datastore** (*datastore\_type*, *datastore\_version*, *ds\_type\_key*,  
*ds\_version\_key*)

### heat.engine.clients.os.vitrage module

**class** heat.engine.clients.os.vitrage.**VitrageClientPlugin** (*context*)

Bases: *heat.engine.clients.client\_plugin.ClientPlugin*

**RCA** = 'rca'

**exceptions\_module** = None

**service\_types** = ['rca']

### heat.engine.clients.os.zaqar module

**class** heat.engine.clients.os.zaqar.**QueueConstraint**

Bases: *heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint*

**resource\_client\_name** = 'zaqar'

**resource\_getter\_name** = 'get\_queue'

**class** heat.engine.clients.os.zaqar.**ZaqarClientPlugin** (*context*)

Bases: *heat.engine.clients.client\_plugin.ClientPlugin*

**DEFAULT\_TTL** = 3600

**MESSAGING** = 'messaging'

**create\_for\_tenant** (*tenant\_id*, *token*)

**create\_from\_signed\_url** (*project\_id*, *paths*, *expires*, *methods*, *signature*)

**exceptions\_module** = <module 'zaqarclient.transport.errors' from '/home/zuul/

**get\_queue** (*queue\_name*)

**is\_not\_found** (*ex*)

Returns True if the exception is a not-found.

**service\_types** = ['messaging']

**class** heat.engine.clients.os.zaqar.**ZaqarEventSink** (*target*, *ttl=None*)

Bases: object

**consume** (*context*, *event*)

## heat.engine.clients.os.zun module

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.zun.ZunClientPlugin(context)
    Bases: heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.ClientPlugin

    CONTAINER = 'container'

    V1_12 = '1.12'
    V1_18 = '1.18'
    V1_36 = '1.36'

    check_network_attach(container_id, port_id)
    check_network_detach(container_id, port_id)

    default_version = '1.12'

    is_conflict(ex)
        Returns True if the exception is a conflict.

    is_not_found(ex)
        Returns True if the exception is a not-found.

    is_over_limit(ex)
        Returns True if the exception is an over-limit.

    network_attach(container_id, port_id=None, net_id=None, fip=None, security_groups=None)
    network_detach(container_id, port_id)

    service_types = ['container']
    supported_versions = ['1.12', '1.18', '1.36']
    update_container(container_id, **prop_diff)
```

## Module contents

```
class heat.engine.clients.os.ExtensionMixin(*args, **kwargs)
    Bases: object

    has_extension(alias)
        Check if specific extension is present.
```

## Submodules

### heat.engine.clients.client\_exception module

```
exception heat.engine.clients.client_exception.EntityMatchNotFound(entity=None,
                                                                    args=None,
                                                                    **kwargs)

    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'No %(entity)s matching %(args)s.'
```

---

```
exception heat.engine.clients.client_exception.EntityUniqueMatchNotFound (entity=None,
                                                                    args=None,
                                                                    **kwargs)
```

```
Bases: heat.engine.clients.client_exception.EntityMatchNotFound
```

```
msg_fmt = 'No %(entity)s unique match found for %(args)s.'
```

```
exception heat.engine.clients.client_exception.InterfaceNotFound (**kwargs)
```

```
Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException
```

```
msg_fmt = 'No network interface found for server %(id)s.'
```

## heat.engine.clients.client\_plugin module

```
class heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.ClientPlugin (context)
```

```
Bases: object
```

```
client (version=None)
```

```
property clients
```

```
property context
```

```
default_version = None
```

```
does_endpoint_exist (service_type, service_name)
```

```
exceptions_module = None
```

```
ignore_conflict_and_not_found (ex)
```

```
Raises the exception unless it is a conflict or not-found.
```

```
ignore_not_found (ex)
```

```
Raises the exception unless it is a not-found.
```

```
is_client_exception (ex)
```

```
Returns True if the current exception comes from the client.
```

```
is_conflict (ex)
```

```
Returns True if the exception is a conflict.
```

```
is_not_found (ex)
```

```
Returns True if the exception is a not-found.
```

```
is_over_limit (ex)
```

```
Returns True if the exception is an over-limit.
```

```
service_types = []
```

```
supported_versions = []
```

```
url_for (**kwargs)
```

```
heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.retry_if_connection_err (exception)
```

```
heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.retry_if_result_is_false (result)
```

### heat.engine.clients.default\_client\_plugin module

**class** `heat.engine.clients.default_client_plugin.DefaultClientPlugin` (*context*)  
Bases: `heat.engine.clients.client_plugin.ClientPlugin`

A ClientPlugin that has no client.

This is provided so that Resource can make use of the `is_not_found()` and `is_conflict()` methods even if the resource plugin has not specified a client plugin.

### heat.engine.clients.microversion\_mixin module

**class** `heat.engine.clients.microversion_mixin.MicroversionMixin`  
Bases: `object`

Mixin For microversion support.

**client** (*version=None*)

**abstract** `get_max_microversion()`

**abstract** `is_version_supported(version)`

### heat.engine.clients.progress module

Helper classes that are simple key-value storages meant to be passed between `handle_*` and `check_*_complete`, being mutated during subsequent `check_*_complete` calls.

Some of them impose restrictions on client plugin API, thus they are put in this client-plugin-agnostic module.

**class** `heat.engine.clients.progress.ContainerUpdateProgress` (*container\_id*,  
*handler*,  
*complete=False*,  
*called=False*,  
*handler\_extra=None*,  
*checker\_extra=None*)  
Bases: `heat.engine.clients.progress.UpdateProgressBase`

**class** `heat.engine.clients.progress.PoolDeleteProgress` (*task\_complete=False*)  
Bases: `object`

**class** `heat.engine.clients.progress.ServerCreateProgress` (*server\_id*,  
*complete=False*)  
Bases: `object`

**class** `heat.engine.clients.progress.ServerDeleteProgress` (*server\_id*,  
*image\_id=None*,  
*image\_complete=True*)  
Bases: `object`

```
class heat.engine.clients.progress.ServerUpdateProgress (server_id,
                                                    handler,
                                                    complete=False,
                                                    called=False,
                                                    handler_extra=None,
                                                    checker_extra=None)

    Bases: heat.engine.clients.progress.UpdateProgressBase
```

```
class heat.engine.clients.progress.UpdateProgressBase (resource_id,
                                                    handler, complete=False,
                                                    called=False,
                                                    handler_extra=None,
                                                    checker_extra=None)

    Bases: object
```

Keeps track on particular server update task.

*handler* is a method of client plugin performing required update operation. Its first positional argument must be *resource\_id* and this method must be resilient to intermittent failures, returning `True` if API was successfully called, `False` otherwise.

If result of API call is asynchronous, client plugin must have corresponding `check_<handler>` method. Its first positional argument must be *resource\_id* and it must return `True` or `False` indicating completeness of the update operation.

For synchronous API calls, set `complete` attribute of this object to `True`.

`[handler|checker]_extra` arguments, if passed to constructor, should be dictionaries of `{args: tuple(), kwargs: dict()}`

structure and contain parameters with which corresponding `handler` and `check_<handler>` methods of client plugin must be called. `args` is automatically prepended with *resource\_id*. Missing `args` or `kwargs` are interpreted as empty tuple/dict respectively. Defaults are interpreted as both `args` and `kwargs` being empty.

```
class heat.engine.clients.progress.VolumeAttachProgress (srv_id,
                                                    vol_id,
                                                    device,
                                                    task_complete=False)

    Bases: object
```

```
class heat.engine.clients.progress.VolumeBackupRestoreProgress (vol_id,
                                                                backup_id)

    Bases: object
```

```
class heat.engine.clients.progress.VolumeDeleteProgress (task_complete=False)

    Bases: object
```

```
class heat.engine.clients.progress.VolumeDetachProgress (srv_id,
                                                    vol_id,
                                                    attach_id,
                                                    task_complete=False)

    Bases: object
```

```
class heat.engine.clients.progress.VolumeResizeProgress (task_complete=False,  
                                                    size=None)  
    Bases: object
```

```
class heat.engine.clients.progress.VolumeUpdateAccessModeProgress (task_complete=False,  
                                                                    read_only=None)  
    Bases: object
```

## Module contents

```
class heat.engine.clients.ClientBackend (context)  
    Bases: object
```

Class for delaying choosing the backend client module.

Delay choosing the backend client module until the clients class needs to be initialized.

```
heat.engine.clients.Clients  
    alias of heat.engine.clients.ClientBackend
```

```
class heat.engine.clients.OpenStackClients (context)  
    Bases: object
```

Convenience class to create and cache client instances.

```
client (name, version=None)
```

```
client_plugin (name)
```

```
property context
```

```
heat.engine.clients.has_client (name)
```

```
heat.engine.clients.initialise ()
```

```
heat.engine.clients.list_opts ()
```

## heat.engine.constraint package

### Submodules

#### heat.engine.constraint.common\_constraints module

```
class heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints.CIDRConstraint  
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint  
    validate (value, context, template=None)
```

```
class heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints.CRONExpressionConstraint  
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint  
    validate (value, context, template=None)
```

```
class heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints.DNSDomainConstraint  
    Bases: heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints.DNSNameConstraint  
    validate (value, context)
```

```
class heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints.DNSNameConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint

    validate (value, context)

class heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints.ExpirationConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint

    validate (value, context)

class heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints.IPCIDRConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint

    validate (value, context, template=None)

class heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints.IPConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint

    validate (value, context, template=None)

class heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints.ISO8601Constraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint

    validate (value, context, template=None)

class heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints.MACConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint

    validate (value, context, template=None)

class heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints.RelativeDNSNameConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints.DNSNameConstraint

    validate (value, context)

class heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints.TestConstraintDelay
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint

    validate_with_client (client, value)

class heat.engine.constraint.common_constraints.TimezoneConstraint
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.BaseCustomConstraint

    validate (value, context, template=None)
```

## Module contents

### heat.engine.hot package

#### Submodules

### heat.engine.hot.functions module

```
class heat.engine.hot.functions.And (stack, fn_name, args)
    Bases: heat.engine.hot.functions.ConditionBoolean

    A function that acts as an AND operator on conditions.

    Takes the form:
```

```
and:
- <condition_1>
- <condition_2>
- ...
```

Returns true if all the specified conditions evaluate to true, or returns false if any one of the conditions evaluates to false. The minimum number of conditions that you can include is 2.

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.ConditionBoolean` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

Abstract parent class of boolean condition functions.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.Contains` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for checking whether specific value is in sequence.

Takes the form:

```
contains:
- <value>
- <sequence>
```

The value can be any type that you want to check. Returns true if the specific value is in the sequence, otherwise returns false.

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.Digest` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for performing digest operations.

Takes the form:

```
digest:
- <algorithm>
- <value>
```

Valid algorithms are the ones provided by natively by hashlib (md5, sha1, sha224, sha256, sha384, and sha512) or any one provided by OpenSSL.

**digest** (*algorithm, value*)

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**validate\_usage** (*args*)

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.Equals` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for comparing whether two values are equal.

Takes the form:

```
equals:
- <value_1>
- <value_2>
```

The value can be any type that you want to compare. Returns true if the two values are equal or false if they arent.

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.Filter` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for filtering out values from lists.

Takes the form:

```
filter:
- <values>
- <list>
```

Returns a new list without the values.

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.GetAtt` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.hot.functions.GetAttThenSelect`

A function for resolving resource attributes.

Takes the form:

```
get_attr:
- <resource_name>
- <attribute_name>
- <path1>
- ...
```

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.GetAttAllAttributes` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.hot.functions.GetAtt`

A function for resolving resource attributes.

Takes the form:

```
get_attr:
- <resource_name>
- <attributes_name>
- <path1>
- ...
```

where <attributes\_name> and <path1>, are optional arguments. If there is no <attributes\_name>, result will be dict of all resources attributes. Else function returns resolved resources attribute.

**result ()**

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.GetAttrThenSelect` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for resolving resource attributes.

Takes the form:

```
get_attr:
- <resource_name>
- <attribute_name>
- <path1>
- ...
```

**all\_dep\_attrs ()**

Return resource, attribute name pairs of all attributes referenced.

Return an iterator over the resource name, attribute name tuples of all attributes that this function references.

The special value `heat.engine.attributes.ALL_ATTRIBUTES` may be used to indicate that all attributes of the resource are required.

By default this calls the `dep_attrs()` method, but subclasses can override to provide a more efficient implementation.

**dep\_attrs (resource\_name)**

Return the attributes of the specified resource that are referenced.

Return an iterator over any attributes of the specified resource that this function references.

The special value `heat.engine.attributes.ALL_ATTRIBUTES` may be used to indicate that all attributes of the resource are required.

**dependencies (path)****result ()**

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**validate ()**

Validate arguments without resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to validate their args.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.GetFile` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for including a file inline.

Takes the form:

```
get_file: <file_key>
```

And resolves to the content stored in the files dictionary under the given key.

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.GetParam` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for resolving parameter references.

Takes the form:

```
get_param: <param_name>
```

or:

```
get_param:
- <param_name>
- <path1>
- ...
```

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.GetResource` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for resolving resource references.

Takes the form:

```
get_resource: <resource_name>
```

**dependencies** (*path*)

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.If` (*stack, fn\_name, raw\_args, parse\_func, template*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Macro`

A function to return corresponding value based on condition evaluation.

Takes the form:

```
if:
- <condition_name>
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
- <value_if_true>  
- <value_if_false>
```

The `value_if_true` to be returned if the specified condition evaluates to true, the `value_if_false` to be returned if the specified condition evaluates to false.

**parse\_args** (*parse\_func*)

Parse the macro using the supplied parsing function.

Macro subclasses should override this method to control parsing of the arguments.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.Join` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for joining strings.

Takes the form:

```
list_join:  
- <delim>  
- - <string_1>  
- <string_2>  
- ...
```

And resolves to:

```
"<string_1><delim><string_2><delim>..."
```

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.JoinMultiple` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for joining one or more lists of strings.

Takes the form:

```
list_join:  
- <delim>  
- - <string_1>  
- <string_2>  
- ...  
- - ...
```

And resolves to:

```
"<string_1><delim><string_2><delim>..."
```

Optionally multiple lists may be specified, which will also be joined.

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.ListConcat` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for extending lists.

Takes the form:

```
list_concat:
  - [<value 1>, <value 2>]
  - [<value 3>, <value 4>]
```

And resolves to:

```
[<value 1>, <value 2>, <value 3>, <value 4>]
```

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.ListConcatUnique` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.hot.functions.ListConcat`

A function for extending lists with unique items.

`list_concat_unique` is identical to the `list_concat` function, only contains unique items in returning list.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.MakeURL` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for performing substitutions on maps.

Takes the form:

```
make_url:
  scheme: <protocol>
  username: <username>
  password: <password>
  host: <hostname or IP>
  port: <port>
  path: <path>
  query:
    <key1>: <value1>
  fragment: <fragment>
```

And resolves to a correctly-escaped URL constructed from the various components.

**FRAGMENT** = 'fragment'

**HOST** = 'host'

**PASSWORD** = 'password'

**PATH** = 'path'

**PORT** = 'port'

**QUERY** = 'query'

**SCHEME** = 'scheme'

```
USERNAME = 'username'
```

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**validate** ()

Validate arguments without resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to validate their args.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.MapMerge` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for merging maps.

Takes the form:

```
map_merge:
- <k1>: <v1>
  <k2>: <v2>
- <k1>: <v3>
```

And resolves to:

```
{ "<k1>": "<v3>", "<k2>": "<v2>" }
```

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.MapReplace` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for performing substitutions on maps.

Takes the form:

```
map_replace:
- <k1>: <v1>
  <k2>: <v2>
- keys:
  <k1>: <K1>
  values:
  <v2>: <V2>
```

And resolves to:

```
{ "<K1>": "<v1>", "<k2>": "<V2>" }
```

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.Not` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.hot.functions.ConditionBoolean`

A function that acts as a NOT operator on a condition.

Takes the form:

```
not: <condition>
```

Returns true for a condition that evaluates to false or returns false for a condition that evaluates to true.

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.Or` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.hot.functions.ConditionBoolean`

A function that acts as an OR operator on conditions.

Takes the form:

```
or:
- <condition_1>
- <condition_2>
- ...
```

Returns true if any one of the specified conditions evaluate to true, or returns false if all of the conditions evaluates to false. The minimum number of conditions that you can include is 2.

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.Removed` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

This function existed in previous versions of HOT, but has been removed.

Check the HOT guide for an equivalent native function.

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**validate** ()

Validate arguments without resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to validate their args.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.Repeat` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for iterating over a list of items.

Takes the form:

```
repeat:
  template:
    <body>
  for_each:
    <var>: <list>
```

The result is a new list of the same size as <list>, where each element is a copy of <body> with any occurrences of <var> replaced with the corresponding item of <list>.

**result ()**

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**validate ()**

Validate arguments without resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to validate their args.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.RepeatWithMap` (*stack*, *fn\_name*, *args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.hot.functions.Repeat`

A function for iterating over a list of items or a dict of keys.

Takes the form:

```
repeat:
  template:
    <body>
  for_each:
    <var>: <list> or <dict>
```

The result is a new list of the same size as <list> or <dict>, where each element is a copy of <body> with any occurrences of <var> replaced with the corresponding item of <list> or key of <dict>.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.RepeatWithNestedLoop` (*stack*, *fn\_name*,  
*args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.hot.functions.RepeatWithMap`

A function for iterating over a list of items or a dict of keys.

Takes the form:

```
repeat:
  template:
    <body>
  for_each:
    <var>: <list> or <dict>
```

The result is a new list of the same size as <list> or <dict>, where each element is a copy of <body> with any occurrences of <var> replaced with the corresponding item of <list> or key of <dict>.

This function also allows to specify permutations to decide whether to iterate nested the over all the permutations of the elements in the given lists.

Takes the form:

```
repeat:
  template:
    var: %var%
    bar: %bar%
  for_each:
    %var%: <list1>
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
%bar%: <list2>
permutations: false
```

If `permutations` is not specified, we set the default value to `true` to compatible with before behavior. The args have to be lists instead of dicts if `permutations` is `False` because keys in a dict are unordered, and the list args all have to be of the same length.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.Replace` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for performing string substitutions.

Takes the form:

```
str_replace:
  template: <key_1> <key_2>
  params:
    <key_1>: <value_1>
    <key_2>: <value_2>
    ...
```

And resolves to:

```
"<value_1> <value_2>"
```

When keys overlap in the template, longer matches are preferred. For keys of equal length, lexicographically smaller keys are preferred.

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.ReplaceJson` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.hot.functions.Replace`

A function for performing string substitutions.

Takes the form:

```
str_replace:
  template: <key_1> <key_2>
  params:
    <key_1>: <value_1>
    <key_2>: <value_2>
    ...
```

And resolves to:

```
"<value_1> <value_2>"
```

When keys overlap in the template, longer matches are preferred. For keys of equal length, lexicographically smaller keys are preferred.

Non-string param values (e.g maps or lists) are serialized as JSON before being substituted in.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.ReplaceJsonStrict` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.hot.functions.ReplaceJson`

A function for performing string substitutions.

`str_replace_strict` is identical to the `str_replace` function, only a `ValueError` is raised if any of the params are not present in the template.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.ReplaceJsonVeryStrict` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.hot.functions.ReplaceJsonStrict`

A function for performing string substitutions.

`str_replace_vstrict` is identical to the `str_replace_strict` function, only a `ValueError` is raised if any of the params are `None` or empty.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.ResourceFacade` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for retrieving data in a parent provider template.

A function for obtaining data from the facade resource from within the corresponding provider template.

Takes the form:

```
resource_facade: <attribute_type>
```

where the valid attribute types are `metadata`, `deletion_policy` and `update_policy`.

```
DELETION_POLICY = 'deletion_policy'
```

```
METADATA = 'metadata'
```

```
UPDATE_POLICY = 'update_policy'
```

```
result ()
```

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.StrSplit` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for splitting delimited strings into a list.

Optionally extracting a specific list member by index.

Takes the form:

```
str_split:  
- <delimiter>  
- <string>  
- <index>
```

If `<index>` is specified, the specified list item will be returned otherwise, the whole list is returned, similar to `get_attr` with path based attributes accessing lists.

```
result ()
```

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.hot.functions.Yaql` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for executing a yaql expression.

Takes the form:

```
yaql:
  expression:
    <body>
  data:
    <var>: <list>
```

Evaluates expression <body> on the given data.

**classmethod** `get_yaql_parser()`

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**validate** ()

Validate arguments without resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to validate their args.

## heat.engine.hot.parameters module

**class** `heat.engine.hot.parameters.HOTParamSchema` (*data\_type, description=None, default=None, schema=None, constraints=None, hidden=False, label=None, immutable=False, tags=None*)

Bases: `heat.engine.parameters.Schema`

HOT parameter schema.

**BOOLEAN** = 'boolean'

**CONSTRAINTS** = 'constraints'

**DEFAULT** = 'default'

**DESCRIPTION** = 'description'

**HIDDEN** = 'hidden'

**IMMUTABLE** = 'immutable'

**KEYS** = ('type', 'description', 'default', 'schema', 'constraints', 'hidden',

**LABEL** = 'label'

**LIST** = 'comma\_delimited\_list'

**MAP** = 'json'

```
NUMBER = 'number'
PARAMETER_KEYS = ('type', 'description', 'default', 'schema', 'constraints',
SCHEMA = 'schema'
STRING = 'string'
TYPE = 'type'
TYPES = ('string', 'number', 'comma_delimited_list', 'json', 'boolean')
classmethod from_dict (param_name, schema_dict)
    Return a Parameter Schema object from a legacy schema dictionary.

    Parameters param_name (str) name of the parameter owning the schema;
        used for more verbose logging

class heat.engine.hot.parameters.HOTParamSchema20170224 (data_type,
description=None,
de-
fault=None,
schema=None,
con-
straints=None,
hid-
den=False,
label=None,
im-
mutable=False,
tags=None)

Bases: heat.engine.hot.parameters.HOTParamSchema

class heat.engine.hot.parameters.HOTParamSchema20180302 (data_type,
description=None,
de-
fault=None,
schema=None,
con-
straints=None,
hid-
den=False,
label=None,
im-
mutable=False,
tags=None)

Bases: heat.engine.hot.parameters.HOTParamSchema20170224

KEYS = ('type', 'description', 'default', 'schema', 'constraints', 'hidden',
KEYS_20180302 = ('tags',)
PARAMETER_KEYS = ('type', 'description', 'default', 'schema', 'constraints',
TAGS = 'tags'
```

**classmethod** `from_dict` (*param\_name*, *schema\_dict*)

Return a Parameter Schema object from a legacy schema dictionary.

**Parameters** `param_name` (*str*) name of the parameter owning the schema;  
used for more verbose logging

**class** `heat.engine.hot.parameters.HOTParameters` (*stack\_identifier*, *tmpl*,  
*user\_params=None*,  
*param\_defaults=None*)

Bases: `heat.engine.parameters.Parameters`

`PARAM_PROJECT_ID = 'OS::project_id'`

`PARAM_REGION = 'OS::region'`

`PARAM_STACK_ID = 'OS::stack_id'`

`PARAM_STACK_NAME = 'OS::stack_name'`

`PSEUDO_PARAMETERS = ('OS::stack_id', 'OS::stack_name', 'OS::region', 'OS::pr`

`set_stack_id` (*stack\_identifier*)

Set the StackId pseudo parameter value.

## heat.engine.hot.template module

**class** `heat.engine.hot.template.HOTemplate20130523` (*template*, *\*args*,  
*\*\*kwargs*)

Bases: `heat.engine.template_common.CommonTemplate`

A Heat Orchestration Template format stack template.

`DESCRIPTION = 'description'`

`MAPPINGS = '__undefined__'`

`OUTPUTS = 'outputs'`

`OUTPUT_DESCRIPTION = 'description'`

`OUTPUT_KEYS = ('description', 'value')`

`OUTPUT_VALUE = 'value'`

`PARAMETERS = 'parameters'`

`PARAMETER_GROUPS = 'parameter_groups'`

`RESOURCES = 'resources'`

`RES_DELETION_POLICY = 'deletion_policy'`

`RES_DEPENDS_ON = 'depends_on'`

`RES_DESCRIPTION = 'description'`

`RES_METADATA = 'metadata'`

`RES_PROPERTIES = 'properties'`

`RES_TYPE = 'type'`

`RES_UPDATE_POLICY = 'update_policy'`

```
SECTIONS = ('heat_template_version', 'description', 'parameter_groups', 'par
SECTIONS_NO_DIRECT_ACCESS = {'heat_template_version', 'parameters'}
VERSION = 'heat_template_version'

add_output (definition)
    Add an output to the template.

    The output is passed as a OutputDefinition object.

add_resource (definition, name=None)
    Add a resource to the template.

    The resource is passed as a ResourceDefinition object. If no name is specified, the name
    from the ResourceDefinition should be used.

deletion_policies = {'Delete': 'Delete', 'Retain': 'Retain', 'Snapshot':
functions = {'Fn::Base64': <class 'heat.engine.cfn.functions.Base64'>, 'Fn:
get_section_name (section)
    Get the name of a field within a resource or output definition.

    Return the name of the given field (specified by the constants given in heat.engine.rsrc_defn
    and heat.engine.output) in the template format. This is used in error reporting to help users
    find the location of errors in the template.

    Note that section here does not refer to a top-level section of the template (like parameters,
    resources, &c.) as it does everywhere else.

param_schema_class
    alias of heat.engine.hot.parameters.HOTParamSchema

param_schemata (param_defaults=None)
    Return a dict of parameters.Schema objects for the parameters.

parameters (stack_identifier, user_params, param_defaults=None)
    Return a parameters.Parameters object for the stack.

resource_definitions (stack)
    Return a dictionary of ResourceDefinition objects.

validate_section (section, sub_section, data, allowed_keys)

class heat.engine.hot.template.HOTemplate20141016 (template, *args,
                                                **kwargs)
    Bases: heat.engine.hot.template.HOTemplate20130523
    functions = {'Fn::Base64': <class 'heat.engine.hot.functions.Removed'>, 'Fn:
class heat.engine.hot.template.HOTemplate20150430 (template, *args,
                                                **kwargs)
    Bases: heat.engine.hot.template.HOTemplate20141016
    functions = {'Fn::Base64': <class 'heat.engine.hot.functions.Removed'>, 'Fn:
class heat.engine.hot.template.HOTemplate20151015 (template, *args,
                                                **kwargs)
    Bases: heat.engine.hot.template.HOTemplate20150430
    functions = {'Fn::Base64': <class 'heat.engine.hot.functions.Removed'>, 'Fn:
```

```

class heat.engine.hot.template.HOTemplate20160408 (template,      *args,
                                                **kwargs)
    Bases: heat.engine.hot.template.HOTemplate20151015
    functions = {'Fn::Base64': <class 'heat.engine.hot.functions.Removed'>, 'Fn

class heat.engine.hot.template.HOTemplate20161014 (template,      *args,
                                                **kwargs)
    Bases: heat.engine.hot.template.HOTemplate20160408
    CONDITIONS = 'conditions'
    OUTPUT_CONDITION = 'condition'
    OUTPUT_KEYS = ('description', 'value', 'condition')
    RES_CONDITION = 'condition'
    RES_EXTERNAL_ID = 'external_id'
    SECTIONS = ('heat_template_version', 'description', 'parameter_groups', 'par
    SECTIONS_NO_DIRECT_ACCESS = {'conditions', 'heat_template_version', 'paramet
    condition_functions = {'and': <class 'heat.engine.hot.functions.And'>, 'equ
    deletion_policies = {'Delete': 'Delete', 'Retain': 'Retain', 'Snapshot':
    functions = {'Fn::Base64': <class 'heat.engine.hot.functions.Removed'>, 'Fn

class heat.engine.hot.template.HOTemplate20170224 (template,      *args,
                                                **kwargs)
    Bases: heat.engine.hot.template.HOTemplate20161014
    functions = {'Fn::Base64': <class 'heat.engine.hot.functions.Removed'>, 'Fn

    param_schema_class
        alias of heat.engine.hot.parameters.HOTParamSchema20170224

class heat.engine.hot.template.HOTemplate20170901 (template,      *args,
                                                **kwargs)
    Bases: heat.engine.hot.template.HOTemplate20170224
    condition_functions = {'and': <class 'heat.engine.hot.functions.And'>, 'con
    functions = {'Fn::Base64': <class 'heat.engine.hot.functions.Removed'>, 'Fn

class heat.engine.hot.template.HOTemplate20180302 (template,      *args,
                                                **kwargs)
    Bases: heat.engine.hot.template.HOTemplate20170901
    condition_functions = {'and': <class 'heat.engine.hot.functions.And'>, 'con
    functions = {'Fn::Base64': <class 'heat.engine.hot.functions.Removed'>, 'Fn

    param_schema_class
        alias of heat.engine.hot.parameters.HOTParamSchema20180302

class heat.engine.hot.template.HOTemplate20180831 (template,      *args,
                                                **kwargs)
    Bases: heat.engine.hot.template.HOTemplate20180302
    condition_functions = {'and': <class 'heat.engine.hot.functions.And'>, 'con
    functions = {'Fn::Base64': <class 'heat.engine.hot.functions.Removed'>, 'Fn

```

## Module contents

### heat.engine.notification package

#### Submodules

#### heat.engine.notification.autoscaling module

```
heat.engine.notification.autoscaling.send(stack, adjustment=None, ad-  
justment_type=None, capac-  
ity=None, groupname=None,  
message='error', suffix=None)  
Send autoscaling notifications to the configured notification driver.
```

#### heat.engine.notification.stack module

```
heat.engine.notification.stack.send(stack)  
Send usage notifications to the configured notification driver.
```

## Module contents

```
heat.engine.notification.get_default_level()  
heat.engine.notification.list_opts()  
heat.engine.notification.notify(context, event_type, level, body)
```

### heat.engine.resources package

#### Submodules

#### heat.engine.resources.alarm\_base module

```
class heat.engine.resources.alarm_base.BaseAlarm(name, definition,  
stack)  
Bases: heat.engine.resource.Resource  
Base Alarm Manager.  
QF_FIELD = 'field'  
QF_OP = 'op'  
QF_OP_VALS = <heat.engine.constraints.AllowedValues object>  
QF_TYPE = 'type'  
QF_TYPE_VALS = <heat.engine.constraints.AllowedValues object>  
QF_VALUE = 'value'  
QUERY_FACTOR_FIELDS = ('field', 'op', 'value', 'type')
```

```
actions_to_urls (props)
alarm_type = 'threshold'
default_client_name = 'aodh'
entity = 'alarm'
handle_check ()
handle_resume ()
handle_suspend ()
```

### heat.engine.resources.scheduler\_hints module

```
class heat.engine.resources.scheduler_hints.SchedulerHintsMixin
    Bases: object

    Utility class to encapsulate Scheduler Hint related logic.

    HEAT_PATH_IN_STACK = 'heat_path_in_stack'
    HEAT_RESOURCE_NAME = 'heat_resource_name'
    HEAT_RESOURCE_UUID = 'heat_resource_uuid'
    HEAT_ROOT_STACK_ID = 'heat_root_stack_id'
    HEAT_STACK_ID = 'heat_stack_id'
    HEAT_STACK_NAME = 'heat_stack_name'
```

### heat.engine.resources.server\_base module

```
class heat.engine.resources.server_base.BaseServer (name, definition,
                                                    stack)
    Bases: heat.engine.resources.stack_user.StackUser

    Base Server resource.

    property access_key
    check_create_complete (server_id)
    check_delete_complete (prg)
    entity = 'servers'
    handle_delete ()
        Default implementation; should be overridden by resources.
    handle_snapshot_delete (state)
    handle_update (json_snippet, tmpl_diff, prop_diff)
    metadata_update (new_metadata=None)
        Refresh the metadata if new_metadata is None.
    property password
    physical_resource_name_limit = 53
```

```
property secret_key
transport_poll_server_cfn (props)
transport_poll_server_heat (props)
transport_poll_temp_url (props)
transport_zaqar_message (props)
```

### heat.engine.resources.signal\_responder module

```
class heat.engine.resources.signal_responder.SignalResponder (name,
                                                             def-
                                                             ini-
                                                             tion,
                                                             stack)

Bases: heat.engine.resources.stack_user.StackUser

ATTRIBUTES = ('signal',)
PROPERTIES = ('signal_transport',)
SIGNAL_ATTR = 'signal'
SIGNAL_TRANSPORT = 'signal_transport'

handle_delete()
    Default implementation; should be overridden by resources.

property password

requires_deferred_auth = True
```

### heat.engine.resources.stack\_resource module

```
class heat.engine.resources.stack_resource.StackResource (name,
                                                         definition,
                                                         stack)

Bases: heat.engine.resource.Resource

Allows entire stack to be managed as a resource in a parent stack.

An abstract Resource subclass that allows the management of an entire Stack as a resource in a
parent stack.

check_adopt_complete (cookie=None)
check_check_complete (cookie=None)
check_create_complete (cookie=None)
check_delete_complete (cookie=None)
check_resume_complete (cookie=None)
check_suspend_complete (cookie=None)
check_update_complete (cookie=None)
```

**child\_definition** (*child\_template=None*, *user\_params=None*,  
*nested\_identifier=None*)

**child\_params** ()

Default implementation to get the child params.

Resources that inherit from StackResource should override this method with specific details about the parameters used by them.

**child\_template** ()

Default implementation to get the child template.

Resources that inherit from StackResource should override this method with specific details about the template used by them.

**child\_template\_files** (*child\_env*)

Default implementation to get the files map for child template.

**create\_with\_template** (*child\_template*, *user\_params=None*, *timeout\_mins=None*,  
*adopt\_data=None*)

Create the nested stack with the given template.

**delete\_nested** ()

Delete the nested stack.

**get\_nested\_parameters\_stack** ()

Return a stack for schema validation.

This returns a stack to be introspected for building parameters schema. It can be customized by subclass to return a restricted version of what will be running.

**get\_output** (*op*)

Return the specified Output value from the nested stack.

If the output key does not exist, raise a NotFound exception.

**handle\_check** ()

**handle\_create\_cancel** (*cookie*)

**handle\_delete** ()

Default implementation; should be overridden by resources.

**handle\_preempt** ()

Pre-empt an in-progress update when a new update is available.

This method is called when a previous convergence update is in progress but a new update for the resource is available. By default it does nothing, but subclasses may override it to cancel the in-progress update if it is safe to do so.

Note that this method does not run in the context of the in-progress update and has no access to runtime information about it; nor is it safe to make changes to the Resource in the database. If implemented, this method should cause the existing update to complete by external means. If this leaves the resource in a FAILED state, that should be taken into account in `needs_replace_failed()`.

**handle\_resume** ()

**handle\_suspend** ()

**handle\_update\_cancel** (*cookie*)

**has\_nested()**

Return True if the resource has an existing nested stack.

**nested()**

Return a Stack object representing the nested (child) stack.

If we catch NotFound exception when loading, return None.

**nested\_identifier()**

**prepare\_abandon()**

**preview()**

Preview a StackResource as resources within a Stack.

This method overrides the original Resource.preview to return a preview of all the resources contained in this Stack. For this to be possible, the specific resources need to override both `child_template` and `child_params` with specific information to allow the stack to be parsed correctly. If any of these methods is missing, the entire StackResource will be returned as if it were a regular Resource.

**requires\_deferred\_auth = True**

**property template\_url**

Template url for the stack resource.

When stack resource is a TemplateResource, its the template location. For group resources like ResourceGroup where the template is constructed dynamically, its just a placeholder.

**translate\_remote\_exceptions** (*ex*)

**update\_with\_template** (*child\_template, user\_params=None, timeout\_mins=None*)

Update the nested stack with the new template.

**validate()**

Validate the resource.

This may be overridden by resource plugins to add extra validation logic specific to the resource implementation.

**validate\_nested\_stack()**

## heat.engine.resources.stack\_user module

**class** heat.engine.resources.stack\_user.StackUser (*name, definition, stack*)

Bases: *heat.engine.resource.Resource*

**handle\_create()**

**handle\_delete()**

Default implementation; should be overridden by resources.

**handle\_resume()**

**handle\_suspend()**

**heat.engine.resources.template\_resource module**

**class** `heat.engine.resources.template_resource.TemplateResource` (*name*,  
*def-*  
*i-*  
*ni-*  
*tion*,  
*stack*)

Bases: `heat.engine.resources.stack_resource.StackResource`

A resource implemented by a nested stack.

This implementation passes resource properties as parameters to the nested stack. Outputs of the nested stack are exposed as attributes of this resource.

**child\_params** ()  
 Override method of `child_params` for the resource.

**Returns** parameter values for our nested stack based on our properties

**child\_template** ()  
 Default implementation to get the child template.

Resources that inherit from `StackResource` should override this method with specific details about the template used by them.

**get\_attribute** (*key*, *\*path*)  
 Default implementation for function `get_attr` and `Fn::GetAtt`.

This may be overridden by resource plugins to add extra logic specific to the resource implementation.

**get\_reference\_id** ()  
 Default implementation for function `get_resource`.

This may be overridden by resource plugins to add extra logic specific to the resource implementation.

**static get\_schemas** (*tmpl*, *param\_defaults*)

**static get\_template\_file** (*template\_name*, *allowed\_schemes*)

**handle\_adopt** (*resource\_data=None*)

**handle\_create** ()

**handle\_update** (*json\_snippet*, *tmpl\_diff*, *prop\_diff*)

**metadata\_update** (*new\_metadata=None*)  
 Refresh the metadata if `new_metadata` is `None`.

**regenerate\_info\_schema** (*definition*)  
 Default implementation; should be overridden by resources.

Should be overridden by resources that would require schema refresh during update, ex. `TemplateResource`.

**Definition** Resource Definition

**template\_data** ()

**property template\_url**

Template url for the stack resource.

When stack resource is a TemplateResource, its the template location. For group resources like ResourceGroup where the template is constructed dynamically, its just a placeholder.

**validate ()**

Validate the resource.

This may be overridden by resource plugins to add extra validation logic specific to the resource implementation.

**validate\_template ()**

Validate structural/syntax aspects of the resource definition.

Resource plugins should not override this, because this interface is expected to be called pre-create so things normally valid in an overridden validate() such as accessing properties may not work.

```
heat.engine.resources.template_resource.generate_class_from_template (name,  
                                                                    data,  
                                                                    param_defaults)
```

**heat.engine.resources.volume\_base module**

```
class heat.engine.resources.volume_base.BaseVolume (name,      definition,  
                                                    stack)
```

Bases: *heat.engine.resource.Resource*

Base Volume Manager.

```
check_create_complete (vol_id)
```

```
check_delete_complete (prg)
```

```
default_client_name = 'cinder'
```

```
handle_check ()
```

```
handle_create ()
```

```
handle_delete ()
```

Default implementation; should be overridden by resources.

```
handle_snapshot_delete (state)
```

```
classmethod validate_deletion_policy (policy)
```

```
class heat.engine.resources.volume_base.BaseVolumeAttachment (name,  
                                                                def-  
                                                                ini-  
                                                                tion,  
                                                                stack)
```

Bases: *heat.engine.resource.Resource*

Base Volume Attachment Manager.

```
check_create_complete (volume_id)
```

```
check_delete_complete (prg)
```

```

default_client_name = 'cinder'
handle_create()
handle_delete()
    Default implementation; should be overridden by resources.

```

## heat.engine.resources.wait\_condition module

```

class heat.engine.resources.wait_condition.BaseWaitConditionHandle (name,
                                                                    def-
                                                                    i-
                                                                    ni-
                                                                    tion,
                                                                    stack)

```

Bases: *heat.engine.resources.signal\_responder.SignalResponder*

Base WaitConditionHandle resource.

The main point of this class is to : - have no dependencies (so the instance can reference it) - create credentials to allow for signalling from the instance. - handle signals from the instance, validate and store result

```

STATUS_FAILURE = 'FAILURE'
STATUS_SUCCESS = 'SUCCESS'
WAIT_STATUSES = ('FAILURE', 'SUCCESS')
get_status()
    Return a list of the Status values for the handle signals.
get_status_reason (status)
    Return a list of reasons associated with a particular status.
handle_create()
handle_signal (details=None)
normalise_signal_data (signal_data, latest_metadata)
properties_schema = {}

```

```

exception heat.engine.resources.wait_condition.WaitConditionFailure (wait_condition,
                                                                    han-
                                                                    dle)

```

Bases: *heat.common.exception.Error*

```

exception heat.engine.resources.wait_condition.WaitConditionTimeout (wait_condition,
                                                                    han-
                                                                    dle)

```

Bases: *heat.common.exception.Error*

## Module contents

```
heat.engine.resources.global_env()
heat.engine.resources.initialise()
heat.engine.resources.list_opts()
```

## Submodules

### heat.engine.api module

```
heat.engine.api.extract_args(params)
    Extract arguments passed as parameters and return them as a dictionary.

    Extract any arguments passed as parameters through the API and return them as a dictionary. This
    allows us to filter the passed args and do type conversion where appropriate

heat.engine.api.format_event(event, stack_identifier, root_stack_identifier=None,
                             include_rsrc_prop_data=True)
heat.engine.api.format_notification_body(stack)
heat.engine.api.format_resource_attributes(resource, with_attr=None)
heat.engine.api.format_resource_properties(resource)
heat.engine.api.format_snapshot(snapshot)
heat.engine.api.format_software_config(sc, detail=True, in-
                                       clude_project=False)
heat.engine.api.format_software_deployment(sd)
heat.engine.api.format_stack(stack, preview=False, resolve_outputs=True)
    Return a representation of the given stack.

    Return a representation of the given stack that matches the API output expectations.

heat.engine.api.format_stack_db_object(stack)
    Return a summary representation of the given stack.

    Given a stack versioned DB object, return a representation of the given stack for a stack listing.

heat.engine.api.format_stack_output(output_defn, resolve_value=True)
heat.engine.api.format_stack_outputs(outputs, resolve_value=False)
    Return a representation of the given output template.

    Return a representation of the given output template for the given stack that matches the API
    output expectations.

heat.engine.api.format_stack_preview(stack)
heat.engine.api.format_stack_resource(resource, detail=True,
                                     with_props=False, with_attr=None)
    Return a representation of the given resource.

    Return a representation of the given resource that matches the API output expectations.
```

`heat.engine.api.format_validate_parameter` (*param*)

Format a template parameter for validate template API call.

Formats a template parameter and its schema information from the engines internal representation (i.e. a Parameter object and its associated Schema object) to a representation expected by the current API (for example to be compatible to CFN syntax).

`heat.engine.api.format_watch` (*watch*)

`heat.engine.api.format_watch_data` (*wd, rule\_names*)

`heat.engine.api.translate_filters` (*params*)

Translate filter names to their corresponding DB field names.

**Parameters** *params* A dictionary containing keys from engine.api.STACK\_KEYS and other keys previously leaked to users.

**Returns** A dict containing only valid DB field names.

## heat.engine.attributes module

**class** `heat.engine.attributes.Attribute` (*attr\_name, schema*)

Bases: `object`

An Attribute schema.

**as\_output** (*resource\_name, template\_type='cfn'*)

Output entry for a provider template with the given resource name.

### Parameters

- **resource\_name** the logical name of the provider resource
- **template\_type** the template type to generate

**Returns** This attribute as a template Output entry for cfn template and output entry for hot template

**support\_status** ()

**class** `heat.engine.attributes.Attributes` (*res\_name, schema, resolver*)

Bases: `collections.abc.Mapping`

Models a collection of Resource Attributes.

**static as\_outputs** (*resource\_name, resource\_class, template\_type='cfn'*)

Dict of Output entries for a provider template with resource name.

### Parameters

- **resource\_name** logical name of the resource
- **resource\_class** resource implementation class

**Returns** The attributes of the specified resource\_class as a template Output map

**property cached\_attrs**

**get\_cache\_mode** (*attribute\_name*)

Return the cache mode for the specified attribute.

If the attribute is not defined in the schema, the default cache mode (CACHE\_LOCAL) is returned.

**has\_new\_cached\_attrs()**

Returns True if cached\_attrs have changed

Allows the caller to determine if this instances cached\_attrs have been updated since they were initially set (if at all).

**reset\_resolved\_values()**

**static schema\_from\_outputs** (*json\_snippet*)

**set\_cached\_attr** (*key, value*)

**set\_schema** (*schema*)

```
class heat.engine.attributes.Schema (description=None, support_status=<heat.engine.support.SupportStatus object>, cache_mode='cache_local', type=None)
```

Bases: *heat.engine.constraints.Schema*

Simple schema class for attributes.

Schema objects are serializable to dictionaries following a superset of the HOT input Parameter schema using dict().

**BOOLEAN** = 'Boolean'

**CACHE\_LOCAL** = 'cache\_local'

**CACHE\_MODES** = ('cache\_local', 'cache\_none')

**CACHE\_NONE** = 'cache\_none'

**DESCRIPTION** = 'description'

**INTEGER** = 'Integer'

**KEYS** = ('description', 'type')

**LIST** = 'List'

**MAP** = 'Map'

**STRING** = 'String'

**TYPE** = 'type'

**TYPES** = (None, 'String', 'Map', 'List', 'Integer', 'Boolean')

**UNKNOWN** = None

**classmethod from\_attribute** (*schema\_dict*)

Return a Property Schema corresponding to a Attribute Schema.

**heat.engine.attributes.schemata** (*schema*)

Return dictionary of Schema objects for given dictionary of schemata.

**heat.engine.attributes.select\_from\_attribute** (*attribute\_value, path*)

Select an element from an attribute value.

### Parameters

- **attribute\_value** the attribute value.
- **path** a list of path components to select from the attribute.

**Returns** the selected attribute component value.

## heat.engine.check\_resource module

**exception** `heat.engine.check_resource.CancelOperation`

Bases: `BaseException`

Exception to cancel an in-progress operation on a resource.

This exception is raised when operations on a resource are cancelled.

**class** `heat.engine.check_resource.CheckResource` (*engine\_id*, *rpc\_client*,  
*thread\_group\_mgr*,  
*msg\_queue*, *input\_data*)

Bases: `object`

**check** (*cnxt*, *resource\_id*, *current\_traversal*, *resource\_data*, *is\_update*, *adopt\_stack\_data*,  
*rsrc*, *stack*)

Process a node in the dependency graph.

The node may be associated with either an update or a cleanup of its associated resource.

**retrigger\_check\_resource** (*cnxt*, *resource\_id*, *stack*)

`heat.engine.check_resource.check_resource_cleanup` (*rsrc*, *template\_id*,  
*engine\_id*, *timeout*,  
*msg\_queue*)

Delete the Resource if appropriate.

`heat.engine.check_resource.check_resource_update` (*rsrc*, *template\_id*,  
*requires*, *engine\_id*,  
*stack*, *msg\_queue*)

Create or update the Resource if appropriate.

`heat.engine.check_resource.check_stack_complete` (*cnxt*, *stack*, *current\_traversal*,  
*sender\_id*, *deps*,  
*is\_update*)

Mark the stack complete if the update is complete.

Complete is currently in the sense that all desired resources are in service, not that superfluous ones have been cleaned up.

`heat.engine.check_resource.load_resource` (*cnxt*, *resource\_id*, *resource\_data*,  
*current\_traversal*, *is\_update*)

`heat.engine.check_resource.propagate_check_resource` (*cnxt*, *rpc\_client*,  
*next\_res\_id*, *current\_traversal*,  
*predecessors*,  
*sender\_key*,  
*sender\_data*,  
*is\_update*,  
*adopt\_stack\_data*)

Trigger processing of node if all of its dependencies are satisfied.

## heat.engine.conditions module

**class** heat.engine.conditions.**Conditions** (*conditions\_dict*)

Bases: object

**is\_enabled** (*condition\_name*)

**validate** ()

## heat.engine.constraints module

**class** heat.engine.constraints.**AllowedPattern** (*pattern, description=None*)

Bases: *heat.engine.constraints.Constraint*

Constrain values to a predefined regular expression pattern.

Serializes to JSON as:

```
{
    'allowed_pattern': <pattern>,
    'description': <description>
}
```

**valid\_types** = ('STRING',)

**class** heat.engine.constraints.**AllowedValues** (*allowed, description=None*)

Bases: *heat.engine.constraints.Constraint*

Constrain values to a predefined set.

Serializes to JSON as:

```
{
    'allowed_values': [<allowed1>, <allowed2>, ...],
    'description': <description>
}
```

**valid\_types** = ('STRING', 'INTEGER', 'NUMBER', 'BOOLEAN', 'LIST')

**class** heat.engine.constraints.**AnyIndexDict** (*value*)

Bases: *collections.abc.Mapping*

A Mapping that returns the same value for any integer index.

Used for storing the schema for a list. When converted to a dictionary, it contains a single item with the key \*.

**ANYTHING** = '\*'

**class** heat.engine.constraints.**BaseCustomConstraint**

Bases: object

A base class for validation using API clients.

It will provide a better error message, and reduce a bit of duplication. Subclass must provide *expected\_exceptions* and implement *validate\_with\_client*.

**error** (*value*)

```

expected_exceptions = (<class 'heat.common.exception.EntityNotFound'>,)
resource_client_name = None
resource_getter_name = None
validate (value, context)
validate_with_client (client, resource_id)

```

```
class heat.engine.constraints.Constraint (description=None)
```

Bases: `collections.abc.Mapping`

Parent class for constraints on allowable values for a Property.

Constraints are serializable to dictionaries following the HOT input Parameter constraints schema using `dict()`.

```
DESCRIPTION = 'description'
```

```
validate (value, schema=None, context=None)
```

```
class heat.engine.constraints.CustomConstraint (name, description=None,
environment=None)
```

Bases: `heat.engine.constraints.Constraint`

A constraint delegating validation to an external class.

```
property custom_constraint
```

```
valid_types = ('STRING', 'INTEGER', 'NUMBER', 'BOOLEAN', 'LIST')
```

```
class heat.engine.constraints.Length (min=None, max=None, descrip-
tion=None)
```

Bases: `heat.engine.constraints.Range`

Constrain the length of values within a range.

Serializes to JSON as:

```

{
  'length': {'min': <min>, 'max': <max>},
  'description': <description>
}

```

```
valid_types = ('STRING', 'LIST', 'MAP')
```

```
class heat.engine.constraints.Modulo (step=None, offset=None, descrip-
tion=None)
```

Bases: `heat.engine.constraints.Constraint`

Constrain values to modulo.

Serializes to JSON as:

```

{
  'modulo': {'step': <step>, 'offset': <offset>},
  'description': <description>
}

```

```
OFFSET = 'offset'
```

```
STEP = 'step'
```

```
valid_types = ('INTEGER', 'NUMBER')
```

```
class heat.engine.constraints.Range (min=None, max=None, description=None)
```

Bases: `heat.engine.constraints.Constraint`

Constrain values within a range.

Serializes to JSON as:

```
{
  'range': {'min': <min>, 'max': <max>},
  'description': <description>
}
```

```
MAX = 'max'
```

```
MIN = 'min'
```

```
valid_types = ('INTEGER', 'NUMBER')
```

```
class heat.engine.constraints.Schema (data_type, description=None, default=None, schema=None, required=False, constraints=None, label=None, immutable=False)
```

Bases: `collections.abc.Mapping`

Schema base class for validating properties or parameters.

Schema objects are serializable to dictionaries following a superset of the HOT input Parameter schema using `dict()`.

Serialises to JSON in the form:

```
{
  'type': 'list',
  'required': False
  'constraints': [
    {
      'length': {'min': 1},
      'description': 'List must not be empty'
    }
  ],
  'schema': {
    '*': {
      'type': 'string'
    }
  },
  'description': 'An example list property.'
}
```

```
ANY = 'Any'
```

```
BOOLEAN = 'Boolean'
```

```
BOOLEAN_TYPE = 'BOOLEAN'
```

```
CONSTRAINTS = 'constraints'
```

```
DEFAULT = 'default'
```

```
DESCRIPTION = 'description'
```

```

IMMUTABLE = 'immutable'
INTEGER = 'Integer'
INTEGER_TYPE = 'INTEGER'
KEYS = ('type', 'description', 'default', 'schema', 'required', 'constraints')
LIST = 'List'
LIST_TYPE = 'LIST'
MAP = 'Map'
MAP_TYPE = 'MAP'
NUMBER = 'Number'
NUMBER_TYPE = 'NUMBER'
REQUIRED = 'required'
SCHEMA = 'schema'
STRING = 'String'
STRING_TYPE = 'STRING'
TYPE = 'type'
TYPES = ('Integer', 'String', 'Number', 'Boolean', 'Map', 'List', 'Any')
TYPE_KEYS = ('INTEGER', 'STRING', 'NUMBER', 'BOOLEAN', 'MAP', 'LIST')
set_default (default=None)
    Set the default value for this Schema object.

static str_to_num (value)
    Convert a string representation of a number into a numeric type.

to_schema_type (value)
    Returns the value in the schemas data type.

validate (context=None)
    Validates the schema.

    This method checks if the schema itself is valid, and if the default value - if present - complies
    to the schemas constraints.

validate_constraints (value, context=None, skipped=None)

```

## heat.engine.dependencies module

```

exception heat.engine.dependencies.CircularDependencyException (**kwargs)
    Bases: heat.common.exception.HeatException

    msg_fmt = 'Circular Dependency Found:  %(cycle)s'

class heat.engine.dependencies.Dependencies (edges=None)
    Bases: object

    Helper class for calculating a dependency graph.

```

**graph** (*reverse=False*)

Return a copy of the underlying dependency graph.

**leaves** ()

Return an iterator over all of the leaf nodes in the graph.

**required\_by** (*last*)

List the keys that require the specified node.

**requires** (*source*)

List the keys that the specified node requires.

**roots** ()

Return an iterator over all of the root nodes in the graph.

**translate** (*transform*)

Translate all of the nodes using a transform function.

Returns a new Dependencies object.

**class** `heat.engine.dependencies.Graph` (*\*args*)

Bases: `collections.defaultdict`

A mutable mapping of objects to nodes in a dependency graph.

**copy** ()

Return a copy of the graph.

**edges** ()

Return an iterator over all of the edges in the graph.

**map** (*func*)

Map the supplied function onto each node in the graph.

Return a dictionary derived from mapping the supplied function onto each node in the graph.

**reverse\_copy** ()

Return a copy of the graph with the edges reversed.

**static toposort** (*graph*)

Return a topologically sorted iterator over a dependency graph.

This is a destructive operation for the graph.

**class** `heat.engine.dependencies.Node` (*requires=None, required\_by=None*)

Bases: `object`

A node in a dependency graph.

**copy** ()

Return a copy of the node.

**disjoint** ()

Return True if this node is both a leaf and a stem.

**require**

**required\_by** (*source=None*)

List the keys that require this node, and optionally add new one.

**requires** (*target=None*)

List the keys that this node requires, and optionally add a new one.

**reverse\_copy()**  
Return a copy of the node with the edge directions reversed.

**satisfy**

**stem()**  
Return True if this node is a stem (required by nothing).

## heat.engine.environment module

**class** `heat.engine.environment.ClassResourceInfo` (*registry, path, value*)  
Bases: `heat.engine.environment.ResourceInfo`

Store the mapping of resource name to python class implementation.

**description** = 'Plugin'

**get\_class** (*files=None*)

**class** `heat.engine.environment.Environment` (*env=None, user\_env=True*)  
Bases: `object`

**env\_as\_dict** ()  
Get the entire environment as a dict.

**get\_class** (*resource\_type, resource\_name=None, files=None*)

**get\_class\_to\_instantiate** (*resource\_type, resource\_name=None*)

**get\_constraint** (*name*)

**get\_event\_sinks** ()

**get\_resource\_info** (*resource\_type, resource\_name=None, registry\_type=None, ignore=None*)

**get\_stack\_lifecycle\_plugins** ()

**get\_types** (*cnxt=None, support\_status=None, type\_name=None, version=None, with\_description=False*)

**load** (*env\_snippet*)

**register\_class** (*resource\_type, resource\_class, path=None*)

**register\_constraint** (*constraint\_name, constraint*)

**register\_event\_sink** (*event\_sink\_name, event\_sink\_class*)

**register\_stack\_lifecycle\_plugin** (*stack\_lifecycle\_name, stack\_lifecycle\_class*)

**user\_env\_as\_dict** ()  
Get the environment as a dict, only user-allowed keys.

**class** `heat.engine.environment.GlobResourceInfo` (*registry, path, value*)  
Bases: `heat.engine.environment.MapResourceInfo`

Store the mapping (with wild cards) of one resource type to another.

like: `OS::Networking:* -> OS::Neutron:*`

Also supports many-to-one mapping (mostly useful together with special OS::Heat::None resource)

like: OS::\* -> OS::Heat::None

**description** = 'Wildcard Mapping'

**get\_resource\_info** (*resource\_type=None, resource\_name=None*)

**matches** (*resource\_type*)

**class** heat.engine.environment.**MapResourceInfo** (*registry, path, value*)

Bases: *heat.engine.environment.ResourceInfo*

Store the mapping of one resource type to another.

like: OS::Networking::FloatingIp -> OS::Neutron::FloatingIp

**description** = 'Mapping'

**get\_class** (*files=None*)

**get\_resource\_info** (*resource\_type=None, resource\_name=None*)

**class** heat.engine.environment.**ResourceInfo** (*registry, path, value*)

Bases: object

Base mapping of resource type to implementation.

**get\_class** ()

**get\_class\_to\_instantiate** ()

**get\_resource\_info** (*resource\_type=None, resource\_name=None*)

**matches** (*resource\_type*)

**name**

**path**

**property registry**

**user\_resource**

**value**

**class** heat.engine.environment.**ResourceRegistry** (*global\_registry, param\_defaults*)

Bases: object

By looking at the environment, find the resource implementation.

**as\_dict** ()

Return user resources in a dict format.

**get\_class** (*resource\_type, resource\_name=None, files=None*)

**get\_class\_to\_instantiate** (*resource\_type, resource\_name=None*)

**get\_resource\_info** (*resource\_type, resource\_name=None, registry\_type=None, ignore=None*)

Find possible matches to the resource type and name.

Chain the results from the global and user registry to find a match.

**get\_rsrc\_restricted\_actions** (*resource\_name*)

Returns a set of restricted actions.

For a given resource we get the set of restricted actions.

Actions are set in this format via *resources*:

```
{
  "restricted_actions": [update, replace]
}
```

A *restricted\_actions* value is either *update*, *replace* or a list of those values. Resources support wildcard matching. The asterisk sign matches everything.

**get\_types** (*cnxt=None*, *support\_status=None*, *type\_name=None*, *version=None*,  
*with\_description=False*)

Return a list of valid resource types.

**iterable\_by** (*resource\_type*, *resource\_name=None*)

**load** (*json\_snippet*)

**log\_resource\_info** (*show\_all=False*, *prefix=None*)

**matches\_hook** (*resource\_name*, *hook*)

Return whether a resource have a hook set in the environment.

For a given resource and a hook type, we check to see if the passed group of resources has the right hook associated with the name.

Hooks are set in this format via *resources*:

```
{
  "res_name": {
    "hooks": [pre-create, pre-update]
  },
  "*_suffix": {
    "hooks": pre-create
  },
  "prefix_*": {
    "hooks": pre-update
  }
}
```

A hook value is either *pre-create*, *pre-update* or a list of those values. Resources support wildcard matching. The asterisk sign matches everything.

**register\_class** (*resource\_type*, *resource\_class*, *path=None*)

**remove\_item** (*info*)

**remove\_resources\_except** (*resource\_name*)

**class** `heat.engine.environment.TemplateResourceInfo` (*registry*, *path*,  
*value*)

Bases: `heat.engine.environment.ResourceInfo`

Store the info needed to start a TemplateResource.

**description** = 'Template'

**get\_class** (*files=None*)

`get_class_to_instantiate()`

`template_name`

`heat.engine.environment.get_child_environment` (*parent\_env*, *child\_params*,  
*item\_to\_remove=None*,  
*child\_resource\_name=None*)

Build a child environment using the parent environment and params.

This is built from the `child_params` and the parent env so some resources can use user-provided parameters as if they come from an environment.

1. `resource_registry` must be merged (child env should be loaded after the parent env to take precedence).
2. child parameters must overwrite the parents as they wont be relevant in the child template.

If `child_resource_name` is provided, resources in the registry will be replaced with the contents of the matching child resource plus anything that passes a wildcard match.

`heat.engine.environment.is_hook_definition` (*key*, *value*)

`heat.engine.environment.is_valid_restricted_action` (*key*, *value*)

`heat.engine.environment.read_global_environment` (*env*, *env\_dir=None*)

`heat.engine.environment.valid_hook_type` (*hook*)

`heat.engine.environment.valid_restricted_actions` (*action*)

## heat.engine.event module

**class** `heat.engine.event.Event` (*context*, *stack*, *action*, *status*, *reason*, *physical\_resource\_id*, *resource\_prop\_data\_id*, *resource\_properties*, *resource\_name*, *resource\_type*,  
*uuid=None*, *timestamp=None*, *id=None*)

Bases: `object`

Class representing a Resource state change.

**as\_dict** ()

**identifier** ()

Return a unique identifier for the event.

**store** ()

Store the Event in the database.

## heat.engine.function module

**class** `heat.engine.function.Function` (*stack*, *fn\_name*, *args*)

Bases: `object`

Abstract base class for template functions.

**all\_dep\_attrs** ()

Return resource, attribute name pairs of all attributes referenced.

Return an iterator over the resource name, attribute name tuples of all attributes that this function references.

The special value `heat.engine.attributes.ALL_ATTRIBUTES` may be used to indicate that all attributes of the resource are required.

By default this calls the `dep_attrs()` method, but subclasses can override to provide a more efficient implementation.

**dep\_attrs** (*resource\_name*)

Return the attributes of the specified resource that are referenced.

Return an iterator over any attributes of the specified resource that this function references.

The special value `heat.engine.attributes.ALL_ATTRIBUTES` may be used to indicate that all attributes of the resource are required.

**dependencies** (*path*)

**abstract result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**property stack**

**validate** ()

Validate arguments without resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to validate their args.

**class** `heat.engine.function.Invalid` (*stack, fn\_name, args*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

A function for checking condition functions and to force failures.

This function is used to force failures for functions that are not supported in condition definition.

**result** ()

Return the result of resolving the function.

Function subclasses must override this method to calculate their results.

**class** `heat.engine.function.Macro` (*stack, fn\_name, raw\_args, parse\_func, template*)

Bases: `heat.engine.function.Function`

Abstract base class for template macros.

A macro differs from a function in that it controls how the template is parsed. As such, it operates on the syntax tree itself, not on the parsed output.

**all\_dep\_attrs** ()

Return resource, attribute name pairs of all attributes referenced.

Return an iterator over the resource name, attribute name tuples of all attributes that this function references.

The special value `heat.engine.attributes.ALL_ATTRIBUTES` may be used to indicate that all attributes of the resource are required.

By default this calls the `dep_attrs()` method, but subclasses can override to provide a more efficient implementation.

**dep\_attrs** (*resource\_name*)

Return the attributes of the specified resource that are referenced.

Return an iterator over any attributes of the specified resource that this function references.

The special value `heat.engine.attributes.ALL_ATTRIBUTES` may be used to indicate that all attributes of the resource are required.

**dependencies** (*path*)

**abstract parse\_args** (*parse\_func*)

Parse the macro using the supplied parsing function.

Macro subclasses should override this method to control parsing of the arguments.

**result** ()

Return the resolved result of the macro contents.

**property template**

**validate** ()

Validate arguments without resolving the result.

`heat.engine.function.all_dep_attrs` (*snippet*)

Iterator over resource, attribute name pairs referenced in a snippet.

The snippet should be already parsed to insert Function objects where appropriate.

**Returns** an iterator over the resource name, attribute name tuples of all attributes that are referenced in the template snippet.

`heat.engine.function.dep_attrs` (*snippet, resource\_name*)

Iterator over dependent attrs of a resource in a template snippet.

The snippet should be already parsed to insert Function objects where appropriate.

**Returns** an iterator over the attributes of the specified resource that are referenced in the template snippet.

`heat.engine.function.dependencies` (*snippet, path=""*)

Return an iterator over Resource dependencies in a template snippet.

The snippet should be already parsed to insert Function objects where appropriate.

`heat.engine.function.resolve` (*snippet*)

`heat.engine.function.validate` (*snippet, path=None*)

## heat.engine.lifecycle\_plugin module

**class** `heat.engine.lifecycle_plugin.LifecyclePlugin`

Bases: `object`

Base class for pre-op and post-op work on a stack.

Implementations should extend this class and override the methods.

**do\_post\_op** (*cnxt, stack, current\_stack=None, action=None, is\_stack\_failure=False*)

Method to be run by heat after stack operations, including failures.

On failure to execute all the registered `pre_ops`, this method will be called if and only if the corresponding `pre_op` was successfully called. On failures of the actual stack operation, this method will be called if all the pre operations were successfully called.

**do\_pre\_op** (*cnxt, stack, current\_stack=None, action=None*)

Method to be run by heat before stack operations.

**get\_ordinal** ()

Get the sort order for pre and post operation execution.

The values returned by `get_ordinal` are used to create a partial order for pre and post operation method invocations. The default ordinal value of 100 may be overridden. If `class1inst.ordinal() < class2inst.ordinal()`, then the method on `class1inst` will be executed before the method on `class2inst`. If `class1inst.ordinal() > class2inst.ordinal()`, then the method on `class1inst` will be executed after the method on `class2inst`. If `class1inst.ordinal() == class2inst.ordinal()`, then the order of method invocation is indeterminate.

## heat.engine.node\_data module

**class** `heat.engine.node_data.NodeData` (*primary\_key, resource\_name, uuid, reference\_id, attributes, action, status*)

Bases: `object`

Data about a node in the graph, to be passed along to other nodes.

**action**

**as\_dict** ()

Return a dict representation of the data.

This is the format that is serialised and stored in the databases SyncPoints.

**attribute** (*attr\_name*)

Return the specified attribute value.

**attribute\_names** ()

Iterate over valid top-level attribute names.

**attributes** ()

Return a dict of all available top-level attribute values.

**classmethod from\_dict** (*node\_data*)

Create a new `NodeData` object from deserialised data.

This reads the format that is stored in the database, and is the inverse of `as_dict()`.

**name**

**primary\_key**

**reference\_id** ()

Return the reference ID of the resource.

i.e. the result that the `{get_resource: }` intrinsic function should return for this resource.

**status**

**uuid**

`heat.engine.node_data.load_resources_data (data)`

Return the data for all of the resources that meet at a SyncPoint.

The input is the `input_data` dict from a SyncPoint received over RPC. The keys (which are ignored) are resource primary keys.

The output is a dict of NodeData objects with the resource names as the keys.

### heat.engine.output module

**class** `heat.engine.output.OutputDefinition (name, value, description=None)`

Bases: `object`

A definition of a stack output, independent of any template format.

**dep\_attrs** (*resource\_name, load\_all=False*)

Iterate over attributes of a given resource that this references.

Return an iterator over dependent attributes for specified `resource_name` in the `outputs` value field.

**description** ()

Return a description of the output.

**get\_value** ()

Resolve the value of the output.

**render\_hot** ()

**required\_resource\_names** ()

**validate** ()

Validate the output value without resolving it.

### heat.engine.parameter\_groups module

**class** `heat.engine.parameter_groups.ParameterGroups (tmpl)`

Bases: `object`

The ParameterGroups specified by the stacks template.

**validate** ()

Validate the parameter group.

Validate that each parameter belongs to only one Parameter Group and that each parameter name in the group references a valid parameter.

## heat.engine.parameters module

**class** `heat.engine.parameters.BooleanParam` (*name, schema, value=None*)

Bases: `heat.engine.parameters.Parameter`

A template parameter of type Boolean.

**value** ()

Get the parameter value, optionally sanitising it for output.

**class** `heat.engine.parameters.CommaDelimitedListParam` (*name, schema,*  
*value=None*)

Bases: `heat.engine.parameters.ParsedParameter`, `collections.abc.Sequence`

A template parameter of type CommaDelimitedList.

**default\_parsed** ()

**parse** (*value*)

**value** ()

Get the parameter value, optionally sanitising it for output.

**class** `heat.engine.parameters.JsonParam` (*name, schema, value=None*)

Bases: `heat.engine.parameters.ParsedParameter`

A template parameter whos value is map or list.

**default\_parsed** ()

**parse** (*value*)

**value** ()

Get the parameter value, optionally sanitising it for output.

**class** `heat.engine.parameters.NumberParam` (*name, schema, value=None*)

Bases: `heat.engine.parameters.Parameter`

A template parameter of type Number.

**value** ()

Get the parameter value, optionally sanitising it for output.

**class** `heat.engine.parameters.Parameter` (*name, schema, value=None*)

Bases: `object`

A template parameter.

**default** ()

Return the default value of the parameter.

**description** ()

Return the description of the parameter.

**has\_default** ()

Return whether the parameter has a default value.

**has\_value** ()

Parameter has a user or default value.

**hidden** ()

Return whether the parameter is hidden.

Hidden parameters should be sanitised in any output to the user.

**label** ()

Return the label or param name.

**name**

**schema**

**set\_default** (*value*)

**tags** ()

Return the tags associated with the parameter

**user\_default**

**user\_value**

**validate** (*validate\_value=True, context=None*)

Validates the parameter.

This method validates if the parameters schema is valid, and if the default value - if present - or the user-provided value for the parameter comply with the schema.

**value** ()

Get the parameter value, optionally sanitising it for output.

```
class heat.engine.parameters.Parameters (stack_identifier,           tpl,  
                                         user_params=None,  
                                         param_defaults=None)
```

Bases: `collections.abc.Mapping`

Parameters of a stack.

The parameters of a stack, with type checking, defaults, etc. specified by the stacks template.

**immutable\_params\_modified** (*new\_parameters, input\_params*)

**map** (*func, filter\_func=<function Parameters.<lambda>>*)

Map the supplied function onto each Parameter.

Map the supplied function onto each Parameter (with an optional filter function) and return the resulting dictionary.

**set\_stack\_id** (*stack\_identifier*)

Set the StackId pseudo parameter value.

**validate** (*validate\_value=True, context=None*)

Validates all parameters.

This method validates if all user-provided parameters are actually defined in the template, and if all parameters are valid.

```
class heat.engine.parameters.ParsedParameter (name, schema, value=None)
```

Bases: `heat.engine.parameters.Parameter`

A template parameter with cached parsed value.

**property parsed**

```

class heat.engine.parameters.Schema (data_type, description=None, de-
                                     fault=None, schema=None, con-
                                     straints=None, hidden=False, label=None,
                                     immutable=False, tags=None)
    Bases: heat.engine.constraints.Schema
    Parameter schema.
    BOOLEAN = 'Boolean'
    CONSTRAINTS = 'Constraints'
    DEFAULT = 'Default'
    DESCRIPTION = 'Description'
    HIDDEN = 'NoEcho'
    IMMUTABLE = 'Immutable'
    KEYS = ('Type', 'Description', 'Default', 'Schema', 'Constraints', 'NoEcho',
    LABEL = 'Label'
    LIST = 'CommaDelimitedList'
    MAP = 'Json'
    NUMBER = 'Number'
    PARAMETER_KEYS = ('Type', 'Default', 'NoEcho', 'AllowedValues', 'AllowedPatt
    SCHEMA = 'Schema'
    STRING = 'String'
    TAGS = 'Tags'
    TYPE = 'Type'
    TYPES = ('String', 'Number', 'CommaDelimitedList', 'Json', 'Boolean')
    classmethod from_dict (param_name, schema_dict)
        Return a Parameter Schema object from a legacy schema dictionary.
            Parameters param_name (str) name of the parameter owning the schema;
                used for more verbose logging
    static get_num (key, context)
    set_default (default=None)
        Set the default value for this Schema object.
    validate_value (value, context=None)
class heat.engine.parameters.StringParam (name, schema, value=None)
    Bases: heat.engine.parameters.Parameter
    A template parameter of type String.
    value ()
        Get the parameter value, optionally sanitising it for output.

```

## heat.engine.parent\_rsrc module

```
class heat.engine.parent_rsrc.ParentResourceProxy (context,          par-
                                                    ent_resource_name,
                                                    parent_stack_id)
```

Bases: object

Proxy for the TemplateResource that owns a provider stack.

This is an interface through which the Fn::ResourceFacade/resource\_facade intrinsic functions in a stack can access data about the TemplateResource in the parent stack for which it was created.

This API can be considered stable by third-party Function plugins, and no part of it should be changed or removed without an appropriate deprecation process.

```
metadata_get ()
    Return the resource metadata.
```

```
property t
    The resource definition.
```

```
heat.engine.parent_rsrc.use_parent_stack (parent_proxy, stack)
```

## heat.engine.plugin\_manager module

```
class heat.engine.plugin_manager.PluginManager (*extra_packages)
    Bases: object
```

A class for managing plugin modules.

```
map_to_modules (function)
    Iterate over the results of calling a function on every module.
```

```
class heat.engine.plugin_manager.PluginMapping (names, *args, **kwargs)
    Bases: object
```

A class for managing plugin mappings.

```
load_all (plugin_manager)
    Iterate over the mappings from all modules in the plugin manager.

    Mappings are returned as a list of (key, value) tuples.
```

```
load_from_module (module)
    Return the mapping specified in the given module.

    If no such mapping is specified, an empty dictionary is returned.
```

**heat.engine.properties module**

```
class heat.engine.properties.Properties (schema, data, resolver=<function
Properties.<lambda>, parent_name=None, context=None,
section=None, translation=None,
rsrc_description=None)
```

Bases: `collections.abc.Mapping`

**get\_user\_value** (*key, validate=False*)

**static schema\_from\_params** (*params\_snippet*)

Create properties schema from the parameters section of a template.

**Parameters** `params_snippet` parameter definition from a template

**Returns** equivalent properties schemata for the specified parameters

**classmethod schema\_to\_parameters\_and\_properties** (*schema, template\_type='cfn'*)

Convert a schema to template parameters and properties.

This can be used to generate a provider template that matches the given properties schemata.

**Parameters** `schema` A resource types properties\_schema

**Returns** A tuple of params and properties dicts

**ex: input: {foo: {Type: List}}**

**output: {foo: {Type: CommaDelimitedList}}, {foo: {Fn::Split: {Ref: foo}}}**

**ex: input: {foo: {Type: String}, bar: {Type: Map}}**

**output: {foo: {Type: String}, bar: {Type: Json}}, {foo: {Ref: foo}, bar: {Ref: bar}}**

**update\_translation** (*rules, client\_resolve=True, ignore\_resolve\_error=False*)

**validate** (*with\_value=True*)

```
class heat.engine.properties.Property (schema, name=None, context=None,
path=None)
```

Bases: `object`

**default** ()

**get\_value** (*value, validate=False, translation=None*)

Get value from raw value and sanitize according to data type.

**has\_default** ()

**immutable** ()

**implemented** ()

**make\_path** (*name, path=None*)

**required** ()

**support\_status** ()

**type** ()

```
update_allowed()
```

```
class heat.engine.properties.Schema (data_type, description=None, de-
                                     fault=None, schema=None, re-
                                     quired=False, constraints=None, imple-
                                     mented=True, update_allowed=False,
                                     immutable=False, support_status=<heat.engine.support.SupportStatus
                                     object>, allow_conversion=False)
```

Bases: `heat.engine.constraints.Schema`

Schema class for validating resource properties.

This class is used for defining schema constraints for resource properties. It inherits generic validation features from the base Schema class and add processing that is specific to resource properties.

```
CONSTRAINTS = 'constraints'
```

```
DEFAULT = 'default'
```

```
DESCRIPTION = 'description'
```

```
IMMUTABLE = 'immutable'
```

```
KEYS = ('type', 'description', 'default', 'schema', 'required', 'constraints')
```

```
REQUIRED = 'required'
```

```
SCHEMA = 'schema'
```

```
TYPE = 'type'
```

```
UPDATE_ALLOWED = 'update_allowed'
```

```
allowed_param_prop_type()
```

Return allowed type of Property Schema converted from parameter.

Especially, when generating Schema from parameter, Integer Property Schema will be supplied by Number parameter.

```
classmethod from_legacy (schema_dict)
```

Return a Property Schema object from a legacy schema dictionary.

```
classmethod from_parameter (param)
```

Return a Property Schema corresponding to a Parameter Schema.

Convert a parameter schema from a provider template to a property Schema for the corresponding resource facade.

```
validate (context=None)
```

Validates the schema.

This method checks if the schema itself is valid, and if the default value - if present - complies to the schemas constraints.

```
heat.engine.properties.schemata (schema_dicts)
```

Return dictionary of Schema objects for given dictionary of schemata.

The input schemata are converted from the legacy (dictionary-based) format to Schema objects where necessary.

## heat.engine.properties\_group module

**class** `heat.engine.properties_group.PropertiesGroup` (*schema*, *properties=None*)

Bases: `object`

A class for specifying properties relationships.

Properties group allows to specify relations between properties or other properties groups with operators AND, OR and XOR by one-key dict with list value. For example, if there are two properties: `subprop1`, which is child of property `prop1`, and property `prop2`, and they should not be specified together, then properties group for them should be next:

```
{XOR: [{"prop1", "subprop1"}, {"prop2"}]}
```

where each property name should be set as list of strings. Also, if these properties are exclusive with properties `prop3` and `prop4`, which should be specified both, then properties group will be defined such way:

```
{XOR: [ [{"prop1", "subprop1"}, {"prop2"},
         {AND: [ {"prop3"}, {"prop4"} ]} ] }
```

where one-key dict with key AND is nested properties group.

**validate\_schema** (*current\_schema*)

## heat.engine.resource module

**exception** `heat.engine.resource.NoActionRequired` (*res\_name='Unknown'*, *reason=""*)

Bases: `Exception`

Exception raised when a signal is ignored.

Resource subclasses should raise this exception from `handle_signal()` to suppress recording of an event corresponding to the signal.

**exception** `heat.engine.resource.PollDelay` (*period*)

Bases: `Exception`

Exception to delay polling of the resource.

This exception may be raised by a Resource subclass `check_*_complete()` methods to indicate that it need not be polled again immediately. If this exception is raised, the `check_*_complete()` method will not be called again until the *n*th time that the resource becomes eligible for polling. A `PollDelay` period of 1 is equivalent to returning `False`.

**class** `heat.engine.resource.Resource` (*name*, *definition*, *stack*)

Bases: `heat.engine.status.ResourceStatus`

**BASE\_ATTRIBUTES** = ('show',)

**FnGetAtt** (*key*, *\*path*)

For the intrinsic function `Fn::GetAtt`.

### Parameters

- **key** the attribute key.

- **path** a list of path components to select from the attribute.

**Returns** the attribute value.

**FnGetRefId()**

For the intrinsic function Ref.

**Results** the id or name of the resource.

**LOCK\_ACQUIRE** = 1

**LOCK\_ACTIONS** = (None, 1, -1, 0)

**LOCK\_NONE** = None

**LOCK\_RELEASE** = -1

**LOCK\_RESPECT** = 0

**SHOW** = 'show'

**action\_handler\_task**(*action, args=None, action\_prefix=None*)

A task to call the Resource subclass handler methods for action.

Calls the `handle_<ACTION>()` method for the given action and then calls the `check_<ACTION>_complete()` method with the result in a loop until it returns True. If the methods are not provided, the call is omitted.

Any args provided are passed to the handler.

If a prefix is supplied, the handler method `handle_<PREFIX>_<ACTION>()` is called instead.

**add\_dependencies**(*deps*)

Add implicit dependencies specific to the resource type.

Some resource types may have implicit dependencies on other resources in the same stack that are not linked by a property value (that would be set using `get_resource` or `get_attr` for example, thus creating an explicit dependency). Such dependencies are opaque to the user and should be avoided wherever possible, however in some circumstances they are required due to magic in the underlying API.

The `deps` parameter is a Dependencies object to which dependency pairs may be added.

**add\_explicit\_dependencies**(*deps*)

Add all dependencies explicitly specified in the template.

The `deps` parameter is a Dependencies object to which dependency pairs are added.

**adopt**(*resource\_data*)

Adopt the existing resource.

Resource subclasses can provide a `handle_adopt()` method to customise adopt.

**always\_replace\_on\_check\_failed** = True

**attributes\_schema** = {}

**base\_attributes\_schema** = {'show': <heat.engine.attributes.Schema object>}

**static build\_template\_dict**(*res\_name, res\_type, tpl\_type, params, props, outputs, description*)

**calc\_update\_allowed**(*props*)

**cancel\_grace\_period()**

**check()**

Checks that the physical resource is in its expected state.

Gets the current status of the physical resource and updates the database accordingly. If check is not supported by the resource, default action is to fail and revert the resources status to its original state with the added message that check was not performed.

**classmethod check\_is\_substituted(*new\_res\_type*)**

**cinder()**

**clear\_hook(*hook*)**

**clear\_stored\_attributes()**

**client(*name=None, version=None*)**

**client\_plugin(*name=None*)**

**create()**

Create the resource.

Subclasses should provide a `handle_create()` method to customise creation.

**create\_convergence(*template\_id, requires, engine\_id, timeout, progress\_callback=None*)**

Creates the resource by invoking the scheduler TaskRunner.

**data()**

Return the resource data for this resource.

Use methods `data_set` and `data_delete` to modify the resource data for this resource.

**Returns** a dict representing the resource data for this resource.

**data\_delete(*key*)**

Remove a key from the resource data.

**Returns** True if the key existed to delete.

**data\_set(*key, value, redact=False*)**

Set a key in the resource data.

**default\_client\_name = None**

**delete()**

A task to delete the resource.

Subclasses should provide a `handle_delete()` method to customise deletion.

**delete\_convergence(*template\_id, engine\_id, timeout, progress\_callback=None*)**

Destroys the resource if it doesn't belong to given template.

The given template is supposed to be the current template being provisioned.

Also, since this resource is visited as part of clean-up phase, the `needed_by` should be updated. If this resource was replaced by more recent resource, then delete this and update the replacement resources `replaces` field.

**delete\_snapshot(*data*)**

**destroy** ()

A task to delete the resource and remove it from the database.

**entity = None**

**property external\_id**

**frozen\_definition** ()

Return a frozen ResourceDefinition with stored property values.

The returned definition will contain the property values read from the database, and will have all intrinsic functions resolved (note that this makes it useless for calculating dependencies).

**frozen\_properties** ()

Context manager to use the frozen property values from the database.

The live property values are always substituted back when the context ends.

**get\_attribute** (*key*, *\*path*)

Default implementation for function get\_attr and Fn::GetAtt.

This may be overridden by resource plugins to add extra logic specific to the resource implementation.

**get\_live\_resource\_data** ()

Default implementation; can be overridden by resources.

Get resource data and handle it with exceptions.

**get\_live\_state** (*resource\_properties*)

Default implementation; should be overridden by resources.

**Parameters** **resource\_properties** resources object of Properties class.

**Returns** dict of resources real state of properties.

**get\_nested\_parameters\_stack** ()

Return the nested stack for schema validation.

Regular resources dont have such a thing.

**get\_reference\_id** ()

Default implementation for function get\_resource.

This may be overridden by resource plugins to add extra logic specific to the resource implementation.

**classmethod getdoc** ()

**glance** ()

**handle\_adopt** (*resource\_data=None*)

**handle\_delete** ()

Default implementation; should be overridden by resources.

**handle\_metadata\_reset** ()

Default implementation; should be overridden by resources.

Now we override this method to reset the metadata for scale-policy and scale-group resources, because their metadata might hang in a wrong state (`scaling_in_progress` is always True) if engine restarts while scaling.

**handle\_preempt ()**

Pre-empt an in-progress update when a new update is available.

This method is called when a previous convergence update is in progress but a new update for the resource is available. By default it does nothing, but subclasses may override it to cancel the in-progress update if it is safe to do so.

Note that this method does not run in the context of the in-progress update and has no access to runtime information about it; nor is it safe to make changes to the Resource in the database. If implemented, this method should cause the existing update to complete by external means. If this leaves the resource in a FAILED state, that should be taken into account in `needs_replace_failed()`.

**handle\_update** (*json\_snippet, tpl\_diff, prop\_diff*)**has\_hook** (*hook*)**has\_interface** (*resource\_type*)

Check if resource is mapped to `resource_type` or is `resource_type`.

Check to see if this resource is either mapped to `resource_type` or is a `resource_type`.

**has\_nested ()**

Return True if the resource has an existing nested stack.

For most resource types, this will always return False. StackResource subclasses return True when appropriate. Resource subclasses that may return True must also provide a `nested_identifier()` method to return the identifier of the nested stack, and a `nested()` method to return a Stack object for the nested stack.

**heat ()****identifier ()**

Return an identifier for this resource.

**classmethod is\_service\_available** (*context*)**is\_using\_neutron ()****keystone ()****classmethod load** (*context, resource\_id, current\_traversal, is\_update, data*)

Load a specified resource from the database to check.

Returns a tuple of the Resource, the StackDefinition corresponding to the resources ResourceDefinition (i.e. the one the resource was last updated to if it has already been created, or the one it will be created with if it hasn't been already), and the Stack containing the latest StackDefinition (i.e. the one that the latest traversal is updating to).

The latter two must remain in-scope, because the Resource holds weak references to them.

**lock** (*engine\_id*)**make\_replacement** (*new\_tmpl\_id, requires*)

Create a replacement resource in the database.

Returns the DB ID of the new resource, or None if the new resource cannot be created (generally because the template ID does not exist). Raises UpdateInProgress if another traversal has already locked the current resource.

**metadata\_get** (*refresh=False*)

**metadata\_set** (*metadata*, *merge\_metadata=None*)

Write new metadata to the database.

The caller may optionally provide a `merge_metadata()` function, which takes two arguments - the metadata passed to `metadata_set()` and the current metadata of the resource - and returns the merged metadata to write. If `merge_metadata` is not provided, the metadata passed to `metadata_set()` is written verbatim, overwriting any existing metadata.

If a race condition is detected, the write will be retried with the new result of `merge_metadata()` (if it is supplied) or the verbatim data (if it is not).

**metadata\_update** (*new\_metadata=None*)

No-op for resources which don't explicitly override this method.

**needs\_replace** (*after\_props*)

Mandatory replace based on certain properties.

**needs\_replace\_failed** ()

Needs replace if resource is in `*_FAILED`.

**needs\_replace\_with\_prop\_diff** (*changed\_properties\_set*, *after\_props*, *before\_props*)

Needs replace based on `prop_diff`.

**needs\_replace\_with\_tmpl\_diff** (*tmpl\_diff*)

Needs replace based on `tmpl_diff`.

**neutron** ()

**no\_signal\_actions** = ('SUSPEND', 'DELETE')

**node\_data** (*stk\_defn=None*, *for\_resources=True*, *for\_outputs=False*)

Return a `NodeData` object representing the resource.

The `NodeData` object returned contains basic data about the resource, including its name, ID and state, as well as its reference ID and any attribute values that are used.

By default, those attribute values that are referenced by other resources are included. These can be ignored by setting the `for_resources` parameter to `False`. If the `for_outputs` parameter is `True`, those attribute values that are referenced by stack outputs are included. If the `for_outputs` parameter is an iterable of output names, only those attribute values referenced by the specified stack outputs are included.

The set of referenced attributes is calculated from the `StackDefinition` object provided, or from the stacks current definition if none is passed.

After calling this method, the resources attribute cache is populated with any cacheable attribute values referenced by stack outputs, even if they are not also referenced by other resources.

**nova** ()

**parse\_live\_resource\_data** (*resource\_properties*, *resource\_data*)

Default implementation; can be overridden by resources.

Parse resource data for using it in updating properties with live state. :param `resource_properties`: properties of stored resource plugin. :param `resource_data`: data from current live state of a resource.

**static pause** ()

**physical\_resource\_name()**

**physical\_resource\_name\_limit = 255**

**physical\_resource\_name\_or\_FnGetRefId()**

**prepare\_abandon()**

**prepare\_for\_replace()**

Prepare resource for replacing.

Some resources requires additional actions before replace them. If resource need to be changed before replacing, this method should be implemented in resource class.

**preview()**

Default implementation of Resource.preview.

This method should be overridden by child classes for specific behavior.

**preview\_update**(*after, before, after\_props, before\_props, prev\_resource, check\_init\_complete=False*)

Simulates update without actually updating the resource.

Raises UpdateReplace, if replacement is required or returns True, if in-place update is required.

**static reduce\_physical\_resource\_name**(*name, limit*)

Reduce length of physical resource name to a limit.

The reduced name will consist of the following:

- the first 2 characters of the name
- a hyphen
- the end of the name, truncated on the left to bring the name length within the limit

#### Parameters

- **name** The name to reduce the length of
- **limit** The max length limit

**Returns** A name whose length is less than or equal to the limit

**referenced\_attrs**(*stk\_defn=None, in\_resources=True, in\_outputs=True, load\_all=False*)

Return the set of all attributes referenced in the template.

This enables the resource to calculate which of its attributes will be used. By default, attributes referenced in either other resources or outputs will be included. Either can be excluded by setting the *in\_resources* or *in\_outputs* parameters to False. To limit to a subset of outputs, pass an iterable of the output names to examine for the *in\_outputs* parameter.

The set of referenced attributes is calculated from the StackDefinition object provided, or from the stacks current definition if none is passed.

**regenerate\_info\_schema**(*definition*)

Default implementation; should be overridden by resources.

Should be overridden by resources that would require schema refresh during update, ex. TemplateResource.

### Definition Resource Definition

**reparse** (*client\_resolve=True*)

Reparses the resource properties.

Optional translate flag for property translation and `client_resolve` flag for resolving properties by doing client lookup.

**required\_by** ()

List of resources that require this one as a dependency.

Returns a list of names of resources that depend on this resource directly.

**required\_service\_extension** = None

**requires\_deferred\_auth** = False

**resource\_id\_set** (*inst*)

**classmethod resource\_to\_template** (*resource\_type, template\_type='cfm'*)

Generate a provider template that mirrors the resource.

#### Parameters

- **resource\_type** The resource type to be displayed in the template
- **template\_type** the template type to generate, `cfm` or `hot`.

**Returns** A template where the resources `properties_schema` is mapped as parameters, and the resources `attributes_schema` is mapped as outputs

**restore\_prev\_rsrc** (*convergence=False*)

Restore resource after rollback.

Some resources requires additional actions after rollback. If resource need to be changed during rollback, this method should be implemented in resource class.

**resume** ()

Return a task to resume the resource.

Subclasses should provide a `handle_resume()` method to implement resume.

**rpc\_client** ()

Return a client for making engine RPC calls.

**signal** (*details=None, need\_check=True*)

Signal the resource.

Returns True if the metadata for all resources in the stack needs to be regenerated as a result of the signal, False if it should not be.

Subclasses should provide a `handle_signal()` method to implement the signal. The base-class raise an exception if no handler is implemented.

**signal\_needs\_metadata\_updates** = True

**snapshot** ()

Snapshot the resource and return the created data, if any.

**property stack**

**property state**

Returns state, tuple of action, status.

**state\_reset** ()

Reset state to (INIT, COMPLETE).

**state\_set** (*action, status, reason='state changed', lock=None*)

**store** (*set\_metadata=False, lock=None*)

Create the resource in the database.

If self.id is set, we update the existing stack.

**store\_attributes** ()

**strict\_dependency** = True

**support\_status** = <heat.engine.support.SupportStatus object>

**suspend** ()

Return a task to suspend the resource.

Subclasses should provide a handle\_suspend() method to implement suspend.

**swift** ()

**translate\_properties** (*properties, client\_resolve=True, ig-  
nore\_resolve\_error=False*)

Set resource specific rules for properties translation.

The properties parameter is a properties object and the optional client\_resolve flag is to specify whether to do RESOLVE translation with client lookup.

**translation\_rules** (*properties*)

Return specified rules for resource.

**trigger\_hook** (*hook*)

**trove** ()

**type** ()

**update** (*after, before=None, prev\_resource=None, new\_template\_id=None,  
new\_requires=None*)

Return a task to update the resource.

Subclasses should provide a handle\_update() method to customise update, the base-class handle\_update will fail by default.

**update\_allowed\_properties** = ()

**update\_convergence** (*template\_id, new\_requires, engine\_id, timeout, new\_stack,  
progress\_callback=None*)

Update the resource synchronously.

Persist the resources current\_template\_id to template\_id and resources requires to list of the required resource ids from the given resource\_data and existing resources requires, then updates the resource by invoking the scheduler TaskRunner.

**update\_policy\_schema** = {}

**update\_template\_diff** (*after, before*)

Returns the difference between the before and after json snippets.

If something has been removed in after which exists in before we set it to None.

**update\_template\_diff\_properties** (*after\_props, before\_props*)

Return changed Properties between the before and after properties.

If any property having immutable as True is updated, raises NotSupported error. If any properties have changed which are not in update\_allowed\_properties, raises UpdateReplace.

**validate** ()

Validate the resource.

This may be overridden by resource plugins to add extra validation logic specific to the resource implementation.

**classmethod validate\_deletion\_policy** (*policy*)

**validate\_external** ()

**validate\_template** ()

Validate structural/syntax aspects of the resource definition.

Resource plugins should not override this, because this interface is expected to be called pre-create so things normally valid in an overridden validate() such as accessing properties may not work.

## heat.engine.rsrc\_defn module

```
class heat.engine.rsrc_defn.ResourceDefinition(name, resource_type,  
                                              properties=None,  
                                              metadata=None, de-  
                                              pende=None, dele-  
                                              tion_policy=None,  
                                              update_policy=None,  
                                              description=None, ex-  
                                              ternal_id=None, condi-  
                                              tion=None)
```

Bases: object

A definition of a resource, independent of any template format.

```
DELETE = 'Delete'
```

```
DELETION_POLICIES = ('Delete', 'Retain', 'Snapshot')
```

```
class Diff(old_defn, new_defn)
```

Bases: object

A diff between two versions of the same resource definition.

```
metadata_changed ()
```

Return True if the resource metadata has changed.

```
properties_changed ()
```

Return True if the resource properties have changed.

```
update_policy_changed ()
```

Return True if the resource update policy has changed.

```
RETAIN = 'Retain'
```

```
SNAPSHOT = 'Snapshot'
```

**condition()**

Return the name of the conditional inclusion rule, if any.  
Returns None if the resource is included unconditionally.

**deletion\_policy()**

Return the deletion policy for the resource.  
The policy will be one of those listed in DELETION\_POLICIES.

**dep\_attrs(resource\_name, load\_all=False)**

Iterate over attributes of a given resource that this references.  
Return an iterator over dependent attributes for specified resource\_name in resources properties and metadata fields.

**dependencies(stack)**

Return the Resource objects in given stack on which this depends.

**external\_id()**

Return the external resource id.

**freeze(\*\*overrides)**

Return a frozen resource definition, with all functions resolved.  
This return a new resource definition with fixed data (containing no intrinsic functions).  
Named arguments passed to this method override the values passed as arguments to the constructor.

**metadata()**

Return the resource metadata.

**properties(schema, context=None)**

Return a Properties object representing the resource properties.  
The Properties object is constructed from the given schema, and may require a context to validate constraints.

**render\_hot()**

Return a HOT snippet for the resource definition.

**reparse(stack, template)**

Reinterpret the resource definition in the context of a new stack.  
This returns a new resource definition, with all of the functions parsed in the context of the specified stack and template.  
Any conditions are *not* included - it is assumed that the resource is being interpreted in any context that it should be enabled in that context.

**required\_resource\_names()**

Return a set of names of all resources on which this depends.  
Note that this is done entirely in isolation from the rest of the template, so the resource names returned may refer to resources that dont actually exist, or would have strict\_dependency=False. Use the dependencies() method to get validated dependencies.

**set\_translation\_rules(rules=None, client\_resolve=True)**

Helper method to update properties with translation rules.

**update\_policy** (*schema, context=None*)

Return a Properties object representing the resource update policy.

The Properties object is constructed from the given schema, and may require a context to validate constraints.

**validate** ()

Validate intrinsic functions that appear in the definition.

## heat.engine.scheduler module

```
class heat.engine.scheduler.DependencyTaskGroup (dependencies,  
                                                task=<function  
                                                Dependency-  
                                                TaskGroup.<lambda>»,  
                                                reverse=False,  
                                                name=None,          er-  
                                                ror_wait_time=None,  
                                                aggre-  
                                                gate_exceptions=False)
```

Bases: object

Task which manages group of subtasks that have ordering dependencies.

**cancel\_all** (*grace\_period=None*)

```
exception heat.engine.scheduler.ExceptionGroup (exceptions=None)
```

Bases: Exception

Container for multiple exceptions.

This exception is used by DependencyTaskGroup when the flag aggregate\_exceptions is set to True and its re-raised again when all tasks are finished. This way it can be caught later on so that the individual exceptions can be acted upon.

```
class heat.engine.scheduler.TaskRunner (task, *args, **kwargs)
```

Bases: object

Wrapper for a resumable task (co-routine).

**as\_task** (*timeout=None, progress\_callback=None*)

Return a task that drives the TaskRunner.

**cancel** (*grace\_period=None*)

Cancel the task and mark it as done.

**done** ()

Return True if the task is complete.

**run\_to\_completion** (*wait\_time=1, progress\_callback=None*)

Run the task to completion.

The task will sleep for *wait\_time* seconds between steps. To avoid sleeping, pass *None* for *wait\_time*.

**start** (*timeout=None*)

Initialise the task and run its first step.

If a timeout is specified, any attempt to step the task after that number of seconds has elapsed will result in a `Timeout` being raised inside the task.

**started()**

Return True if the task has been started.

**step()**

Run another step of the task.

Return True if the task is complete; False otherwise.

**exception** `heat.engine.scheduler.TimedCancel` (*task\_runner*, *timeout*)

Bases: `heat.engine.scheduler.Timeout`

**trigger** (*generator*)

Trigger the timeout on a given generator.

**exception** `heat.engine.scheduler.Timeout` (*task\_runner*, *timeout*)

Bases: `BaseException`

Raised when task has exceeded its allotted (wallclock) running time.

This allows the task to perform any necessary cleanup, as well as use a different exception to notify the controlling task if appropriate. If the task suppresses the exception altogether, it will be cancelled but the controlling task will not be notified of the timeout.

**earlier\_than** (*other*)

**expired()**

**trigger** (*generator*)

Trigger the timeout on a given generator.

`heat.engine.scheduler.task_description` (*task*)

Return a human-readable string description of a task.

The description is used to identify the task when logging its status.

`heat.engine.scheduler.wrappertask` (*task*)

Decorator for a task that needs to drive a subtask.

This is essentially a replacement for the Python 3-only `yield from` keyword (PEP 380), using the `yield` keyword that is supported in Python 2. For example:

```
@wrappertask
def parent_task(self):
    self.setup()

    yield self.child_task()

    self.cleanup()
```

## heat.engine.service module

```
class heat.engine.service.EngineListener (host, engine_id,  
                                           thread_group_mgr)
```

Bases: object

Listen on an AMQP queue named for the engine.

Allows individual engines to communicate with each other for multi-engine support.

```
ACTIONS = ('stop_stack', 'send')
```

```
SEND = 'send'
```

```
STOP_STACK = 'stop_stack'
```

```
listening (ctxt)
```

Respond to a watchdog request.

Respond affirmatively to confirm that the engine performing the action is still alive.

```
send (ctxt, stack_identity, message)
```

```
start ()
```

```
stop ()
```

```
stop_stack (ctxt, stack_identity)
```

Stop any active threads on a stack.

```
class heat.engine.service.EngineService (host, topic)
```

Bases: oslo\_service.service.ServiceBase

Manages the running instances from creation to destruction.

All the methods in here are called from the RPC backend. This is all done dynamically so if a call is made via RPC that does not have a corresponding method here, an exception will be thrown when it attempts to call into this class. Arguments to these methods are also dynamically added and will be named as keyword arguments by the RPC caller.

```
RPC_API_VERSION = '1.36'
```

```
abandon_stack (cnxt, stack_identity, abandon=True)
```

Abandon a given stack.

### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack you want to abandon.
- **abandon** Delete Heat stack but not physical resources.

```
authenticated_to_backend (cnxt)
```

Validate the credentials in the RPC context.

Verify that the credentials in the RPC context are valid for the current cloud backend.

```
check_software_deployment (cnxt, deployment_id, timeout)
```

**count\_stacks** (*cnxt*, *filters=None*, *tenant\_safe=True*, *show\_deleted=False*, *show\_nested=False*, *show\_hidden=False*, *tags=None*, *tags\_any=None*, *not\_tags=None*, *not\_tags\_any=None*)

Return the number of stacks that match the given filters.

#### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **filters** a dict of ATTR:VALUE to match against stacks
- **tenant\_safe** DEPRECATED, if true, scope the request by the current tenant
- **show\_deleted** if true, count will include the deleted stacks
- **show\_nested** if true, count will include nested stacks
- **show\_hidden** if true, count will include hidden stacks
- **tags** count stacks containing these tags. If multiple tags are passed, they will be combined using the boolean AND expression
- **tags\_any** count stacks containing these tags. If multiple tags are passed, they will be combined using the boolean OR expression
- **not\_tags** count stacks not containing these tags. If multiple tags are passed, they will be combined using the boolean AND expression
- **not\_tags\_any** count stacks not containing these tags. If multiple tags are passed, they will be combined using the boolean OR expression

**Returns** an integer representing the number of matched stacks

**create\_software\_config** (*cnxt*, *group*, *name*, *config*, *inputs*, *outputs*, *options*)

**create\_software\_deployment** (*cnxt*, *server\_id*, *config\_id*, *input\_values*, *action*, *status*, *status\_reason*, *stack\_user\_project\_id*, *deployment\_id=None*)

**create\_stack** (*cnxt*, *stack\_name*, *template*, *params*, *files*, *args*, *environment\_files=None*, *files\_container=None*, *owner\_id=None*, *nested\_depth=0*, *user\_creds\_id=None*, *stack\_user\_project\_id=None*, *parent\_resource\_name=None*, *template\_id=None*)

Create a new stack using the template provided.

Note that at this stage the template has already been fetched from the heat-api process if using a template-url.

#### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_name** Name of the stack you want to create.
- **template** Template of stack you want to create.
- **params** Stack Input Params
- **files** Files referenced from the template
- **args** Request parameters/args passed from API

- **environment\_files** (*list or None*) optional ordered list of environment file names included in the files dict
- **files\_container** optional swift container name
- **owner\_id** parent stack ID for nested stacks, only expected when called from another heat-engine (not a user option)
- **nested\_depth** the nested depth for nested stacks, only expected when called from another heat-engine
- **user\_creds\_id** the parent user\_creds record for nested stacks
- **stack\_user\_project\_id** the parent stack\_user\_project\_id for nested stacks
- **parent\_resource\_name** the parent resource name
- **template\_id** the ID of a pre-stored template in the DB

**delete\_snapshot** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, snapshot\_id*)

**delete\_software\_config** (*cnxt, config\_id*)

**delete\_software\_deployment** (*cnxt, deployment\_id*)

**delete\_stack** (*cnxt, stack\_identity*)

Delete a given stack.

#### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack you want to delete.

**describe\_stack\_resource** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, resource\_name, with\_attr=None*)

**describe\_stack\_resources** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, resource\_name*)

**export\_stack** (*cnxt, stack\_identity*)

Exports the stack data json.

Intended to be used to safely retrieve the stack data before performing the abandon action.

#### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack you want to export.

**find\_physical\_resource** (*cnxt, physical\_resource\_id*)

Return an identifier for the specified resource.

#### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **physical\_resource\_id** The physical resource ID to look up.

**generate\_template** (*cnxt, type\_name, template\_type='cfn'*)

Generate a template based on the specified type.

#### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.

- **type\_name** Name of the resource type to generate a template for.
- **template\_type** the template type to generate, cfn or hot.

**get\_environment** (*cnxt, stack\_identity*)

Returns the environment for an existing stack.

**Parameters**

- **cnxt** RPC context
- **stack\_identity** identifies the stack

**Return type** dict

**get\_files** (*cnxt, stack\_identity*)

Returns the files for an existing stack.

**Parameters**

- **cnxt** RPC context
- **stack\_identity** identifies the stack

**Return type** dict

**get\_revision** (*cnxt*)

**get\_template** (*cnxt, stack\_identity*)

Get the template.

**Parameters**

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack you want to see.

**identify\_stack** (*cnxt, stack\_name*)

The full stack identifier for a single, live stack with stack\_name.

**Parameters**

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_name** Name or UUID of the stack to look up.

**list\_events** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, filters=None, limit=None, marker=None, sort\_keys=None, sort\_dir=None, nested\_depth=None*)

Lists all events associated with a given stack.

It supports pagination (*limit* and *marker*), sorting (*sort\_keys* and *sort\_dir*) and filtering(*filters*) of the results.

**Parameters**

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack you want to get events for
- **filters** a dict with attribute:value to filter the list
- **limit** the number of events to list (integer or string)
- **marker** the ID of the last event in the previous page
- **sort\_keys** an array of fields used to sort the list

- **sort\_dir** the direction of the sort (asc or desc).
- **nested\_depth** Levels of nested stacks to list events for.

**list\_outputs** (*cntx, stack\_identity*)

Get a list of stack outputs.

**Parameters**

- **cntx** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack you want to see.

**Returns** list of stack outputs in defined format.

**list\_resource\_types** (*cnxt, support\_status=None, type\_name=None, heat\_version=None, with\_description=False*)

Get a list of supported resource types.

**Parameters**

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **support\_status** Support status of resource type
- **type\_name** Resource types name (regular expression allowed)
- **heat\_version** Heat version
- **with\_description** Either return resource type description or not

**list\_services** (*cnxt*)

**list\_software\_configs** (*cnxt, limit=None, marker=None, tenant\_safe=True*)

**list\_software\_deployments** (*cnxt, server\_id*)

**list\_stack\_resources** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, nested\_depth=0, with\_detail=False, filters=None*)

**list\_stacks** (*cnxt, limit=None, marker=None, sort\_keys=None, sort\_dir=None, filters=None, tenant\_safe=True, show\_deleted=False, show\_nested=False, show\_hidden=False, tags=None, tags\_any=None, not\_tags=None, not\_tags\_any=None*)

Returns attributes of all stacks.

It supports pagination (*limit* and *marker*), sorting (*sort\_keys* and *sort\_dir*) and filtering (*filters*) of the results.

**Parameters**

- **cnxt** RPC context
- **limit** the number of stacks to list (integer or string)
- **marker** the ID of the last item in the previous page
- **sort\_keys** an array of fields used to sort the list
- **sort\_dir** the direction of the sort (asc or desc)
- **filters** a dict with attribute:value to filter the list
- **tenant\_safe** DEPRECATED, if true, scope the request by the current tenant

- **show\_deleted** if true, show soft-deleted stacks
- **show\_nested** if true, show nested stacks
- **show\_hidden** if true, show hidden stacks
- **tags** show stacks containing these tags. If multiple tags are passed, they will be combined using the boolean AND expression
- **tags\_any** show stacks containing these tags. If multiple tags are passed, they will be combined using the boolean OR expression
- **not\_tags** show stacks not containing these tags. If multiple tags are passed, they will be combined using the boolean AND expression
- **not\_tags\_any** show stacks not containing these tags. If multiple tags are passed, they will be combined using the boolean OR expression

**Returns** a list of formatted stacks

**list\_template\_functions** (*cnxt, template\_version, with\_condition=False*)

**list\_template\_versions** (*cnxt*)

**metadata\_software\_deployments** (*cnxt, server\_id*)

**migrate\_convergence\_1** (*cnxt, stack\_id*)

**preview\_stack** (*cnxt, stack\_name, template, params, files, args, environment\_files=None, files\_container=None*)

Simulate a new stack using the provided template.

Note that at this stage the template has already been fetched from the heat-api process if using a template-url.

#### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_name** Name of the stack you want to create.
- **template** Template of stack you want to create.
- **params** Stack Input Params
- **files** Files referenced from the template
- **args** Request parameters/args passed from API
- **environment\_files** (*list or None*) optional ordered list of environment file names included in the files dict
- **files\_container** optional swift container name

**preview\_update\_stack** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, template, params, files, args, environment\_files=None, files\_container=None*)

Shows the resources that would be updated.

The `preview_update_stack` method shows the resources that would be changed with an update to an existing stack based on the provided template and parameters. See `update_stack` for description of parameters.

This method *cannot* guarantee that an update will have the actions specified because resource plugins can influence changes/replacements at runtime.

Note that at this stage the template has already been fetched from the heat-api process if using a template-url.

**reset** ()

Reset service.

Called in case service running in daemon mode receives SIGHUP.

**reset\_stack\_status** ()

**resource\_mark\_unhealthy** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, resource\_name, mark\_unhealthy, resource\_status\_reason=None*)

Mark the resource as healthy or unhealthy.

Put the resource in CHECK\_FAILED state if mark\_unhealthy is true. Put the resource in CHECK\_COMPLETE if mark\_unhealthy is false and the resource is in CHECK\_FAILED state. Otherwise, make no change.

### Parameters

- **resource\_name** either the logical name of the resource or the physical resource ID.
- **mark\_unhealthy** indicates whether the resource is unhealthy.
- **resource\_status\_reason** reason for health change.

**resource\_schema** (*cnxt, type\_name, with\_description=False*)

Return the schema of the specified type.

### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **type\_name** Name of the resource type to obtain the schema of.
- **with\_description** Return result with description or not.

**resource\_signal** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, resource\_name, details, sync\_call=False*)

Calls resources signal for the specified resource.

**Parameters sync\_call** indicates whether a synchronized call behavior is expected. This is reserved for CFN WaitCondition implementation.

**service\_manage\_cleanup** ()

**service\_manage\_report** ()

**show\_output** (*cntx, stack\_identity, output\_key*)

Returns dict with specified output key, value and description.

### Parameters

- **cntx** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack you want to see.
- **output\_key** key of desired stack output.

**Returns** dict with output key, value and description in defined format.

**show\_snapshot** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, snapshot\_id*)

**show\_software\_config** (*cnxt, config\_id*)

**show\_software\_deployment** (*cnxt, deployment\_id*)

**show\_stack** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, resolve\_outputs=True*)

Return detailed information about one or all stacks.

#### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack you want to show, or None to show all
- **resolve\_outputs** If True, outputs for given stack/stacks will be resolved

**signal\_software\_deployment** (*cnxt, deployment\_id, details, updated\_at*)

**stack\_cancel\_update** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, cancel\_with\_rollback=True*)

Cancel currently running stack update.

#### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack for which to cancel update.
- **cancel\_with\_rollback** Force rollback when cancel update.

**stack\_check** (*cnxt, stack\_identity*)

Handle request to perform a check action on a stack.

**stack\_list\_snapshots** (*cnxt, stack\_identity*)

**stack\_restore** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, snapshot\_id*)

**stack\_resume** (*cnxt, stack\_identity*)

Handle request to perform a resume action on a stack.

**stack\_snapshot** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, name*)

**stack\_suspend** (*cnxt, stack\_identity*)

Handle request to perform suspend action on a stack.

**start** ()

Start service.

**stop** ()

Stop service.

**update\_software\_deployment** (*cnxt, deployment\_id, config\_id, input\_values, output\_values, action, status, status\_reason, updated\_at*)

**update\_stack** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, template, params, files, args, environment\_files=None, files\_container=None, template\_id=None*)

Update an existing stack based on the provided template and params.

Note that at this stage the template has already been fetched from the heat-api process if using a template-url.

#### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack you want to create.
- **template** Template of stack you want to create.
- **params** Stack Input Params
- **files** Files referenced from the template
- **args** Request parameters/args passed from API
- **environment\_files** (*list or None*) optional ordered list of environment file names included in the files dict
- **files\_container** optional swift container name
- **template\_id** the ID of a pre-stored template in the DB

```
validate_template(cnxt, template, params=None, files=None, environment_files=None, files_container=None, show_nested=False, ignorable_errors=None)
```

Check the validity of a template.

Checks, so far as we can, that a template is valid, and returns information about the parameters suitable for producing a user interface through which to specify the parameter values.

#### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **template** Template of stack you want to create.
- **params** Stack Input Params
- **files** Files referenced from the template
- **environment\_files** (*list or None*) optional ordered list of environment file names included in the files dict
- **files\_container** optional swift container name
- **show\_nested** if True, any nested templates will be checked
- **ignorable\_errors** List of error\_code to be ignored as part of validation

```
wait()
```

Wait for service to complete.

```
class heat.engine.service.NotifyEvent
```

```
Bases: object
```

```
signal()
```

Signal the event.

```
signalled()
```

```
wait()
```

Wait for the event.

```
class heat.engine.service.ThreadGroupManager
```

```
Bases: object
```

**add\_msg\_queue** (*stack\_id, msg\_queue*)

**add\_timer** (*stack\_id, func, \*args, \*\*kwargs*)

Define a periodic task in the stack threadgroups.

The task is run in a separate greenthread.

Periodicity is `cfg.CONF.periodic_interval`

**remove\_msg\_queue** (*gt, stack\_id, msg\_queue*)

**send** (*stack\_id, message*)

**start** (*stack\_id, func, \*args, \*\*kwargs*)

Run the given method in a sub-thread.

**start\_with\_acquired\_lock** (*stack, lock, func, \*args, \*\*kwargs*)

Run the given method in a sub-thread with an existing stack lock.

Release the provided lock when the thread finishes.

#### Parameters

- **stack** (*heat.engine.parser.Stack*) Stack to be operated on
- **lock** (*heat.engine.stack\_lock.StackLock*) The acquired stack lock
- **func** (*function or instancemethod*) Callable to be invoked in sub-thread
- **args** Args to be passed to func
- **kwargs** Keyword-args to be passed to func

**start\_with\_lock** (*cnxt, stack, engine\_id, func, \*args, \*\*kwargs*)

Run the method in sub-thread after acquiring the stack lock.

Release the lock when the thread finishes.

#### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context
- **stack** (*heat.engine.parser.Stack*) Stack to be operated on
- **engine\_id** The UUID of the engine/worker acquiring the lock
- **func** (*function or instancemethod*) Callable to be invoked in sub-thread
- **args** Args to be passed to func
- **kwargs** Keyword-args to be passed to func.

**stop** (*stack\_id, graceful=False*)

Stop any active threads on a stack.

**stop\_timers** (*stack\_id*)

## heat.engine.service\_software\_config module

**class** heat.engine.service\_software\_config.**SoftwareConfigService**

Bases: object

**check\_software\_deployment** (cnxt, deployment\_id, timeout)

**create\_software\_config** (cnxt, group, name, config, inputs, outputs, options)

**create\_software\_deployment** (cnxt, server\_id, config\_id, input\_values, action, status, status\_reason, stack\_user\_project\_id, deployment\_id=None)

**delete\_software\_config** (cnxt, config\_id)

**delete\_software\_deployment** (cnxt, deployment\_id)

**list\_software\_configs** (cnxt, limit=None, marker=None)

**list\_software\_deployments** (cnxt, server\_id)

**metadata\_software\_deployments** (cnxt, server\_id)

**show\_software\_config** (cnxt, config\_id)

**show\_software\_deployment** (cnxt, deployment\_id)

**signal\_software\_deployment** (cnxt, deployment\_id, details, updated\_at)

**update\_software\_deployment** (cnxt, deployment\_id, config\_id, input\_values, output\_values, action, status, status\_reason, updated\_at)

## heat.engine.software\_config\_io module

APIs for dealing with input and output definitions for Software Configurations.

**class** heat.engine.software\_config\_io.**IOConfig** (\*\*config)

Bases: object

Base class for the configuration data for a single input or output.

**as\_dict** ()

Return a dict representation suitable for persisting.

**name** ()

Return the name of the input or output.

**class** heat.engine.software\_config\_io.**InputConfig** (value=<object object>, \*\*config)

Bases: *heat.engine.software\_config\_io.IOConfig*

Class representing the configuration data for a single input.

**as\_dict** ()

Return a dict representation suitable for persisting.

**default** ()

Return the default value of the input.

**input\_data()**  
Return a name, value pair for the input.

**replace\_on\_change()**

**schema = {'default': <heat.engine.properties.Schema object>, 'description':**

**class** heat.engine.software\_config\_io.**OutputConfig**(\*\*config)

Bases: *heat.engine.software\_config\_io.IOConfig*

Class representing the configuration data for a single output.

**error\_output()**

Return True if the presence of the output indicates an error.

**schema = {'description': <heat.engine.properties.Schema object>, 'error\_out**

heat.engine.software\_config\_io.**check\_io\_schema\_list**(io\_configs)

Check that an input or output schema list is of the correct type.

Raises TypeError if the list itself is not a list, or if any of the members are not dicts.

## heat.engine.stack module

**class** heat.engine.stack.**ConvergenceNode**(rsrc\_id, is\_update)

Bases: tuple

**is\_update**

Alias for field number 1

**rsrc\_id**

Alias for field number 0

**exception** heat.engine.stack.**ForcedCancel**(with\_rollback=True)

Bases: Exception

Exception raised to cancel task execution.

**class** heat.engine.stack.**Stack**(context, stack\_name, tmpl, stack\_id=None, action=None, status=None, status\_reason="", timeout\_mins=None, disable\_rollback=True, parent\_resource=None, owner\_id=None, adopt\_stack\_data=None, stack\_user\_project\_id=None, created\_time=None, updated\_time=None, user\_creds\_id=None, tenant\_id=None, use\_stored\_context=False, username=None, nested\_depth=0, strict\_validate=True, convergence=False, current\_traversal=None, tags=None, prev\_raw\_template\_id=None, current\_deps=None, cache\_data=None, deleted\_time=None, converge=False)

Bases: collections.abc.Mapping

**ACTIONS = ('CREATE', 'DELETE', 'UPDATE', 'ROLLBACK', 'SUSPEND', 'RESUME', 'A**

**ADOPT = 'ADOPT'**

**CHECK = 'CHECK'**

```
COMPLETE = 'COMPLETE'  
CREATE = 'CREATE'  
DELETE = 'DELETE'  
FAILED = 'FAILED'  
IN_PROGRESS = 'IN_PROGRESS'  
RESTORE = 'RESTORE'  
RESUME = 'RESUME'  
ROLLBACK = 'ROLLBACK'  
SNAPSHOT = 'SNAPSHOT'  
STATUSES = ('IN_PROGRESS', 'FAILED', 'COMPLETE')  
SUSPEND = 'SUSPEND'  
UPDATE = 'UPDATE'
```

**access\_allowed** (*credential\_id*, *resource\_name*)

Is *credential\_id* authorised to access resource by *resource\_name*.

**add\_resource** (*resource*)

Insert the given resource into the stack.

**adopt** ()

Adopt existing resources into a new stack.

**check** (*notify=None*)

**converge\_stack** (*template*, *action='UPDATE'*, *new\_stack=None*,  
*pre\_converge=None*)

Update the stack template and trigger convergence for resources.

**property convergence\_dependencies**

**create** (*msg\_queue=None*)

Create the stack and all of the resources.

**create\_stack\_user\_project\_id** ()

**db\_active\_resources\_get** ()

**db\_resource\_get** (*name*)

**defer\_state\_persist** ()

Return whether to defer persisting the state.

If persistence is deferred, the new state will not be written to the database until the stack lock is released (by calling `persist_state_and_release_lock()`). This prevents races in the legacy path where an observer sees the stack COMPLETE but an engine still holds the lock.

**delete** (*action='DELETE'*, *backup=False*, *abandon=False*, *notify=None*)

Delete all of the resources, and then the stack itself.

The *action* parameter is used to differentiate between a user initiated delete and an automatic stack rollback after a failed create, which amount to the same thing, but the states are recorded differently.

Note `abandon` is a delete where all resources have been set to a `RETAIN` deletion policy, but we also don't want to delete anything required for those resources, e.g. the `stack_user_project`.

**`delete_all_snapshots()`**

Remove all snapshots for this stack.

**`delete_snapshot(snapshot)`**

Remove a snapshot from the backends.

**property dependencies**

**`dependent_resource_ids(resource_id)`**

Return a set of resource IDs that are dependent on another.

Given a resource ID, return a set of all other resource IDs that are dependent on that one - that is to say, those that must be cleaned up before the given resource is cleaned up.

**`dispatch_event(ev)`**

**property `env`**

The stack environment

**`get_availability_zones()`**

**`get_kwargs_for_cloning(keep_status=False, only_db=False, keep_tags=False)`**

Get common kwargs for calling `Stack()` for cloning.

The point of this method is to reduce the number of places that we need to update when a kwarg to `Stack.__init__()` is modified. It is otherwise easy to forget an option and cause some unexpected error if this option is lost.

Note:

- This doesn't return the args(name, template) but only the kwargs.
- We often want to start fresh so don't want to maintain the old status, action and status\_reason.
- We sometimes only want the DB attributes.

**`get_nested_parameters(filter_func)`**

Return nested parameters schema, if any.

This introspects the resources to return the parameters of the nested stacks. It uses the `get_nested_parameters_stack` API to build the stack.

**`has_timed_out()`**

Returns True if this stack has timed-out.

**`identifier()`**

Return an identifier for this stack.

**`iter_resources(nested_depth=0, filters=None)`**

Iterates over all the resources in a stack.

Iterating includes nested stacks up to `nested_depth` levels below.

**classmethod `load(context, stack_id=None, stack=None, show_deleted=True, use_stored_context=False, force_reload=False, cache_data=None, load_template=True)`**

Retrieve a Stack from the database.

**classmethod load\_all** (*context*, *limit=None*, *marker=None*, *sort\_keys=None*,  
*sort\_dir=None*, *filters=None*, *show\_deleted=False*,  
*show\_nested=False*, *show\_hidden=False*, *tags=None*,  
*tags\_any=None*, *not\_tags=None*, *not\_tags\_any=None*)

**mark\_complete** ()

Mark the convergence update as complete.

**mark\_failed** (*failure\_reason*)

Mark the convergence update as failed.

**migrate\_to\_convergence** ()

**object\_path\_in\_stack** ()

Return stack resources and stacks in path from the root stack.

If this is not nested return (None, self), else return stack resources and stacks in path from the root stack and including this stack.

Note that this is horribly inefficient, as it requires us to load every stack in the chain back to the root in memory at the same time.

**Returns** a list of (stack\_resource, stack) tuples.

**property outputs**

**property parameters**

**property parent\_resource**

Dynamically load up the parent\_resource.

Note: this should only be used by Fn::ResourceFacade

**property parent\_resource\_name**

**path\_in\_stack** ()

Return tuples of names in path from the root stack.

If this is not nested return (None, self.name), else return tuples of names (stack\_resource.name, stack.name) in path from the root stack and including this stack.

**Returns** a list of (string, string) tuples.

**persist\_state\_and\_release\_lock** (*engine\_id*)

Persist stack state to database and release stack lock

**prepare\_abandon** ()

**preview\_resources** ()

Preview the stack with all of the resources.

**purge\_db** ()

Cleanup database after stack has completed/failed.

1. Delete the resources from DB.
2. If the stack failed, update the current\_traversal to empty string so that the resource workers bail out.
3. Delete previous raw template if stack completes successfully.
4. Deletes all sync points. They are no longer needed after stack has completed/failed.

5. Delete the stack if the action is DELETE.

**register\_access\_allowed\_handler** (*credential\_id, handler*)

Register an authorization handler function.

Register a function which determines whether the credentials with a given ID can have access to a named resource.

**remove\_resource** (*resource\_name*)

Remove the resource with the specified name.

**requires\_deferred\_auth** ()

Determine whether to perform API requests with deferred auth.

Returns whether this stack may need to perform API requests during its lifecycle using the configured deferred authentication method.

**reset\_dependencies** ()

**reset\_stack\_and\_resources\_in\_progress** (*reason*)

**resource\_by\_refid** (*refid*)

Return the resource in this stack with the specified refid.

**Returns** resource in this stack with the specified refid, or None if not found.

**resource\_get** (*name*)

Return a stack resource, even if not in the current template.

**property resources**

**restore** (*snapshot, notify=None*)

Restore the given snapshot.

Invokes `handle_restore` on all resources.

**restore\_data** (*snapshot*)

**resume** (*notify=None*)

Resume the stack.

Invokes `handle_resume` for all stack resources.

Waits for all resources to become RESUME\_COMPLETE then declares the stack RESUME\_COMPLETE. Note the default implementation for all resources is to do nothing other than move to RESUME\_COMPLETE, so the resources must implement `handle_resume` for this to have any effect.

**rollback** ()

**root\_stack\_id** ()

**set\_parent\_stack** (*parent\_stack*)

**set\_stack\_user\_project\_id** (*project\_id*)

**snapshot** (*save\_snapshot\_func*)

Snapshot the stack, invoking `handle_snapshot` on all resources.

**stack\_task** (*action, reverse=False, post\_func=None, aggregate\_exceptions=False, pre\_completion\_func=None, notify=None*)

A task to perform an action on the stack.

All of the resources are traversed in forward or reverse dependency order.

#### Parameters

- **action** action that should be executed with stack resources
- **reverse** define if action on the resources need to be executed in reverse dependency order
- **post\_func** function that need to be executed after action complete on the stack
- **aggregate\_exceptions** define if exceptions should be aggregated
- **pre\_completion\_func** function that need to be executed right before action completion; uses stack, action, status and reason as input parameters

#### property state

Returns state, tuple of action, status.

#### state\_set (action, status, reason)

Update the stack state.

#### store (backup=False, exp\_trvsl=None, ignore\_traversal\_check=False)

Store the stack in the database and return its ID.

If self.id is set, we update the existing stack.

#### stored\_context ()

#### supports\_check\_action ()

#### suspend (notify=None)

Suspend the stack.

Invokes handle\_suspend for all stack resources.

Waits for all resources to become SUSPEND\_COMPLETE then declares the stack SUSPEND\_COMPLETE. Note the default implementation for all resources is to do nothing other than move to SUSPEND\_COMPLETE, so the resources must implement handle\_suspend for this to have any effect.

#### property t

The stack template.

#### property tags

#### time\_elapsed ()

Time elapsed in seconds since the stack operation started.

#### time\_remaining ()

Time left before stack times out.

#### timeout\_secs ()

Return the stack action timeout in seconds.

#### total\_resources (stack\_id=None)

Return the total number of resources in a stack.

Includes nested stacks below.

#### update (newstack, msg\_queue=None, notify=None)

Update the stack.

Compare the current stack with newstack, and where necessary create/update/delete the resources until this stack aligns with newstack.

Note update of existing stack resources depends on update being implemented in the underlying resource types

Update will fail if it exceeds the specified timeout. The default is 60 minutes, set in the constructor

**update\_task** (*newstack*, *action='UPDATE'*, *msg\_queue=None*, *notify=None*)

**validate** (*ignorable\_errors=None*, *validate\_res\_tmpl\_only=False*)  
Validates the stack.

**property worker\_client**  
Return a client for making engine RPC calls.

`heat.engine.stack.reset_state_on_error` (*func*)

### heat.engine.stack\_lock module

**class** `heat.engine.stack_lock.StackLock` (*context*, *stack\_id*, *engine\_id*)  
Bases: `object`

**acquire** (*retry=True*)  
Acquire a lock on the stack.

**Parameters** *retry* (*boolean*) When True, retry if lock was released while stealing.

**get\_engine\_id** ()  
Return the ID of the engine which currently holds the lock.  
Returns None if there is no lock held on the stack.

**release** ()  
Release a stack lock.

**thread\_lock** (*retry=True*)  
Acquire a lock and release it only if there is an exception.

The release method still needs to be scheduled to be run at the end of the thread using the `Thread.link` method.

**Parameters** *retry* (*boolean*) When True, retry if lock was released while stealing.

**try\_acquire** ()  
Try to acquire a stack lock.  
Dont raise an `ActionInProgress` exception or try to steal lock.

**try\_thread\_lock** ()  
Similar to `thread_lock`, but acquire the lock using `try_acquire`.  
Only release it upon any exception after a successful acquisition.

## heat.engine.status module

```
class heat.engine.status.ResourceStatus
```

```
    Bases: object
```

```
    ACTIONS = ('INIT', 'CREATE', 'DELETE', 'UPDATE', 'ROLLBACK', 'SUSPEND', 'RES
```

```
    ADOPT = 'ADOPT'
```

```
    CHECK = 'CHECK'
```

```
    COMPLETE = 'COMPLETE'
```

```
    CREATE = 'CREATE'
```

```
    DELETE = 'DELETE'
```

```
    FAILED = 'FAILED'
```

```
    INIT = 'INIT'
```

```
    IN_PROGRESS = 'IN_PROGRESS'
```

```
    RESUME = 'RESUME'
```

```
    ROLLBACK = 'ROLLBACK'
```

```
    SNAPSHOT = 'SNAPSHOT'
```

```
    STATUSES = ('IN_PROGRESS', 'FAILED', 'COMPLETE')
```

```
    SUSPEND = 'SUSPEND'
```

```
    UPDATE = 'UPDATE'
```

## heat.engine.stk\_defn module

```
class heat.engine.stk_defn.ResourceProxy (name, definition, resource_data)
```

```
    Bases: heat.engine.status.ResourceStatus
```

A lightweight API for essential data about a resource.

This is the interface through which template functions will access data about particular resources in the stack definition, such as the resource definition and current values of reference IDs and attributes.

Resource proxies for some or all resources in the stack will potentially be loaded for every check resource operation, so it is essential that this API is implemented efficiently, using only the data received over RPC and without reference to the resource data stored in the database.

This API can be considered stable by third-party Template or Function plugins, and no part of it should be changed or removed without an appropriate deprecation process.

```
FnGetAtt (attr, *path)
```

For the intrinsic function `get_attr`.

```
FnGetAtts ()
```

For the intrinsic function `get_attr` when getting all attributes.

**Returns** a dict of all of the resources attribute values, excluding the `show` attribute.

**FnGetRefId()**

For the intrinsic function `get_resource`.

**property action**

The current action of the resource.

**property attributes\_schema**

A set of the valid top-level attribute names.

This is provided for backwards-compatibility for functions that require a container with all of the valid attribute names in order to validate the template. Other operations on it are invalid because we don't actually have access to the attributes schema here; hence we return a set instead of a dict.

**property external\_id**

The external ID of the resource.

**name****property state**

The current state (action, status) of the resource.

**property status**

The current status of the resource.

**property t**

The resource definition.

```
class heat.engine.stk_defn.StackDefinition (context, template,  
                                           stack_identifier, resource_data,  
                                           parent_info=None)
```

Bases: `object`

Class representing the definition of a Stack, but not its current state.

This is the interface through which template functions will access data about the stack definition, including the template and current values of resource reference IDs and attributes.

This API can be considered stable by third-party Template or Function plugins, and no part of it should be changed or removed without an appropriate deprecation process.

**all\_rsrc\_names()**

Return the set of names of all resources in the template.

This includes resources that are disabled due to false conditionals.

```
clone_with_new_template (new_template, stack_identifier,  
                          clear_resource_data=False)
```

Create a new `StackDefinition` with a different template.

**enabled\_output\_names()**

Return the set of names of all enabled outputs in the template.

**enabled\_rsrc\_names()**

Return the set of names of all enabled resources in the template.

**property env**

The stacks environment.

**get\_availability\_zones()**

Return the list of Nova availability zones.

**output\_definition** (*output\_name*)  
Return the definition of the given output.

**property parent\_resource**  
Return a proxy for the parent resource.  
Returns None if the stack is not a provider stack for a TemplateResource.

**resource\_definition** (*resource\_name*)  
Return the definition of the given resource.

**property t**  
The stacks template.

`heat.engine.stk_defn.add_resource` (*stack\_definition, resource\_definition*)  
Insert the given resource definition into the stack definition.

Add the resource to the template and store any temporary data.

`heat.engine.stk_defn.remove_resource` (*stack\_definition, resource\_name*)  
Remove the named resource from the stack definition.

Remove the resource from the template and eliminate references to it.

`heat.engine.stk_defn.update_resource_data` (*stack\_definition, resource\_name, resource\_data*)

Store new resource state data for the specified resource.

This function enables the legacy (non-convergence) path to store updated NodeData as resources are created/updated in a single StackDefinition that lasts for the entire lifetime of the stack operation.

## heat.engine.support module

```
class heat.engine.support.SupportStatus (status='SUPPORTED', message=None, version=None, previous_status=None, substitute_class=None)
```

Bases: object

**is\_substituted** (*substitute\_class*)

**to\_dict** ()

**validate** ()

`heat.engine.support.is_valid_status` (*status*)

## heat.engine.sync\_point module

`heat.engine.sync_point.create` (*context*, *entity\_id*, *traversal\_id*, *is\_update*,  
*stack\_id*)

Creates a sync point entry in DB.

`heat.engine.sync_point.delete_all` (*context*, *stack\_id*, *traversal\_id*)

Deletes all sync points of a stack associated with a *traversal\_id*.

`heat.engine.sync_point.deserialize_input_data` (*db\_input\_data*)

`heat.engine.sync_point.get` (*context*, *entity\_id*, *traversal\_id*, *is\_update*)

Retrieves a sync point entry from DB.

`heat.engine.sync_point.make_key` (*\*components*)

`heat.engine.sync_point.serialize_input_data` (*input\_data*)

`heat.engine.sync_point.str_pack_tuple` (*t*)

`heat.engine.sync_point.sync` (*cnxt*, *entity\_id*, *current\_traversal*, *is\_update*, *propagate*, *predecessors*, *new\_data*)

`heat.engine.sync_point.update_input_data` (*context*, *entity\_id*, *current\_traversal*, *is\_update*,  
*atomic\_key*, *input\_data*)

## heat.engine.template module

**class** `heat.engine.template.Template` (*template*, *\*args*, *\*\*kwargs*)

Bases: `collections.abc.Mapping`

Abstract base class for template format plugins.

All template formats (both internal and third-party) should derive from `Template` and implement the abstract functions to provide resource definitions and other data.

This is a stable third-party API. Do not add implementations that are specific to internal template formats. Do not add new abstract methods.

**add\_output** (*definition*)

Add an output to the template.

The output is passed as a `OutputDefinition` object.

**abstract add\_resource** (*definition*, *name=None*)

Add a resource to the template.

The resource is passed as a `ResourceDefinition` object. If no name is specified, the name from the `ResourceDefinition` should be used.

**all\_param\_schemata** (*files*)

**condition\_functions** = {}

**conditions** (*stack*)

Return a dictionary of resolved conditions.

**classmethod** `create_empty_template` (*version='heat\_template\_version', '2015-04-30', from\_template=None*)

Create an empty template.

Creates a new empty template with given version. If version is not provided, a new empty HOT template of version 2015-04-30 is returned.

**Parameters** `version` A tuple containing version header of the template version key and value, e.g. ('heat\_template\_version', '2015-04-30')

**Returns** A new empty template.

**property files**

**functions = {}**

**abstract** `get_section_name` (*section*)

Get the name of a field within a resource or output definition.

Return the name of the given field (specified by the constants given in `heat.engine.rsrc_defn` and `heat.engine.output`) in the template format. This is used in error reporting to help users find the location of errors in the template.

Note that section here does not refer to a top-level section of the template (like parameters, resources, &c.) as it does everywhere else.

**classmethod** `load` (*context, template\_id, t=None*)

Retrieve a Template with the given ID from the database.

**merge\_snippets** (*other*)

**abstract** `outputs` (*stack*)

Return a dictionary of OutputDefinition objects.

**abstract** `param_schemata` (*param\_defaults=None*)

Return a dict of parameters.Schema objects for the parameters.

**abstract** `parameters` (*stack\_identifier, user\_params, param\_defaults=None*)

Return a parameters.Parameters object for the stack.

**parse** (*stack, snippet, path=""*)

**parse\_condition** (*stack, snippet, path=""*)

**remove\_all\_resources** ()

Remove all the resources from the template.

**remove\_resource** (*name*)

Remove a resource from the template.

**abstract** `resource_definitions` (*stack*)

Return a dictionary of ResourceDefinition objects.

**store** (*context*)

Store the Template in the database and return its ID.

**validate** ()

Validate the template.

Validates the top-level sections of the template as well as syntax inside select sections. Some sections are not checked here but in code parts that are responsible for working with the respective sections (e.g. parameters are check by parameters schema class).

**validate\_resource\_definitions** (*stack*)

Check validity of resource definitions.

This method is deprecated. Subclasses should validate the resource definitions in the process of generating them when calling `resource_definitions()`. However, for now this method is still called in case any third-party plugins are relying on this for validation and need time to migrate.

## heat.engine.template\_common module

**class** `heat.engine.template_common.CommonTemplate` (*template*, *\*args*,  
*\*\*kwargs*)

Bases: `heat.engine.template.Template`

A class of the common implementation for HOT and CFN templates.

This is *not* a stable interface, and any third-parties who create derived classes from it do so at their own risk.

**conditions** (*stack*)

Return a dictionary of resolved conditions.

**outputs** (*stack*)

Return a dictionary of OutputDefinition objects.

## heat.engine.template\_files module

**class** `heat.engine.template_files.ReadOnlyDict`

Bases: `dict`

**class** `heat.engine.template_files.TemplateFiles` (*files*)

Bases: `collections.abc.Mapping`

**store** (*ctxt*)

**update** (*files*)

`heat.engine.template_files.get_files_from_container` (*cnxt*,  
*files\_container*,  
*files=None*)

## heat.engine.timestamp module

**class** `heat.engine.timestamp.Timestamp` (*db\_fetch*, *attribute*)

Bases: `object`

A descriptor for writing a timestamp to the database.

## heat.engine.translation module

```
class heat.engine.translation.Translation (properties=None)
```

Bases: object

Mechanism for translating one properties to other.

Mechanism allows to handle properties - update deprecated/hidden properties to new, resolve values, remove unnecessary. It uses list of TranslationRule objects as rules for translation.

```
add (key, add_rule, prop_value=None, prop_data=None, validate=False)
```

```
cast_key_to_rule (key)
```

```
has_translation (key)
```

```
is_deleted (key)
```

```
is_replaced (key)
```

```
replace (key, replace_rule, prop_value=None, prop_data=None, validate=False)
```

```
set_rules (rules, client_resolve=True, ignore_resolve_error=False)
```

```
translate (key, prop_value=None, prop_data=None, validate=False)
```

```
class heat.engine.translation.TranslationRule (properties, rule, translation_path, value=None, value_name=None, value_path=None, client_plugin=None, finder=None, entity=None, custom_value_path=None)
```

Bases: object

Translating mechanism one properties to another.

Mechanism uses list of rules, each defines by this class, and can be executed. Working principle: during resource creating after properties defining resource take list of rules, specified by method translation\_rules, which should be overloaded for each resource, if its needed, and execute each rule using translate\_properties method. Next operations are allowed:

- **ADD. This rule allows to add some value to list-type properties. Only** list-type values can be added to such properties. Using for other cases is prohibited and will be returned with error.
- **REPLACE. This rule allows to replace some property value to another. Used** for all types of properties. Note, that if property has list type, then value will be replaced for all elements of list, where it needed. If element in such property must be replaced by value of another element of this property, value\_name must be defined.
- **DELETE. This rule allows to delete some property. If property has list** type, then deleting affects value in all list elements.
- **RESOLVE. This rule allows to resolve some property using client and** the finder function. Finders may require an additional entity key.

```
ADD = 'Add'
```

```
DELETE = 'Delete'
```

```
REPLACE = 'Replace'  
RESOLVE = 'Resolve'  
RULE_KEYS = ('Add', 'Replace', 'Delete', 'Resolve')  
get_value_absolute_path (full_value_name=False)  
validate ()
```

```
heat.engine.translation.get_value (path, props, validate=False)
```

```
heat.engine.translation.resolve_and_find (value, cplugin, finder, entity=None,  
                                           ignore_resolve_error=False)
```

## heat.engine.update module

```
class heat.engine.update.StackUpdate (existing_stack, new_stack, previ-  
                                       ous_stack, rollback=False)
```

Bases: object

A Task to perform the update of an existing stack to a new template.

**dependencies ()**

Return the Dependencies graph for the update.

Returns a Dependencies object representing the dependencies between update operations to move from an existing stack definition to a new one.

**preview ()**

## heat.engine.worker module

```
class heat.engine.worker.WorkerService (host, topic, engine_id,  
                                         thread_group_mgr)
```

Bases: object

Service that has worker actor in convergence.

This service is dedicated to handle internal messages to the worker (a.k.a. converger) actor in convergence. Messages on this bus will use the cast rather than call method to anycast the message to an engine that will handle it asynchronously. It won't wait for or expect replies from these messages.

**RPC\_API\_VERSION = '1.4'**

**cancel\_check\_resource (cnxt, stack\_id)**

Cancel check\_resource for given stack.

All the workers running for the given stack will be cancelled.

**check\_resource (cnxt, resource\_id, current\_traversal, data, is\_update,  
 adopt\_stack\_data, converge=False)**

Process a node in the dependency graph.

The node may be associated with either an update or a cleanup of its associated resource.

**start ()**

**stop ()**

**stop\_all\_workers** (*stack*)

Cancel all existing worker threads for the stack.

Threads will stop running at their next yield point, whether or not the resource operations are complete.

**stop\_traversal** (*stack*)

Update current traversal to stop workers from propagating.

Marks the stack as FAILED due to cancellation, but, allows all in\_progress resources to complete normally; no worker is stopped abruptly.

Any in-progress traversals are also stopped on all nested stacks that are descendants of the one passed.

`heat.engine.worker.log_exceptions` (*func*)

## Module contents

### heat.objects package

#### Submodules

#### heat.objects.base module

Heat common internal object model

```
class heat.objects.base.HeatObject (context=None, **kwargs)
```

```
    Bases: oslo_versionedobjects.base.VersionedObject
```

```
    OBJ_PROJECT_NAMESPACE = 'heat'
```

```
    VERSION = '1.0'
```

```
class heat.objects.base.HeatObjectRegistry (*args, **kwargs)
```

```
    Bases: oslo_versionedobjects.base.VersionedObjectRegistry
```

#### heat.objects.event module

Event object.

```
class heat.objects.event.Event (context=None, **kwargs)
```

```
    Bases: heat.objects.base.HeatObject, oslo_versionedobjects.base.
    VersionedObjectDictCompat
```

```
    classmethod count_all_by_stack (context, stack_id)
```

```
    classmethod create (context, values)
```

```
    fields = {'created_at': DateTime (default=<class 'oslo_versionedobjects.fiel
```

```
    classmethod get_all_by_stack (context, stack_id, **kwargs)
```

```
    classmethod get_all_by_tenant (context, **kwargs)
```

```
    identifier (stack_identifier)
```

Return a unique identifier for the event.

`property resource_properties`

## heat.objects.fields module

**class** `heat.objects.fields.Json`

Bases: `oslo_versionedobjects.fields.FieldType`

**coerce** (*obj, attr, value*)

This is called to coerce (if possible) a value on assignment.

This method should convert the value given into the designated type, or throw an exception if this is not possible.

**Param:obj** The VersionedObject on which an attribute is being set

**Param:attr** The name of the attribute being set

**Param:value** The value being set

**Returns** A properly-typed value

**from\_primitive** (*obj, attr, value*)

This is called to deserialize a value.

This method should deserialize a value from the form given by `to_primitive()` to the designated type.

**Param:obj** The VersionedObject on which the value is to be set

**Param:attr** The name of the attribute which will hold the value

**Param:value** The serialized form of the value

**Returns** The natural form of the value

**to\_primitive** (*obj, attr, value*)

This is called to serialize a value.

This method should serialize a value to the form expected by `from_primitive()`.

**Param:obj** The VersionedObject on which the value is set

**Param:attr** The name of the attribute holding the value

**Param:value** The natural form of the value

**Returns** The serialized form of the value

**class** `heat.objects.fields.JsonField(**kwargs)`

Bases: `oslo_versionedobjects.fields.AutoTypedField`

**AUTO\_TYPE** = `<heat.objects.fields.Json object>`

**class** `heat.objects.fields.ListField(**kwargs)`

Bases: `oslo_versionedobjects.fields.AutoTypedField`

**AUTO\_TYPE** = `<oslo_versionedobjects.fields.List object>`

## heat.objects.raw\_template module

RawTemplate object.

```
class heat.objects.raw_template.RawTemplate (context=None, **kwargs)
    Bases:      heat.objects.base.HeatObject,      oslo_versionedobjects.
               base.VersionedObjectDictCompat,    oslo_versionedobjects.base.
               ComparableVersionedObject

    VERSION = '1.1'

    classmethod create (context, values)
    classmethod delete (context, template_id)
    classmethod encrypt_hidden_parameters (tpl)
    property environment
    fields = {'environment': Json(default=<class 'oslo_versionedobjects.fields.
    property files
    property files_id
    static from_db_object (context, tpl, db_tpl)
    classmethod get_by_id (context, template_id)
    property id
    property template
    classmethod update_by_id (context, template_id, values)
```

## heat.objects.raw\_template\_files module

RawTemplateFiles object.

```
class heat.objects.raw_template_files.RawTemplateFiles (context=None,
                                                         **kwargs)
    Bases:      heat.objects.base.HeatObject,      oslo_versionedobjects.
               base.VersionedObjectDictCompat,    oslo_versionedobjects.base.
               ComparableVersionedObject

    VERSION = '1.0'

    classmethod create (context, values)
    fields = {'files': Json(default=<class 'oslo_versionedobjects.fields.Unspec
    property files
    property id
```

## heat.objects.resource module

Resource object.

```

class heat.objects.resource.Resource (context=None, **kwargs)
    Bases:      heat.objects.base.HeatObject,      oslo_versionedobjects.
    base.VersionedObjectDictCompat,      oslo_versionedobjects.base.
    ComparableVersionedObject

    property attr_data

    classmethod attr_data_delete (context, resource_id, attr_id)

    convert_to_convergence (current_template_id, requires)

    classmethod create (context, values)

    classmethod delete (context, resource_id)

    static encrypt_properties_data (data)

    classmethod exchange_stacks (context, resource_id1, resource_id2)

    fields = {'action': String(default=<class 'oslo_versionedobjects.fields.Uns

    classmethod get_all (context)

    classmethod get_all_active_by_stack (context, stack_id)

    classmethod get_all_by_physical_resource_id (context,      physi-
                                                cal_resource_id)

    classmethod get_all_by_root_stack (context, stack_id, filters, cache=False)

    classmethod get_all_by_stack (context, stack_id, filters=None)

    classmethod get_all_stack_ids_by_root_stack (context, stack_id)

    classmethod get_by_name_and_stack (context, resource_name, stack_id)

    classmethod get_obj (context, resource_id, refresh=False, fields=None)

    property properties_data

    classmethod purge_deleted (context, stack_id)

    refresh ()

    classmethod replacement (context,      existing_res_id,      new_res_values,
                            atomic_key=0, expected_engine_id=None)

    select_and_update (values, expected_engine_id=None, atomic_key=0)

    classmethod select_and_update_by_id (context,      resource_id,      values,
                                        expected_engine_id=None,
                                        atomic_key=0)

    classmethod store_attributes (context, resource_id, atomic_key, attr_data,
                                attr_id)

    update_and_save (values)

    classmethod update_by_id (context, resource_id, values)

    update_metadata (metadata)

```

```
class heat.objects.resource.ResourceCache
```

```
    Bases: object
```

```
        delete_all()
```

```
        set_by_stack_id(resources)
```

```
heat.objects.resource.retry_on_conflict(func)
```

## heat.objects.resource\_data module

ResourceData object.

```
class heat.objects.resource_data.ResourceData(context=None, **kwargs)
```

```
    Bases:      heat.objects.base.HeatObject,      oslo_versionedobjects.  
             base.VersionedObjectDictCompat,      oslo_versionedobjects.base.  
             ComparableVersionedObject
```

```
        classmethod delete(resource, key)
```

```
        fields = {'created_at': DateTime(default=<class 'oslo_versionedobjects.fiel
```

```
        classmethod get_all(resource, *args, **kwargs)
```

```
        classmethod get_by_key(context, resource_id, key)
```

```
        classmethod get_obj(resource, key)
```

```
        classmethod get_val(resource, key)
```

```
        classmethod set(resource, key, value, *args, **kwargs)
```

## heat.objects.resource\_properties\_data module

ResourcePropertiesData object.

```
class heat.objects.resource_properties_data.ResourcePropertiesData(context=None,  
                                                                    **kwargs)
```

```
    Bases:      oslo_versionedobjects.base.VersionedObject,  
             oslo_versionedobjects.base.VersionedObjectDictCompat,  
             oslo_versionedobjects.base.ComparableVersionedObject
```

```
        classmethod create(context, data)
```

```
        classmethod create_or_update(context, data, rpd_id=None)
```

```
        static encrypt_properties_data(data)
```

```
        fields = {'created_at': DateTime(default=<class 'oslo_versionedobjects.fiel
```

```
        static get_by_id(context, id)
```

## heat.objects.service module

Service object.

```

class heat.objects.service.Service (context=None, **kwargs)
    Bases:      heat.objects.base.HeatObject,      oslo_versionedobjects.
    base.VersionedObjectDictCompat,      oslo_versionedobjects.base.
    ComparableVersionedObject

    classmethod active_service_count (context)
        Return the number of services reportedly active.

    classmethod create (context, values)

    classmethod delete (context, service_id, soft_delete=True)

    fields = {'binary': String(default=<class 'oslo_versionedobjects.fields.Uns

    classmethod get_all (context)

    classmethod get_all_by_args (context, host, binary, hostname)

    classmethod get_by_id (context, service_id)

    classmethod update_by_id (context, service_id, values)

```

## heat.objects.snapshot module

Snapshot object.

```

class heat.objects.snapshot.Snapshot (context=None, **kwargs)
    Bases:      heat.objects.base.HeatObject,      oslo_versionedobjects.
    base.VersionedObjectDictCompat,      oslo_versionedobjects.base.
    ComparableVersionedObject

    classmethod create (context, values)

    classmethod delete (context, snapshot_id)

    fields = {'created_at': DateTime(default=<class 'oslo_versionedobjects.fiel

    classmethod get_all (context, stack_id)

    classmethod get_snapshot_by_stack (context, snapshot_id, stack)

    classmethod update (context, snapshot_id, values)

```

## heat.objects.software\_config module

SoftwareConfig object.

```

class heat.objects.software_config.SoftwareConfig (context=None,
                                                    **kwargs)
    Bases:      heat.objects.base.HeatObject,      oslo_versionedobjects.
    base.VersionedObjectDictCompat,      oslo_versionedobjects.base.
    ComparableVersionedObject

    classmethod create (context, values)

```

```
classmethod delete (context, config_id)
fields = {'config': Json(default=<class 'oslo_versionedobjects.fields.Unspe
classmethod get_all (context, **kwargs)
classmethod get_by_id (context, config_id)
```

## heat.objects.software\_deployment module

SoftwareDeployment object.

```
class heat.objects.software_deployment.SoftwareDeployment (context=None,
                                                             **kwargs)
Bases:      heat.objects.base.HeatObject,      oslo_versionedobjects.
base.VersionedObjectDictCompat,      oslo_versionedobjects.base.
ComparableVersionedObject
classmethod create (context, values)
classmethod delete (context, deployment_id)
fields = {'action': String(default=<class 'oslo_versionedobjects.fields.Uns
classmethod get_all (context, server_id=None)
classmethod get_by_id (context, deployment_id)
classmethod update_by_id (context, deployment_id, values)
    Note this is a bit unusual as it returns the object.
    Other update_by_id methods return a bool (was it updated).
```

## heat.objects.stack module

Stack object.

```
class heat.objects.stack.Stack (context=None, **kwargs)
Bases:      heat.objects.base.HeatObject,      oslo_versionedobjects.
base.VersionedObjectDictCompat,      oslo_versionedobjects.base.
ComparableVersionedObject
classmethod count_all (context, **kwargs)
classmethod count_total_resources (context, stack_id)
classmethod create (context, values)
classmethod delete (context, stack_id)
classmethod encrypt_hidden_parameters (tmpl)
fields = {'action': String(default=<class 'oslo_versionedobjects.fields.Uns
classmethod get_all (context, limit=None, sort_keys=None, marker=None,
                    sort_dir=None, filters=None, show_deleted=False,
                    show_nested=False, show_hidden=False, tags=None,
                    tags_any=None, not_tags=None, not_tags_any=None,
                    eager_load=False)
```

```

classmethod get_all_by_owner_id (context, owner_id)
classmethod get_all_by_root_owner_id (context, root_owner_id)
classmethod get_by_id (context, stack_id, **kwargs)
classmethod get_by_name (context, stack_name)
classmethod get_by_name_and_owner_id (context, stack_name, owner_id)
classmethod get_root_id (context, stack_id)
classmethod get_status (context, stack_id)
    Return action and status for the given stack.

identifier ()
    Return an identifier for this stack.

classmethod persist_state_and_release_lock (context, stack_id, engine_id, values)

property raw_template
refresh ()

classmethod select_and_update (context, stack_id, values, exp_trvsl=None)
    Update the stack by selecting on traversal ID.

    Uses UPDATE WHERE (compare and swap) to catch any concurrent update problem.

    If the stack is found with given traversal, it is updated.

    If there occurs a race while updating, only one will succeed and other will get return value of False.

property tags
update_and_save (values)

classmethod update_by_id (context, stack_id, values)
    Update and return (boolean) if it was updated.

    Note: the underlying stack_update filters by current_traversal and stack_id.

```

## heat.objects.stack\_lock module

StackLock object.

```

class heat.objects.stack_lock.StackLock (context=None, **kwargs)
    Bases: heat.objects.base.HeatObject, oslo\_versionedobjects.base.VersionedObjectDictCompat, oslo\_versionedobjects.base.ComparableVersionedObject

classmethod create (context, stack_id, engine_id)

fields = {'created_at': DateTime (default=<class 'oslo_versionedobjects.fiel

classmethod get_engine_id (context, stack_id)

classmethod release (context, stack_id, engine_id)

classmethod steal (context, stack_id, old_engine_id, new_engine_id)

```

## heat.objects.stack\_tag module

StackTag object.

```
class heat.objects.stack_tag.StackTag (context=None, **kwargs)
    Bases:      heat.objects.base.HeatObject,      oslo_versionedobjects.
    base.VersionedObjectDictCompat,      oslo_versionedobjects.base.
    ComparableVersionedObject

    fields = {'created_at': DateTime(default=<class 'oslo_versionedobjects.fiel

    classmethod get_obj (context, tag)

class heat.objects.stack_tag.StackTagList (*args, **kwargs)
    Bases:      heat.objects.base.HeatObject,      oslo_versionedobjects.base.
    ObjectListBase

    classmethod delete (context, stack_id)

    fields = {'objects': List(default=<class 'oslo_versionedobjects.fields.Unsp

    classmethod from_db_object (context, db_tags)

    classmethod get (context, stack_id)

    classmethod set (context, stack_id, tags)
```

## heat.objects.sync\_point module

SyncPoint object.

```
class heat.objects.sync_point.SyncPoint (context=None, **kwargs)
    Bases:      heat.objects.base.HeatObject,      oslo_versionedobjects.
    base.VersionedObjectDictCompat,      oslo_versionedobjects.base.
    ComparableVersionedObject

    classmethod create (context, values)

    classmethod delete_all_by_stack_and_traversal (context,      stack_id,
                                                    traversal_id)

    fields = {'atomic_key': Integer(default=<class 'oslo_versionedobjects.fiel

    classmethod get_by_key (context, entity_id, traversal_id, is_update)

    classmethod update_input_data (context, entity_id, traversal_id, is_update,
                                   atomic_key, input_data)
```

## heat.objects.user\_creds module

UserCreds object.

```
class heat.objects.user_creds.UserCreds (context=None, **kwargs)
    Bases: heat.objects.base.HeatObject, oslo_versionedobjects.
           base.VersionedObjectDictCompat, oslo_versionedobjects.base.
           ComparableVersionedObject

    property auth_url
    classmethod create (context)
    property created_at
    property decrypt_method
    classmethod delete (context, user_creds_id)
    fields = {'auth_url': String(default=<class 'oslo_versionedobjects.fields.U
    classmethod get_by_id (context, user_creds_id)
    property id
    property password
    property region_name
    property tenant
    property tenant_id
    property trust_id
    property trustor_user_id
    property updated_at
    property username
```

## Module contents

heat.policies package

## Submodules

heat.policies.actions module

heat.policies.actions.list\_rules()

### **heat.policies.base module**

`heat.policies.base.list_rules()`

### **heat.policies.build\_info module**

`heat.policies.build_info.list_rules()`

### **heat.policies.cloudformation module**

`heat.policies.cloudformation.list_rules()`

### **heat.policies.events module**

`heat.policies.events.list_rules()`

### **heat.policies.resource module**

`heat.policies.resource.list_rules()`

### **heat.policies.resource\_types module**

`heat.policies.resource_types.list_rules()`

### **heat.policies.service module**

`heat.policies.service.list_rules()`

### **heat.policies.software\_configs module**

`heat.policies.software_configs.list_rules()`

### **heat.policies.software\_deployments module**

`heat.policies.software_deployments.list_rules()`

## heat.policies.stacks module

heat.policies.stacks.**list\_rules**()

## Module contents

heat.policies.**list\_rules**()

## heat.rpc package

### Submodules

#### heat.rpc.api module

#### heat.rpc.client module

Client side of the heat engine RPC API.

**class** heat.rpc.client.**EngineClient**

Bases: object

Client side of the heat engine rpc API.

API version history:

```

1.0 - Initial version.
1.1 - Add support_status argument to list_resource_types()
1.4 - Add support for service list
1.9 - Add template_type option to generate_template()
1.10 - Add support for software config list
1.11 - Add support for template versions list
1.12 - Add with_detail option for stack resources list
1.13 - Add support for template functions list
1.14 - Add cancel_with_rollback option to stack_cancel_update
1.15 - Add preview_update_stack() call
1.16 - Adds version, type_name to list_resource_types()
1.17 - Add files to validate_template
1.18 - Add show_nested to validate_template
1.19 - Add show_output and list_outputs for returning stack outputs
1.20 - Add resolve_outputs to stack show
1.21 - Add deployment_id to create_software_deployment
1.22 - Add support for stack export
1.23 - Add environment_files to create/update/preview/validate
1.24 - Adds ignorable_errors to validate_template
1.25 - list_stack_resource filter update
1.26 - Add mark_unhealthy
1.27 - Add check_software_deployment
1.28 - Add get_environment call
1.29 - Add template_id to create_stack/update_stack
1.30 - Add possibility to resource_type_* return descriptions
1.31 - Add nested_depth to list_events, when nested_depth is specified
      add root_stack_id to response

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
1.32 - Add get_files call
1.33 - Remove tenant_safe from list_stacks, count_stacks
      and list_software_configs
1.34 - Add migrate_convergence_1 call
1.35 - Add with_condition to list_template_functions
1.36 - Add files_container to create/update/preview/validate
```

```
BASE_RPC_API_VERSION = '1.0'
```

```
abandon_stack (ctxt, stack_identity)
```

Deletes a given stack but resources would not be deleted.

#### Parameters

- **ctxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack you want to abandon.

```
authenticated_to_backend (ctxt)
```

Validate the credentials in the RPC context.

Verify that the credentials in the RPC context are valid for the current cloud backend.

**Parameters** **ctxt** RPC context.

```
call (ctxt, msg, version=None, timeout=None)
```

```
cast (ctxt, msg, version=None)
```

```
check_software_deployment (cnxt, deployment_id, timeout)
```

```
count_stacks (ctxt, filters=None, show_deleted=False, show_nested=False,
               show_hidden=False, tags=None, tags_any=None, not_tags=None,
               not_tags_any=None)
```

Returns the number of stacks that match the given filters.

#### Parameters

- **ctxt** RPC context.
- **filters** a dict of ATTR:VALUE to match against stacks
- **show\_deleted** if true, count will include the deleted stacks
- **show\_nested** if true, count will include nested stacks
- **show\_hidden** if true, count will include hidden stacks
- **tags** count stacks containing these tags. If multiple tags are passed, they will be combined using the boolean AND expression
- **tags\_any** count stacks containing these tags. If multiple tags are passed, they will be combined using the boolean OR expression
- **not\_tags** count stacks not containing these tags. If multiple tags are passed, they will be combined using the boolean AND expression
- **not\_tags\_any** count stacks not containing these tags. If multiple tags are passed, they will be combined using the boolean OR expression

**Returns** an integer representing the number of matched stacks

**create\_software\_config** (*cnxt, group, name, config, inputs=None, outputs=None, options=None*)

**create\_software\_deployment** (*cnxt, server\_id, config\_id=None, input\_values=None, action='INIT', status='COMPLETE', status\_reason="", stack\_user\_project\_id=None, deployment\_id=None*)

**create\_stack** (*cnxt, stack\_name, template, params, files, args, environment\_files=None, files\_container=None*)

Creates a new stack using the template provided.

Note that at this stage the template has already been fetched from the heat-api process if using a template-url.

#### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_name** Name of the stack you want to create.
- **template** Template of stack you want to create.
- **params** Stack Input Params/Environment
- **files** files referenced from the environment.
- **args** Request parameters/args passed from API
- **environment\_files** (*list or None*) optional ordered list of environment file names included in the files dict
- **files\_container** name of swift container

**delete\_snapshot** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, snapshot\_id*)

**delete\_software\_config** (*cnxt, config\_id*)

**delete\_software\_deployment** (*cnxt, deployment\_id*)

**delete\_stack** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, cast=False*)

Deletes a given stack.

#### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack you want to delete.
- **cast** cast the message instead of using call (default: False)

You probably never want to use cast(). If you do, you'll never hear about any exceptions the call might raise.

**describe\_stack\_resource** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, resource\_name, with\_attr=False*)

Get detailed resource information about a particular resource.

#### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack.
- **resource\_name** the Resource.

**describe\_stack\_resources** (*ctxt, stack\_identity, resource\_name*)

Get detailed resource information about one or more resources.

**Parameters**

- **ctxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack.
- **resource\_name** the Resource.

**export\_stack** (*ctxt, stack\_identity*)

Exports the stack data in JSON format.

**Parameters**

- **ctxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack you want to export.

**find\_physical\_resource** (*ctxt, physical\_resource\_id*)

Return an identifier for the resource.

**Parameters**

- **ctxt** RPC context.
- **physical\_resource\_id** The physical resource ID to look up.

**generate\_template** (*ctxt, type\_name, template\_type='cfm'*)

Generate a template based on the specified type.

**Parameters**

- **ctxt** RPC context.
- **type\_name** The resource type name to generate a template for.
- **template\_type** the template type to generate, cfm or hot.

**get\_environment** (*context, stack\_identity*)

Returns the environment for an existing stack.

**Parameters**

- **context** RPC context
- **stack\_identity** identifies the stack

**Return type** dict

**get\_files** (*context, stack\_identity*)

Returns the files for an existing stack.

**Parameters**

- **context** RPC context
- **stack\_identity** identifies the stack

**Return type** dict

**get\_revision** (*ctxt*)

**get\_template** (*ctxt, stack\_identity*)

Get the template.

**Parameters**

- **ctxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_name** Name of the stack you want to see.

**identify\_stack** (*ctxt, stack\_name*)

Returns the full stack identifier for a single, live stack.

**Parameters**

- **ctxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_name** Name of the stack you want to see, or None to see all

**ignore\_error\_by\_name** (*name*)

Returns a context manager that filters exceptions with a given name.

**Parameters** **name** Name to compare the local exception name to.

**ignore\_error\_named** (*error, name*)

Raises the error unless its local name matches the supplied name.

**Parameters**

- **error** Remote raised error to derive the local name from.
- **name** Name to compare local name to.

**list\_events** (*ctxt, stack\_identity, filters=None, limit=None, marker=None, sort\_keys=None, sort\_dir=None, nested\_depth=None*)

Lists all events associated with a given stack.

It supports pagination (*limit* and *marker*), sorting (*sort\_keys* and *sort\_dir*) and filtering(*filters*) of the results.

**Parameters**

- **ctxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack you want to get events for
- **filters** a dict with attribute:value to filter the list
- **limit** the number of events to list (integer or string)
- **marker** the ID of the last event in the previous page
- **sort\_keys** an array of fields used to sort the list
- **sort\_dir** the direction of the sort (asc or desc).
- **nested\_depth** Levels of nested stacks to list events for.

**list\_outputs** (*cntx, stack\_identity*)

**list\_resource\_types** (*ctxt, support\_status=None, type\_name=None, heat\_version=None, with\_description=False*)

Get a list of valid resource types.

**Parameters**

- **ctxt** RPC context.
- **support\_status** Support status of resource type

- **type\_name** Resource types name (regular expression allowed)
- **heat\_version** Heat version
- **with\_description** Either return resource type description or not

**list\_services** (*cnxt*)

**list\_software\_configs** (*cnxt, limit=None, marker=None*)

**list\_software\_deployments** (*cnxt, server\_id=None*)

**list\_stack\_resources** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, nested\_depth=0, with\_detail=False, filters=None*)

List the resources belonging to a stack.

#### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack.
- **nested\_depth** Levels of nested stacks of which list resources.
- **with\_detail** show detail for resources in list.
- **filters** a dict with attribute:value to search the resources

**list\_stacks** (*cnxt, limit=None, marker=None, sort\_keys=None, sort\_dir=None, filters=None, show\_deleted=False, show\_nested=False, show\_hidden=False, tags=None, tags\_any=None, not\_tags=None, not\_tags\_any=None*)

Returns attributes of all stacks.

It supports pagination (*limit* and *marker*), sorting (*sort\_keys* and *sort\_dir*) and filtering (*filters*) of the results.

#### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **limit** the number of stacks to list (integer or string)
- **marker** the ID of the last item in the previous page
- **sort\_keys** an array of fields used to sort the list
- **sort\_dir** the direction of the sort (asc or desc)
- **filters** a dict with attribute:value to filter the list
- **show\_deleted** if true, show soft-deleted stacks
- **show\_nested** if true, show nested stacks
- **show\_hidden** if true, show hidden stacks
- **tags** show stacks containing these tags. If multiple tags are passed, they will be combined using the boolean AND expression
- **tags\_any** show stacks containing these tags. If multiple tags are passed, they will be combined using the boolean OR expression
- **not\_tags** show stacks not containing these tags. If multiple tags are passed, they will be combined using the boolean AND expression

- **not\_tags\_any** show stacks not containing these tags. If multiple tags are passed, they will be combined using the boolean OR expression

**Returns** a list of stacks

**list\_template\_functions** (*ctxt*, *template\_version*, *with\_condition=False*)

Get a list of available functions in a given template type.

**Parameters**

- **ctxt** RPC context
- **template\_version** template format/version tuple for which you want to get the list of functions.
- **with\_condition** return includes condition functions.

**list\_template\_versions** (*ctxt*)

Get a list of available template versions.

**Parameters** **ctxt** RPC context.

**local\_error\_name** (*error*)

Returns the name of the error with any `_Remote` postfix removed.

**Parameters** **error** Remote raised error to derive the name from.

**static make\_msg** (*method*, *\*\*kwargs*)

**metadata\_software\_deployments** (*cnxt*, *server\_id*)

**migrate\_convergence\_1** (*ctxt*, *stack\_id*)

Migrate the stack to convergence engine

**Parameters**

- **ctxt** RPC context
- **stack\_name** Name of the stack you want to migrate

**preview\_stack** (*ctxt*, *stack\_name*, *template*, *params*, *files*, *args*, *environment\_files=None*, *files\_container=None*)

Simulates a new stack using the provided template.

Note that at this stage the template has already been fetched from the heat-api process if using a template-url.

**Parameters**

- **ctxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_name** Name of the stack you want to create.
- **template** Template of stack you want to create.
- **params** Stack Input Params/Environment
- **files** files referenced from the environment.
- **args** Request parameters/args passed from API
- **environment\_files** (*list or None*) optional ordered list of environment file names included in the files dict
- **files\_container** name of swift container

**preview\_update\_stack** (*ctxt, stack\_identity, template, params, files, args, environment\_files=None, files\_container=None*)

Returns the resources that would be changed in an update.

Based on the provided template and parameters.

Requires RPC version 1.15 or above.

#### Parameters

- **ctxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack you wish to update.
- **template** New template for the stack.
- **params** Stack Input Params/Environment
- **files** files referenced from the environment.
- **args** Request parameters/args passed from API
- **environment\_files** (*list or None*) optional ordered list of environment file names included in the files dict
- **files\_container** name of swift container

**resource\_mark\_unhealthy** (*ctxt, stack\_identity, resource\_name, mark\_unhealthy, resource\_status\_reason=None*)

Mark the resource as unhealthy or healthy.

#### Parameters

- **ctxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack.
- **resource\_name** the Resource.
- **mark\_unhealthy** indicates whether the resource is unhealthy.
- **resource\_status\_reason** reason for health change.

**resource\_schema** (*ctxt, type\_name, with\_description=False*)

Get the schema for a resource type.

#### Parameters

- **ctxt** RPC context.
- **with\_description** Return resource with description or not.

**resource\_signal** (*ctxt, stack\_identity, resource\_name, details, sync\_call=False*)

Generate an alarm on the resource.

#### Parameters

- **ctxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack.
- **resource\_name** the Resource.
- **details** the details of the signal.

**show\_output** (*cntx, stack\_identity, output\_key*)

**show\_snapshot** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, snapshot\_id*)

**show\_software\_config** (*cnxt, config\_id*)

**show\_software\_deployment** (*cnxt, deployment\_id*)

**show\_stack** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, resolve\_outputs=True*)

Returns detailed information about one or all stacks.

#### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_identity** Name of the stack you want to show, or None to show all
- **resolve\_outputs** If True, stack outputs will be resolved

**signal\_software\_deployment** (*cnxt, deployment\_id, details, updated\_at=None*)

**stack\_cancel\_update** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, cancel\_with\_rollback=True*)

**stack\_check** (*cnxt, stack\_identity*)

**stack\_list\_snapshots** (*cnxt, stack\_identity*)

**stack\_restore** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, snapshot\_id*)

**stack\_resume** (*cnxt, stack\_identity*)

**stack\_snapshot** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, name*)

**stack\_suspend** (*cnxt, stack\_identity*)

**update\_software\_deployment** (*cnxt, deployment\_id, config\_id=None, input\_values=None, output\_values=None, action=None, status=None, status\_reason=None, updated\_at=None*)

**update\_stack** (*cnxt, stack\_identity, template, params, files, args, environment\_files=None, files\_container=None*)

Updates an existing stack based on the provided template and params.

Note that at this stage the template has already been fetched from the heat-api process if using a template-url.

#### Parameters

- **cnxt** RPC context.
- **stack\_name** Name of the stack you want to create.
- **template** Template of stack you want to create.
- **params** Stack Input Params/Environment
- **files** files referenced from the environment.
- **args** Request parameters/args passed from API
- **environment\_files** (*list or None*) optional ordered list of environment file names included in the files dict
- **files\_container** name of swift container

```
validate_template(ctxt, template, params=None, files=None, environment_files=None, files_container=None, show_nested=False, ignorable_errors=None)
```

Uses the stack parser to check the validity of a template.

#### Parameters

- **ctxt** RPC context.
- **template** Template of stack you want to create.
- **params** Stack Input Params/Environment
- **files** files referenced from the environment/template.
- **environment\_files** ordered list of environment file names included in the files dict
- **files\_container** name of swift container
- **show\_nested** if True nested templates will be validated
- **ignorable\_errors** List of error\_code to be ignored as part of validation

### heat.rpc.listener\_client module

Client side of the heat worker RPC API.

```
class heat.rpc.listener_client.EngineListenerClient(engine_id)
```

Bases: object

Client side of the heat listener RPC API.

API version history:

```
1.0 - Initial version.
```

```
BASE_RPC_API_VERSION = '1.0'
```

```
is_alive(ctxt)
```

### heat.rpc.worker\_api module

### heat.rpc.worker\_client module

Client side of the heat worker RPC API.

```
class heat.rpc.worker_client.WorkerClient
```

Bases: object

Client side of the heat worker RPC API.

API version history:

```
1.0 - Initial version.
1.1 - Added check_resource.
1.2 - Add adopt data argument to check_resource.
1.3 - Added cancel_check_resource API.
1.4 - Add converge argument to check_resource
```

```
BASE_RPC_API_VERSION = '1.0'
```

```
cancel_check_resource (ctxt, stack_id, engine_id)
```

Send check-resource cancel message.

Sends a cancel message to given heat engine worker.

```
cast (ctxt, msg, version=None)
```

```
check_resource (ctxt, resource_id, current_traversal, data, is_update,  
adopt_stack_data, converge=False)
```

```
static make_msg (method, **kwargs)
```

## Module contents

### heat.scaling package

#### Submodules

#### heat.scaling.cooldown module

```
class heat.scaling.cooldown.CooldownMixin
```

Bases: object

Utility class to encapsulate Cooldown related logic.

This logic includes both cooldown timestamp comparing and scaling in progress checking.

```
handle_metadata_reset ()
```

#### heat.scaling.lbutils module

```
heat.scaling.lbutils.reconfigure_loadbalancers (load_balancers, id_list)
```

Notify the LoadBalancer to reload its config.

This must be done after activation (instance in ACTIVE state), otherwise the instances IP addresses may not be available.

## heat.scaling.rolling\_update module

`heat.scaling.rolling_update.needs_update` (*targ\_capacity*, *curr\_capacity*,  
*num\_up\_to\_date*)

Return whether there are more batch updates to do.

Inputs are the target size for the group, the current size of the group, and the number of members that already have the latest definition.

`heat.scaling.rolling_update.next_batch` (*targ\_capacity*, *curr\_capacity*,  
*num\_up\_to\_date*, *batch\_size*,  
*min\_in\_service*)

Return details of the next batch in a batched update.

The result is a tuple containing the new size of the group and the number of members that may receive the new definition (by a combination of creating new members and updating existing ones).

Inputs are the target size for the group, the current size of the group, the number of members that already have the latest definition, the batch size, and the minimum number of members to keep in service during a rolling update.

## heat.scaling.scalingutil module

`heat.scaling.scalingutil.calculate_new_capacity` (*current*, *adjustment*,  
*adjustment\_type*,  
*min\_adjustment\_step*,  
*minimum*, *maximum*)

Calculates new capacity from the given adjustments.

Given the current capacity, calculates the new capacity which results from applying the given adjustment of the given adjustment-type. The new capacity will be kept within the maximum and minimum bounds.

## heat.scaling.template module

`heat.scaling.template.make_template` (*resource\_definitions*, *version*=*'heat\_template\_version'*, *'2015-04-30'*, *child\_env*=*None*)

Return a Template object containing the given resource definitions.

By default, the template will be in the HOT format. A different format can be specified by passing a (*version\_type*, *version\_string*) tuple matching any of the available template format plugins.

`heat.scaling.template.member_definitions` (*old\_resources*, *new\_definition*,  
*num\_resources*, *num\_new*,  
*get\_new\_id*, *customise*=<function  
*\_identity*>)

Iterate over resource definitions for a scaling group

Generates the definitions for the next change to the scaling group. Each item is a (name, definition) tuple.

The input is a list of (name, definition) tuples for existing resources in the group, sorted in the order that they should be replaced or removed (i.e. the resource that should be the first to be replaced

(on update) or removed (on scale down) appears at the beginning of the list.) New resources are added or old resources removed as necessary to ensure a total of num\_resources.

The number of resources to have their definition changed to the new one is controlled by num\_new. This value includes any new resources to be added, with any shortfall made up by modifying the definitions of existing resources.

## Module contents

## Module contents



## INDICES AND TABLES

- genindex
- modindex
- search